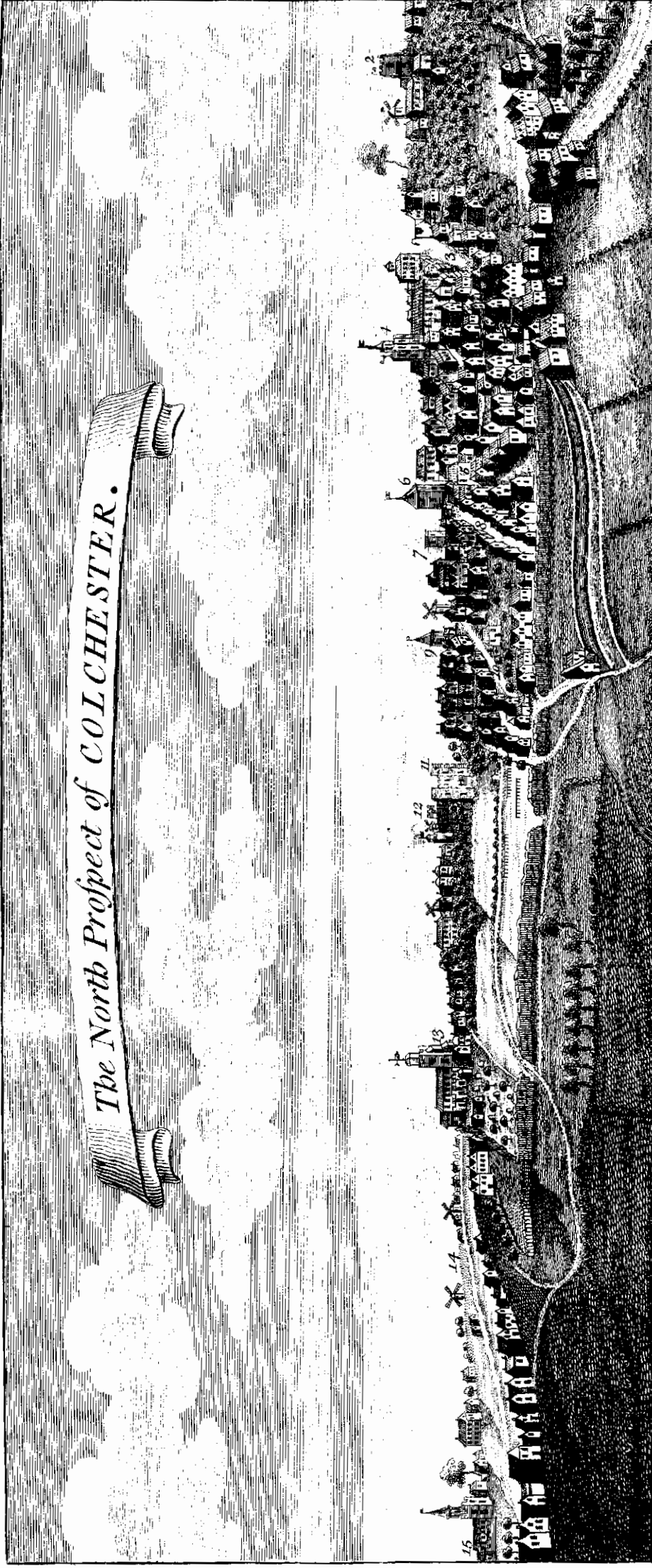


Scanned from the 1970 reprint with the kind permission of
S.R. Publishers Limited and Phillimore & Co Limited

To face the title page.

The North Prospect of COLCHESTER.



- | | | | | |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------|--|
| 1. The Balkon Hill..... | 4. St. Peter's Church..... | 7. St. Runwald's Church..... | 10. St. Helen's Lane..... | 13. St. James's Church..... |
| 2. St. Mary's Church..... | 5. The Mote-hall..... | 8. Angel-lane..... | 11. The Castle..... | 14. Magdalen Street..... |
| 3. North Hill..... | 6. St. Trinity-Church..... | 9. St. Nicolas's Church..... | 12. All-Saints Church..... | 15. St. Leonard's Church at St. Egidh. |

To the Hon^{ble} RICHARD SAVAGE NASSAU Esq^r one of the Representatives
in Parliament for the Borough of COLCHESTER,

J. Deane Delin. J. Mynde Sc.

This Plate is most humbly Inscrib'd

T H E

History and Antiquities

of the most ancient Town and Borough of

COLCHESTER,

in the County of ESSEX,

IN THREE BOOKS.

Collected chiefly from MANUSCRIPTS.

With an APPENDIX of

RECORDS and ORIGINAL PAPERS.

Adorned and Illustrated with Sculptures.

By *PHILIP MORANT*, M. A.

Rector of St. Mary's Colchester, and of Aldham near the same.

Labore et Patientiâ.

*What Profit hath a Man of all his Labour which he taketh under
the Sun? Ecclef. i. v. 2.*

LONDON,

T O T H E

Right Reverend Father in G O D,

T H O M A S

Lord Bishop of LONDON,

A N D

Dean of His Majesty's Royal Chapels,

This B O O K is, with all Respect,

D E D I C A T E D,

By his most Dutiful,

Obedient, and

Humble Servant,

PHILIP MORANT.

P R E F A C E.

IT being my lot to be fixed in the Town of COLCHESTER; and finding that it abounds with many curious Materials, which, if digested, might be of use to present and future Generations, I thought I could not better employ my leisure hours, than in compiling this Book, which I now offer to the Reader.

It might have been more compleat, if the Records of the Town had been carefully and honestly kept; which I perceive they have not. For, many of the Magistrates have taken Records into their possession, either to be consulted occasionally, or for some other by-ends; which they have never returned. And if they had a fine Seal, they either kept them, or at least cut off the Seal. By some such means were the valuable Letters Patent of K. Henry I. lost; a loss never to be retrieved!

Some of our under-officers have not likewise been so faithful to their trust as they ought to have been. Particularly, one William Ram, who was Deputy Town-Clerk in the Beginning of Q. Elizabeth's reign, took away many Records and Instruments; which our Magistrates never recover'd again, at least not without great difficulty; as appears by the Books of Assemblies.

By which and other instances of Dishonesty and Carelessness, many of our Town-Records have been embezzled: and, in particular, all the Rolls in K. Henry the Seventh's reign are missing.

However, there are enough preserved to furnish a full, if not a good and compleat History, as is evident from the following sheets. Those which I have found most useful, are the Court-Rolls, the Oath-Book which is an Index to them, and the Books of Assemblies.

In this laborious and toilsome Work the greatest Encouragement I have received, hath been from my good and most worthy Diocesan, the Right Reverend the Lord Bishop of London (now with God) who was a perfect Master of this, as well as all other parts of Learning, as his valuable Works fully testify. He encouraged me not only by Words, but also by repeated acts of Beneficence, and giving me good Preference: and, in all respects, my Obligations to his Lordship were greater than I can express; and so is my Loss in his unexpected Death.

I have also received assistance herein from my good friend Charles Gray, Esq. who hath furnished me with several curious Materials; and having the Work much at heart, hath forwarded and recommended it to the utmost of his power. And, through his kindness, I have made some use of the Collections of the late ingenious and most industrious Mr John Newton, who was worthy of a longer life.

Many usefull and very valuable Materials I have also received from my good neighbour and friend Richard Bacon, Esq. and from Mr Barrington Taverner, late Town-Clerk; which have very much contributed to the Perfection of this work. Some likewise I have received from Jeremiah Daniell, George Wegg, and Browne Willis, Esqrs. from Mr William Mayhew, and Mr William Daniell; and from Mr George Holmes, Mr Henry Rooke, and Mr John Booth, the latter of whom has been so kind as to collate my copy out of Domeſday-Book with the original. And I must not forget my obligations to those several worthy Gentlemen, who are pleased to patronize the Plates.

But in other respects I cannot boast of much Encouragement: for I have only about eighty Subscribers; and how little a proportion that small number bears towards the Expence of this Book, even allowing nothing for my Time and Pains, every understanding person may judge.

This want of due encouragement hath retarded for some time the Publication of this book (while I was hesitating whether I should commit it to the press, or the flames) but the world is no loser by that delay, since it has afforded me full leisure and opportunity to perfect this Work to the utmost of my power.

By the advice of Friends I have chosen to print it in *folio*, as the most commodious form: and tho' it is but thin, it contains full as much as might easily have been run out into a bulky Quarto.

The Names of the Subscribers.

THE Rev. Mr Edw. Arrowsmith.
The Hon. Tho. Lennard Barrett.
The Rev. Mr Thomas Bernard.
Mr John Blackstone.
Mr Joshua Blew.
Mr Isaac Boggis
Mr James Boys.
Mr Brook Bridges.
Mrs Elizab. Burkin.

Mr Archdeacon Cartwright.
The Rev. Mr Philip Carter.
Martin Carter, Gent.
Mr William Caslon.
Mr Thomas Clamtree.
Mr Charles Colignon.
Isaac-Br. Colt, Esq.
Daniel Cooke, Gent.
Nicolas Corfellis, Esq.
Mr William Craighton.

Mr Emanuel Mendez Da Cofta.
Peter De la Port, Esq.
Andrew Ducarel, LL. D.
Mr Joseph Duffield.

Samuel Ennew, Gent.

The Right Hon. Benjamin Earl Fitzwalter.
. . . . Fowler, Esq.
The Rev. Mr Chapel Fowler

David Ganfell, Esq.
Charles Gray, Esq.

The Rev. Mr Tho. Halley.
The Rev. Mr John Halls.
William Harvey, Esq.
The Rev. Mr William Hay.
Mr Michael Hills.
Isaac Houffaye, Gent.
The Rev. Ja. Husbands, LL. D.

The Rev. Mr Kilby.
The Rev. Mr Kilner.
John Kirby, Gent.
Mr Jof. Kirby.
Mr Kirby.

The Rev. Mr Ch. Lidgould.
The Rev. Mr Lind.
James Lucas, Gent.

Captain Robert Martin.
William Mayhew, Gent.
The Right Hon. Charles Lord Maynard.
Dr Richard Mead.
Mr Rich. Meriman.
The Rev. Mr John Milton.
The Rev. Mr John Morfe.
Ebenezer Muffell, Esq.
The Rev. Mr Myers.
Mr James Mynde.

The Hon. Richard-Savage Naffau, Esq.

John Palgrave, Gent.
Thomas Pocklington, Gent.
Robert Potter, M. L.
Mr Pugh.

Richard Rawlinson, LL. D.
Mr Benjamin Rolle.

Mr Thomas-Spark Seaman.
Mrs Selly.
Mr William Slinger.
Mr William Smith, of Philpot-Lane, Lond.
Mr William Smythies.
William Strahan, LL. D.
William Strahan, Esq.

Andrew Taylor, of Swaffham, Esq.
Sir Peter Thompson.
The Rev. Mr Nicolas Tindal.
The Rev. Mr John Tindal.
Capt. George Tindal.
The Hon. and Rev. Mr Edward Townshend.

Mr George Vertue.

John Wales, Esq.
George Wegg, Esq.
Samuel Wegg, Esq.
John Williams, of Felix-Hall, Esq.
Browne Willis, Esq. of Whaddon-Hall, Bucks.
The Rev. Mr John Wyat.

The Hon. Philip York, Esq.

If any more Gentlemen have subscribed in London, or elsewhere, their Names have not been transmitted to the Author.



THE
HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES
OF
COLCHESTER.

BOOK I.

CHAP. I.

General Account of the Place.

THE ancient Town of COLCHESTER lies in the North-east part of the County of Essex; in the 51st Degree, 55 minutes, of Northern Latitude; and the first Degree of Longitude East from the first Meridian [A]; distant 44 computed, and 52 measured, or Post-miles, from the metropolis of the Kingdom, the city of London.

The SITUATION of it is, upon all accounts, very convenient: For it stands so near the Sea, as to have all the Advantages of it, excellent Fish, especially Soles and Oysters; and Water-carriage, the Hoys and Lighters coming up to St Leonard's, or the Hyth. And it lies far enough from the Sea [B] to be free from Damps and all noxious Vapours. It is also an easy day's Journey from London, to which a Coach goes daily, except Sundays, and another returns from thence at the same time [C]. The Post likewise goes to London every day, at five in the afternoon, but Sundays; and comes in from that place about one in the afternoon, every day except Mondays.

This Town stands upon the North-side of a fine Eminence, rising gradually from the River Colne, which waters the North and East sides of it, to a height of about a hundred and twelve feet above the Surface of the River. By that means agreeable Prospects appear on every side, some extending even several miles into the country. And that position greatly contributes, at the same time, to the Healthfulness, as well as Pleasantness of the place.

The SOIL, as in most other places, is various. Within the Walls, it is sandy, chiefly a rich black sand; which is very suitable for Gardening, and all sorts of Roots. And, for that

reason, the Town is better supplied with things of that nature than most places in the kingdom, except London. In St James's it is gravelly towards Ardley, and so it is in Greenstead, and in some part of the Borough-fields. In Mile-end, it is loam and clay. But in general the Soil is sandy, and upon that account a wet season is most agreeable, and it suffers much in a drought.

I have not had an opportunity of examining the several Strata with sufficient accuracy. But, as far as my observation reaches, it is a Sand within the walls for Ten or Twelve feet into the earth. In one place that I have had an opportunity of examining more particularly, it is a fine yellow gravel, Sixty foot from the surface of the ground.

Tho' the Town stands on the side of a high hill, yet it is well supplied with water. The North and lowest part of it is washed by the river Colne. Many fine SPRINGS rise in divers places, particularly one near Magdalen-street called Childwell: Another in the Castlelands: Another down the Balkon-hill, &c. But none are medicinal. Wells are also common even in the highest parts of the Town, and well supplied, tho' some are Twenty yards from the surface of the ground. But the Water in many is hard. The Springs in all the Wells, are observed in general to come from the North and North-west.

However, these Springs not being thought sufficient to supply the place upon all occasions, means have been long ago invented, to bring WATER from some parts adjoining: Especially from a fine Spring in St Mary's parish, rising in a meadow named Chifwell-meadow. I cannot trace out when Water was first conveyed from thence to this Town. But I find, that in the year 1536, May 8, Robert Leche, one of the Aldermen, and Thomas Nuthal the

[A] When placed at London. See R. W. Seale's Maps, and others.

[B] About Eight miles from Mersey-island; Twelve

from Clackton, and St Osth; and Eighteen from Harwich.

[C] Both set out at five o'clock in the morning, and arrive about six.

elder, Masters and Governors of the Gild of Jesus Masse kept in the parish Church of St Peter in Colchester; with the consent of all the parishioners, did, by Lease (a), grant leave and full power, to Henry Webbe, of the said parish of St Peter, and to his heirs and assigns for ever, To have the head-spring, and concourse of water, rising in Chifwell-meadow belonging to the Gild of Jesus Masse aforementioned; to be conveyed for ever under, and through, the grounds of that Meadow, unto the Mansion-house of the said Henry Webbe, in North-street, within North-gate [D]: Paying to the foresaid Masters, and their Successors, the yearly Sum of Four pence, at Michaelmas.

I also find, that when Windmill-field, adjoining to Chifwell-meadow, was lett by the Corporation, in 1620, to Thomas Thurston, one of the Aldermen, Liberty was reserved to lay Pipes or Trunks for the conveying of the water from Chifwell-meadow (b).

Ralph Fynche, in his will, ordered, among other things, "That his Executors should convey the Waters from the Cisterne, to run in the ground in Pipes of Lead into the washing place at the Balkon, so that the Water should come into it clean, and not soyled with any kind of cattle or fowles, but onely to be made for the necessarie occupying, and the same Waters for all persons as aforesaid they had done, wherein the said Water had his course then, into the said washing place for ever."

But to return to Chifwell-meadow, and Windmill-field. The Cistern, or Reservoir, into which Water was conveyed from that Meadow, stood in the highest part of this Field, within the memory of men: And from thence several parts of the Town were supplied. But there being many inconveniencies found in that situation, John Potter, Esq; an ingenious and public-spirited Man, who had been several times Mayor of this Town, and was concerned in the former Water-works [E]; undertook to supply the Deficiencies of the same, well judging it would be of considerable advantage to the Town. The Field belonging to the Parsonage of St Mary's, within and adjoining to the Town-wall, being the highest and most convenient spot of ground whereon to fix the Cistern or Reservoir, an application was made to Dr Henry Compton, Bishop of London, Pa-

tron and Diocesan of the Rectory of St Mary's, for his consent to place it there. Whereupon, his Lordship issued out a Commission to Six persons, To view that Field, and certify in what part of it the Cistern and Passage for the Water was most conveniently to be made; in what manner; and of what dimensions: Whether the making thereof would be any prejudice to the Rector of that parish, and his Successors; and what yearly recompence should be made to them? Accordingly, they certified, That the fittest place for the Cistern was near the North-west corner of that field, and would take up about Twenty four feet square of ground: That, from thence the Pipes should be laid cross the field, and a carpenter's yard adjoining, about Twenty rods in length; and so down St Mary's lane into the Town. And, by way of recompence to the Rector for his Licence, Water for all necessary uses should be conveyed to the Parsonage-house, at the charge of the said Mr Potter, or his assigns, which was reckoned as good as Twenty shillings a year. In pursuance of this Certificate, the Bishop granted his Licence, dated 20 Septemb. 1707. And, five days after, the Rev. Mr Middleton, then Rector, entered into a Lease for Seventy seven years [F] with Mr Potter, wherein he gave him leave, to dig and break up the ground to lay the Pipes, &c. Soon after, the Cistern was built; but it not being found capacious enough, another was erected by the side of it; both which contained about Two hundred and Forty hogheads. Into them the Water was forced from Chifwell-meadow, above-mentioned, and convey'd by Pipes under ground; which, passing through one of the Arches at the Balkon into the Three-crowns Garden, ended in the Cisterns; from whence the chief part of the Town was supplied with excellent Spring-water.

These Water-works continued in a flourishing condition for about Thirty years, namely, till 1737. But the Owner of them being indolent, and more profitably employed; and his Servant careless, and extremely dishonest: Likewise, the Town growing poor, and not well able to pay; And, especially, this affair not having been settled, as it ought to have been, by Act of Parliament, They were neglected, and soon came to nothing, to the great prejudice of the Inhabitants, and the inexpres-

(a) This Lease is in the possession of Mr William Harrison.

(b) Book of Assemblies, 4 Dec. 1620.

[D] In that Lease, Henry Webbe did moreover covenant and promise, for himself, his heirs and assigns, possessors and owners of the said Tenement, with the appurtenances, That if any loss, hurt, or harm, should fortune to be done, to the hindrance, and losse, of the owners of the said Meadow, in the searching, digging, and breaking of the ground there, That then the same Henry Webbe, his heirs, and assigns, possessors, and owners of the said Tenement, should pay or cause to be paid to the foresaid Masters, and to their successors, owners of the said Meadow, all such sum or sums of money, as should be lawfully and indifferently adjudged, by three or four honest men, forthwith after such judgment was given, upon pain of forfeiting of the said Liberty before granted: And should also, at his and their only costs and charges, fill up, repair, and make plain the ground there, at every searching as neede should require.

[E] On the 3d of February 1687, a Lease for 98 years was granted by Anne Munk of Colchester, to John Potter Alderman of Colchester, Draper, John Wheely jun. Brafter, and Tim. Cooke Inholder, of those several Messuages, Tenements, and Rentaries, with the yards, gardens, waters, &c. And also of all that piece or parcel of pasture, or Meadow-ground, adjoining to the said Messuages or Tenements, commonly called Cheese [Chifwell] meadow, situate and being in the parish of Saint Mary.—And likewise the free use and benefit of all that way or passage leading to the said Messuages or Tenements by and through a Field commonly called or known by the name of the Windmill-field, and then in the occupation of Joseph Andrews, lying in the aforesaid parish of St Mary's.

[F] This Lease was void ipso facto from the first, as being contrary to Statute 13 Elizab. c. 10. Accordingly.
sible

fible danger of the Town in case a Fire should happen [G].

The river Colne, as we have said above, waters the North and East-sides of the Town. Over the River there are Three BRIDGES; North-Bridge, leading to North-gate; East-Bridge, to East-gate; and the Hyth-Bridge, at the Hyth. The two former are of Timber, and the latter of Brick. It was first made about the year 1473 [H], and new-built in the year 1737. These Bridges are now kept up by the Chamberlain, at the Charge of the Corporation: But have sometimes been repaired by Rates assessed on the several Parishes [I]. And the Pontage yielded a considerable Profit [K], but it being found, I suppose, an obstruction to Trade, was laid aside.

I come now to give an account of the STREETS [L] and LANES of this Town; which, tho' but a dry Subject, serves to shew the Extent and Considerableness of the place, and may be useful upon many occasions.

I. The great or main Streets.

The first street, as you come into the Town from London, is

Crouch-street, so called from the Hospital of the Holy-Cross (or Crouch) which stood near it. That part which is continued in a straight line beyond Head-gate, is

Gutter-street.

The first Street within Head-gate [M], as far as the Three Crowns, is Head-street; called in old writings, Haved, Heved, or Hevedgate-street.

From thence to North-gate, is North-hill. The street leading from North-gate to North-bridge, is, the Middle-Burgh.

From the Bridge towards Mile-end,

when the Lessees of the Water-works did not find their account in keeping them up, they would not stand to this agreement, and could not be compell'd to do so.

[G] The Rector of St Mary's having given a small consideration to the Lessee, took up the Bricks of the Cisterns in 1738, and therewith repaired the End of the Parsonage-House, &c.

[H] See the Appendix, No. I.

[I] See Book of Assemblies, 22 May 1610, and 1 Oct. 1611, &c. — In 1610, May 22, a Rate was made for repairing the Highways, Causeys, and Bridges within this Town and the Liberties. The most substantial Inhabitants of each parish, were assess'd at 3 s. 4 d. some at 2 s. and none under 1 s. The Rate was made by the Bailiffs, Aldermen, and Common Council. — But it is a question, whether by Bridges here, is not meant Foot-bridges. For, the Chamberlain hath been presented, many years past, for not repairing North Bridge, East-bridge, &c. See the Presentments at the Quarterly Sessions, or Law-hundred-Courts.

[K] This Pontage was settled, 17 Aug. 1635, in the following manner:

For every Cart laden, and going out of the Liberties of the Town, if the Cart and Goods be not a Freeman's,	4
Every Cart laden with logs, brush, ostry, billet, spray, and broom, furze and linke,	1
— Laden with wool, charcoal, timber, and barke, either into or out of the Liberties, unless it be both the Cart and Goods of a freeman,	4
— laden with straw, hay, and corn in the straw,	1
— laden with clay, or sand,	0
— laden with bricks, tyles, and pavements,	1
Every Load of hops coming in or going out,	4

North-street; alias Cow-lane.

The great or main street, from the Three Crowns to East-gate, is, The Highstreet, or Market-Place. Part of it was formerly called Corn-hill. Near All-Saints Church, it is named King-street. And that part of it which runs along the Wall of the late Grey-friers, was anciently call'd, Frere or Freris-street.

Without East-gate, is East-hill.

Beyond that East-street.

From the High-street, by the East-end of All-Saints-Church to St Botolph's-gate, is, Queen's-street; formerly called South-gate-street. Without that gate, St Botolph's Street; sometimes called South-street. The long street, leading from thence to the Hyth, is called

Magdalen-street; because part of it lieth in the parish of St Mary Magdalen. Tho' in reality the greater part of it is in the parishes of St Botolph's, St Giles's, and St Runwald's. It was anciently called Heth-street, because it leads to the Hyth. But, when it first turns out of St Botolph's street, it is called Grub-street.

From the High-street, by the East-end of St Nicolas's Church winding to St Botolph's-gate, is

Wyre, or Wier-Street.

Stone-well, or Stanwell-street, is that which leads, East, South-east, from Gutter-street, or Schere-gate, to St John's Green.

II. The Lanes, and Alleys.

1. In Crouch-street,

... [On the North-side]

The Plough-Alley, by the Plough Ale-house.

Every Load of Household-stuff and implements of household, and such like things carried out of the Liberties of the Town, } 4

Every horse laden with a pack of Wool, coming into or going out of the Town, except both be a freeman's, } 2

Every pack of Wool going out of the Town or Liberties (from an inhabitant of the town or Liberties) to Spinners, } 1

Every horse coming in or going out of the Town, laden with a mantle, } 2

All Corn and Vistuals, of what kind or nature forever, coming into the town upon the Market-days to serve the Market, to be free from Pontage for those days only.

All other Carts laden, coming in or going out of the town, (the Carts laden, before-mentioned, only excepted) to pay, } 4

On the 30th of July 1635, the Pontage of North-Bridge was ordered to be lett to William Maynard for 40 l. a year; and that of East-Bridge to Rob. Downes for the same rent. But the Pontage of North-Bridge was lett, Oct. 26, 1635. to Richard Daniel, Apothec. for 20 l. a year; and that of East-Bridge, Dec. 24, 1635. to George Harrison, at the same rate. Book of Assemblies.

[L] As most things in this Town have a relation to Helen, and her finding the Cross, so have the Streets in particular: The main Street representing the Shaft or Body of it, and Head-street and North-hill the Transverse part of the same.

[M] Head-street, North-hill, and the High-street, are wide and spacious; and as handsome as any in most Cities and Towns in England.

The Balkon, Balkerne, or Balkorne-lane, leading along the Balkon, or chief Bastion, in the Town-wall.

... [On the South-side]

Maldon-lane, leading towards that town. The upper part of it was called Schrebbe-street.

Butt-lane, in which were formerly the Butts for shooting at with bows and arrows. It was anciently called Holmer, Holmere, and Holmer's-lane; and also Lyard-lane, because leading to Layer, which used to be sometimes written Lyard.

2. In Head-street,

... [On the West-side]

Church-lane, near Head-gate;

And higher up,

St Mary's-lane; both leading to St Mary's Church.

... [On the East-side]

Sir Isaac Rebow's Walk; a lane leading from Head-gate towards Schere-gate, gravell'd and made handsome by Sir Isaac Rebow.

Culver-lane, or the Back-lane, reaching from this street as far as Queen's-street. There come into it,

Trinity-lane, or Schere-street, going by the West-end of Trinity-Church, and leading to Schere-gate:

The Lion-walk, facing the back-gate of the Red-Lion-inn. 'Twas formerly called Cat-lane:

Also part of

Wyre-street.

By Trinity-Poors-Row, There is Alms-house-lane. And, East of the same, Elde-lane, which falls into Wyre-street.

3. On North-hill.

... [On the East-side]

Duck-lane; near which is the Cistern-yard, wherein Water is brought by leaden Pipes from Chifwell-meadow.

At the end of Duck-lane, more East, is

Little-Hill.

... [On the West-side]

There are only a few yards with Houses, but without any authentic names.

4. Without North-Gate,

... [On the East-side] there is,

Dead, or Deadman's, lane.

Down-fall-yard.

... [On the West-side]

The Balkon-lane; in which there is

The Shepen, or Rayner's, lane.

Water-lane.

Soap-house-yard.

5. The Lanes in the High-street,

... [On the North-side] are,

Angel-lane, anciently called West-stockwell-street.

Bear-lane, or St Martin's-lane, formerly called East-stockwell-street.

The George-yard.

St Helen's-lane, in which stands St Helen's Chapel. 'Tis vulgarly called Tennant's-lane; but anciently was named Maidenburgh-street.

Two nameless Lanes, leading into the Castle-bailey. There formerly stood a strong wall belonging to the Castle.

... [On the South-side]

Pelham's-lane (c), formerly called Whitfote's-lane: the further end whereof comes into Culver-lane.

6. The Lanes and Yards in Angel-lane,

... [On the East-side]

The Dromedary, or Ostrich-yard.

Quaker's-Alley, along the North-side of St Martin's-Church. Made within the memory of man.

... [On the West-side]

The Hospital-yard.

At the bottom of St Martin's-lane,

The Ball-Alley.

Between St Martin's-lane, and St Helen's, Bucklersbury-lane; otherwise Peacock's-Alley, or Meeting-house-Alley.

7. The Lanes upon East-hill.

... [On the South-side]

More, or More-Elms-lane, running along the outside of the Town-wall, and falling into St Botolph's-street. So named from the More, or Garden, thereto adjoining, and belonging to St Botolph's-Priory.

On the South-East-side of it, there is,

Childwell-lane, leading to Childwell.

Opposite to the West-end of More-lane, in St Botolph's-street, is

Black-boy-lane; anciently called Beer-lane.

8. In East-street.

Water-lane, leading to Magdalen-Green; on the South-side of that street.

9. In Magdalen-street.

... [On the South-side]

Wimbles-lane, leading from Magdalen-Green towards Canwick-mill.

Hog-lane, by Wenock's Alms-Houses.

Lodder's-lane, or, as vulgarly called, Ladder-lane, leads, Southerly, from Gutter-street, or Schere-gate, to St John's Green [N].

When these Streets and Lanes were first Paved, I cannot exactly determine. But I find, that in the year 1473, a man was presented for breaking up the Pavement [Pavimentum] in

(c) So nam'd from one William Pelham, a noted man, who had his Shop in it. He was one of the Common-Counfel and Assitants from Oct. 9, 1623. to Dec. 29, 1643. Books of Asssemblies.

[N] I have also met in Records with the Names of the following Streets and Lanes, which I know not where to place.

Thelfstrete. Rot. Cur. 8 Hen. IV. rot. 2. Perhaps the same as Eld-lane.

Hakeney-lane, in St James's parish. Ib. and elsewhere.

Cheldebury-lane. Rot. Cur. 36 Hen. VI. rot. 13.

Small-lane. Rot. 38 Hen. VI. rot. 3.

Tobyfwick-lane.

Woods-lane, sometimes named Ful- } Rot. 7 Hen.
ler-lane. } VIII. rot. 11.

Webbes-street, and Isabelles-Gate, at the Old-Hyth. Rot. 6 Hen. IV. rot. 2.

North-lane, prope ripam. Ibid. rot. 11.

Foweleslane, extra Northgate. Rot. 3 Edw. III. rot. 3.

Wire-street (e): which is a certain proof that this street was then pav'd; as were undoubtedly some others.

But the whole Town was not effectually Paved till the reign of K. James I. For that purpose, an Act was passed in the year 1623, wherein it was enacted, That all and every person and persons, bodies politique and corporate, their heirs and successors, immediate owners or Landlords, of any Messuages, Tenements, Yards, Gardens, and Orchards within the said Town, or the Suburbs of the same, and of any Estate or Estates in fee-simple, fee-taile, for life, or for term of years; from time to time, and all times, at the assignment and appointment of the Bailiffs and Commonalty of the said town of Colchester, or the more part of them, should well and sufficiently Pave, or cause to be paved, with paving stone, all and every the Streets, Lanes, and Highways, lying directly before their said Messuages, &c. sett and being in the Streets and Lanes of the said Borough and Town: Every person and persons, as is abovesaid, to Pave such Part and Quantity of the said Ways, Streets, and Lanes; and in Length, as his or their Messuages, &c. do lye and extend against the said Ways, Streets, and Lanes. And every person and persons charged and chargeable with the paving of the said Streets, Ways, and Lanes as aforesaid, or which ought to pave the same by this Act, to forfeit to the Bailiffs of the said Town for the time being Twelve-pence for every Yard-square not paved in form aforesaid. And that all persons, having, or which hereafter should have, any Estate or Interest in any of the said Messuages, &c. should from time to time maintain, support, repair, and make, all and every the said Pavements over and against their Houses, Messuages, &c. from time to time, and so often as need should, upon pain to forfeit for every Yard-square Eight-pence of like money. And that the said Owners or Landlords, &c. their heirs, successors, and assigns, should sufficiently, from time to time, maintain and repair, so often as it should be needful, the Pavement of the said street and streets so adjoining, with like Stone, against all and every the Messuages, &c. in like manner as is above said; upon pain of Forfeiture for every Yard-square not sufficiently repaired and amended, Twelve-pence of like money. And where need should

be, of pavement of any streets adjoining to any Churches or Church-yards within the said Town or Suburbs; the same street and streets should be paved from time to time with like stone, and from thenceforth, at the charges of the Parishioners of every such Church, &c. the Charges thereof to be indifferently rated by the Bayliffs and Aldermen of the said Town, or the more part of them. And, that the said Forfeitures should be to the use of the Bayliffs and Commonalty of the said town of Colchester, and their Successors, to be employed and converted for the amendment of the Haven, River, and Channel there [P].

But no Act wants amending and explaining more than this. For, the Penalty is so small, that (even if the Act could be put in execution) few could be constrained thereby to keep their Pavements in due repair [Q]. And, since the Decay of Trade, and the fall in the Rents of Houses, not many Landlords can, or will, spare enough to do even what is absolutely necessary. But certainly their Folly is extreme; for, the more ruinous they suffer the Pavement to grow, the heavier must the Charge fall, by and by, upon them, or their posterity.

Another Cause there is of this criminal Neglect, which I may call a National one; and that is a mean and sordid Way of Thinking, and want of Generosity, and a Public Spirit. Few comparatively, now-a-days, will do Things, even the most useful, out of Duty, or for a general Benefit, nor indeed perform their Obligations either to God or Man, any further than they can be compelled!

The WALLS of this Town are still standing, but very much decayed in some places, particularly on the North-side. They are built of Stone, such as is found on our Eastern Coast; with a mixture of Roman Bricks. The Cement is excellent, and incredibly strong [R]; but it suffers much in winter, especially in great rains, attended with sudden frosts and thaws. Where the Wall remains perfect, 'tis faced either with Roman Brick, or square Stones about Seven or Eight inches in diameter. The Thickness of it is various; in most parts Seven or Eight foot thick [S]; but, about the Gates and Posterns it is much thicker. The Circumference of the whole Wall was measured in August 1746, and found to be as follows.

		Yards
West-End.	From the South-west Corner to the West Postern.	100
	From that Postern to the beginning of the Balkon.	107
	The Balkon itself	43
North-side.	From the Balkon to the North-west Corner.	265
	The rounding, or winding, of the Corner.	60
	From that Corner to North-Gate.	130
	From North-Gate to Rye-gate.	343
	From Rye-gate to the North-east Corner.	500
		1548

(e) Rot. cur. 13 Edw. IV. rot. 2.

[P] See this Act more at length in the *Appendix*, N^o. II.

[Q] A yard-square of Pavement cannot be done well, now, for less than Three shillings.

[R] The Italians at this day, and much more the *Ancients*, did burn their firmest Stone, and even Fragments of Marble when it was copious, which in time became almost marble again, or at least of indissoluble du-

city. Sir H. Wotton's *Elements of Architecture*, in *Reliquiæ Wottonianæ*. Edit. 1654. p. 293.

[S] The Roman Wall in Cumberland and Northumberland, is between Seven and Eight foot thick; or a Roman pace and a half. *Britannia Romana*, p. 122. Bede says, it was Eight foot broad, and twelve high. *Eccl. Hist.* L. i. c. 12.

		Yards.
	Brought over.	1548
East-End.	From the North-east Corner to East-gate.	345
	From East-Gate to the South-east Corner, where it begins to wind.	180
	The winding Corner, or obtuse Angle, as far as the Bastion in Bery-field.	80
South-side.	From this Bastion to the next in a Garden of Mr Gray's.	165
	From that Bastion to St Botolph's-gate.	85
	From St Botolph's-Gate to Schere-Gate.	300
	From Schere-Gate to Head-gate.	225
	From Head-Gate to the South-west Corner.	165
		3093

That is, in the whole 9280 feet and a half, or 3093 yards one foot a half, or 1856 paces; equal to 562 Rods, seven feet and a half; very little more than a Mile and three quarters.

Within that compass there are contained a hundred and eight acres, Two roods, and Five perches of ground.

The Form of the Walls is near a trapezium, the longest sides whereof are the North and South: As may be seen in the Ichnography.

Colchester being unquestionably a Roman Town, 'tis very probable that the Walls were originally built by the Romans. However, of this we have no certain and positive Evidence: as we have, that they were built long before the Norman times. For, in the year 921, K. Edward the Elder repaired the Walls, which had been battered and damaged the same year, when he took this Town from the Danes (f).

This Town-wall being look'd upon as the chief Strength and Security of the place, great care was taken for its preservation. Accordingly such persons as beat off, or meddled with, any of the Stones belonging thereto, or dug any pits or holes under or near it, were constantly indicted (g).

But more Care seems to have been taken to repair and keep it up, in the time of K. Richard II. than in any other reign. For, notice is taken in the Oath-book (5^o Ric. II.) that the Bailiffs and Commonalty were daily repairing the Stone-walls of the Town, where they most wanted [T]. And that King, in the 6th, 12th and 17th of his reign, did, of his special grace and favour, exempt the Burgeses of Colchester,

from the charge of sending Representatives to Parliament [U]; for three years, on the 6th and 17th, and for Five years on the 12th; upon account of the great Expences they were at in repairing their Wall with Lime and Stone, for the safety of the Town against all Invaders (b). The same King, in the 16th of his reign, granted his royal License to Ralph Algar, Stephen Baron, and Henry Boffe, empowering them to grant and assign Two Messuages, Four acres of land, and the Advowson of the Hospital of the Holy Cross, to the Bailiffs and Commonalty and their Successors, as a help towards mending and repairing the Walls of the Town [W].

The like Exemption as that above-mentioned, of sending Members to Parliament, and on the same account, was granted to the Free burgeses by K. Henry IV, in 1403, for Six years; And by K. Henry V, in the year 1421 (i).

Thus, through the care of our Magistracy, these Walls continued in a tolerable condition; and, on account of them, the Town was look'd upon as a place of some Strength, before those murdering Engines, Canons and Mortars, were brought to their full perfection. But then, as it could make but little resistance, it became less considerable. The unhappy Siege, in 1648, was a great hurt to them, as it was also to the rest of the Town (k). At present, instead of being duly repaired by the Chamberlains, as usual [X], they are chiefly kept up as a fence by those that have Gardens or other grounds adjoining thereto.

(f) Chronic. Saxon. ad an. DCCCCXXI. p. 108, 109. Rot. 49 Edw. III. rot. 1. Rot. 7 Hen VI. rot. 13. Rot. 13 Edw. IV. rot. 10. Rot. 16 Edw. IV. rot. 21. And in many other instances. (b) Rot. Pat. 6 Ric. II. p. 2. m. 26. — 12 Ric. II. p. 1. m. 22. — 17 Ric. II. p. 2. m. 31. (i) Rot. Patent. 5 Hen. IV. p. 1. m. 2. — & Rot. Pat. 9 Hen. V. p. 1. m. 19. (k) See the History of the Siege. Ch. II. § 7.

(g) See Rot. cur. 25 Edw. III. membr. vel rot. 6. (h) See Rot. cur. 25 Edw. III. membr. vel rot. 6. (i) See Rot. cur. 25 Edw. III. membr. vel rot. 6. (k) See the History of the Siege. Ch. II. § 7.

[T] Ballivi & Communitas de novo faciunt de die in diem muros lapideos [leg. lapideos] dicte ville reparari, prout maxime indiget. p. 55. col. 2. Vide etiam Rotul. Cur. 5^o Ric. II. rot. 37.

[U] Tho' the Representatives are now at great charges, both in their Elections and Attendance on Parliament, the Case formerly was quite otherwise. For the Counties, Cities, and Boroughs were wont to maintain their Representatives during the time of their attendance in Parliament. See Statut. 23 Henr. VI. c. 11. and 35 Henr. VIII. c. 11. and Prynne's Brev. Parliament. Some of our Members of Parliament took wages from the Town so low as Q. Elizabeth's reign. See List of Members below. Book I. ch. v. § 6.

[W] The words of the Record are as follows, — Ricardus Rex Anglie post conquestum secundus, per literas suas patentes, quarum Dat. est apud Notyngham tertio decimo die Septembris anno regni sui sextodecimo, de gra-

tia sua speciali, ac pro viginti marcis quas tunc Ballivi & Communitas Ville predicte eidem Regi solverunt, concessit & licentiam dedit pro se & heredibus suis quantum in ipso fuit, Radulpho Algar, Stephano Baron, & Henrico Boffe, quod ipsi duo Messuagia & Quatuor acras terre cum pertinentiis in Colcestria, ac Advocationem Hospitalis Ste Crucis in eadem villa que de eodem Rege non tenebantur Dare possent & assignare prefatis tunc Ballivis; Habendum & tenendum videlicet predicta Messuagia & Terram eidem Ballivis & Communitati & successoribus suis, in auxilium Reparationis & Emendationis Murorum ville predicte, Et predictam Advocationem sibi & successoribus suis imperpetuum. — These two Messuages, and Four acres of Land, were afterwards granted by the Bailiffs and Commonalty to the Monastery of the Holy Cross. See below Book II. ch. 4: § 3. p. 42. col. 1.

[X] See Rot. Cur. 21 Henr. VI. rot. 2.

In these Walls there are four GATES,

1. Head-gate, called in Records Heved or Haved-Gate; and in Latin *Porta capitalis*. 2. North-Gate. 3. East-Gate. And 4. St Botolph's-Gate, anciently called South-Gate. East-Gate fell down in 1651 [Y], and in the place where it stood were afterwards erected two brick Pillars, just at the pitch of East-Hill.

There are also Three Posterns. 1. The West Postern, in St Mary's Church-yard: But when the Church was rebuilt, that Postern being low and inconvenient, part of the Wall was taken down in order to enlarge the Passage, and Stone-steps made, instead of the sloping ascent there. 2. Schere-Gate; called in Records South-Scherde, or South-Postern. 3. Rye-gate, as it is vulgarly called; or rather Rhee or Rea-Gate, that is the River-Gate, as leading to the River. It was anciently named the North-Scherde [Z]. 'Twas taken down in the year 1659 [A].

I shall now proceed to give as exact and particular an account of the CASTLE as I can.

This stately pile stands on the North-side of the High-street, almost opposite to All-Saints Church. 'Tis a square of about Two hundred and Twenty four yards in circumference on the out-side, all projections and windings included. The Four sides lie nearly to the Four principal points of the compass. The Building consists, of the outer Walls 12 feet thick in the lower story, and 11 in the upper, flanked at the corners, with strong and lofty Towers: On the inside there run, North and South, two strong parallel Walls, which served for partitions and supports to the several Apartments; but the greatest part of the Westernmost wall is taken down. The Easternmost is built in the Roman, i. e. the herring-bone fashion. The Lodgings were all at the upper part, and there still remain two good chimneys on the West, and the same number on the East-side, turned with a handsome Roman arch, as indeed all the Doors and Windows are. Each chimney has a double funnel.

The Gate of the Castle is on the South-side, and within, on the left hand, and in the South West Tower, is the grand Stair-case, which is still pretty entire, except at the top. On the right hand as you go in, is a large Vault above ground, well arched; over which, out of a door leading from the grand Stair-case, was the passage into the Chapel. This stands in the South-East Tower, or rather Bastion, being strongly arched at the top. The length of it from East to West is Forty seven feet; the width of it from North to South Forty feet, where widest; and the height proportionable. Below it is a good arched Vault, now used for a Prison, or

[Y] For I find, that Febr. 165 $\frac{1}{2}$, It was ordered, That the Chamberlain should be allowed out of the Town-revenues Six pounds, for the carrying awaie of the Rubbish of the East-Gate that was fallen down, and to make the Way passable for Carts and Horses that should have occasion to pass that way: And the Chamberlain to have such stones, lead, and iron, as belonged to that Gate, for his own use. But it seems to have been repaired again. For 10 January 1675, the following order was made. "By reason East-Gate is out of repair, and soe dangerous that it is believed it will suddenly fall, whereby great mischief may be done, ordered, That Mr Mayor, and three of the Aldermen, together with the Chamberlain,

Bridewell.

Within the ground, under the greatest part of the Castle, there are fine and spacious Vaults. They were discovered not above Thirty years ago, being full of sand on which the arches were turned: The sand was taken out at a considerable expence, by John Wheely, who was endeavouring to pull the Castle down: And, to carry off the sand, he cut a Cart-way through the foundation-wall near the North-east corner, where the Wall is Thirty feet thickness, but it did not answer expectation. The partition in these Vaults supporting the arches, is exactly in the form of a Cross.

There was originally no other Gate to the Castle, but that one above-mentioned, (except a small sally-port on the North-side;) for the three Gates and Doors that now are on the North and East-sides, have been cut, with great labour, out of the solid Walls.

The whole Building is a mixture of stone and Roman bricks; But most of the Roman bricks are in broken pieces, taken from the Ruins of more ancient Edifices formerly standing in this town. The Corners of the Walls, and Sides of the Doors, Windows, &c. are of free stone.

It suffered extremely from the ill-judged Attempt of John Wheely, who purchased it of the late Robert Northfolk, Esq; with intent and upon condition to demolish it entirely, and make money of the materials. For this purpose, many of the Roman Bricks were taken away and sold, with most part of the free stone at the coins and in the inward arches of the building. A fine Well was destroyed, and the tops of the Towers and Walls forced down with screws, or blown up with gun-powder, and thrown upon the heads of the arched Vaults below, in such large weights, and with so great violence, as to break one of the finest of them. But, after great devastations, the remaining part of the Walls being so strongly cemented, that the profit did not answer the charge of further demolition, he was forced to desist. 'Tis now carefully preserved by the present worthy owner Charles Gray Esq;

Just within the Entrance of the Castle they shew you some small clumsy images of Helen, Constantine, &c. carved in the stones; but visibly modern. They also shew you an Inscription in four short Lines, which they pretend cannot be read: Upon inspection, it is no more than, *Alyaenor Roger, Chambyrleynan*. ----- *God*, and a few other words, in capitals; which, by the form of the letters, appear to have been done about the reign of K. Edward III. if not later.

The Castle-yard, Bailey, or Baylywick, was

"taking with them such workmen as to them shall seeme convenient, shall veiw and survey the said Gate and pull down soe much thereof as they shall thinke in danger of falling, and the Rubbish to be disposed of as they shall think fitt." (Book of Assemblies.)

[Z] And sometimes the Postern near Colkynges castell. Rot. Cur. 15 Hen. VI. rot. 1.

[A] It was sold by the Town, in the beginning of the year 1659, and John Woodroffe had 40 shillings allowed him out of the sale of it, towards the Charges he was at about the pitching of the Red-Row. (Book of Assemblies.) — Undoubtedly, this Postern, as well as East-Gate, were much battered and damaged during the Siege.

formerly

formerly encompassed on the South and West-sides by a strong Wall, in which were two Gates. That on the South was the chief. This Wall was taken down by Robert Northfolk, Esq; who erected in the room of it a range of Houses, now standing in the High-street. The West-wall reached as far as the East-side of St Helen's-lane (l). On the North and East-sides, the Castle was secured by a deep Ditch, and strong Rampart of earth, which are now taken into the gardens of Charles Gray Esq; This Rampart is thrown upon a Wall, that formerly encompass'd either the Castle or the Palace of Coel, (on the site whereof the Castle is built;) the buttresses and other parts of which wall have been lately discovered.

The Tithes wherewith the Chapel in the Castle was originally endowed, belonged afterwards to St John's Abbey; for Eudo Dapifer founder of that Monastery granted unto it, among other things, *omnes proventus Capelle in Castello de Colicestrea*, (m) i. e. "all the profits of the Chapel in the castle of Colchester." Which was confirm'd afterwards by K. Richard I. under the title of *Capellam Castellii Colcestre, cum decimis & obventionibus* (*). i. e. "the Chapel of the Castle of Colchester, with the Tithes and obventions." From what lands these Tithes accrued, appears from this authentic List of them (n).

The Castell Baylie with the Gardens adjoining next the strete.

The great Garden on the North-side of the Castell.

Mr Symnell's field on the North-side of his house.

One acre of Graffe in the King's meade.

Two parcells of Lande next the King's meade, now or late in the tenure of Mr John Bird.

Two acres of Graffe in the Rowin meade.

One parcell of meadowe by Rowin meade, late in the hands of William Moulde.

Fourteen acres of land belonging to St Helens.

The tithe of a parcell of meade next Rye-Gate belonging to St Helens.

One other parcell of meadow next the Myddel Mill.

The Myddel Mill.

One parcell of Wood.

The Hofte.

Sholand over-against the Spittell house.

Litell Sholand next adjoining towards the South.

The Bromefields beyond Sholand on the South.

The longe strake on the other side of the waye.

In consideration of these Tithes, the Abbot of St John's was obliged to find a Chaplain, to officiate three days in every week, either in St Helen's Chapel, or in the Chapel within the Castle; as appears by the Exemplification of a Judgment passed in the Exchequer, in the year 1290, between the King and the Bayliffs of Colchester of the one part, and the Abbot of St John's of the other part. And the Abbot was then fined Twelve marks, for Six years neglect of that service [B]. After the dissolution of the Monasteries these Tithes were leased by K. Henry VIII. to Edward Cole for 21 years; and afterwards granted, among others, by Q. Elizabeth, in the 2d. year of her reign, to Sir Francis Jobson, Kt (o); whose son Edward dyed seized thereof in 1590. After some intermediate possessors, they came into the hands of Sir James Northfolk; of his son—and son-in-law—Robert Northfolk, and Hope Gifford, Esquires, and of Fr. Powell Clerk.

This Castle is said by Norden (p) to have been built by Edward the Elder. He repaired indeed the Town-walls (q), as hath been observ'd above. And if there was any remains of Coel's palace, he might perhaps bestow some pains in repairing of that too, and making it a kind of fortification. But the Castle in the manner it now stands, was undoubtedly built after the Norman Conquest, when Fortresses were erected in most of the considerable Towns in England, in order to awe the Inhabitants and keep them in subjection (r). Possibly too it was founded by Eudo, as 'tis asserted in the Monasticon (s), and *in fundo palatii Coelis quondam Regis*, according to our Colchester Chronicle, anno 1076. The original Proprietor of it, was the King; and it continued in the Crown till the year (t), when the Empress Maud granted it to Alberic de Vere, ancestor of the noble Family of the De Veres Earls of Oxford; but, in all probability, tho' she gave him the title, it was not in her power to give him possession.

It therefore remained, as far as we can learn, in the Crown [C] till the year 1214, when K. John granted it, with the Hundred of Tendingring, and the Borough, to Stephen Harringood during pleasure (u).

K. Henry III. in the year 1256, granted the Castle of Colchester, with its appurtenances, and the Hundred and Demeines, worth 28*l.* *per an.* together with the Fee-farm of the Town, which the Burgeses used to pay to the King, viz. 32*l.* 12*s.* 6*d.* $\frac{1}{2}$. and 32 shillings and Seven-pence half penny for Blanc, to Guido de Rupeforti, or Rochfort, for his support; and all the Escheats that would have fallen to

(l) See Cur. Rotul. 37 Hen. VI. Rot 16. (m) Monastic. Anglican. Vol. II. p. 892, &c. (*) Pat. 1 Ric. I. (n) MSS. W. Ram. (o) Pat. 2^o Elizab. (p) Survey of Essex. (q) Chronic. Saxon. edit. Oxon. 1692. p. 108, 109. (r) As, at Exeter, Nottingham, Warwick, York, Lincoln, Huntington, Cambridge, Durham, Chester, Stafford, Wilbich: in the years 1068, 1069, &c. See our ancient English Historians. (s) Vol. I. p. 724. (t) Rymer's Foedera, &c. Tom. XIII. p. 251. (u) Pat. 16 Joh. p. 1. m. 7.

[B] This Exemplification was made in the 2d of Hen. VI. and the passage refer'd to, is as follows.—Et quoad subtractionem Capellani dicunt, Quod predictus Abbas & Abbates ejusdem loci qui pro tempore fuerint, invenire debent & semper solebant, pro predictis Decimis, Unum Capellanum celebrantem per tres dies in qualibet septimana in Capella Ste Helene de Colcestre. vel in Capella Regis in Castro de Colecestre. ad voluntatem Constabuli

ejusdem Castri, five akerius custodiam predicti Castri habentis

[C] In an old Roll, in the time of K. Richard or K. John, is this presentment: Quot & que Dominica Maneria Rex habet in manu sua, &c. Dicunt, Quod Castrum Colecestr. cum Hundr. de Tendingring est in manu Dni Regis, & in custodia Vicecomitis Essex nunc. (Penes me.)

the Crown, if the King had held the castle in his own hands: Referving to himself and heirs, his wood of Kingwood, the Judaism of the Town, and Liberty for the Sheriffs to enter the Town and Hundred, in order to levy the Dues which were to be raised by summonce from the Exchequer, and there account for them; and to distrain for the Debts of the Jews, as they used to do. And that the said Guido should keep the Castle in the same state it was then in, and after the decease of the said Guido, the Castle, &c. should revert to the Crown. The Patent is dated June 12. at Westminster (w). But Guido having, in 1258, grievously offended the King and the Barons, was banished, and deprived of all his goods (x).

On the 18th of December, 1273, K. Edw. I. granted this Castle, with the Hundred of Tendring, to John de Burgh for life (y). But he did not enjoy it so long; For

In 1275, it was granted to Richard de Hollibrook (z). His enjoyment of it was very short; since we find it given, the same year, to Laurence de Scaccario, Sheriff of Essex, for the County-gaol; and the demesnes belonging thereto were ordered to be plough'd and sown, for the King's use (a).

The next possessor of it was Robert de Benhall, Kt. to whom it was given by K. Edw. III. for life, together with Twenty seven acres of meadow, a hundred and fourscore acres of arable, and two parts of a water-mill, in Colchester; and the hundred of Tendring, with Thirty shillings rent, in Essex (b).

In 1404, K. Henry IV. granted this castle, with the Fee-farm of the town of Colchester, and the Hundred of Tendring, to his son Henry Duke of Gloucester; which grant was confirm'd by the Parliament holden at Coventry Octob. 21 (c).

K. Henry VI, in the 25th year of his reign, gave this castle, with the Hundred of Tendring, to his Queen Margaret (d).

Sir John Haward, Kt. is the next to whom it was granted, and for the term of his life, together with a mill of two parts, and the Hundred of Tendring. This grant bears date July 6, an. 1461, the first of K. Edward IVth's reign (e).

Thomas Kendale, an. 1485, the 1st of K. Henry VII. obtained from that King the custody of this castle: and of the King's demesnes in Colchester, viz. 180 acres of land,

27 acres of meadow, 30 shillings rent, the Hundred of Tendring, and two parts of a water-mill (f): but, in the 11th of the same king, he surrendred his Patent into Chancery, to be cancelled; Upon which the Castle aforesaid, &c. were granted to *John de Vere* Earl of Oxford (g).

This Grant was renewed, and confirmed, by K. Henry VIII. in the 1st of his reign. And the premisses continued several years in that noble Family.

The next possessors of it were,

Thomas Lord Darcy.

Henry Mac Williams.

On the 14th of December 1599, Sir John Stanhope obtained a grant of this Castle, with a hundred and fourscore acres of land, arable and pasture, Twenty seven acres of meadow, the Hundred of Tendring, two parts of a Water-mill, and the rent of Thirty shillings *per ann.* after the death of Henry Mac Williams, and during the life of Mary Lady Cheek (b). But in 1603, he surrendred his Letters Patent, whereupon the premisses were granted to him, for his own and his son's life, in as full and ample a manner as they had been enjoy'd by Thomas Lord Darcy, John Earl of Oxford, and Henry Mac Williams (i).

In the year 1629, James Hay Earl of Carlisle obtained of K. Charles I. the reversion, to him and his heirs for ever, of the castle of Colchester, &c. after the death of Charles Lord Stanhope, to be held of the Manor of East-Greenwich in common socage, paying into the Exchequer 10*l.* yearly. But the Lord Stanhope survided him (k).

Not long after, the said Charles Lord Stanhope, Baron of Harrington, and Symon Potter, sold this Castle, with the Hundred of Tendring, to Sir James Northfolk, Serjeant at Arms to the House of Commons (l) [D]. His son Robert Northfolk Esq; enjoyed it after him. But having impoverished himself by building the range of Houses on the South-side of the Castle-Bailey; he sold it [E], on the 9th of May 1683. to

John Wheely, who purchas'd it in order to pull it down; and articted so to do. But not gaining thereby so much as he expected, he sold it to

Sir Isaac Rebow, Kt. and of his grandson Charles Chamberlain Rebow, Esq; it was bought by

Charles Gray, Esq; the present possessor;

(w) Pat. 40 Hen. III. m. 9. (x) M. Paris, p. 980. (y) Pat. 4 Edw. I. m. 24. (z) Pat 5 Edw. I. m. 23.
(a) Pat. 4 Edw. I. m. 35. Castrum Colcestr. liberatum est Laurent. de Scaccario Vic. Essex pro custodia prisonarum; ita quod Dominica Regis ad Castr. & Hundr. pertinentia excolantur, & seminentur ad commodum Regis. (b) Efc. 38 Edw. III. (c) Oath-book. (d) Pat. 25 Hen. VI. p. 2. m. 27. (e) Pat. 1 Edw. IV. p. 4. m. 7.
(f) Pat. 1 & 11 Hen. VII. (g) Pat. 1 Hen. 8. p. 1. m. 26. Dugdale's Baron. Vol. I. p. 198. (h) Pat. 42 Elizab. (i) Pat. 1 Jac. I. p. 1. (k) Pat. 5 Car. I. p. 5. (l) MSS. penes me.

[D] In his time, it was still used for the common goal of the County. (*Brief of Suit between Sir If. Rebow, &c.*) — Sir James died the latter end of October, or the beginning of November, 1680. (*Ans. to Bill in Chancery, penes me.*) — He was so great a sufferer on account of K. Charles II, that, in 1650, he was forced to mortgage his Estate at Plumstead. (*Ibid*)

[E] That is, *only the Castle*, with the Soil on which it stands, containing in measure Half an acre, twelve rods, and one quarter of a Rod. He gave 110*l.* for it. But the Lands that had been granted with the Castle, descend- ed to Martha sister and heir of Robert Northfolk above-

mentioned, which became the wife of Hope Gifford, Esq;

About the time John Wheely purchased the Castle, there was a part of the ground on the South-side of it (about three quarters of an acre) made into a Bowling-green; and fenced off from the other part of the Castle-Bailey with a high fence of Deal boards. But there was a convenient space left, by the side of the paling, for a way into the Castle: Notwithstanding which, Sir Isaac Rebow claimed a passage through the Bowling-green, and went to law for it; but was taik. It was in 1711.

Who hath also purchafed of Northfolk's heirs, the Upper and Nether Bailey, and fome other Lands adjoining, formerly parcel of the Cattle Demefnes.

Governors or Constables of Colcheſter-Caſtle, as far as can be found upon record.

- Hen. II. { *H de St Clare* [F]. Whoſe only daughter became the wife of
Rich. I. { *William de Lanvallei*. He gave K.
2°. Johan. { John 200 marks, for the cuſtody of it, as he had held it under K. Richard I. [G].
- 17 Joh. { *William de Lanvallei*, the Son. His only daughter Hawyſe was put under the wardſhip of
— *Hubert de Burgh*, who married her to his ſon John de Burgh, and was made Conſtable of the Caſtle aforeſaid. But being diſgraced, and diſplaced, in the year
- 16 Hen. III. { *Stephen de Segrave* was put into his room.
In the year 1265, or 1266,
- 50 Hen. III. { *Thomas de Clare*, was made Conſtable of this Caſtle (m).
2° Edw. I. { *William de Wayland* appears to have been the next poſſeſſor of it; for he was then ordered to deliver the ſame to *John de Burgh* (n).
8° Hen. IV. { *William Dych* was Keeper of this Caſtle (o).
7 Hen. V. *William Bardulph*.
In the year 1428 *John Exeter*, and *Jacolet Germaine*, were Keepers of the Caſtle of Colcheſter (p).
1° Hen. VII. *Thomas Kendale* (q).

The Lands belonging to the Caſtle, or that have been generally granted by Patent with it, are as follows.

The Upper Bayly, in which the Caſtle ſtands. ————— } 8

(m) Dugdale's Baronage, Vol. I. p. 633. 638. 696. 216. IV. rot. 2. (n) J. Fox's Martyrol. Vol. III. p. 637.

[F] Richard le Wel was Conſtable of this Caſtle, in the reign of K. Richard I. or K. John. But in what year, I am not able to determine. (Rot. antiq. penes me.)

[G] This particular we learn from the induſtrious John Stow, whoſe account be pleaſed to take at length. "In a certain aſſiege at Bridgenorth, againſt Hugh de Mortemere, [A° 1165.] when the King [Henry II.] was ſhot at by one of the enemies, a valiant man Hubert de Saint Clare, Conſtable of Colcheſter, did thruſt himſelfe betwixt the King and the danger of the ſtroke, and ſo received death for him; whoſe onely daughter the King taking into his cuſtody, hee gave her in marriage to William de Langvale, with her father's inheritance, who begat on her a ſonne, bearing the name and ſurname of his grandfather." (Annales, Edit. 1631. p. 152.)

[H] In a paper, in my poſſeſſion, are the following Arguments, to prove that the Caſtle does not belong to Colcheſter:

It cannot be found by any Records, that any Caſtle did or does belong to any Corporation; particularly the Tower of London is exempted from the City juriſdiction.

Alſo the Caſtle of Norwich ſtands in the middle of the City, yet is wholly exempted from it; and what ground is about it, belongs to a pariſh ſome miles diſtant

The ſame of Worceſter-caſtle; which, as far as the bounds thereof go, is out of the Corporation.

In K. Charles the Firſt's time, when Tobacco was mo-

	acr.
Brought over	8
The Nether Bayly, or Sheepſendfield	5
Near the Grey-friers wall	5
The Middle-mill, with an acre of meadow	1
A meadow, abutting north on Eaſt river	3
In King's meadow	6
— In the ſame	3
— Parſon's acre, in the ſame	1
The Caſtle-lands	50
Rowin mead	22
In Milc- end pariſh.	6
{ Abutting ſouth on King's meadow	6
{ Near the ſame — (all arable)	5
{ The Caſtle-grove — now Paſture	10
In St Mary's at the Wall.	12
{ Great Sholand	12
{ Little Sholand	8
{ The Broomfield, abutting eaſt on Maldon-lane	12
{ The long ſtrake on the other ſide of that lane	2
The Bayliſſ's acre, in the pariſh of	1
Tendring	1
	170

Befides ſeveral Quit-rents, amounting in the whole to 2 l. 4 s. 2 d.

This Caſtle, with the Bailey, is independent of the Corporation, and not within the Bounds of any one of the Pariſhes [H]. But the ſame cannot be ſaid of the Lands and Demefnes belonging thereto, or of which the Chapel there received Tithes, as ſome have falſely imagined; for they lie in ſeveral pariſhes, and ought to be rated in them: All pretenſions to the contrary being entirely groundleſs.

The town of Colcheſter hath heretofore been feudatory to the Caſtle, by Rents and many other Duties and Services; but a diſcharge and exemption was purchaſed from Q. Elizabeth, and confirmed by Parliament in the beginning of her reign (r).

The Donation of the office of Steward of the Hundred of Tendring in Eſſex, and the nomi-

(n) Pat. 2 Edw. I. m. 24. (o) Rotul. 8 Hen. (p) Pat. 1 Hen. VII. (r) MSS. penes me.

nopolized, ſo that none might be ſold in any Corporation, but by a Patent; one Edw. Legg built a Shop within the Liberty of the Caſtle, and could not be hindered.

A° 1647. Jonas Whale (a Baker and a Foreigner) ſet up in that Liberty; and Nath. Gilſon and John Kirby bakers, did what they could to prevent his trading there: but it being out of the Town-liberty, they could not hinder him.

The ſame caſe happened by Tho. Bacon, about the year 1670.

John Hicham, about 1654, being a Servant in the Caſtle, and dying there, his child, by an order from Chelmsford, was maintained by Doniland pariſh.

By ſearching the Pariſh Books, and Rates, it doth not appear that either the Caſtle, or the Bailey, were taken in any of the Pariſhes. Nor were the Tenants, or Occupiers, taken in as Pariſhioners any where; except one Peter Alviſ, about the year 1678. But this was reckoned unuſual and irregular.

N. B. Hope Gifford, Eſq; had a notion, that the Caſtle, or ſome of its demefnes, were in Eaſt Doniland: For, in 1693, when he granted to Jeremy Spurgeon a Leaſe, of a Meſſuage or Tenement adjoining to the dwelling houſe of Iſrael Ram, called or known by the name or ſigne of the Caſtle-inn; He thus deſcribes it, — "ſituate and being in Colcheſter aforeſaid, in the pariſh of All-Saints, or Eaſt Doniland." —

nation of the Bailiff of that Hundred hath appertain'd to the proprietor of this Castle. And within, and for that Hundred, there is, and hath been from time immemorial, a Court holden always from three weeks to three weeks, by the Steward. View of Frank Pledge hath also been held by prescription, within twelve days next after the Nativity of Christ, every year, by the Steward of the Hundred aforefaid, or his Deputy, in the parishes of Ardleigh, Lawford, Miffley, Little Bromley, Tendring, Beaumont, and Allesford. The waste grounds, and Woods thereupon growing, within the precinct of the view of Frank Pledge aforefaid, belong to the owners of the faid Castle of Colchester; and those that fell these woods, or incroach upon the wastes, have been punished at that Court. The Steward hath likewise kept the Sheriff's Torne twice in every year, according to the form of the Statute, at Tendring; to which Sheriff's Torne the following Towns, or Parishes, within the faid Hundred and County, do owe suit and service, viz. Ardley, Lawford, Little Bromley, Elmstead, Allesford, Bentley magna, Fratinge, Tendringe, Miffley, Beaumont, Great and Little Okeley, Great Holland, Wrabnes, Ramfey, Weeks, and Bradfield (s).

I shall conclude this Chapter with observing, that the Castle-hills, and Bailey, were anciently the public walks, and places of recreation, about this Town (*).

C H A P. II.

§ 1. Name of Colchester, whence derived.

WHAT NAME was given to this Town by the ancient Britans, is not perfectly known; except it was Camudolhan (t), or Camalaunuidun (u), [I] from whence was afterwards formed the word Camulodunum, or Camalodunum. The Romans, after having fettled themselves therein, gave it the name of Colonia, and Colonia-Camulodunum (w) as I shall endeavour to prove under Section 3.

(s) MS. penes C. Gray armig.

(*) For, in the 7th of K. Henry V. William Bardulf, then keeper of the castle, was presented, and amerced 40 s. for impounding, or shutting up, the Bailiffs and other gentlemen and gentlewomen, as they were walking about and diverting themselves there, according to ancient custom. — In Balliva castris jacuit in insidiis: Et cum Ballivi & honorabiles homines & uxores eorum in jocunditate sua sicut ab antiquo habere solebant, ex malitia sua precogitata ipsos ibidem reclufit, & ipsos imprisonavit, sine precepto vel warranto domini Regis. Rot. 7 Henr. V. rot. 22.

(t) H. Lhuyd Fragment. Britann. Descript. Edit. Col. Agrip. 1572. 12^o. fol. 18. (u) W. Baxteri Glossar. Antiquit. Brit. sub voce Camulodunum. (w) Antonini Itinerar. V. & IX. (x) Nennii Hist. Briton. cap. 65. Edit. T. Gale. Oxon. 1691. p. 115. & p. 135, 136. (y) Henric. Huntingdon. Edit. Francof. 1601. p. 298. inter nomina Civitatum quondam nobilissim. quibus insignita erat Britannia. (z) Galfr. Monum. Hist. Reg. Brit. lib. v. c. 6. (a) Alured. Beverlac. . . . Ranulph Higden. p. 197. (b) Chronicon Saxon. p. 108, 109.

(c) Ran. Higden, p. 216, 217.

[I] Cam-a-laun-uidun; which word, in the British language, signifies a Temple, or Town on a Hill, at the winding of a River; as it really is here. And the learned Mr W. Baxter thence infers, that the ancient name of the River was Alaun. Mr Camden says (Britannia, in Essex) "He durst not venture to affirm, that this place was so called from the God *Camulus*; and yet, that "Mars was worship'd under this name appears (saith he) "from an old Stone at Rome in the House of the Colloti, "and from Altars that have been found with this Inscription, *Camulo Deo Sancto et Fortissimo.*" But, as this is not confirm'd by the concurrent Testimony of any ancient Author, there is much reason to call it in question. And it is much more probable, that those Inscriptions were made in honour of Claudius, who had a Temple, and was worshipped as a God, at Camulodunum. See below, Ch. iii. §. 2. and N. Salmon's Hist. of Essex. p.

From this word Colonia, the Britans formed Colon, to which prefixing the word Caer, or Kair, that, in their own language, signifies a Town or City, they called it Cair-Colun (x), Kair-Collon (y), Kaer-Coluin (z), and Caer-golden (a).

To the word Colon above-mentioned the Saxons adding *Leaſter*, formed from the Latin word *Castrum*, or *Castra*, and given by them to most places where the Romans had fixed their Camps or Stations [K], they formed the name *Colneceaster* (b), from whence is derived the present appellation of Colchester. And so from Colonia, both this Town, and the river Colne running by it, took their names. But others affirm (c), that it took its name from Coel, Captain or Governor of the same in the time of the Emperor Aurelian; who repaired and beautified it, and gave it the name of Kayr-coel, as is asserted in the most ancient Record, which at present remains in this place.

§ 2. There is great reason to believe, that here was a Town even in the earliest times; if we consider the Healthfulness and pleasant Situation of the Place, and its Conveniency for all the Uses and Pleasures of Life; and if we consider also, that the Country was all covered with Woods.

For, the first inhabitants of this island were wont generally to fix their abode on dry and hilly grounds; not like the Monks afterwards, in low bottoms for the advantage of fish, which was their chief nourishment.

The Country's being covered with Woods, is likewise no improbable Argument of a Town's being here: Either on account of Strength, or of Religion.

For, according to J. Cæsar, the strong Towns or fortified Places, of the Britans were only thick Woods, fenced with a ditch and a rampart; and rendered thereby difficult of access either to horse or foot [L]. The word used by that author [M] signifies a strong or fortified Town, as well as a Town in general; and in the former sense he uses it here, as is

263. Vide etiam Lipsii Notas in Taciti Ann. l. xii. et Ursini Notas. *ibid.*

[K] It is to be observed, that all places ending in Chester, fashioned in the Saxon times, arise from the ruins of the old Roman *Castra*. W. Burton's Comment. on Antonine's Itinerar. p. 41. *Castrum* was a name used by the Romans to signify or expresse any castle or fortresse; which the Saxons, upon their admission into this island, finding imposed upon all places of strength and importance, adopted it into their dialect, and from the word *Castrum* extracted the word *Cæster*. T. Philipott's *Vil-lare Cantianum*, p. 384.

[L] *Oppidum autem Britanni vocant, quum filvas impeditas vallo atque fossa munierunt, quo, incursionis hostium vitandæ causa, convenire consueverunt. De bello Gallico, lib. v. c. 21.*

[M] *Oppidum*; vide *Lexicograph.* According to

plain by the description he gives of such a place [N].

Next, if we reflect on the Religion of the ancient Britans, the Woodiness of this place was quite suited and agreeable thereto. It is well known, that Woods, especially Oaks, were the Habitations of the Druids, and their places of religious worship. Here all their Mysteries were transacted, and their Sacrifices offered. Here their much admired and celebrated Mistletoe grew, which they gathered with so much solemnity and ceremony [O]. And, as they were the Instructors of Youth, the Houses for their schools were situated in the midst of pleasant Groves; tho' they had withal little arch'd, round, stone-buildings, capable only of holding one Person, where the retir'd and contemplative Druid sat, when his Oak could not shelter him from the Weather (d). The very name of Druid is deriv'd from the Celtic word Deru, i. e. the Oak, which they so much venerated, and under which they dwelt (e).

Here are indeed no remains of Druidical Temples or Altars, as there are in other Countries [P], but that is to be imputed to the many Revolutions and Changes which this place and neighbourhood have undergone, and the thorough Cultivation of it. For such Mo-

(d) Hist. of the Druids by J. Toland, in his Posthumous Works, Vol. I. p. 107. (e) See H. Rowlands's *Mona Antiqua Restaurata*.

Varro and Festus, it is deriv'd from Opis, that is the mutual Help men, gathered into Towns, gave to one another, and the Works made for their security and defence.

[N] In all probability, the strong Holds or defensible Places of the ancient Inhabitants of this Island, were then no other than such as he there describes, [as they have been also in many other Countries,] namely, like "Castellines forrest campe, or fastness, misnamed a towne," to use the ingenious Mr Edm. Bolton's words, (Nero Cæsar, p. 78.) But it is wrong to infer from thence, that the Britans had no other but such sorts of Towns and Habitations in woods, and lived only a little degree better than wild beasts. For it appears from J. Cæsar himself, That when he invaded this Eastern part of the Island, there was in it an infinite multitude of people, and houses very thick, built like those of the Gauls. *Hominum est infinita multitudo, creberrimæque ædificia fere Gallicis consimilia: pecoris magnus numerus. De bello Gall. l. v. c. 12.* Whatever therefore is said of the mean and scattered cottages of the Britans, (Diodor. Sicul. l. iv. & Strabonis Geog. l. iv.) might in some measure be true of the more inland, remote, and uncultivated Places; but the country nearer the sea, which maintain'd a commerce with Gaul, had better Towns, and was more polite. Their Houses however were then but of timber; for it was the Romans that taught them the art of building with brick and stone. Tacit. *Vit. Agricol.*

[O]—Nihil habent Druidæ visco, & arbore in qua gignantur, (si modo fit Robur) sacratius. Jam per se Roborum eligunt Lucos: nec ulla Sacra sine ea fronde conficiunt—C. Plinii Nat. Hist. l. xvii. capt. ult. See also Lucan l. i & iii. Tacit. Ann. l. xiv. Claudian de laudib. Stilic. l. i.

[P] By the Druidical Temples and Altars, I mean those stupendous and massy stones, either standing single, or in circles, or in rows, with others of an enormous bulk, set up horizontally, or on two or more of them: Such as are those at Stoneheng, and Abury, in Wiltshire; Biscawoon, in Cornwall; Nevern, Kerig y drudion, Lhanhammulch, Anglesey, &c. in Wales; in the Western Isles, and other parts of Scotland; in Ireland; in the isle of Jersey; and many other places; and are called Carns, Kiltieu-vaen, Cromlechu, &c. The true use of them was first discovered by John Aubrey, Esq; and the curious Reader may satisfy himself fully on that point, by perusing the Right Reverend the Lord Bishop of London's last edition of Camden's Britannia, the Rev. H. Rowlands's *Mona antiqua restaurata*, J. Toland's Posthumous Works, Vol. I. M. Martin's Description of the Western Islands of Scotland, the Rev. Ph. Falle's Account of Jer-

numents are chiefly standing now in the remote and less cultivated places. Those that were here, have been demolish'd to make room for other Edifices, or even for the sake of the Stones to be employed in building.

It can be no Objection to what I have here said, That the Country is now but thinly wooded. For it must be considered what great Alterations must have happened in the surface of the Earth in a course of above 2000 years. Even within the Two hundred years last past, King's Wood made a considerable appearance on the North-side of this Town, but is entirely gone: And smaller parcels are cleared round it almost every year. On the West side of the same, the Royal Forest reached as far as Lexden; but in the fifth of K. John, the whole North part of it, lying between Suffolk and the road that leads from Colchester to Bishop's-Stortford, was disafforested, as appears by the Record below [Q]. Notwithstanding which, this County is still fuller of Wood than many others.

§. 3. Whether this Town were the ancient Camulodunum?

I come now to discuss the Question, Whe-

ther; and especially the learned Dr W. Stukeley's most curious Works on that Subject. — It is really surprizing, how stones of that enormous bulk could be dragged up in the places where they are seen; generally upon a natural or artificial hill, and raised on two or more supporters, about five feet above the ground. In the year 1731 I measured one of them in the isle of Jersey, that was 15 foot long, 10½ broad, 3½ thick. And another, which was 11 foot ½ long, 10 foot broad, 2 foot thick at the East and North sides, and about 1 foot and a half thick on the West side. There are many of those Monuments of the Religion of our Ancestors, still standing in that Island.

[Q] Johannes Dei gratia Rex Anglie, Dominus Hibernie, Dux Normannie & Aquitanie, & Comes Andegavie, Archiepiscopus, Episcopus, Abbatibus, Comitibus, Baronibus, Justiciariis, Vice-comitibus, Forestariis, Prepositis & omnibus Ballivis & fidelibus suis, salutem; Sciatis nos deafforestasse Forestam de Essex que est inter Calceam versus aquilonem que tendit de Stortford versus Colcestre. usque ad boscum de Wydehaia ubi caput fossati quod dicitur Hayditch jungitur predictæ Calceæ, & exinde versus aquilonem sicut via tendit usque ad Novum Pontem; et exinde sicut magnum Cheminum tendit usque in Eyland: Ita quod dicta foresta ultra predictas metas contenta, & homines in ea manentes, & heredes eorum sint deafforestati & liberi, soluti & quieti, imperpetuum de nobis & heredibus nostris de omnibus que ad forestam & forestarios pertinent, & quod capiant & habeant omnimodam venationem quam capere infra predictas metas [poterunt.] Quare volumus & firmiter precipimus quod predicta foresta infra predictas metas, & homines in ea manentes, & eorum heredes sint deafforestati, soluti & quieti de nobis & heredibus nostris imperpetuum, de omnibus que ad forestam & forestarios pertinent, & quod commodam [omnimodam] venationem infra predictas metas capiant & habeant quam capere poterunt sicut predictum est. Testib. Dno H. Cantuar. Archiep. C. Elien. J. Norwic. et W. London Epif. G. filio Petri Comit. Essex, &c. Dat. per manum Simonis prepositi Bevlaci et Archid. Well. apud Westm. 25 die Marcii Anno r. n. quinto. (Per Inspex. 10 Jul. secundo Hen. III. Oath-book fol. 77.) — They gave 500 marks, and five horses, to K. John for this favour; as appears by the following Record; Homines de Essex [debent] d marcas & v palefridos, pro deafforestanda Foresta de Essex quæ est ultra calceam inter Colecestriam & Stortford, per metas quæ in Carta quam inde habent continentur. [Mag. rot. 6. J. rot. 3. b. Essex & Hurf. See T. Madox Hist. of the Exchequer. p. 279. note (r)].

ther

ther this Town was the ancient Camulodunum? And, not to throw confusedly what is to be said upon that Subject, but to reduce it into some order, I shall place it in the following method.

I. I shall examine and compare all that is said concerning Camulodunum in any of the ancient authentic Writers.

II. Consider more particularly the Itinerary which goes under the name of Antoninus.

III. Bring together the Opinions of our most learned Antiquaries [R].

I begin with examining and comparing all that is said concerning Camulodunum, in any of the ancient authentic Writers.

The first time we find it mentioned in History, is, when it was conquered by the Emperor Claudius, A. U. C. 796. A. Chr. 44. That Emperor had sent before his Lieutenant A. Plautius, to reduce Britain; with instructions, That if he found himself too weak, or too hard pressed, he should send him notice of it. Plautius doing so, the Emperor resolves to come over in person. Accordingly he embarks at Ostia, with a large army of horse, foot, and elephants (f): but being frightened, and his transports probably damaged, with a great tempest, he disembark'd at Marfeilles, and marched from thence by land cross Gaul to Gessoriacum (g). There shipping again his forces, he landed in Britain, without doubt in Kent; and went and joined Plautius and Vespasian near the Thames. Having taken upon himself the command of the whole army, he passed the River; where the Britans boldly encountred him, and began the fight, which for a long time they bravely maintained, till great numbers of them were slain. At length being over-powered they fled into the woods, and some were subdued by force, and others yielded upon terms. Claudius pursuing his victory, took Camulodunum, the royal seat of the late King Cunobeline, where he placed a Colony of Veterans [S], and reduced this part of the Isle into the form of a Province. But he behaved with so much lenity towards the Britans, that he only disarmed the most refractory, and confiscated their Goods; which confiscation he also remitted to such as made their submission. And This so endeared him to them, that they erected a Temple and an Altar to him at Camulodunum, and honour'd him as a God (h).

One very material circumstance there is in this relation, which seems an undeniable and convincing proof, of this Town's being Camulodunum: And that is, Camulodunum's being expressly said to be the royal seat, or residence of King Cunobeline (T). Now, more of his Coins have been, and are daily found at Col-

chester, than in any other part of the kingdom, both in gold, silver, and brass. I have been myself so happy, in the short time I have lived here, to get one of gold, and three of brass, very curious and valuable. Charles Gray, Esq; has also a very valuable one. The late Rev. Mr Robert Turner had likewise two very fine ones. And scarce a Collection hath been made in this town, without some of them. They all have on one side CAMV, and on the other CVNOB, Which sufficiently indicates Camulodunum to have been the royal seat or capital of that Prince. And by their being found here in greater quantities than any where else in England, it is at least extremely probable, if not demonstratively certain, that this very spot was That Ancient Camulodunum.

At the same time, it appears from them, that the right name of the place is Camu- and not Cama- lodunum.

The next time we find it mentioned, is by the excellent Historian C. Tacitus (i), who relates, That the colony at Camulodunum, reinforced with a strong body of veterans, was quartered in the new conquests, on purpose to hinder the Silures from making incursions. But they soon returned, it seems, to Camulodunum, or else others were planted in their room. Which way soever it were, they behaved with intolerable Insolence towards the natives; turning them out of their houses, dispossessing them of their fields, and calling them captives and slaves. Moreover, the Priests that served in the Temple erected here in honour of Claudius, did, under pretence of Religion, swallow their whole fortunes. And the Temple itself was looked upon with a very evil eye, as a Fortrefs built to keep them in everlasting bondage.

These were some of the motives which induced the old Inhabitants to join the brave virago Boadicea; when, provoked by the brutish and unnatural usage of the Romans, she made a vigorous effort to shake off their galling yoke. The particulars will be related under Chap. III. § 2. of this book. They needed no persuasions to be zealous in her interest, spurr'd on as they were by their most violent hatred against the veterans [U]. And they thought it no difficult matter to cut off the Colony, as it was defended by no walls or fortifications: which the Roman officers had very imprudently neglected, consulting the pleasant situation rather than the Strength of the place. Nay, even at the approach of danger, they did not so much as take the precaution to encompass the town with a Rampart and a Ditch; nor to turn out the old people, and the women. Thus remaining as careless and unconcern'd as in profound peace, they were suddenly surrounded

(f) Dion Cassius l. LX. p. 779. (g) Sueton. in T. Claudio, c. 17. (h) Seneca, Claudii Cæsaris *Αποκαλο-
κυσίσεις*, p. 766. Edit. Lipsii Antu. 1605. fol. (i) *Annal.* l. xii. c. 32.

[R] The different Opinions about the Situation of Colonia-Camulodunum, are as follows. — Rob. Talbot, Humphrey Lhuyd, J. Leland, Bp. Stillingfleet, and W. Baxter, place it at Colchester. — W. Camden, Edm. Bolton, W. Burton, &c. place it at Maldon. — Dr Tho. Gale, at Walden. — N. Salmon at Castle Camps in Cambridgeshire. — Hector Boethius in Scotland. — Polydore Vergil at Doncaster or Pontefract, &c. N. B. The reader is to observe, That, according to Ptolemy, there

was a Camulodunum (*Καμυλόδωνον*) among the Brigantes, where was quartered Legio Sexta Victrix, which some have confounded with our Camulodunum: This last [now Colchester] is called by Ptolemy Camudolanum.

[S] Colonia Gemina Martia Victrix. E. Boulton.
[T] *Καμυλόδωνον τὸ τῆς Κυνοβελίνης βασιλείου.* Dion Cass. l. LX. p. 781.

[U] — *Acerrimo in Veteranos odio.* Tacit. *ibid.*

by the Britans : Which, like an over-flowing torrent swept all before them, and put whatever stood in their way to fire and sword. The strength of the Garrison consisted only of a moderate number of soldiers, which threw themselves into the Temple, but were taken in that place, and made prisoners after a two days siege. The procurator Catus Decianus sent them a small reinforcement of two hundred men very ill-armed. And the Ninth Legion coming to their relief, was routed, and all the infantry of it killed; the horse escaping to the camp: which Camp is justly supposed to have been the same as is still to be seen on Lexden-Heath.

From this whole account of Tacitus the following Observations naturally will arise.

1. The Amenity and pleasant situation of the place, particularly taken notice of by that noble Historian, do plainly point at this most agreeable spot of ground. Healthfulness and good air, always regarded by the wise and elegant Romans, doth not by any means agree with Maldon, seated in one of the most unhealthy corners of the kingdom; but agrees very well with Colchester. For, to apply what the learned Dr T. Gale improperly celebrates (*i*) that little inconsiderable place Walden for [*W*]; “The situation of this town [Colchester] is so wholesome and pleasant, that nothing can be more so. The Fields every where smile with the plenteous Harvest, which is represented by a Wheat-ear upon a Coin of Cunobeline, who had his palace at this place. There is about it an agreeable variety of hills, groves, and champain-plains, well adapted for the Pleasures of Riding, which is pretty clearly indicated by the Horse on the coins of Cunobeline.”

2. This agreeable Situation the Romans improved into a charming retirement, consulting their pleasure more than advantage: Which is a concurrent proof that it must have been rather here than at Maldon. Be pleased to take the following account of it from an ingenious author. “Camalodunum, the standing court or palace-roiall of their Kings, while Cunobeline lived, was now become the center of pleasant retirements for the Romans, not the rendezvous of their power. — The outward state of the towne seemed very flourishing. For, besides the old palace, and other buildings of the Britanns (for the Romans, saith Sigonius, did not use to destroy the buildings they found) it had a senate house for consultations, a theater for playes, that goodlie temple of Claudius, and as well they, as the rest undoubtedlie answerable in some measure to the Roman magnificence.— The

“colonie lay open on all sides, the better to enjoy free walkes and aër about — Yet faste-tie was not altogether neglected, though pleasure was rather sought than strength. It had no trench, no palifado, nor other defence about itselfe, but it had the majestie of the Roman name (a reputed wall of brasse) the awe of a fresh conquest, and sundrie strengths in the marches, or pale of the province, where the Roman garrisons watcht, and warded in castles, sconces, and other prefidiarie places (*k*).”

3. It is more natural to suppose, that the Romans would fix themselves, at their first Coming over, in a place not far from the Sea, whence they might have an easy retreat to the Continent; than go and entangle themselves so far as Walden [where Dr T. Gale places Camulodunum] among a new People, on whose lasting Friendship they had no sufficient reason to depend; as the event sufficiently shewed.

4. This stood much more in the way between the Icenii [Suffolk and Norfolk] and that great trading place London, than a town at Maldon would have done: And therefore the Britans made their first irruption through it, and laid it even with the ground, that they might not leave an enemy at their backs. Whereas going to that place now called Maldon, would have been fetching too great a compass on the left; and would have entangled them among the meadows and morasses, that are on the north of that place; And over which it may be supposed there was then no Causeway erected.

Finally, That this was a very considerable Roman Town, and that here was fixed their celebrated Colonia, we have all the intrinsic evidence that can be desired. For, to apply again Dr T. Gale's words, “It is seated near the military Stone way, from whence the neighbouring parish of Stanway took its name. There are every where hereabouts many and remarkable Monuments of the Romans [*X*]: Sepulchres, and Tombs [*Y*]: Urns and the like Vessels filled with burnt bones, dug in the adjacent fields: innumerable Coins [*Z*]: Garrisons and Camps, (Castra and Castella) at Lexden particularly; and Forts, such as Tacitus mentions to have been placed about Colonia-Camulodunum [*A*]: though it was itself no walled or strongly fortified Town. To which add, That at Colchester there are to this day such immense quantities of Roman Bricks to be seen, and other footsteps of that people; as evidently shew, that very great Numbers of Roman edifices were formerly standing here. The Churches, the Town walls, and the Castle, are half-built with Roman materials, and in fe-

(*i*) Comment. in Antonini Itinerar. p. 111.

(*k*) Edm. Bolton, Nero Cæsar. p. 120, 121.

[*W*] Which derived all its fame and glory from the rich and noble Abbey there. It was not so much as a Burgh at the time of William the Conqueror's Survey.

[*X*] See Book III. ch. iv.

[*Y*] The Sepulchres and Tombs at Barklow, or rather Ashdon, taken notice of by the Doctor, are undeniably English or Danish. See Magna Britannia, Vol. I. p. 670.

[*Z*] A great argument of the flourishing thereof under the Roman times and command; as Mr W. Burton observes, Comment. on Antoninus's Itinerary, p. 199.

[*A*] Cerialis cum equitibus evasit in Castra, & munitimentis defensus est. Tacit. Annal. l. xiv. c. 32. — Sumpserunt universi bellum: ac sparsos per Castella milites confectati, expugnatis Prædiis, ipsam Coloniā invasere, ut sedem servitutis. Id. vit. Agricol. c. 16. — As for the other passage cited by Dr Gale, — Foeminā duce exurere Coloniā, expugnare Castra potuere — it is nothing to the purpose; for it is said of the Brigantes. See Tacit. Agric. c. 31. Q. Whether it should be Trinobantes? But see Boulton's Nero Cæsar, p. 159.

veral parts of them the Roman workmanship is also copied. Roman Pavements are still found almost all over the town; and a most magnificent one is at Mersea, which was most probably the Roman landing-place, it being upon a bold open shore, and proper for the purpose; whereas they could not get to the place now called Maldon, but by way of a creek up the Country, quite dangerous to Invaders.

Now, if Colchester, which hath still all the aforesaid marks of ruined Grandeur, be not the ancient Camulodunum; What was then the Roman name of this Station? It was long inhabited by those Conquerors of Britain, as appears by the reasons just now alledged. And is it probable that a Place so grand, so near London, and so exactly answering the description given by Tacitus, should have no name at all; and that Maldon, which has no remains, nor appearances of such a Colony, should be the Camulodunum; [much less Walden?] For as Dr T. Gale rightly observes, Let those persons who are for fixing this Colony at Maldon, by reason of some little resemblance in the Sound, shew the least mark or footstep of the Roman elegance in that place [B].

The finding of one gold Coin of Nero and Agrippina there, is far from being a conclusive argument: For I am possessed of the like in silver, found in this Town. And a beautiful one of Tiberius was found some years ago at Earls-Colne, late in the possession of the Rev. Mr Rob. Turner, and now of the Rev. Mr Myers. And yet no one will thence immediately conclude, That Earls-Colne was a very considerable Roman Station, though it is far preferable to Maldon for situation.

After all, there is not so great a Necessity of fetching the name of Maldon from Cama- or Camu-lodunum, as Mr Camden and others have imagined; upon a kind of presumption that it could not so well admit of any other derivation. For it is plainly a Saxon name, formed from the two words *Mael* a cross, or boundary, and *sun* a hill. As if you should say Cross-Hill [C]: The occasion of which name, as of many others, is at present unknown. Nor does the very Name so plainly point it out, that any blind man may discover [D]: since the first syllable must be entirely dropped, and the next turned into Ma, instead of Mu; which, by the Coins, appears to be the true reading, though it hath been adulterated by several Authors, who had never seen any of

[B] But what the Doctor says in the same place, "that Ceres is so averse to the Inhabitants of Maldon, that, for the most part, they are under a necessity of fetching their Corn from a great distance," — is contrary to matter of fact. For the Country about Maldon produces now very good Corn, whatever it might do formerly.

[C] See the Saxon Glossaries; and Dr N. Salmon's Hist. of Essex, p. 419. 162. The right Saxon name of Maldon is *Mælbune*, (Saxon Chron. p. 106, 108.) and not *Malebune* and *Mælbune*, as Mr Camden affirms, Britannia, Edit. 1722. Vol. I. col. 416.

[D] They are Mr Camden's words; Britannia, in Essex.

[E] The Distance of Maldon from *Mona*, (as mentioned by Pliny, Nat. Hist. l. II. c. 75.) which Mr Camden looks upon as a plain proof of the former's being Camulodunum, is of no weight: Since it is equally applicable

Cunobiline's Coins [E].

By laying all which Circumstances together, it may appear to any unprejudiced person, that Colchester hath a better right to reclaim Camulodunum as its own, than any other place wherein it has been fixed by Writers ancient or modern.

II. Next, If we examine the Itinerary that passes under the name of Antoninus, it will most plainly appear, That the Distances therein set down between London and Colonia, or Camulodunum, agree as exactly as possible with Colchester, but not so well with Maldon, or any other town, where that Colony hath been attempted to be placed by several modern Authors.

To render it more evident, I shall set down here part of the two Itinera, or Journeys, wherein Colonia and Camulodunum are mentioned.

Iter V.

A Londino Luguvallium ad Vallum.	
CAESAROMAGVM.	M. P. XXVIII.
COLONIAM.	M. P. XXIV.

Tot. LII.

	Miles
i. e. From London to Cæsaromagus } [Writtle or Chelmsford]	28
From Cæsaromagus to Colonia [Colchester]	24
	Tot. 52

Iter IX.

A Venta Icenorum Londinium.	
CAMVLODVNO	
CANONIVM	M. P. IX.
CAESAROMAGVM	M. P. XII.
DVROLITVM	M. P. XVI.
LONDINIVM	M. P. XV.

For the better understanding of this last, I shall invert the order of it in the following method, which will make it quite clear.

A LONDINIO DVROLITVM	M. P. XV.
CAESAROMAGVM	M. P. XVI.
CANONIVM	M. P. XII.
CAMVLODVNVNVM	M. P. IX.

Tot. LII.

	Miles.
i. e. From London to Durolitum [F] } about Brentwood	15
	15

to Colchester, they lying nearly under the same degree of Longitude.

*** I have not taken notice of Dr N. Salmon's Opinion; since nothing but an affectation of saying something New, could induce him to place Camulodunum at Castle-Camps: Which had the name of *Castle*, from a Castle, or Seat, of the De Veres Earls of Oxford, who had some time their residence there; And *Camps*, from the Incampments of the English and Danes, about the time the decisive Battle was fought between K. Ethelred and Canute, A. D. 1116.

[F] I will not pretend to determine where Durolitum stood: But, that it could not be at the place called Low-Layton, only 7 miles distant from London (and so named from the river Liga, Lygean, or Lea) is undeniable. R. Talbot places it at Brentwood. Similitude of Names is often a very deceitful rule.

From

	Miles
Brought over — —	15
From Durolitum to Cæsaromagus } [Chelmsford, or Writtle] —	16
From Cæsaromagus to Canonium } [about Keldon] — —	12
From Canonium to Camulodunum	9
Tot.	52

Now from London to Colchester is 52 post or measured Miles, which are as near the Roman or Italian Miles, as can be.

I hope I may be excused, if I do not spend more time about these *difficiles nugæ*, which so many great Names have bestowed their labours upon; and I think, after all; not to the reader's entire Satisfaction. Those that have entered last upon this Journey, seem to have missed their way, and to have bewildered themselves more than their predecessors.

III. If we lay together the Opinions of our most learned Antiquaries, we shall find them much in our favour. And there is reason to hope, that the Consent of Authors, eminent for their great Learning, and other valuable Qualifications; which in most cases is reckoned of no small weight, will be treated with due respect upon the present Subject.

Robert Talbott then [G], John Leland [H], Humphrey Lhuyd [I], William Harrison [K], Bishop Stillingfleet, and William Baxter [L], agree in placing the Colonia and Camulodunum at Colchester [M]. Bishop Stillingfleet being the fullest upon this point, I shall therefore conclude this Chapter and Section, with his own words:

“Cair Colun or Colon; which by the interpretation of H. Huntingdon and Alfred is said to be Colchester, called in the Roman Itinerary Colonia, as appears by the distances and scope of the Fifth Iter; which is from London to Carlisle, not direct, but with a great compass to the East, and then to Lindum. And the sixth Iter from London to Lindum, is very different. So that the Iti-

“nerary doth not shew the shortest ways, but
“the roads which lay fittest for business, especially for the Roman Magistrates taking their
“progress through the several Cities and Colonies inhabited by the Romans, or Natives of
“the Country, for the administration of Justice
“among them; so these Itineraries seem to be
“framed here in Britain, to shew the several
“stages and distances between them; much
“like our Circuits for the Itinerant Judges.
“Thus, from London to Lindum they set
“out Eastwards, and so went into Essex, part
“of Suffolk, Cambridge, Huntingdon, and so
“by Casterton to Lindum; but being there,
“the Sixth road shews how they might pass
“thence by Ancafter to Leicester, and thence,
“by several places mentioned, to Verulam and
“so back to London. So that the design of
“the Itinerary is to shew, what Places were
“visited in the several progresses; and no doubt
“there were Roman Ways then to all these
“places, and therefore they were most convenient for travelling; although the great
“Roads called Viæ Stratæ were more remarkable than the rest; which Hieron. Surita (l)
“faith, ought to be reckoned among the
“greatest works of Mankind, being made
“through all the Provinces of the Roman Empire. To this purpose the Romans made
“use of their own Souldiers, and the Inhabitants of the several Provinces: So Galgacus
“complains, that the Romans did wear out the
“Bodies of the Britains in Paving of Bogs and
“Woods [N]; and Bede faith (m), the Romans were known here by their Cities, and
“Temples, and Bridges, and Highways. It
“seems Bede had not heard of the Four famous Ways made by Belinus the son of Malmutius, called Watling-street, the Fosse,
“Ermin-street, and Ickneld-street (n); about
“which our Antiquaries have been so puzzled,
“that they know not where to begin and end
“them. For in truth, they were no other, but
“such as led from one Roman Town to another. And although Camden faith, he could

(l) In Antonin. p. 161.

(m) L. i. c. 11.

(n) Galfr. Monum. l. i. c. 11.

[G] In his Commentary on Antoninus's Itinerary. MS.

[H] Commentar. in Cygneam Cantionem, Edit. Lond. 1658. p. 126. Copstat, Ptolemæo autore, Trenovantes gentem fuisse maritimam ad orientem, ubi nunc Mediobaxonæ & Ostro-Saxonæ. Inter quos fuere duæ illustres tantum Urbes, quarum prima recentiori sæculo, Romanis in Britannia imperantibus, Londinium a Cornèlio Tacito dictum est: Secunda vero Camulodunum, quæ rectius Colunodunum a Coluno fluvio, postea Coluncheſter, vulgo & corruptè Colchester.

[I] Britann. Descript. Fragment. Edit. Col. Agrip. 1572. 12^o. fol. 18. After having cited Dion's Account of Claudius's taking Camulodunum, he adds, Hinc facile apparet Camelodunum non procul a Tamesi sitam esse, quo loco etiam Ptolemæus Camulodan constituit. Hanc quoque fuisse Coloniam illam Claudii Cæsaris Templo celebrem, quam nunc Colcestriam vocant, antiquumque nomen a Fluvio & Phano coaluisse credo: cum hoc Britannis usitatissimum sit, ut Henlhan, vetus phanum, &c.—ita ut facile crediderim, loca quæ a Latinis in lan vel lam designant vel incipiunt, olim a phanis Britannicè dicta fuisse.—

[K] At the beginning of the 1st Vol. of Raphael Holinshed's Chronicle, 2d Edit. in Antoninus's Itinerary.

[L] Glossar. Antiq. Britann. sub voce Camulodunum. — Verum voluit Vir magnus [Camden] Coloniam Camulodunum esse Maldon, parum advertens Othonam validissimam stationem, esse ferè in conspectu tantæ urbis a fe-

ipso positam; quod sane inutile foret & supervacaneum. Redeat igitur Camulodunum quo & Talbottus & magnus Stillingfleta illud posuere, Colecestriam scilicet; cujus vel ipsum nomen, cum cognomine fluvio Colne, Coloniam sibi vendicat. Sunt etiam ingentia Castrorum vestigia in vico vel hodie de Legione vocato Lexdon, circa duo millia passuum citra Colecestriam; parte tamen maxima in egregio Ericeto dicto Stany-way Heath, sive Lapideæ viæ Ericeto, ubi & ingens Puteus, vulgo dictus Coili Regis Culina. — Even Mr W. Burton, though he makes Camulodunum to be Maldon, says, “that all our Antiquaries acknowledge Colchester to be the Place where Colonia “some time had its being.” (Comm. on Antoninus, p. 192.) — But that Colonia and Camulodunum were one and the same place, we have, among others, the concurrent Evidence of the learned Dr T. Gale. “Antoninus Camulodunum & Coloniam non pro diversis locis habet: — “& Ravennas ex veritate Camuloduno jungit Coloniam, “ita enim scribendum est pro Camulodulo.” Comm. in Antonin. p. 111.

[M] Dr T. Gale contends, That the right name of this Station was Colanea, not Colonia; but brings no proof for it. Colania is placed by Ptolemy among the Damni, between Lancashire and Yorkshire. See W. Burton on Antoninus, p. 199.

[N] Corpora ipsa ac manus, silvis ac paludibus emundis — conterunt. Tacit. vit. Agricol. c. 31.

“ find

“ find no Footsteps of such Ways in Essex,
“ time having worn them out; yet it is cer-
“ tain, according to the course of the Itinerary,
“ and the Peutinger-Tables, there had been
“ such; for, according to both of them, there
“ was a Road from Venta Icenorum to London,
“ by Sitomagus, Combretonium, Camalodu-
“ num, Cæsaromagus, &c. and again from Lon-
“ don to Cæsaromagus, Colonia, Villa Faustini,
“ Iciani, Camboricum, and so to Lindum. In
“ the Fifth Iter, we find Colonia mentioned,
“ in the Ninth Camalodunum, but not Colo-
“ nia; which makes me think the same place is
“ meant in both, because they both lie at almost
“ an equal distance in the Itinerary from Cæ-
“ saromagus, and all persons yield the Num-
“ bers to be much corrupted; and in the Peu-
“ tinger Tables, Camalodunum is set down but
“ not Colonia; upon which reasons I am very
“ inclinable to Leland’s Opinion, that Colche-
“ ster was both Colonia and Camalodunum. I
“ know Mr Camden, whose Sagacity and
“ Judgment were extraordinary, hath pitched
“ upon Maldon, rather than Colchester, be-
“ cause of the Affinity of the Name; which is
“ a very deceitful way in such a Corruption of
“ Languages in Britain, to judge of the origi-
“ nal of a Town. But, which is far more ob-
“ servable, at Maldon, Camden takes no no-
“ tice of any Roman Antiquities, but such as
“ suppose it to have been the Colony; but at
“ Colchester, he saith (o), an infinite Number of
“ Roman Coins were found; and as to the
“ name, Colchester hath as much remaining
“ of Colonia, Chester being the Saxon Addi-
“ tion, as Maldon of Camalodunum.”

CHAP. III.

§ 1. State of the Town, under the Britons.

THIS Island was inhabited long before J.
Cæsar’s Invasion (p): And I think it

(o) Britannia, in Essex. (p) J. Cæsar. Comment. de Bello Gallico lib. v. c. 12, Edit. Davifii. (q) See J. Cæsar de Bello Gall. l. iii. c. 17. & 22. Lib. iv. c. 6. Lib. v. 5. & 27. Lib. vi. c. 20. Lib. i. c. 16. & Strabonis Geograph. l. iv. (r) J. Cæsar de Bello Gall. l. vii. c. 63.

[O] Maritima pars [incolitur] ab iis, qui, prædæ ac belli inferendi causa, ex Belgio transferant, qui omnes fere iis nominibus civitatum appellantur, quibus orti ex civitatibus eo pervenerunt, & bello illato ibi remanserunt, atque agros colere cœperunt. Hominum est infinita multitudo, creberrimæque ædificia fere Gallicis confimilia: pecoris magnus numerus. J. Cæsar. ibid. Tacit. Vit. Agric. c. 11. As for the Tradition, Of the more inland inhabitants having sprouted out of the ground like so many mushrooms — natos in insula ipsa, — as J. Cæsar expresses it, (Ibid.) or of being Indigenæ, which is the word used by Tacitus; it is so absurd, as to require no confutation.

[P] Ubiorum — Principes ac Senatus. Id. l. iv. c. 11. Totius Galliæ Concilium Bibraçte indicitur. Eodem conveniunt undique frequentes: multitudinis suffragiis res permittitur. Id. l. vii. c. 63.

[Q] Omnes autem homines [Gallos scil.] natura Liberati studere, & conditionem servitutis odisse — Id. l. iii. c. 10.

[R] In Gallia non solum in omnibus civitatibus, atque pagis, partibusque, sed pene etiam in singulis domibus, factiones sunt: earumque factionum sunt principes, qui summam auctoritatem eorum judicio habere existimantur, &c. Id. l. vi. c. 11.

[S] Ἦσαν δὲ ἢ αὐτόνομοι, ἀλλ’ ἄλλοι βασιλεῦσι προσλαγμένοι. Dio. l. 60. — Singulos sibi olim Reges fuisse, &c. Tacit. vit. Agric. c. 15. — Principesque undique convenere, & se, civitatesque suas Cæsari commendarunt. J. Cæsar de Bell. Gal. l. iv. c. 27. — Principes Britan-

may be laid down for a rule, That the Inhabitants did not live without some Form of Government or other. Undoubtedly it was the same as their neighbours the Celts, or Gauls, from whom they derived their origin. For I shall, once for all, take it for granted, That England, especially the Eastern parts of it, were peopled from the opposite Continent of Gaul [O]. What the Gaulish Government was, we learn from J. Cæsar: which is to this effect; That the Country was divided into several small States, or Principalities; governed by Magistrates, which in some places were annually chosen (q): But, in case of war, they chose a General, or Commander in chief (r). That they had a Senate, or Public Council [P]: naturally were infinitely fond of Liberty, and detested and abhorred Slavery [Q]. And Parties and Factions, the effect of Liberty, prevailed in all their Communities, villages, and even houses [R].

In conformity to this, It is most probable, that Britain was divided into several Districts or Governments; who had their petty Kings [S], and chose a General from amongst themselves in time of war [T]. But under these petty Kings, or otherwise, what the particular state of this Town or District was, we are not able to determine, for want of memoirs, or monuments.

The story of Brute and his Trojans coming to people this Country after the destruction of Troy, is now universally exploded. Yet I think it carries in it too strong a prejudice, to condemn in the gross Geoffrey of Monmouth who hath handed that story down to posterity; and boldly to assert, as some have done, that the whole Twelve Books of his History are a mere fiction void of all truth or even probability.

We shall therefore set down below, by way of Note [U], the Names of the several Princes recorded by him to have reigned in South-Bri-

nizæ — inter se collocuti, &c. Ibid. c. 30. There were then four such Kings in Kent, viz. Cingetorix, Carnilius, Taximagulus, & Segonax. Id. l. v. c. 22. N. B. The word Civitas, so often used by J. Cæsar, doth not signify only one Town or City; but the People under one Government. (Bp. Stillingfleet Orig. Britan. p. 65.) Populus eodem jure utens — (Camdeni Brit. in Trinobant.)

[T] Summa imperii Bellique administrandi, communi consilio, permiffa est Cassivellauno — Huic superiori tempore cum reliquis civitatibus continentia bella intercefferant: Sed nostro adventu permoti Britanni, hunc toti bello imperioque præferant. J. Cæsar de Bello Gall. l. v. c. 11.

A. M.		Reigned years.
2874	Lochrine,	20
2894	Guendolene,	15
2909	Maddan, son of Lochrine,	40
2949	Mempric,	20
2969	Ebrauc, or Ebrank,	40
3009	Brute, Green-shield,	12
3021	Leil,	25
3046	Rud-Hudibras,	39
3085	Bladud,	20
3105	Leire.	60
3165	Cordeilla, Leire's daughter,	5
3170	Morgan, and Cunedag,	33
3203	Riwalhon,	46
3249	Gurgust,	37

tain, under whose Government, or of some of them at least, this Town was, as soon as it had a being.

Hely, or Beli-Mawr, the last mentioned King, had three Sons, Lud, Cassivellaun, and Nennius.

His eldest son and successor *Lud*, who is thought (*s*) to be the same as *J. Cæsar* calls *Imanuentius* (*t*), was a great restorer of the city of London (*u*). After having reigned several years, he was murdered by his brother *Cassivellaun*, who seized his Dominions, to the prejudice of *Lud*'s two sons, *Mandubrace*, and *Tenuant* or *Theomant*. The former fled to *Julius Cæsar* in Gaul for protection (*w*); But what became at first of the youngest, we cannot learn.

Before I pass on to the next Section, I shall recommend these few Observations to the Reader's serious consideration.

There is no Historian of any note, not a contemporary one at least, during the first part of this period, that could record or bear witness to these transactions. Britain was then unknown to the Romans [*W*]; it was looked upon as a place out of the world [*X*] and no one knew or concerned themselves with what passed therein. Even from neighbouring Gaul few passed over here, except Merchants, and they visited only the Eastern coast, and those Towns and Districts that were opposite to their own Country (*x*). For though the Britans were well situated for Trade, they neither had large vessels, nor ventured to sea beyond the Coasts of Gaul. Their chief commerce was with the Phœnician Merchants, who after the discovery of the island, exported every year great quantities of Tin, with which they drove a very gainful Trade with distant Nations (*y*): The Greeks discovered it at length, and came and traded also to the same place. But this commerce being carried on in the furthest parts of Cornwall only, foreign Merchants had no opportunity to know exactly the state of the island. And for this reason we are ignorant of many

particulars concerning the Religion and Government of the Britans, that probably would have been transmitted down to us, if other Nations had met with information (*z*). No wonder therefore that the name of Britans should be heard of so late among the Greeks and the Romans; since they were such strangers to them.

As for the pretended Difficulty which seems to attend this part of our British History, namely, That these many Kings and their Actions are not mentioned by the ancient and so much admired Writers, such as *Herodotus*, &c. it is certainly of no weight. For how many of the most interesting Parts of History have no Greek or Roman Author to confirm or corroborate them? And yet God forbid they should notwithstanding be rejected.

Finally, let it be considered, That if nothing is to be credited but what is written in classical Latin, or in a fine flowing elegant style, we must then give up the most valuable Parts of our History; Namely, Those which convey to us the Nature and Origin of our excellent Government, and the Foundation of those glorious Privileges brought hither by our Saxon Ancestors; which are the Honour and the Happiness of the British Name, and which that they may be conveyed to our latest Posterity, ought to be the ardent Wish and the earnest Endeavour of every Briton.

§ 2. State of this Town under the Romans.

C. JULIUS CÆSAR, as appears by his own relation, never visited these parts in his two Expeditions. He landed in Kent, and crossing the country, and what is now called Surrey, forded the Thames between Kingston and London; and penetrating into *Cassivellaun*'s capital, extended his Conquests no farther than part of Hertfordshire, and of Buckingham and Berkshires. Satisfied with that small exploit, unworthy of his fame and of the Roman Name [*Y*], he returned with a few ho-

(*s*) *J. Selden* *Analecta Anglo-Britan.* c. 2. (*t*) *De Bello Gallico*, l. v. c. 20. (*u*) *Galfr. Monum.* l. iii. c. 26. (*w*) *Cæsar. ibid.* (*x*) *Cæsar de Bello Gall.* l. iv. c. 20. (*y*) *Strabo* L. 3. (*z*) *Rapin's Hist. of England*, Vol. I. Edit. 1732. Introduc. p. v.

A. M.	Reigned years.
3286 Sifill,	49
3335 Jago,	28
3363 Kynmarc,	54
Civil Wars ensued for several years. Part of the time, Ymner reigned in Loegria, or South-Britain.	
3529 Dunwallo Molmutius,	40
3569 Belin, and Brennus,	26
3593 Gurgiunt Brabtruc,	19
3614 Guithelin,	27
3641 Sifill,	7
3648 Kimar,	3
Danius,	
3651 Elan,	8
3659 Morind,	8
3667 Gorbonian,	10
3677 Archigallo, or Arthgallio,	1
3678 Elidur,	5
3683 Archigallo, restored,	10
3693 Elidur again,	1
3684 Vigen, or Oen, and Peredur,	8
3702 Elidur again,	4

After which there was a Succession of 38 Princes, in the

following order, for about 185 years. *Rhesa*; *Margan*; *Enniaun* or *Eneon*; *Edual*, or *Idwallo*; *Runno*; *Geruntius*; *Catell*; *Coill*; *Porrex*; *Cherin*; *Fulgen*; *Eldad*; *Andrage*; *Urian*; *Eliud*; *Cledauc*; *Cleton*, or *Clotin*; *Gurgint*; *Merian*; *Bledun*; *Cap*; *Oen*; *Sifill*; *Blegabred*; *Arthmail*; *Eldol*; *Redion*; *Rederch*; *Samuil Peniffell*; *Pir*; *Capoir*; *Cligueill*; *Hely*, or *Beli-Mawr*.

[*W*] Καὶ τοῖς μὲν πρῶτον καὶ Ἑλλήνων καὶ Ῥωμαίων εἶδ' ὅτι ἐστὶν ἐγγινώσκτο. τοῖς δὲ ἰπέλα, ἐς ἀμφισβήτησιν, εἰ τε ἡπειροῦ εἶτε καὶ ἡπείρου, εἴη, ἀφικέτο· καὶ πολλοῖς ἐφ' ἑκάτερον εἰδόμεν ἔδωκεν ἄτε μὴτ' αὐτόπλαις μὴτ' αὐτηκόις τῶν ἐπιχωρίων ἡσυχρόις τεκμαιρομένοις δὲ, ὡς ἑκάστοι σχολῆς ἢ φιλοδωμίας εἶχαν, συλλεγραπταὶ προῖοντο· δὲ δὴ τῶ χρόνῳ, πρότερον τε ἐπ' Ἀγοικῶν ἀντιγράψαντες, καὶ νῦν ἐπὶ Σεβηρος αὐτοκράτορος, ἡσυχρόν ἔσα σαφῶς ἐλάληκεται. *Dion Cassius* l. 39. Edit. H. Stephen. p. 119.

[*X*] Et penitus toto divisos orbe Britannos. *Virgil. Eclog.* i. v. 67.

Serves iturum Cæsaem in ultimos Orbis Britannos.—*Horat. Carm.* l. i. od. 35. l. 29, 30.

[*Y*] Μηδὲν μὴτε ἐκ τῆς Βρετανίας μὴτε ἑαυτῶ μὴτε τῆ πόλεως προσκτησάμενοι, πλὴν τῶ ἐγραβεικῆναι ἐπ' αὐτῶς δόξαι. *Dion Cass.* l. xxxix. p. 120.

stages into Gaul, and never saw again the British dominions [Z].

Among those that appeared in arms against him, were undoubtedly some of the Inhabitants of this town or a district. For Cassivellaun, the British General, was King of the Trinobantes [A], whereof what is now called Essex was then a part. But what share they bore in this Expedition, is not expressly mentioned. However, after this their King had dismissed the bulk of his forces, and retained only small bodies with him to watch the enemies motions; the Trinobantes, styled by J. Cæsar the most valiant people in the country, sent Embassadors to him, with offers of submission. Desiring him, at the same, to protect Mandubrace [whom some name Androgeus (a), or Androgorius (b),] from Cassivellaun's attempts and insults, and to send him to be their King or Governor (c). Cæsar sent him accordingly, and received from them Corn and Hostages which he had required.

Such was the end of J. Cæsar's mighty exploits here, which some flatterers extolled to the skies [B]. But others who spoke more moderately, did not scruple to own that he hardly touch'd Britain [C]; nay, that he shewed his back to the Britans [D].

After J. Cæsar's departure from this island, the Britans continued unmolested for a space of above ninety years [E], being governed by their own kings, and paying tribute to the Romans (d).

Mandubrace, or Androgeus, was, as we have observed, sent by J. Cæsar, to take possession of the Kingdom of the Trinobantes. But some authors say (e), he went along with J. Cæsar to Rome; and that Cassivellaun remained possessed of that kingdom, which he enjoyed seven years, and then peaceably died. His successor was Tenuant, Lud's second son, of whom nothing memorable is recorded. He was succeeded by his son Cunobelin, or Cunobeline, (for his name is written both ways upon his coins) otherwise Kymbeline, who had a great friendship for the Romans, and punctually paid them tribute, though he might have withheld it during the civil wars between M. Antony and Augustus [F]. Many of this King's coins have been found in this town, which is a strong argument of its having been his capi-

tal, and not Maldon, as some have imagined.

C. Jul. C. Octavianus Augustus, second Emperor of Rome, long neglected Britain. At length [A. U. C. 720] roused either by some outrages of the Britans, of which History makes no mention, or by their refusing to pay the customary tribute; he advanced as far as Gaul, with a full resolution to chastise the inhabitants; but was diverted by a rebellion in Dalmatia and Pannonia. Seven years after, he came again to Gaul, in his way to Britain, where he intended to make war. But some of our Kings appeased him, and obtained his favour by embassies, and presents they sent to the Capitol; and made almost the whole country familiar and well known to the Romans (f).

Tiberius, the third Emperor, was for contracting rather than enlarging the bounds of the Roman Empire; and therefore left the Britans unmolested within their own Seas.

C. Caligula was as extravagant with regard to Britain, as in all his other actions. Admi-nius son of Cunobeline, having been banished by his father, with some companions of his, went and made his submission to the Emperor then in Gallia Belgica. Upon which C. Caligula, as if he had been put in possession of the whole island, wrote boasting letters to Rome; and charged the messenger to drive up as far as the forum and senate-house, and not to deliver them to the Consuls, but in the Temple of Mars, and before the whole Senate (g). Shortly after, [A. D. 37.] advancing to the Sea, and drawing up his army on the shore, he embarked on board a galley, as if he had intended to make a descent on these parts: Having caused himself to be rowed a little way, he returned; and standing on a high place, gave the signal for battle, and commanded an alarm to be sounded. But on a sudden, he ordered the soldiers to fill their helmets and bosoms with shells, calling them the spoils of the ocean, due to the capitol and the palace. Then highly praising and rewarding his soldiers, he set out with the shells for Rome, carrying his galleys mostly by land. For this signal victory he required a greater triumph than ever had been (b): and, to perpetuate the memory of it, built a pharos or tower, supposed to be Brittenhuis, on the coast of Holland.

(a) Galfr. Monum. l. iii. c. 20. (b) Orosius l. vi. c. 9. (c) Cæsar de Bello Gall. iv. c. 20—37. & lib. v. c. 8.—23. (d) Dion Cass. l. ix. (e) G. Monum. l. iii. c. 20. (f) Dion Cass. l. XLIX. p. 473, 586. Strabo l. iv. p. 138. Sueton. in Oct. Aug. Ed. Pitisc. p. 665. Horat. Od. 35. l. i. & Ode 5. l. iii. (g) Sueton. in Caligula. c. 44. 46. (h) J. Xiphilin. Epit. Dionis, p. 139.

[Z] — *Quanquam prospera pugna terruerit incolas, ac litore potitus sit, potest videri ostendisse posteris, non tradidisse.* Tacit. vit. Agricol. c. 13.

[A] Mr W. Baxter derives this name from the British words *Tri*, or *Tre*, a town, *Nou*, new, and *Hant*, *Hent*, or *Hynt*, a place much frequented; from which he forms the name *Trinouante*, signifying the inhabitants of a new Town, i. e. London, which, according to him, was built by the Belgæ. — Cassivellaun was at first only King of the *Cassii*, [now part of Hertford and Buckingham shires] But, having slain his brother Immanuentius, (otherwise called Lud, as is said above, p. 18. col. 1.) he seized his Dominions, and by that means became King of the Trinobantes; as he was at the time of J. Cæsar's invasion. On account of these violent proceedings it was, that the Trinobantes came in so readily to J. Cæsar, and desired him to send Mandubrace their late King's son, to govern them. Vide J. Cæsar. de Bello Gallico, l. v. c. 20. Edit. Davifii.

[B] *Τένω γὰρ ἡ ἰσχυρῶς αὐτὸς ἐσιμύνητο, ἡ οἰκοὶ Ῥωμαίοις θαυμαστῶς ἐμγαλυνοῖο.* Ibid. p. 120. vid. Vellei. Patercul. l. ii. c. 46, 47.

[C] *Intactus aut Britannus ut descenderet Sacra catenatus via.* Horat. Epod. 7.

[D] *Territa quæstis ostendit terga Britannis.* Lucan. Pharf. l. ii. 5722

[E] *Ac longa oblivio Britannæ, etiam in pace.* Tacit. Agricol. c. 13. — Suetonius speaking of Britain, in T. Claud. c. 17. says, — *neque tentatam ulli post Divum Julium.* . . .

[F] Id. l. iv. c. 11. 'Tis said, that he attended Augustus in his Wars; and so well behaved himself, that he grew into particular Favour with the Emperor, and accompanied him to Rome, where he was saluted by the name of Friend of the Commonwealth: and that, during his residence there, Tenuant paid no tribute.

Cunobeline was then reigning in Britain, and died about the 42d year of the Christian *æra* (*i*). Besides Adminius above-mentioned, he had two sons, Guider or Togodumnus, and *Caractacus* who succeeded him, and according to some Arviragus (*k*).

Caligula dying, after a short reign of four years, had *Claudius Drusus* for successor in the Imperial dignity; and he enjoyed it from the year of Christ 41 to 52. He was the first that may be styled a Conqueror of any part of the British dominions. And he was put upon that undertaking by Adminius and other fugitives; among whom was one Bericus, who had been newly obliged to quit his native country, on account of a sedition [*G*]. These impious and deluded wretches were always pressing the Emperor to send over an army (*l*), and make himself master of Britain, which they represented as a very easy conquest. For it hath always been the unhappiness of Britain, to abound with fordid traitors; who, to gratify their own ambition or revenge, would involve it in endless ruin. Claudius, easily persuaded to what he had a strong inclination for, sends *A. Plautius*, a Roman senator, and an experienced General, to take the command of the army, [A. D. 42.] with orders to transport it into Britain. But the soldiers could hardly be prevailed upon to embark, saying, They would not make war out of the world [*H*]: However, after many persuasions and debates, they declared their readiness to follow Plautius wherever he went. Upon that, they were embarked; and in three divisions, left coming all into one place, they might be hindered from landing. At their first setting out, they were driven by contrary winds; but putting out again to sea, they arrived in this island without any resistance: [and very probably in Kent, where J. Cæsar had landed before.] For, the Britans, informed of their mutinous disposition, had not prepared to oppose their landing; and therefore, surprized at their arrival, retired, without uniting or making head, into their own fens and woods, in hopes of wearing out the Romans by delays (*m*). After great search and trouble, Plautius found them out, and overthrew singly their two kings Togodumnus and *Caractacus*: [A. D. 43.] who flying before him, part of the Boduni [now Oxford and Gloucester-shires] surrendered, being at that time subject to the *Catuellani* or *Cattieuchlani*. [The inhabitants of Bucks, Bedford, and Hertfordshires]. Leaving a garrison there, he marched towards a certain river, which the Britans imagining he could not pass without a Bridge, they lay careless and negligent in their camp on the other side. But Plautius sent over some of his German soldiers,

who were accustomed to swim through the strongest current in their arms. These, surprising the Britans, struck not at the men, but at the horses in their chariots, and by that means put their whole Force into disorder. Fl. Vespasian, who was afterwards Emperor, passing, next, the river with a considerable body, suddenly attacked the Britans, and killed some, and took more. However the rest did not fly; but, rallying their dispersed forces, they encountered the enemy so vigorously the next day, that the victory was long doubtful; but the Romans at length remained conquerors (*n*). In this conflict, Vespasian being encompassed by the Britans was in great danger either to have been killed or taken, had not his son Titus opportunely rescued him; who was a tribune, and began early to manifest his valour (*o*).

After this defeat, the Britans retreated to the river Thames, near its mouth [*I*], where it falls into the sea, and overflowing makes lakes or shallows. These they easily passed over, knowing where they were firm at the bottom and fordable. But the Romans unacquainted therewith, ran great hazards in pursuing them. However, the Germans swimming over, and some others passing by a bridge a little above, attacked at once the Britans on all sides, and killed great numbers of them; but in the heat of the pursuit, they fell among bogs, and lost many of their own men. In this battle Togodumnus was slain; which so enraged the Britans, instead of disheartening them, that they raised new forces in divers parts of the island. [A. D. 44.]

Plautius, afraid of their strength, proceeded no further: but securing the places he had conquered, he sent for the Emperor over, as he had been ordered, if he found himself too hard pressed [*K*]. Thereupon Claudius embarks at Ostia with a large army of horse, foot, and elephants; and disembarking at *Marseilles*, marches from thence by land to *Gessoriacum*; [*Boulogne*] where shipping again his forces he landed in Britain, [A. D. 44. U. C. 796.] and came and joined Plautius and Vespasian near the Thames. Having taken upon himself the command of the army, he passes the river; where the Britans boldly encounter him, and begin the fight, which for a long time they bravely maintained till great numbers of them were slain. At length being over-powered, they fled into the woods [*L*], and some were subdued by force, and others yielded upon terms. Claudius pursuing his victory, took *Camulodunum*, [afterwards named *Colchester*] the royal seat of the late King *Cunobeline*, where he placed a *COLONY* of Veterans, [*M*]

(i) Dion p. 779.
(n) Dion Cass. *ibid*.

(k) G. Mon. l. iv. c. 12, 13.
(o) Sueton, in *Tito Vesp.* c. 4.

(l) Dion *ibid*. (m) Dion Cass. l. lx. l. 779, 780, &c.

[G] Ἐκπεσὼν ἐν τῆς νῆος κατὰ γάσσιν. (Dion. *ibid*.) This sedition was occasioned by the Emperor's refusing to deliver the Fugitives, which ambassadors had been sent to demand. (Sueton. in *Claudio*. c. 17.) Upon that the Britans withheld the usual Tribute, by way of retaliation and revenge. G. Mon. l. iv. c. 12.

[H] Ἐξω τῆς οὐραμένης στρατεύσεως ἠγανάκτου. Dion. p. 779.

[I] That is, in those parts which are now the Southern boundaries of the county of Essex.

[K] Ἐὶ τι βραχύτερον γίγνητο. Dion, *ubi supra*.

[L] See above Ch II. § 2.

[M] *Colonia Gemina Martia Victrix*, or *Victricensis*. Edm. Bolton's *Nero-Cæsar*, p. 122. Consisting of those Troops, whom Tacitus styles the Conquerors of Britain, *Domitores Britannicæ*. Hist. l. v. c. 16. — The Colony (from

(from whence the town came to be called COLONIA by way of eminence) and reduced this part of the isle into the form of a PROVINCE [N].

In honor of this victory, Claudius was divers times saluted *Imperator*, contrary to the Roman custom, which permitted it but once in one expedition. After this he ordered the Britans to be disarmed: But to those that yielded he remitted the confiscation of their goods; which so endeared him to them, that they erected a Temple and an Altar to him at Camulodunum, and honoured him as a God [O]. Having thus settled this part of the island [P], he left it under the government of Plautius, with orders to subdue the rest (p).

The Emperor's stay in this island was but sixteen days; and his absence from Rome upon this expedition only six months in all. For this victory, anniversary games [Q], triumphal arches both at Rome and Gesoriacum, and lastly a glorious triumph were decreed him by the Senate: And the surname of Britannicus was entailed upon his family (q).

Plautius, who, as we have said, was left the Emperor's Lieutenant in Britain, diligently prosecuted the war, [A. D. 45. &c.] and extended his conquests as far as the Western parts of the island. Wherein he was greatly assisted by T. Fl. Vespasian, who, partly under him, and partly under the conduct of Claudius himself, fought thirty battles with the Britans, subdued two of the most powerful nations, took above twenty towns, and conquered the isle of Wight (r).

About the year of Christ 48 Plautius being recalled (s), P. Ostorius Scapula is sent in his room, who was the second *Pro-prætor*, or Lieutenant. At his arrival here, he found things in great disorder; the Britans that were yet unconquered making inroads into the territories of those that were in alliance with the Romans: and the more outrageously, because they supposed that

the new General, unacquainted with the army, would hardly take the field in the beginning of winter. But Ostorius being sensible, that first events either beget fear or confidence, advanced against them with such forces as were ready; and putting those that resisted to the sword, so dispersed the rest, that they could not rally again. And because an unsafe and treacherous peace would be no security to the General or his army, he disarmed those that were suspicious; and, to check them, placed garrisons on the rivers Antona [Nen] and Sabrina [Severn.]

This check and confinement the Icenii were the first to dislike; a powerful nation, and not yet weakened with war, because they had voluntarily entered into alliance with the Romans. By their persuasion, the adjoining Nations rise in arms, and intrench themselves in a convenient place, fenced with a rude rampart of earth, and accessible by a narrow passage only, to prevent the entrance of the horse. Ostorius, tho' he wanted the strength of his legions, attempted that fence with the auxiliaries only: and having placed both horse and foot in due order, they broke down the rampart and attacked the Britans pent up as they were in their own entrenchments. However, conscious of their guilt in rebelling, and having no way to escape, they fought desperately, and behaved themselves with great bravery.

By this defeat of the Icenii, other States, that were fluctuating between war and peace, being settled and confirmed; Ostorius led his army against the Cangi [] whose country he wasted as far as the coast of the Irish sea. But he was recalled thence by a sedition among the Brigantes. [i. e. the inhabitants of Yorkshire, Lancashire, &c.] As for the Silures [the inhabitants of South-Wales] he found they were to be reduced neither by severity nor clemency, without a war and gar-

(p) Dion Cass. l. lx. p. 780. &c. (q) Dion Cass. ubi sup. Sueton. in T. Claudio, c. 17. (r) Sueton. in T. Vespasian, c. 4. (s) Tacit. Ann. l. xii. c. 31.

nies planted by the Romans were of three sorts; 1. Civil. 2. Military. 3. Mixt. The Civil Colonies consisted only of Roman citizens, drawn out of the City, and planted in such places as the former inhabitants were removed from. These had all the Privileges of the City of Rome, the same sort of Magistrates and Government. (A. Gellius, l. xvi. c. 13.) 2. Military Colonies, were such, as the Veteran Soldiers were settled in, for a reward of long service. Of this kind were the Colony here at Camulodunum, and the Colonies at York, Chester, Caerleon, &c. 3. The Mixt Colonies, were those wherein the Roman citizens and the natives were mixt together; and though they had not the name, yet had the privileges of a Colony. Of this kind Bp. Stillingfleet concludes London to have been; which was *nobile emporium*, in Tacitus's time, (Ann. l. xiv. c. 74.) a place of mighty advantage by its situation for trade, and therefore apt to draw both Romans and natives together. (Bp. Stillingfleet's Discourse of the true antiquity of London, p. 533. &c.) — The planting of the Colony here at Camulodunum is commemorated in a fine Medal of Claudius; having, on one side, the Emperor's effigies with this inscription, TI. CLAUD. CAES. AVG. GER. P. M. TR. P. XII. IMP. XIII. Reverse, a Plough drawn by an ox and a cow yoked, driven by a man: Above them, COL. CAMALODVN. AVG. (Camden.)

[N] By being made a Roman Province, is to be understood, That it was deprived of all its ancient Liberties and Privileges, new-modelled according to the pleasure of

the conquerors, and subjected to the command of Governors sent from Rome, who levied such Taxes and Contributions as the senate thought fit to impose. These Governors, with the rest of the Officers, were, the Legatus or Proprætor, the Procurator, Quæstor, Tribunus, &c. of all which a large and curious account may be seen in Wolfgangi Lazii Commentariorum Reipub. Romanæ illius, in exteris provinciis, bello acquisitis, constitutæ, libri duodecim. Basil. &c.

[O] Parum est quod Templum in Britannia habet, quod hunc Barbari colunt, & ut Deum orant. Seneca, Claudii Cæsar. ἀποκολοκύντοισι. Edit. Lipsiæ Antv. 1605. p. 766. The conjecture of Dr N. Salmon, with regard to this Temple of Claudius, is both ingenious and extremely probable. Mr Camden (Britannia, in Essex) would have inferred from this inscription *Camulo Deo Sancto et Fortissimo*, That Camulodunum was so called from *Camulus*, another name under which Mars was worshipped. But, says N. Salmon, (Hist. of Essex, p. 263, col. 1.) "As 'Claudius was deified, and had a Temple here, — *Camulo* may stand for Camuloduni, according to the Roman practice of cutting words short. And Claudius may be the Deus Sanctus and Fortissimus, whose Altar was at this place."

[P] He left the 2d, 9th, and 14th. Legions to retain his martial purchase. E. Bolton, ubi supra, p. 86.

[Q] In some of these Games, he represented the taking and plundering of the town Camulodunum (as Mr

rifons. The more easily to effect this, the colony at Camulodunum, reinforced with a strong body of veterans, was quartered in the new conquest; to be ready to quell any rebellion, and to inure the Allies to law and good order. After which followed the defeat of the Silures, and of their brave general Caractacus, or Caradoc (*t*); but as the inhabitants of these districts do not appear to have been concerned in that war, the scene of action being quite at the further side of the island, we shall not relate the particulars of that expedition [*R*].

Ostorius dying A. D. 55. had for successor *A. Didius*, the third *Pro-prætor* in Britain; who being old and infirm managed the war by his officers. However, he took care to keep what had been gained by his predecessors, and enlarged the extent of his frontier-garrisons a little, that he might be said to have made some addition to the old conquests (*u*).

In his time, A. D. 55, the Emperor Claudius departed this life; being succeeded by Cn. Domit. Nero. As this wicked Prince was not at all of a warlike temper, he thought to draw the Roman army out of Britain; and would certainly have done it, if it had not been for the shame of seeming to detract from his adoptive father Claudius's glory (*w*).

Didius had for successor [A. D. 57] *Vespanianus*, the 4th *Pro-prætor* of Britain, who died within the year (*x*).

After whom came [A. D. 61.] *Suetonius Paulinus*, a man of great conduct and reputation: who continued two years in his office (*y*). His first exploit was to reduce the isle of Anglesey, which had been a common place of refuge to the poor Britans, harrassed and driven out of their habitations by the invading Romans, and at that time the seat, and the last residence of the Druids (*z*). While he was employed in this conquest, the Roman Province, whereof this Town was a part, rose in arms, in order to revenge the avarice and cruelty of their new tyrannical masters. The occasion was this: Prasutagus, king of the Iceni, famous a long time for his great riches, had left the Emperor co-heir with his two daughters; hoping, by this compliment, to secure both his kingdom and family from insults. But it happened quite otherwise; for, (under pretence of taking possession of the Emperor's new inheritance) the kingdom became a prey to the centurions, and his house to their servants and under-officers. His wife Boadicea was whipped, and his daughters ravished. As if the whole country had been given to the Romans, the chief of the Iceni were deprived of their paternal estates, and those of the Blood-royal treated as the meanest slaves. Upon this insult, and for fear of worse, since they were now reduced to a Province (*a*);

the people began to reflect on the miseries of their slavery, to compare each other's misfortunes, and to aggravate every thing by the worst construction. "That their patience and easiness would only encourage their enemies to lay heavier burthens upon them. Heretofore every State had its own king, now they were subjected to two, the Lieutenant and the Procurator [*S*]: the first preyed upon their Blood, the second upon their Estates. That the enmity and friendship of the governours proved equally pernicious; the one oppressed them with soldiers and officers, the other with violence and affronts. Nothing escaped their covetousness or lust. In war, the bravest had the spoil; but now they were pillaged by cowards and weaklings. These were the wretches that bereft them of their children, and pressed them at their pleasure for foreign service; as if the Britans could fight and die for any country but their own. For what vast numbers would they appear to have transported, if the Britans were to take account of their present strength? Thus Germany had shaken off the yoke, which has only a river to defend it and not an ocean: That they had their country, their wives, and parents, to fight for, and inspire them; while the others had only avarice and luxury. These would retreat as Julius Cæsar did, if the Britans would but imitate the bravery of their ancestors: and that the issue of one or two battles ought not to terrify them. That fierceness and resolution were the natural effects of misery. And even the Gods took compassion of them, in removing the Roman General, and keeping his army as it were banished in another island. That the most dangerous part of the design was what they were upon, namely Deliberating; and it would be worse to be discovered in the plot, than to attempt the execution (*b*)."

Some of these complaints were but too well grounded. For Catus Decianus the Procurator endeavoured to bring all their goods and estates under a new confiscation, tho' Claudius had generously remitted it to them. And Seneca [a philosopher only in his writings, as one (*b*) rightly observes] had drawn them in to borrow of him vast sums, upon fair promises of an easy loan, and for repayment to take their own time; but he compelled them on a sudden to repay him at once, to their utter ruin (*d*).

Highly provoked at these and the like outrages, the Iceni take arms; [A. D. 62.] drawing over the *Trinobantes* to revolt with them, and such others as were not yet inur'd to slavery: who secretly conspired to recover their Liberty, with the utmost spight against the veterans. For these being newly planted in the colony *Camulodunum*, thrust the inhabitants from their

(*t*) Tacit. Ann. l. xii. c. 32—39. (*u*) Ibid. c. 40. & vit. Agr. c. 14. (*w*) Suetonius, in Nerone, c. 18.
(*x*) Tacit. vit. Agric. c. 14. (*y*) Idem, Annal. l. xiv. c. 29. (*z*) Ibid. (*a*) Tacit. Annal. l. xiv. c. 29. (*b*) Tacit. vit. Agric. c. 15. (*c*) J. Tyrrell, Hist. of England, Vol. I. p. 47. (*d*) J. Xiphilini Epit. Dionis, p. 169.

Bolton understood it, Nero-Cæsar, p. 121.) and the Kings of Britain coming and making their submission to him. Sueton. in T. Claudio, c. 21.

[*R*] Crebra hinc prælia, & sæpius in modum latrocinii: per saltus, per paludes; ut cuique fors, aut virtus; temere, provisio; ob iram, ob prædam; iussu, & aliquando ignavis ducibus. Tacit. Ann. l. xii. c. 39.

[*S*] The Legatus, or Lieutenant, had not only the command of the Army, but also was the Emperor's immediate Deputy, and had power of life and death. The Procurator's office was to receive and regulate the public revenue, and to dispose of it at the Emperor's command.

houses, and dispossessed them of their lands, calling them captives and slaves; and were encouraged in such outrages by the younger soldiers, as well through a likeness in manners and profession, as in hopes of the same licentiousness. Moreover, the Britans looked upon the Temple built at Camulodunum in honour of Claudius, as the foundation, or pledge, of a perpetual Tyranny; and the Priests who served therein, under a shew of religion consumed their whole estates (e). The Colony itself the Britans considered as the seat of slavery (f); and fancied, there could be no great difficulty in overthrowing it, as it had no forts nor castles. For the Roman commanders had been so imprudent, as to consult pleasure rather than use and service. The Britans, it seems, were mightily encouraged by some pretended prodigies [T], which, on the other hand, threw the veterans into the utmost consternation. In this distress, as Suetonius was at so great a distance, they applied to Catus Decianus their Procurator for help: Who sent them not above two hundred men, and those ill-armed. There was but a moderate garrison in the town, who relied wholly upon the strength and protection of the Temple; and some that were privy to the conspiracy, had so perplexed their counsels, that they had neither made trench nor ditch round it for their own defence, nor sent away the old people and women, reserving the youth only. Thus living secure and careless as in a profound peace, they were surpris'd and furrounded by the Britans [U]. What things stood defenceless, were immediately over-run and plundered, or consumed by fire; the Temple, wherein the soldiers were crowded, stood a two days siege, and then was forced to yield. The victorious Britans meeting Petilius Cerialis, Lieutenant of the Ninth Legion, who was coming to the Colony's assistance, routed the Legion, and put what foot there was [W] to the sword: Cerialis escaped with the horse into the Camp, where he defended himself by the help of the fortifications. Catus the procurator, whose covetousness, and the hatred of the Province that ensued upon it, had been the cause of this calamity, cowardly fled into Gaul.

But Suetonius, with prodigious resolution, marched through the midst of the enemies to London; which was not honoured with the name of a Colony, but was very famous for

the concourse of merchants and the great plenty of all things. Being come thither, he could not presently resolve, whether to make that the seat of war, or not; but considering his want of soldiers, and how much Petilius had suffered for his rashness, he determined to sacrifice this one town to the safety of the rest. And not relenting at the cries and tears of the inhabitants, who implored his aid and protection, he gave orders to march, receiving such as followed him into his army. Those who by weakness of sex or age were obliged to stay, and such as allured by the pleasantness of the place chose to remain behind, were destroyed by the enemy. The municipium of Verulam [X] was involved in the like destruction; for the Britans passing by the forts and castles, pillaged the richest and weakest places; being intent upon the spoil, and regardless of the rest. About seventy thousand of the Romans and their allies were slain. For the Britans would give no quarter, nor cumber themselves with prisoners, or ransome or exchange any, according to the laws of war; but did kill, burn, hang, crucify by way of retaliation, and in such haste, as if they foresaw it would cruelly be returned upon them.

Suetonius having with him the fourteenth legion, and the *vexillarii* of the twentieth [Y], together with some auxiliaries from the neighbouring places, almost to the number of ten thousand fighting men [Z], resolved immediately to engage the Britans. For that purpose, he chose for the field of battle; a place accessible by one narrow passage only [A], and fenced in the rear by a wood; as sensible, he should then have no enemy but in front, and the plain being open there would be no danger of ambuscades. He drew up the Legion close in the middle, with the light-arm'd soldiers on both sides, and the horse on the two wings. The British forces were drawn up in smaller bodies and squadrons (g), to the amount of about 230,000 men (h): And had placed their wives on chariots, round the field of battle, to be witnesses of the victory. Boadicea riding about in a chariot, with her daughters, addressed herself to the several British nations that composed her army, to this effect: "That it was no new thing for the Britans to fight under the conduct of women: but now she went not, as one royally descended, to fight for empire or riches, but as one of the com-

(e) Tacit. Ann. l. xiv. c. 31. philin Epit. Dion. p. 173.

(f) Idem vit. Agric. c. 16. (b) Bolton, ubi supra, p. 158.

(g) Tacit. Ann. l. xiv. c. 31—34. J. Xiphilin Epit. Dion. p. 173. (h) Bolton, ubi supra, p. 158. Lipsius reckons them at 120,000. Not. in Tacit.

[T] They are thus described by Tacitus. "The image of the goddess Victory at Camulodunum, without any visible cause, fell down, and turned backward, as if yielding to the enemy. Several enthusiastick women foretold the approaching destruction. Strange noises were heard in the Court, and howlings resounded in the theatre; and an apparition was seen in the estuary of the Thames, of a Colony destroyed. Moreover, the sea looked bloody; and in the ebb, the effigies of human bodies were left upon the shore." Annal. l. xiv. c. 32. See also Dion Cassius, ubi supra.

[U] Mr Boulton supposes, that the Colony, including wives, children, servants, tradesmen, &c. could not amount to so few in all as ten or twenty thousand. Ubi supra, p. 122.

[W] About two thousand. Ibid. p. 126.

[X] A Municipium, was a place, whose inhabitants were made honorary citizens of Rome, without having any abridgement or alteration made in their ancient Government, Laws, or Liberties. A. Gellius l. xvi. c. 13.

[Y] The *Vexillarii* were a detached body of Legionary Soldiers, who fought under a *vexillum*, or standard, of their own, distinct from the Eagle, which was the standard of the Legions. Vide Pichenam Not. in Tacit. Annal. l. i. c. 38.

[Z] Mr Bolton computes, that they were in all about 19000. Ibid. p. 156, 157.

[A] By comparing all accounts and circumstances, I am persuaded, that the field of battle was between Waltham and Epping, or thereabouts; not far from London. Mr Bolton thinks that it was in September the battle was fought, p. 162.

mon people for lost liberty; to revenge the stripes she had received from them, and the dishonour they had done her daughters. That the Romans lust was grown so exorbitant and unruly, that neither old nor young escaped its pollutions. However the Gods had already begun to punish them according to their deserts; for one Legion, which durst hazard a battle, had been cut in pieces, and the rest skulk'd in their *Camp*, or fled for their lives. So that they could not endure the noise and shouts of so many thousands, much less be able to stand their attacks. If the Britans would but consider the number of their own forces, and the motives of the war, they must either conquer or die. Such was her own resolution, tho' she was but a woman; as for the men, they might, if they pleased, live and be slaves." Suetonius also animated his soldiers, and advised them to keep close together; and, after they had discharged their darts, to continue the slaughter with their pikes and swords, and not heed the booty.

When the engagement began, the Roman Legion remained firm and unmoved, and kept within the narrow passage abovementioned for their security and defence. But, after the enemy had spent their darts, they sallied out in a wedge [B] upon them; and the horse with their spears, broke whatever came in their way, and made resistance. The rest fled, but escaped with difficulty, because the passes quite round were blocked up by the wagons. Then a dreadful carnage began, the soldiers not sparing even the tender sex; nay the very horses were slain, and increased the heaps of carcases. It was computed, that no less than fourscore thousand of the Britans were slain; and the Roman authors say, they lost but about 400 men and had not much above that number wounded. Boadicea finding her affairs ruined, ended her life by poison (i); or, according to others, by sickness (k).

The Roman army, after a general review, took the field again, to put an end to this war. And Nero reinforced it with a supply of two thousand Legionaries from Germany, eight auxiliary cohorts, and a thousand horse; by which the ninth Legion was compleated. These cohorts, and some others, were sent into winter-quarters; and the countries that were either enemies or neuter, were wasted with fire and sword. To compleat the misery of the distressed Britans, they were afflicted with a sore famine, which they had brought upon themselves by neglecting to till the ground (l).

I have dwelt the longer upon this action, because it was the last vigorous Effort the oppressed Britans made for the recovery of their lost Liberty. And it shews, that even a small body of regular forces, can easily rout and disperse a raw and undisciplin'd multitude, tho' infinitely superior in number.

By this compleat victory, the chief part of South-Britain came absolutely under the Ro-

(i) Tacit. Ann. l. xiv. c. 29—37. (k) J. Xiphilini Epit. Dionis, p. 176. (l) Tacit. Ann. l. xiv. c. 37, 38.
(m) Vid. Plin. Nat. Hist. l. 11. c. 75. (n) Tacit. Hist. l. i. c. 60. & Lib. ii. c. 65. & vit. Agric. c. 16.
(o) Tacit. Hist. l. i. c. 60.

[B] Velut cuneo erupit. Tacit. Which words signify the closeness and compactness, not the form of the Squa-

mans dominion; and their chains were thereby firmly rivetted upon the inhabitants, who were thenceforward awed and kept in order by a large standing Military force; as I shall shew more particularly when I come to Domitian's reign.

The Colony here being destroyed as is related above, another was undoubtedly planted in their room, and the Town repaired, very soon after this fatal overthrow (m). For great numbers of Roman coins, even of Claudius himself, and of Vespasian, Titus, Domitian, and their several successors, are found daily in and about this place. Not in heaps, pots, or large quantities together, as if they had been designedly buried; but dispersed all about, as if accidentally lost at different times. Bushels, I may say, have been found in this Town and Suburbs; chiefly in the highest parts, namely about St Mary's, the Burgh-fields, St John's garden, &c. a certain sign that the Roman City stood there.

To return to Suetonius: He did not make the advantage that might have been expected from his late great victory; because he behaved with arrogance towards those that submitted, and imposed very harsh terms upon the vanquished: And disputes also having arisen between him and the new procurator Julius Clasicianus, Nero sent over his freedman Polycletus to reconcile their difference, and to incline at the same time the discontented Britans to a quiet behaviour. Polycletus coming over with a grand retinue, made himself formidable to the Roman army; but contemptible to the Britans, who still retaining a warm affection for Liberty, were unacquainted with this power of freed-men; and thought it strange, that a General and his army, after such great exploits, should be subject to slaves. However, he gave such a favorable account to the Emperor, that Suetonius was continued in his post. But, shortly after, having lost some galleys on the shore with their crews, he received orders to deliver up the command of the army [A. D. 63.] to

Petronius Turpilianus. He being indolent, and doing nothing memorable, delivered up his government, after two years possession, to

Trebellius Maximus; who being of a very unactive temper, and unexperienced in military affairs, governed the Province in a gentle manner. But a quarrel between him, and *Cælius* commander of the twentieth legion, obliged him to quit Britain (n).

Nero putting an end, the year following, to his own infamous life; no Pro-prætor was appointed during the short reigns of *Galba*, and *Otho*. Notwithstanding which, this Province continued quiet and peaceable; being governed by the Lieutenants of the Legions, all of equal authority, tho' *Cælius* assumed the most power (o).

Vitellius having obtained the Empire, [A. D. 68.] set *Vespius Bolanus* Pro-prætor into this island. He was as little troublesome to the

dron. See Bolton, p. 175.

Britans as his predeceffor. 'Tis obfervable, that, during the contefts for dominion between Vitellius and Vefpafian, there were no mutinies in the army here: And indeed, in all the civil wars of the Empire, the troops quarter'd in this ifle were more peaceable and quiet than in any other Province. The fourteenth Legion, called the Conqueror of Britain, had been removed from hence to the Cafpian war by Nero; and after, while they fided with Otho, defeated: They were fent into Britain again by Vitellius, but recalled by a Letter from Mutianus (p).

The great efteem which this Province had for T. Vefpafian, who had commanded here the fecond Legion under Claudius, as is related above, induced Britain to declare for him. About which time Venufius had incited the Brigantes [inhabitants of the North] to a revolt; but 'tis moft probable this part of the ifland had no concern therein (q).

As foon as Vefpafian was quietly poffeffed of the Imperial dignity, [A. D. 71.] he fent over famous Generals, and excellent armies, which quickly reftored peace in this ifland.

Petilius Cerialis, his Lieutenant, [A. D. 73.] a man of Confular dignity, conquered the Brigantes, then the moft populous nation in the whole Province. When he had eclipsed the fame as well as prevented the care of a Succelfor,

Julius Frontinus was fent to command in his room. [A. D. 75.] He fubdued the powerful and warlike Silures. [i. e. now the Eaftern part of Wales] (r).

But *Julius Agricola*, the next Lieutenant, abundantly furpaffed the glory of all his predeceffors. He was Pro-prætor here from the 9th year of Vefpafian to the 5th or 6th of Domitian (s), i. e. from the year of Chrift 81 to 92; In which time, he commanded in chief in feven campaigns; fubdued the Ordovices [North-Wales;] and reduced the ifle of Mona, or Anglefey; built forts in feveral places, to awe the natives; extended his conquelts beyond the Fyrths of Glotta and Bodotria, [Dunbritton and Edenburgh] and, upon the neck of land between them, raifed forts, and planted garrifons, for the fecurity of the Roman Province, which he had extended thus far; caufed his fleet to fail round about the north parts of Britain: And inur'd the Britans to the Roman manners, fashions, customs, and ways

of building [C]. Befides feveral other ufeful regulations [D]; which tended as much to his honour, as to the ornament, welfare, and happinefs of the country.

Thefe particulars I have but flightly touch'd on, becaufe the Trinobantes feem to have had little or no fhare in them; but whoever defires to fee them more at length, will be pleas'd to confult the Life of Agricola, written by his fon-in-law C. Tacitus.

The exploits of that renowned General, glorious to himfelf, and beneficial to the Roman name, were ill-requited by that monfter Domitian; who envied his bravery, and was an enemy to all virtue. For he recalled him under pretence of appointing him governor of Syria; but foon after caufed him to be poifoned, as was fuppofed (t). Thus died the famous Agricola, who carried the Roman eagles to the furtheft bounds of Britain: Conquering more nations than all his predeceffors had done; and he intended alfo to have fubdued Ireland, had he not been fo foon recalled (u).

South-Britain, now parted from Caledonia by Agricola's ramparts, was reduced to a COMPLETE PROVINCE; not governed by Confular or Proconfular Deputies, but accounted Prefidial, and appropriated to the Emperors, as being annexed to the Empire after the divifion of Provinces by Auguftus, and having Proprætors of its own. To keep it in fubjection, there were four Legions at leaft [E], quartered in different parts, efpecially upon the frontiers; to flop the incurfions of the poor natives, who were now coop'd up in the Weftern and Northern extremities of the ifle. And undoubtedly thefe Stations and Garrifons of the Legions proved very often the foundations of confiderable towns and cities; whofe names generally end in Chefter, or Cefter, from the Latin word *Castra* (w).

In this manner was the Yoke firft laid upon the Britans, by ftanding forces and garrifons. And to keep them humble and obedient, they were loaded with tribute, and heavy impofts: for the gathering of which Publicans were maintained, who exacted the tribute, &c. with great rigour, and greedily fuck'd the very vitals of the natives. Moreover, they were not permitted to enjoy their ancient laws and government; but were put under the jurifdiction of Magiftrates, fent by the Romans with their rods and axes, to adminifter juftice [F]. But, as

(p) Ibid. l. ii. c. 11. & 66. l. iii. c. 13. l. iv. c. 68. 76. l. v. c. 16. 19. & vit. Agric. 17. (q) Tacit. Hift. l. iv. c. 44, 45. (r) Idem vit. Agric. c. 16, 17. (s) D. Hen. Savile in Agricolaë vit. (t) Tacit. vit. Agric. c. 32. (u) Tacit. vit. Agric. c. 24. &c. (w) Camden's Britannia, in the Introduët. Vol. I. col. 78.

[C] The Britans being difpofed to break out into open war upon every occafion; that he might by pleafures induce them to be quiet, he exhorted them privately, and alfo affifted them, to build temples, forums and fine houfes; thofe who were forward, he commended; thofe who were flow and backward, he reproved. Moreover, he took care to have the fons of their Princes, or chief men, brought up in the liberal arts; preferring the wit and parts of the Britans before thofe of the Gauls; fo that they, who but lately defpifed the Roman language, did now affect eloquence. From that time alfo, the Roman fashions and drefles became in request among them; and the Toga, or gown, was commonly worn. By degrees, they came to thofe incitements to debauchery, Portico's, Baths, and Banquets; which went by the name of Genteelnefs among the igno-

rant, when they were indeed but badges of flavery. Tacit. vit. Agric. c. 31.

[D] See an account of them in Tacitus, vit. Agric. c. 19.

[E] Jofephus de bello Jud. l. 2. But Dion Caffius fays, in his time, there were only three; namely, in the Eaft or Northern parts of Britain, *ἡ ἑβριτανικὴ καὶ τῆ κατὰ*, Legio Sexta Victrix: And in the Weft, or upper part of Britan, *τῆ ἀνω*; Secunda Legio Augusta; & Vigefima Valeriana Victrix, p. 645, 646. See Camden, in the Introduët. col. 78. & 222.

[F] The Prætor, in particular, held a kind of Affize once every year, and then decided all caufes of more than ordinary confequence; fitting in great ftate upon a high tribunal, with his licitors round him, bearing rods for the backs, and axes for the necks of the people. Ibid. See above, note [S].

a sort of recompence for the loss of their Liberty (and indeed nothing can be a *sufficient* recompence for it) the Britans were polished and civilized by their conquerors. For the Romans, by planting their colonies here, and reducing the natives under the rules of good government; by instructing them in the liberal arts, and sending them into Gaul to learn the laws of the Roman Empire; did at last so reform and civilize them, that in their dress and manner of living they became no way inferior to the inhabitants of the other Provinces. Their buildings and other works were so very magnificent, that, as one expresses it (*), we view the remains of them at this day with great veneration.

To secure their conquest, the Romans took a most effectual method; that was, To draw the flower of the British youth out of this island; which forming into twelve large bodies, or more, they sent into the most distant provinces, and continually recruited them from Britain. This was no less than draining the strength and vigor of this island; and depriving the inhabitants of all disposition, at least of all power, of shaking off their yoke. A most infallible method to keep a mutinous and revolting Province in due subjection (x)!

But to return: Towards the end of Domitian's reign, we find mention of Arvirag, a British king (y). Where his dominions lay we do not understand. Probably, he was one of those Princes that were conquered by J. Agricola; or that caused an insurrection after his return. He died about the year of Christ 91, and was succeeded by his son Marius, or Meurig, who died about the year 132 (z).

The next Proprætors of Britain after J. Agricola, were, *Cn. Trebellius*, and *Sallustius Lucullus*; [A. D. 92.] of whom nothing is recorded. Nor is there any mention made of this island under the short reign of *C. Nerva*. [A. D. 94, 95.]

In good *N. Trajan's* reign, [A. D. 96.] some of the Britans revolted against the Romans, but were soon reduced again to obedience (a). And in his time it was, if we are rightly informed (b), that those Public Ways leading from one station or colony to another, were first made. Though, upon the whole, 'tis more probable, that they were the work of more than one reign.

The Proprætors under the Emperor *Hadrian*, were, *Cn. Trebellius*, *Priscus Licinius* [A. D. 117.], and *Julius Severus*.

In the first year of this Emperor, the Caledonians, or Northern Britans (c), made irruptions into the Roman Province; and even the Britans in general made great efforts for throwing off the galling yoke under which they groaned [G]. They had very near succeeded, had not the Emperor come over in person

[A. D. 120.] to secure this conquest. In order to prevent future incursions, he threw up a Rampart of Earth, faced with large planks fixed in the ground and joined to one another; from the mouth of the Tine to Solway-frith, fourscore miles in length, and quite cross the country from East to West (d). Great numbers of his coins, and very fair and valuable ones, have been found in this place.

His successor *Antoninus Pius*, [A. D. 136.] at his first coming to the throne made a law, That all who were within the bounds of the Roman Empire, should be citizens of Rome [H]; of which South-Britain received the benefit. However the North-Britans uneasy within the confinement of Hadrian's rampart, broke it down in several places, and ravaged the Roman Province. But *Lollius Urbicus*, the Proprætor, drove them back again into their wild and inhospitable mountains and deserts. And to restrain them from future irruptions, he raised another Rampart of earth and piles between the fyrths of Glota and Bodotria [Dunbritton and Edinburgh] where Agricola had before built his fortresses [I]. By means of this rampart, and a camp at a little distance where troops were kept ready to march upon occasion, he compelled the Caledonians to remain quiet in their country.

Under *Marc. Aurel. Antoninus*, the Britans, impatient of foreign subjection, again raised new commotions: for the appeasing whereof *Calpurnius Agricola* was sent over; who, partly by prudence, and partly by force, settled the minds of those who seemed most uneasy under the Romans dominion (e).

In this reign, Coel I. a British king, tributary to the Romans, dying, left his son Lucius for his successor; who is otherwise called Lhes, and surnamed Lever Maur, the great light, because he is said to have received, and very much encouraged here, the light of the Gospel (f).

In *Commodus's* time, [A. D. 183.] the Caledonians passing over the rampart, cut off the Roman General and his army; and committed terrible ravages throughout the Province (g). *Ulpus Marcellus* is therefore sent to reduce them within bounds: which he effected by his bravery and conduct. But being envied for his virtues, by Commodus who had none, he was recalled. Whereupon the army mutinied, and threatened to elect another Emperor (h): However, they were appeased by Helvius Pertinax, promoted afterwards to the Imperial dignity; who had been a soldier here in *M. Aurel. Antoninus's* reign (i).

Clodius Albinus was the next Proprætor appointed by Commodus, who offered also to create him Cæsar, but he declined that honour. Not long after, a false report being spread that Commodus was slain, Albinus, in a speech to

(*) Camden's Britannia, ibid. (x) Camden, ibid. Introd. col. cvii. (y) Juvenal, Satire, iv. § 127.
(z) G. Monm. l. iv. c. 16, 17. (a) Camden Britan. Introd. col. lxxx. (b) G. Monem.
(c) Bp. Stillingfleet's Orig. Britan. p. 283. [d] Spartian, in Hadriano, p. 16. (e) Jul. Capitolin. in M. Aurel. Anton. p. 71. (f) G. Monem. l. iv. c. 18, 19. (g) J. Xiphilin Epit. Dion. p. 286.
(h) Æl. Lamprid. in Commod. p. 138. (i) J. Capitolin in Pertin. p. 155.

[G] Britanni teneri sub Romana ditone non poterant.—Spartian, Edit. Boxhornii Lugd. Bat. 1632. 12°. in Hadriano, p. 8.

[H] So Camden's Britan. Introd. col. lxxxii. But

Spanheim has since proved this law to have been made by Antoninus Caracalla. See Orb. Rom. Exerc. ii.

[I] Alio muro cespiticio, submotis barbaris, ducto. J. Capitolin. p. 52.

his soldiers, inveigh'd against the male-administration of Nero and other Emperors, meaning Commodus; and extolled the Senatorian power. Which coming to the Emperor's ear, he appointed [A. D. 192.]

Junius Severus Proprætor in Albinus's room; but the latter refused to give up that office. Not long after, Commodus being poisoned and strangled (*k*), [A. D. 198.] *Helvius Pertinax*, his successor, confirmed Albinus in the government of Britain (*l*): Which he enjoyed during that Emperor's short reign of two months and 26 days.

After the violent death of Pertinax, *Didius Julianus* purchased the Empire, which was set to sale by the soldiers: But *Pescennius Niger* is proclaimed Emperor by his army in Syria; And, at the same time *Septimius Severus* in Pannonia, and *Albinus* here in Britain, receive the same honour from their respective armies. But Severus having procured himself to be confirmed Emperor at Rome, by the unanimous consent of the soldiers and senate (*m*), resolves to dispatch his three competitors, one after another. Accordingly D. Julianus is murdered by Severus himself (*n*); or by his order. And that he might not have both the others to deal with at once, he soothes Albinus by the specious pretence of making him his partner in the Empire; erecting statues to him, stamping his image on the coins, and conferring upon him the consulship. Having thus lulled him asleep, he marches against Pescennius, who is vanquished in battle, and soon after slain. Then he employs assassins to murder Albinus; which wicked design failing, he declares him an enemy of the State, and advances against him with the utmost expedition. Albinus had passed into Gaul, with the flower of the British army to oppose his competitor's progress; but being defeated, he puts an end to his own life (*o*).

Severus now sole master of the Empire, finding that Britain was too great and powerful a province to be trusted into the hands of one man, he divided it into *Two Governments*; [A. D. 208.] committing the Southern part to *Heracitus*, or *Heracianus*; and the North to *Virius Lupus*, under the title of Proprætor or President of Britain; who repaired many castles in this island. But being extremely harassed by the Meateæ [the people on the confines of Scotland] he was forced to buy a peace of them at a dear rate. Notwithstanding which, they and the Caledonians continuing their irruptions, Lupus desired the Emperor either to send more force, or to come in person to his assistance (*p*). Severus, though above sixty years old, and much troubled with the gout, joyfully resolved upon this expedition; both that he might wean his sons Bassianus and Geta, who grew very

debauched, from the pleasures of the city, and also add the name of Britannicus to his other titles. He came over therefore to Britain with numerous forces, and penetrated to the furthest parts of the island. But in this laborious expedition he lost above 50,000 men (*q*). However, he compelled at last the enemies, and their king Fulgentius, to sue for peace, and to give up to the Romans all the country between the two Walls. But Severus finding it not tenable without a great army always on the spot, he abandoned it soon after; and, to prevent for the future the incursions of the Caledonians into the Roman territories, he built (in the place where Hadrian's rampart stood) a Wall (*r*) of free-stone; sixty eight miles and three furlongs in length from beyond Newcastle to Boulnefs, about eight feet thick and twelve high, and secured with castles and turrets at proper distances [*K*]. One of the stupendous monuments of Roman greatness!

Severus seems also to have divided the Roman Conquests here into two Provinces, by a line drawn from Claufentum to Gabrosentum [i. e. from Southampton to Gateshead by Newcastle;] so that all the country on the East side of the line was called Britannia Prima, as lying nearer to the sea and Rome, and having been first conquered; as all on the West side was named Britannia Secunda (*s*).

Notwithstanding the peace, the Caledonians began to revolt, and committed hostilities; which so enraged Severus, that, in a Speech to his soldiers, he recommended the utter extirpation of them [*L*]. But death put a stop to his cruel purpose. He died at York, aged sixty six, A. D. 209.

His eldest son, *Bassianus*, or *Antoninus Caracalla*, continued for some little time to prosecute the remains of the war by his officers; but he soon made a peace with the Caledonians, and slighting the forts and garrisons, left Britain, together with his brother Geta. [A. D. 211.] And yet so vain was he, that he assumed the name of Britannicus Maximus, as Geta did that of Britannicus (*t*).

From this time till the beginning of the reign of P. Lic. *Gallienus*, i. e. from the year 211 to 260, we meet with nothing particularly relating to Britain, nor the Lieutenants names; except that *Mæcilius Fuscus*, *Cne. Lucilianus*, and *Nonius Philippus* were Proprætors here in the reign of *Gordianus junior* (*u*). But this long chasm in the Roman and British history, is more for want of historians, than of matter.

Gallienus, already mentioned, being given up to idleness, luxury, and riot, the Empire was not only invaded on all sides by its barbarous neighbours, but also full of convulsions within its own bowels. For, thirty of the Governors of the Provinces assumed the imperial

(*k*) Herodian, lib. i. sub fin. (*l*) Idem lib. ii. and J. Xiphilin. p. 307. (*m*) Idem, p. 308. & Spartian in D. Juliano, & Severo. (*n*) Aurel. Victoris Epit. ed. Pitif. p. 100. vid. Spartian in D. Juliano. (*o*) Herodian, lib. iii. (*p*) J. Xiphilin. p. 339. (*q*) Ibid. & Herodian. l. 3. (*r*) Spartian in Severo. (*s*) Magna Britannia, &c. Vol. I. p. 74, 75. (*t*) Camden's Brit. Introd. col. LXXXVIII. LXXXIX. (*u*) J. Horsley's Britan. Rom.

[*K*] See an exact account of it in Mr J. Horsley's Britannia Romana; a most curious and valuable work.

[*L*] Repeating some verses of Homer; which are thus Englished.

. . . . Let none your mercy share,
Let none escape the fury of the war;
Children unborn shall die. . . .

purple, in different parts; who are called by historians the Thirty Tyrants. Six of them, namely, Lollianus, Victorinus, Posthumus, the two Tetrici, and Marius, particularly, are supposed to have been Governors in this island; for their coins are daily found in great numbers, especially about this town of Colchester (*w*).

To these times of confusion, may also be referred what we find in our Colchester-Chronicle. Namely, That in the year 238. Coel II, General or Governor of this district under the Romans, (who did much repair and beautify this town, and gave it the name of Kayr-Coel,) seized the Government of those parts now known by the names of Essex and Hertfordshire: That, a°. 242. his daughter Helena was born at Colchester: That, a°. 260. Constantius the Roman General in Spain, came and besieged Colchester, held by Coel against the Romans. But, after the siege had continued long, it was raised upon Constantius's betrothing Helena. And by her, a°. 265, he had his son Constantine, born before the solemnization of the nuptials [*M*]. And though these things are not mentioned in the Roman writers, yet there is nothing impossible or improbable, in them. So far from it, that the main parts of this relation are confirmed by writers of undoubted credit.—That her name was Helen, is universally allowed.—That she was a concubine, is affirmed not only in this chronicle, but also by the Emperor Julian [*N*], Eusebius, Orosius, and St Jerom [*O*], Cassiodorus [*P*], Zosimus [*Q*], Beda [*R*]; and indirectly by Eutropius [*S*], and the author of the collections concerning Constantius and Constantine,

at the end of Amm. Marcellinus [*T*].

Next, That Britain was her own, as well as her son Constantine's native place, is, according to Mr Camden (*x*), what all Historians who have written on that subject, (except Cedrenus and Nicephorus) affirm with one voice. And, indeed, the constant Tradition among us hath always been, That Helen was the daughter of Coel II. king of this district [*U*]; who, first, revolted against the Romans, and afterwards became tributary to them: and that Constantius being sent here to reduce him to obedience, fell in love with his daughter Helen, and had by her his son Constantine, born before marriage; but, soon after the birth, he married her, and adopted him. This Tradition is preserved in the old British Memoirs, published, though in a very confused and imperfect manner, by Geoffrey of Monmouth. And it is followed not only by our ancientest English writers, but also by great numbers of Historians and other authors of various nations, and at different times, of whom no less than LXX. are cited by Michael Alford, alias Griffith, who hath professedly written on this subject [*W*].

What some modern Writers pretend to oppose to it, is grounded upon the authority of one obscure writer or two [*X*], who have asserted, That Constantine was born at Naissus in Dardania; or that Naissus, a town in Thrace, was his country [*Y*]. But, those who are for fetching him from the East are far from agreeing about the true place of his nativity. For some fix it at Tharfus, or Tarfus near Nicomedia in Bithynia [*Z*]: others at a certain village in the same country, which he afterwards con-

(*w*) Camden's Britan. in Essex: and Introd. col. xc.

[*M*] This short Chronicle is entered in the beginning of our ancient Record-book, commonly called the Oath-book; and, by the hand, appears to have been written about the beginning of K. Edward III's reign. Part of it is as follows.

A. D.

- 238 Coel Dux Colcestr' cepit regnare super Essex' & Hertford'.
242 Helena filia Coelis nascitur in Colocestria.
260 Constantius Dux Romanor' in Hispaniis, Britanniam navigans, civitatem Colocestriam obcedit triennio.
264 Soluta est obsidio sponfacione nuptiarum Helene filie Coelis.
265 Constantinus filius Constantii nascit' in Colocestria ex Helena adhuc concubina.
288 Constantius cum Galerio Cesar appellat' Galliarum.
290 Coel Dux Colcestr' occiso Afclepiodoto tiranno, regnavit sup. totam Britanniam, sub tributo tum Romanor'.
297 Coel Rex Britonum fortissimus obiit Colocestrie mense 2do.
298 Constantius Colocestrie rediens de Galliis disponit de regno.
299 Constantius imperator obiit Eboraci anno Imperii sui xvi.

303 Helena mortuo Constantio perpetuam vovitvi duitatem.
[*N*] Ἐξ Ἑλένης φάουλης τινός γυναικὸς καὶ ἀσέμου. Acta Artemii apud Metaphr. Oct. 20.

[*O*] My authority for this, is from L. Ellics du Pin's Nouv. Bibliotheque des Auteurs Ecclesiastiq. Tom II. under the article Constantin: note b. but I have not been able to find it in Eusebius.

[*P*] Qui natus dicitur ex Helena concubina. M. Aur. Cassiodori Chronicon, sub Diocletiano.

[*Q*] Κωνσταντῖνος ἐξ ἑμιλίας γυναικὸς ἐ σέμουσ ἐδὲ κατὰ νόμον συνιλλήθης Κωνσταντῖνος τῶ βασιλεὶ γέγεννημένος. Zosim. edit. Oxon. p. 78 . . . ἐξ ἀσέμου μητρὸς γεγενῆσθαι. Id. p. 79.

[*R*] Eccl. Hist. I. I. c. 8 . . . Constantinum filium ex concubina Helena.

(*x*) Camdeni Epistolæ, Edit, 1691. 4°. p. 64. &c.

[*S*] Constantinus ex obscuriore matrimonio ejus filius. Eutrop. l. 10.

[*T*] At the end of Valefius's and Gronovius's Edit,—Constantinus natus Helena matre vilissima.

[*U*] See above, p. 11. and Stillingfleet's Orig. Brit. p. 63.

[*W*] In a book intituled, Britannia Illustrata, five Lucii, Helenæ, Constantini, Patria et Fides. Antwerp. 1641. 4°.

[*X*] Namely, the Author of the *Excerpta*, or Collections at the end of Ammianus Marcellinus; mentioned above, see note [*T*].—And Stephanus Byzantinus, or rather his abreviator Hermolaus the Grammatician. — As for the first; H. Valefius who published them at the end of his edition of A. Marcellinus, calls them ancient Collections of an author unknown: (Præfat. ad Lectorem) but how ancient they were, he doth not tell us. They might not be above two or three hundred years old; and taken from late writers of no veracity.—With regard to Stephanus; what is published under his name, is only a sorry Abridgment, made by Hermolaus the grammarian, a man of little judgment; who retrenched a thousand good things, and foisted in many interpolations of his own. (See Bayle's Dictionary, under the article Stephanus Byzant.)

To them might also be added Constantinus Porphyrogenitus; but he lived in the 10th century, and therefore too long after the time.

[*Y*] Hermolaus's words are Ναισσοῦς Θεράκης, κλιμα καὶ πατρίς Κωνσταντῖνος τῶ βασιλεὶος. Stephan. voce Ναισσοῦς. Constantinus Porphyrogenitus says also much the same, Ναισσοῦς ἢ πατρίς τῶ μεγαλο Κωνσταντῖνος. Themat. 9. lib. 2. p. 98. But it is a question, whether πατρίς signifies always a native place; and not sometimes also, that a person is derived from thence by his father; or that his family was settled there. Vide Alford, ubi supra, p. 100.

[*Z*] For this, Julius Firmicus junior is quoted; (Mathes. l. i. c. 4.) and J. Lipsius lays a great stress upon his words, thinking them very conclusive. (Not. ad lib. 4. de Magnitud. Rom.) But Mr. Camden hath shewn, that they are not to be understood of Constantine the Great,

verted

verted into a city, and named Helenopolis [A]: others at a town in Dacia [B]: others at Drepanum in Nicomedia [C]: others at Capharphacar near Edeffa [D]. So that our opposers are far from having in this case the Consent of Historians, much less of contemporary Historians; some of those here referred to having lived even a thousand years after Constantine's birth, and being writers of very slender reputation. And therefore what little stress ought to be laid upon their contradictory accounts, let any impartial person judge [E]. If indeed Eusebius, or some other credible contemporary Historian, had asserted in express terms, that Constantine was born at Naifus, or was not born in Britain, the point would be decided at once. But, as R. Gale Esq; observes (y), neither Eusebius, nor the rest of "the Ecclesiastical Historians, nor any other writer near that Emperor's time, give us the name of the town where he came into the world, either being ignorant of it, or thinking it no great honor to him."

However, we are not destitute of Arguments, drawn from contemporary writers, or such as lived a very little while after, to prove that Britain was his native country. For the author of a Panegyric spoken before Maximian and Constantine the Great, thus addresses himself to the latter. "He [i. e. Constantius, the father] freed Britain from slavery: and You have ennobled it by being born there [F]."

There is another passage in Eumenius's panegyric spoken before Constantine, which hath

been used as an argument to prove that Britain was Constantine's native place; and it is comprised in the following words. "O fortunate Britain, and now happier than the rest of the Earth, which first saw Constantine Cæsar." And then he descants on the excellencies of this island in a very florid strain [G]. Some learned men (z) have suggested, that these words do not relate to Constantine's Birth, but to his being declared Cæsar. But if he was not declared Cæsar in Britain but in Gaul, as Archbishop Usher, Bishop Stillingfleet, and Justus Lipsius contend (a), then why does his contemporary Eumenius call Britain fortunate for what it had no share in? or with what propriety doth he celebrate its praises on that account? That is such an inconsistency as cannot easily be reconciled. But allowing Britain to have been the Emperor's native country, [as we are assured he was not declared Cæsar here] then the Panegyrist's words are pertinent, and not otherwise.

Another author, whose words serve to prove that Britain was the native place of Helen and her son, is Fl. Lucius Dexter, who lived about the end of the 4th century [H], and who says, That Constantine surnamed the Great, succeeded his father Constantius Chlorus, a. 306, in the Empire, and in the Government of Spain, being the son of Helen, a chief woman of Britain [I].

Aldhelm, bishop of Sherborn in the 7th century, affirms also, That Constantine was the son of Constantius, born in Britain of the concu-

(y) In a Letter to N. Salmon. (z) J. Livineius, notæ in Panegyric. J. Lipsius, Admiranda, &c. l. 4. c. 11.
(a) Usher, de Britannic. Eccles. Primord. c. 8. Stillingfleet, Orig. Britann. p. 90. J. Lipsii Admiranda urbis Romæ, lib. iv. c. 11.

but of his son Constantius by Fausta Augusta. (Epist. p. 65.) And the MSS. have Naifus instead of Tharfus, where it seems this Constantius was born: (See Ap. Usher, de Primordiis Britan. Eccles. c. 8. and Alford, ubi supra. p. 37. 46. &c.) as was also Flav. Constantius, the famous General, who married Galla Placidia, sister to the Emperor Theodosius. (Olympiodor. apud Photium.) And from hence may have arisen the mistake among later writers. For the words Constantinus, Constantius, and Constans are often confounded in the Greek Historians. See Nicephor. Callistus, &c.

[A] Procopius Cæsarienf. an author of the 6th century. Lib. 5. de Ædificiis Justiniani; (but see Dr Cave's Hist. Literar. P. 1) It is surprising that Mr Dupin should run into the same error: (Bibliotheq. ubi supra.) For, the Historians who relate, that Constantine named that city Helenopolis, in honor of his mother, do not say that she was born there. See Socrates Schol. Eccl. Hist. l. i. c. 17. Sozomen, l. ii. c. 1. Alford, ubi supra. p. 139. Usher, ubi supra.

[B] Cedrenus, an historian in the XIth century; whose words are, Ἐγέννησε Κωνσταντῖνον πρὸς τὴν τῆς Δακίας πόλιν.— But as J. Lipsius observes, Quoties vanitatum manifestus ille auctor? De Magnit. Rom. l. iv. c. 11.

[C] Nicephorus Callistus, Eccl. Hist. l. vii. c. 17. a fabulous Historian in the XIVth century; full of visions, and other improbabilities: And therefore styled Fabularum architectus. Oizel. Theaur. Numism. See Alford, ubi supra. p. 33. &c.

[D] Eutychii Annales. He was patriarch of Alexandria in the 9th century.

[E] Even J. Lipsius, that hath so warmly espoused the Opinion of those which affirm that Constantine was not born in Britain, is forced to give up these Historians. Fateor ingenue in illo ævo, paucitate Scriptorum, aut incuria, aut etiam imperitia, tenebras & ambagines esse nulla unquam cura fatis ad certum aut liquidum perduendas. (Not. ad libr. de Magnit. Romana sub finem.)

[F] Liberavit ille Britannias servitute: tu etiam nobiles

illic Oriendo facisti. That the word *Orior* signifies to be born, is plain from the best and purest Latin writers. And therefore, as Bp. Stillingfleet observes (Origines Britan. p. 90.) there is "no reason to decline the most natural and proper sense, viz. That he brought a great honour to Britain by being born in it."

[G] O fortunata, & nunc omnibus beatior terris Britannia, quæ Constantinum Cæsarem prima vidiisti. Merito te omnibus cæli ac foli bonis Natura donavit; in qua nec rigor est nimius hyemis, nec ardor æstatis; in qua segetum tanta fecunditas, ut muneribus utriusque sufficiat & Cereis & Liberi, in qua nemora sine immanibus bestiiis, terra sine serpentibus noxiis, contra pecorum mitium innumerable multitudo lacte distenta & onusta velleribus: certè quod propter vitam diligitur, longissimæ dies, & nullæ sine aliqua luce noctes, dum illa littorum extrema planities non attollit umbras, noctisque metam cæli & siderum tranfit aspectus: ut sol ipse, qui nobis videtur occidere, ibi appareat præterire. Di boni, quid hoc est quod semper ex aliquo supremo sine mundi nova Deum numina universo orbi colenda descendunt. Sic Mercurius a Nilo, cujus fluminis origo nascitur: sic Liber ab Indis prope conficiis folis orientis, Deos se gentibus ostendere præsententes. Panegyric. — Bp. Stillingfleet, after mentioning this passage, observes thus upon it. "If this were *Constantine's own country*, this was done like an Orator; if not, to what purpose is all this? And then he parallels Britain with Egypt where Mercury was born; which shews that he spake of the place of his *Nativity*." The Bishop concludes his observations thus: "So that this one testimony of the Panegyrist weighs more with me than ten Cedrenus's or Nicephorus's, who say he was born in the East." Orig. Brit. p. 90.

[H] Vide Voss. de Hist. Lat. Edit. 1651. p. 204.

[I] Ab anno 306. successerat in imperio, gubernationeque Hispaniæ, Constantio patri Constantinus filius cognomento Magnus, ex Helena foemina primaria Britannæ— Chronic. ad A. C. 311.

bine Helen [K]. And the same is asserted by many other writers: who fix particularly his native place at Colchester [L].

But, notwithstanding all that can be said on this subject, Roger Gale Esq; in a letter to the Antiquarian Society [M], has thought fit to declare, That "it is very improbable that Constantine the Great was born in Britain. And his reasons are chiefly grounded upon a Chronological view of the time when he and his father Constantius Chlorus lived, which he thinks will set the matter in a true light. According to him,

"Constantius Chlorus was born A. D. 270

"Constantine the Great 272

"Constantius Chlorus was sent to Britain against Carausius, } 292

"So that, says he, Constantine was twenty years old when his Father came into Britain, and consequently it is highly improbable that he should be born there."

To support this opinion, Mr Gale says, That it is "without any authority some suppose, that Constantius came a soldier into Britain under Aurelian; for no Roman Historian whatever mentions Aurelian's being there. And Vopiscus, who fully enumerates all his wars, mentions no such thing; by which 'tis evident that he never was employed there [N]."

But, in answer to this, let it be observed in the first place, That, to argue from the Silence of Historians, is only a Negative Argument, which is far from being conclusive.

Next, who are those Roman Historians to whom Mr Gale pays so great a compliment, as to depend wholly upon their authority, whether Constantius came to Britain under Aurelian, or no? And we find, they are only those little trifling Historians, styled *Historiæ Augustæ Scriptores*, that may justly be suspected not to have related Half of what had happened within the period they treat of [O]; and who are read only because there are no better.

But even from them we learn, that Aurelian was very much employed in Gaul [P]; that he stopped the Incursions of the Franks who ranged over that whole country, and utterly defeated them; on which account he is styled the Restorer of Gaul [Q]. And being so near Britain, which was then also full of Troubles and Commotions; it is no way improbable, that he should either come over himself, or

send some forces, and amongst them a person of such growing virtues as Constantius; who was great nephew of the Emperor Claudius [R], of a warlike disposition, and adorned with many other shining qualities, that could not fail of distinguishing, and recommending him to the Emperor's esteem.

Mr Gale goes on thus, "Others suppose, with as little foundation, that Constantius Chlorus was sent thither in the year 271. to pacify some disturbances, and that He then married Helena the daughter of Coel king of Britain.—The Roman history is entirely silent, about this time, for 17 years as to the Affairs of Britain. Which shews, that all things in that island were then quiet, or neglected by the Romans, which is the same thing to my argument." But though the Roman History doth not mention Constantius his being early in Britain, and his marriage with Helena [S], yet as they tell us nothing of what passed in the Interval of 17 years mentioned by Mr Gale, I can see no reason why we should not rather follow the account given, by the British authors, of this occurrence within that period of time; than leave such a chasm in our History, merely because other writers, who do not professedly treat of the affairs of Britain, but only mention them occasionally and in a very imperfect manner, say nothing of this marriage.

What Mr Gale adds, ["Neither can it be imagined, that Aurelian would have sent a youth of 20 or 21 years of age to have pacified a tumultuous or rebellious Province, had there been occasion"] will not appear conclusive to any person, who remembers with pleasure the Trophies of the victorious Duke of Cumberland at Culloden, when he was but a very few years older.

But still Mr Gale contends that Constantius "rather seems at that time to have been in the army of Probus one of Aurelian's Generals.—But it does not appear that Probus was ever in Britain. On the contrary, as the scenes of his Actions lie in other parts of the world, it is much more probable that Constantius was fighting under his banners, than commanding an army, and pacifying Troubles in a disordered Province."

This is more than can be proved, nay there are some circumstances which render it extremely probable that Probus was here. The

[K] In his treatise De laudibus virginitatis—His words are, Dum Constantinus, Constantii filius, in Britannia expellere Helena genitus, sceptris imperii potiretur, &c.

[L] Many of them equal in time to, if not ancients than, those who say he was born at Naifus.

[M] Entered in their Register, 7 July 1736.

[N] Colchester is very unfortunate, in having two such potent Adversaries as the most learned Dean Gale, and his learned son Roger Gale Esq; the former of whom would place Camulodunum any where but here: and the latter is for depriving Colchester of the Honour of having given Birth to Constantine the Great.

[O] What Vopiscus, or Tiberianus, says of Pollio, one of those writers, is but too applicable to all the rest. Pollio multa incuriosè, multa breviter prodidit. Edit. Boxhorn 1632. 12°. p. 608. He also observes, Neminem Scriptorum quantum ad historiam pertinet, non aliquid mentium. Ibid. & p. 607. 629. 669. 678. 684. 708. 716.—And what he says of his own account of Aurelian, deserves great notice. Multa ejus magna & præclara, tam

facta quam dicta sunt: sed omnia libro innectere nec possumus, fastidii evitacione; nec volumus: sed ad intelligendos mores atque virtutem, pauca libanda sunt. p. 629. He hints elsewhere, that he studied very great Brevity—Volumini quod brevissimum promisi—p. 708. See also p. 716.

[P] See Vopiscus, p. 612. 639. 642. 648.

[Q] Ille Galliarum Restitutor. Ibid. p. 615.

[R] Ex Crispi [Divi Claudii fratris] filia Claudia, et Eutropio nobilissimo gentis Dardanæ viro, Constantius Cæsar est genitus. (Trebel. Pollio. p. 599) Constantius per filiam nepos Claudii traditur. (Eutrop. Hist. Rom. l. 9.)

[S] The Reader is to observe, That the Life of Constantine is not written separately by any one ancient Roman author; on which account most of his actions in the former part of his Life are buried in oblivion. For, he is not much taken notice of, or mentioned, till after he had been declared Cæsar. One Claudius Eusthenius writ his life, but what is become of it we know not. Flav. Vopiscus, p. 740.

Britans not only had a particular regard and affection for him, but they were very instrumental in his obtaining those many signal victories in Gaul; wherein he defeated in several battles the Franks, Vandals, and Burgundians that had invaded the Roman territories, slew 400,000 of them at different times, and took 70 of their towns. Moreover he planted many of those conquered Barbarians in Britain, which shews he had a perfect notion of the Island. And, as a reward for the Natives services, permitted them to plant vines, and to have wine to rejoice their hearts [T].

Mr Gale would have it believed, that Probus was all his reign employed in places distant from Britain, by saying that "the scenes of his Actions lie in other parts of the world." But his exploits just now mentioned plainly shew that he was sufficiently employed in these parts of the world.

Moreover, let it be considered, That Constantius his chusing Britain for part of his Province, preferably to Italy, which comprehended Rome, the capital of the world; shews that he had a very particular affection for Britain.

To which add, That Constantine seems to have known very little of the Greek language, and therefore 'tis very improbable that it should be his mother-tongue; for when he spoke in public, it was always in Latin (b).

Upon the whole; The silence of Historians (especially of such Historians as have treated of this period) is no way conclusive: And, as it doth not make for me; so neither doth it make against me.

In order to pronounce with certainty, where Constantius was, or was not, in any part of his life, we should have a better Account of him than we have. For (undoubtedly to the Reader's astonishment) during the 56 years of his life we have only these few Particulars of him, recorded in credible Historians (c). That he reduced Spain; came into Britain; fought under the banners of Probus; was President of Dalmatia under Carus; came to reduce Carausius; was declared Cæsar in 292, and after that, being sent into Gaul, defeated above 60,000 of the Franks, who had invaded Batavia and the countries west of the Rhine; came again into Britain to reduce the Caledonians to obedience; and died at York 25 July, A. D. 306.

I shall conclude with observing, that whatever Inconsistencies or Anachronisms are pretended to be found in those writers which affirm that Constantine was born in Britain, and at Colchester; there are as great, if not greater, in those who affirm that he was born at Naifus: Witness Nicephorus, &c.

The Reader will be pleased to remember, That I do not contend for these things *tanquam*

(b) Euseb. vit. Constantini, passim. (c) Chronic. Colcestr. Eutropius. Fl. Vopiscus. Aurel. Victor. Zosimus. Panegyrici. (d) Trebellius Pollio, in Tetrico sen. p. 567, 568. (e) Camden's Britannia, in the Introduction. col. xcii, xciii. (f) Vopiscus in Bonoso, p. 698, 720, 721. (g) Ibid. p. 699. (h) Ibid. p. 700. (i) Fl. Vopiscus in Caro, p. 728. & Carino. p. 738, 739. Aur. Victor de Cæsarib. c. 39.

[T] Fl. Vopiscus. in Probo passim. Vide præsertim, p. 692, 693, 694, 698, 699. And yet Vopiscus professes to give but a very concise account of this Emperor's actions, p. 614. In one place he intimates, as if most of them were forgotten, for want of writers. Probum principem cujus imperio Oriens, Occidens, Meridies, Septentrio, omnesque orbis partes in totam securitatem

pro aris & focis: but the Love and Respect I have for this Place, to which I owe a great part of my Happiness; and the due Regard I bear to Truth, have drawn these observations from me. And if they can satisfy the unprejudiced, or engage some learned and ingenious person in the further examination and clearing of this point, it will give me great satisfaction.

But to return:

The reigns of *Claudius II*, and *Quintilius* were so short, that nothing memorable happened under them.

L. Dom. Aurelian being chosen Emperor, [A. D. 270.] set himself immediately to bring the Empire under one head. Tetricus, one of the Thirty Tyrants, was then possessed of Britain and Gaul: But the Emperor's arms soon reduced him to obedience; and he was led in triumph, though permitted afterwards to enjoy his life, and some places of profit and honour (d). Constantius Chlorus was employed against him, or at least in Britain; which had then some share in the commotions wherewith the whole Empire was shaken, as hath been already shewn (e).

Bonofus, a notorious drunkard, who made himself Emperor about this time, was a Britan by birth. He endeavoured, jointly with Proculus, to seize Britain, Spain, and part of Gaul; but being defeated near Agrippina [Collogne] he hanged himself. And it was said of him by way of joke, Here hangs a hog'shead, not a man. Aurelian also used to say of him, That he was born, not to live, but to drink (f).

Probus (Emperor after *Tacitus*, who was Aurelian's immediate successor) gave the people of this Province, as well as the Gauls and Spaniards, leave to plant vines (g): which, it must be supposed were unknown before, or at least very scarce, in this island—But they have not turned to so good account here as in the two other Provinces, which enjoy a kinder climate, and a warmer sun. One saying of his is memorable, That in a short time standing armies should not be wanted or necessary. Which declaration, together with his strictness to the soldiers, provoked them to murder that worthy Prince. (h).

Carus who succeeded Probus, [A. D. 282.] gave the government of Britain, with Gaul, Italy, Illyricum, Spain, and Africa, to his eldest son Carinus; who by his riot and luxury very much wasted this Province. But he was shortly after defeated and slain by *Dioclesian*, [A. D. 284.] who was advanced to the Empire by the Eastern army; and adopted M. Aur. *Maximianus* surnamed *Herculius*, as his associate in the Empire (i).

In the beginning of this Emperor's reign, Carausius, an Irishman [U], who had, by his

redactæ sunt, Scriptorum inopia jam præne nescimus. Occidit, pro pudor! tanti viri & talis historia, p. 678.—Quinquennio Imperii sui per totum Orbem terrarum tot bella gessit, p. 702.

[U] So O. Walker calls him. (Of coins and medals, p. 316.) Aurelius Victor (cap. 39.) styles him *Manapia civis*. Now *Menapia*, or *Manapia* according to Ptolemy, still

skill in navigation, and his courage and bravery, acquired great reputation, was appointed governor of Bononia [Boulogne,] with a commission to secure the Belgian and Armorican shores [i. e. the narrow seas] against the Saxon and Frank [W] pirates. But, as he appropriated what he took to his own use; and did not restore it to the right owners, or send it into the Emperor's treasury; Maximian therefore gave orders to have him dispatched out of the way. But Carausius receiving intelligence of it, assumed the imperial dignity, and seized Britain (k). Thither he brought the fleet which he was entrusted with for the defence of Gaul; built more vessels after the Roman model, was joined by the Roman forces here, kept out foreign troops, pressed the merchants trading here into his service, garrisoned Bononia, and converted the revenues of Britain, and Batavia [Holland] to his own use. Moreover he engaged many of the neighbouring nations into his interest, particularly the Franks, whom he had trained up to the sea-service [X]. Maximian surprised at his boldness, marched against him as far as Gaul. But finding him too well established, and having no conveniency to transport over his forces, he entered into treaty with him, and taking him his partner of the Empire, left him Britain for his share, which he was the fittest to defend against all invasions (l). He governed it about seven years, with great authority, and in perfect peace (m); repaired the Wall between the two Fyrths; and fortified it with seven castles (n).

In the mean time, the whole Roman Empire being full of revolts and commotions, Dioclesian and Maximian associated to themselves *Fl. Valer. Constantius Chlorus*, and *Galerius Maximianus* surnamed *Armentarius*, in the government, and declared them Cæsars. They made them also divorce their wives, and Constantius putting away *Helena*, married *Theodora* Maximian's daughter-in-law; as *Galerius* did *Valeria* daughter of *Dioclesian* (o).

Maximian, notwithstanding his treaty with Carausius, having still a great desire to get rid

of this hated associate, sent Constantius with an army against him (p). He came with incredible speed to Bononia [Y], which Carausius had strongly fortified, and invested that place. But while he was engaged in the siege, Carausius was treacherously killed by Allectus, his bosom friend and prime minister: who thereupon usurped the government, and held it three years (q): But was encountered and slain by Asclepiodotus, captain of the life guard (r); who also taking upon him the Imperial dignity, was afterwards slain in battle.

I have dwelt the longer upon Carausius, because he seems to have been much conversant about Colchester, many of his Coins being found in and about this place.

Dioclesian and Maximian resigning the Empire both on the same day, [A. D. 304.] though in different places, (a most uncommon and memorable event!) were succeeded by the two Cæsars above-mentioned, *F. Constantius Chlorus*, and *Galerius M. Armentarius*. They divided the Empire between them, and Constantius had to his share the Western Provinces, namely Italy, Africa, Spain, Gaul, and Britain: But he yielded the two first to *Galerius*, and contented himself with Spain, Gaul, and Britain (s). He spent some time in Britain, more time it seems than our trifling and superficial Historians either knew, or have thought fit to transmit to posterity [Z]. And he was employed in an expedition against the Caledonians, when he was seized with his last illness at York. His son, who had been for a considerable time kept by *Galerius* as an hostage or kind of prisoner [A]; escaping by a stratagem, and killing all the post-horses he used in his journey, to prevent being pursued (t), came to his father just as he was sailing from *Gesforiacum* to Britain, according to some (u); or, according to others (w), as he lay on his death-bed at York, and was by him declared Cæsar, or appointed his successor. Constantius died A. D. 206, July 25, in the 56th year of his age.

(k) Aur. Victor de Cæsarib. & Epitom. c. 39. Eutropius, l. ix. (l) Eumenius Paneg. Aur. Victor de Cæsarib. c. 39. (m) Eutropius, l. ix. (n) Nennii Hist. Brit. c. 19. (o) Eutrop. l. ix. (p) Bedæ Hist. l. i. c. 6. (q) Aur. Victor de Cæsarib. c. 39. Eutropius, l. ix. (r) Eumenius Paneg: Eutrop. l. ix. (s) Eutropius, l. x. sub. init. (t) Aurel. Victor de Cæsaribus, c. 40. (u) Eumenius in Panegyri. Zosim. l. 2. (w) Eusebius vit. Constant. l. i. c. 18. 21. Eutropius, l. x.

was not in the Low-countrys but in Ireland; being the same place as is now called Wexford; the capital of the ancient Menapii; derived, according to Mr Camden (Britan. Vol. II. col. 1359.) from the ancient Menapii in the Low-countrys near the Maese, now part of Flanders, Brabant, &c. Eutropius says, Carausius was *villissime natus*, but does not name the place or country. Lib. ix.

[W] The ancient Franks, or Franci, were seated along the Rhine, from the Meuse to the Lippe. But Tiberius transplanted them from thence into Gaul; about Picardy, Normandy, &c.—The Saxons were then spread as far as what is now part of Flanders and Holland.

[X] He also drew the Picts into an alliance with him; to whom, as being lately come out of Scythia, he gave Albania [part of North-Britain, or Scotland,] to inhabit. And it is indeed observable, that about this time the Picts are found to be first mentioned by Eumenius, in his panegyric to the Emperor Maximian. See G. Monm. l. v. c. 3. and J. Tyrrell's Hist. of Engl. Vol. I. p. 83.

[Y] Now called Boulogne.

[Z] Καὶ τῆς Βεγγαλίας συνέχιστον ἰνδιμῶντα. Zosimus, l. ii. p. 78. Edit. Oxon. Suidas also says the same, voce

Καυσαίνου.

[A] The reason of his confinement was, the Emperor's jealousy of him on account of his distinguished merit and growing virtues; and his having too openly expressed his resentment, because he was not declared Cæsar at the same time with Severus and Maximinus. *Galerius Maximianus*, therefore, sensible of his ambition, and afraid of his enterprising genius, kept him as an hostage, or a kind of prisoner. And exposed him not only to all the dangers of war, particularly against the Sarmatians, whom he entirely defeated; but also obliged him to combat with wild beasts, in hopes of destroying him. In all these, Constantine acquitted himself with the greatest bravery and success; and in one of the latter killed a fierce lion let loose against him: which glorious action is represented on a Medal of his; upon the reverse of which is represented Hercules fighting the monster, with an inscription denoting the Emperor Constantine's valour, *VIRTUS PERPETVA AVG. R. Gale's letter, as above. Aurel. Victor de Cæsaribus, c. 40. Euseb. Constantin. l. i. c. 20. Excerpta de Constant. &c.*

Imme-

Immediately after this excellent Emperor's decease, his eldest son *Flav. Valer. Constantine*, just now mentioned, (surnamed the Great) was saluted Emperor by the army; but he did not accept that high dignity till it was actually conferred upon him by Maximian (x). However, as soon as he was invested with it, he prosecuted those wars against the Picts and other Caledonians, which his father had begun. Being resolved to leave all quiet in this island before he left it, he penetrated even to the furthest parts of the same: and conquered some by force, others he won with money and civil and kind offices. Then crossing the sea, he conquered the Franks in Batavia [Holland] and other German nations, that were endeavouring to withdraw themselves from the Romans obedience. Not long after, [A. D. 310.] he returned into Britain (y), to appease some commotions raised by one Octavius, who had endeavoured to make himself master of this country (z).

In the mean time, Maxentius, son of M. Aur. Maximianus Herculeus above-mentioned, having laid claim to the Empire, at Rome; Constantine drew a very large army out of Britain, Gaul, and Germany, amounting to 90,000 foot and 8000 horse, and marched into Italy [A. D. 311.] against Maxentius, whom he totally defeated (a). Constantine's drawing such large forces out of Britain, proved of pernicious consequence to this country; as will presently be shewn. Prodigious quantities of this Emperor's coins are daily found in and about this town; which is a proof of his having been much in these parts.

One very great alteration he made in the government of the whole Empire, which we must here explain, because this town and country were included in that new regulation. He divided the Roman Empire into Four Præfectures; viz. Italy, Gaul, Illyricum, and the East; which, as to civil affairs, contained under them fourteen large Dioceses or Provinces. Britain, one of the fourteen, was subject to the Præfect [B] of Gaul, and governed by a Vicar, or deputy; the first of which was *Pacatianus*. Under him were two Consular deputies, answerable to the number of the Provinces (*Britannia prima, & secunda*;) and three Presidents, who were to determine all causes criminal and civil.

As for the Military Government, there were in the Empire two Generalissimo's [C], one for the East, and the other for the West. Britain was under the Generalissimo of the West; and to him were subject, the Count of Britain, the Count of the Saxon shore throughout Britain, and the Duke of Britain. *The Count of Britain* took care of the inland parts of the island; and

had the command of seven companies of foot; [about 3000 in number] and nine troops of horse, [about 600.] *The Count of the Saxon shore*, who was to guard the Eastern and Southern coasts from the Saxon piracies [D], had under him seven companies of foot [about 2200] two troops of horse, [about 200] the second legion, and a cohort. *The Duke of Britain*; who was to defend the borders or marches against the Caledonians, Picts, Scots, &c. had the command of thirty eight garrisons consisting in all of Fourteen thousand foot, and Nine hundred horse. So that the standing Roman forces in Britain were, Nineteen thousand Two hundred foot, and about Seventeen hundred horse (b).

There were besides, in this establishment, many other officers; as the Count of the Imperial Largesses [E], who distributed the Emperor's gifts, or largesses; and had under him here, a receiver-general [F]; a Treasurer [G]; an overseer of the Gynesium, i. e. of the place where the cloaths of the Emperor and Army were woven [H]. Here was also a Keeper of the privy purse [I], who had under him a private Auditor [K]. And the Vicar's court swarmed with Officers, too tedious to be mentioned in this place [L], who pilled, and enriched themselves at the expence of, the Province.

Besides this regulation, Constantine altered the former Division of Britain. We have seen that the Emperor Severus divided it into two Provinces. But Constantine divided it into Four; viz. *Britannia Prima*, bounded by the Thames, the Severn, and the British Channel: *Britannia Secunda*, being what is now called Wales: *Flavia Cesariensis*, the midland parts of the isle, wherein lay Colonia-Camulodunum [Colchester:] *Maxima Cesariensis*, all the Northern parts as far as Severus's wall. To which Theodosius, General under the Emperor Valens, added a fifth Province, and called it *Valentia*, comprehending the country between Severus's wall, and Lollius Urbicus's rampart (c).

I should have observed before, to Constantine's immortal honour, that he was the first Roman Emperor, who made public profession of the Christian religion, and protected and encouraged it by wholesome Laws. His father Constantius had secretly favoured the Christians, and stopped the persecution against them. But Constantine declared himself their protector; and, jointly with Licinius, published an edict in their favour, at Milan, in the year 313 (d).

The Christian Religion had been planted in this island, even in the Apostolical times, and very probably by St Paul, as hath been proved

(x) Anonymi Panegyri. I.—quum tibi pater imperium reliquisset, Cæsaris tamen appellatione contentus, expectare malueris, ut idem te qui illum declarat Augustum. (y) Euseb. vit. Constant. l. i. c. 25. Edit. Valesii. (z) G. Monm. l. v. c. 8. (a) Zosim. l. ii. εἰ τὸς ἀπὸ τῆς Βασιλίας συναληγμένους. (b) Notitia Imperii Occident. Pancirolli. (c) Camden's Britan. in the Introduct. (d) Eusebii Hist. Eccl. l. x. c. 5. Laçant.

[B] Præfectus Prætorio.
[C] Magistri peditum.
[D] Comes littoris or limitis Saxonici per Britanniam.
[E] Comes sacrarum largitionum.
[F] Rationalis fummæ Britanniarum.

[G] Præpositus Thefaurorum Augustensium.
[H] Procuratores Gynesienses, or Gynegii.
[I] Comes rerum privatarum.
[K] Rationalis rei privatæ.
[L] See Notitia Imperii Occidentalis, Pancirolli.

by Archbishop Usher (*e*), and Bishop Stillingfleet (*f*). However, it seems not to have taken much root here, since K. Lucius (a petty Prince, whose dominions are supposed to lye in Britannia prima, between the Thames and the Channel [*M*], sent Elvan and Medwin to Eleutherius bishop of Rome, A. D. 167, desiring him to send over some persons to instruct him in the Christian religion (*g*). Eleutherius sent him accordingly Damian, Fagan, and Aaron, who instructed him in Christianity, and baptized him, with as many as would embrace that holy religion (*b*). Lucius founded St Peter's Church in Cornhill, and made it an Archiepiscopal see; of which Thean, or Theon, was the first Archbishop: Who had for his successors, before the Saxons arrival, Elvan; Cadar, or Cadoc; Obin, or Owin; Conan; Palud, or Palladius; Ilut; Dedwin, or Theodwin; Thedred, or Theodred; Hilary; Gwythelin, or Guidelin (*i*).

Bishops and Archbishops sees were also, in process of time, fixed in xxvii other considerable cities, which were then in Britain; among which was Cair-colon [Colchester] (*k*). But the names of the Bishops that presided over this town are not recorded; nor any of them mentioned any where till the year 314; when three British Bishops were at the council of Arles, viz. Eborius of York, Restitutus of London, and Adelfius of the city Colon [*N*]. Some British Bishops were also at the council of Sardica in 347 and at the council of Arminum in 359; and, among the rest, unquestionably, the Bishops of this city (*l*).

Thus Christianity flourished in this City and neighbourhood for many years, as we have reason to presume; especially under the auspicious reigns of Constantius, and Constantine the Great, and through the favour and encouragement of the most pious Helena [*O*], who undoubtedly shewed a tender regard to this her native place, and built St Helen's Chapel (*m*). But the barbarous and *beathenish* Saxons, who became early possessed of these parts, banished Christianity from hence for a while; as I shall shew under the next section.

Another remarkable event in the life of Constantine, was, His removing the seat of the Empire from Rome to Byzantium, [A. D. 330.] called from him Constantinople. This proved pernicious not only to Rome, to Italy, and to all these Western parts, but to Britain itself. For he wanting very large armies, to oppose the Persians who threatned the Eastern

parts of the Empire, not only drew away the Legions out of the Frontier-garrisons here, building forts and castles to supply the want of them; but also carried away such prodigious numbers of the choicest and best of the Britans; to serve in his armies, as left this island weak and defenceless, and a prey both to the Pict and Scot plunderers, and moreover to the Saxon pirates (*n*).

Constantine, after having arrived to the age of 66, died at Achyron near Nicomedia (*o*). May 22, a. d. 337. A. U. C. 1089. And was consecrated after his decease [*P*].

We are too much interested in *Helena*, to let her pass without giving a further account of her. She was the beautifullest woman in the country, extremely well skilled in music, and adorned with all other, acquired as well as natural, accomplishments. Her father having no other child, had caused her to be educated in such a manner as might best fit her to govern (*p*). Withal she was a woman of uncommon charity and piety; and had been converted to Christianity by her son (*q*), who committed the oversight of the several churches he was building to her care; wherein she acquitted herself in the most laudable manner (*r*). Having a very great desire to visit the place where our Saviour had suffered, she made a voyage to Jerusalem, tho' she was near fourscore. In her journey, she dispensed very considerable gifts and benefactions to many persons, towns, and societies (*s*). Finding that the Heathens (offended at the superstitious veneration paid to the place of Jesus Christ's burial) had covered the tomb with a great quantity of earth, and erected over it a Temple consecrated to Venus (*t*); she ordered that Temple to be pulled down, and the earth to be removed, in order to build there a magnificent Church (*u*). While the workmen were preparing the place for the foundation, they discovered, on the 3d of May, 319, three Crosses, whereon Jesus Christ and the two thieves had been crucified. Helena overjoyed at the finding of so great a treasure, sent part of the Cross of Christ to her son as a most valuable present, and left the rest at Jerusalem (*v*). This occurrence, or invention, is what hath raised the reputation of St Helen so high, and rendered her so extremely venerable among the worshippers of the cross: And for this very reason it is, that the Arms of Colchester, her native place, are *a Cross* between three crowns, or coronets. However, this pious Princess died at Rome, in her son's arms, 18 Aug. a^o 327 (*x*).

(*e*) De Britannicarum Ecclesiarum primordiis, Præfat. & Cap. 1. &c. (f) Origines Britannicæ, Chap. i. p. 35, &c. (g) Usher de Primord. c. 4. (h) Idem, ibid. Rad. Niger, ad a. m. 5358. (i) Usher, c. 5. Bp. Stillingfleet's Origines Britannicæ, p. 346. (k) Usher, c. 5. and Bp. Stillingfleet's Orig. Brit. p. 78. Nennii Hist. Briton. c. 65. (l) Sulpitius Severus, l. ii. Usher's Primord. c. 8. (m) Chronic. Colcest. (n) Socratis Hist. Eccl. l. i. c. 16. (o) Aurel. Victor, de Cæsar. c. 41. (p) G. Monm. l. v. c. 9. (q) Euseb. vit. Constant. l. iii. c. 47. (r) Theodoret Hist. Eccl. l. i. c. 18. & Euseb. vit. Const. (s) Vit. Constant. l. iii. c. 44. (t) Ibid. c. 26, 27. (u) Socratis Hist. Eccl. lib. i. c. 17. Euseb. vit. Constant. l. iii. c. 28. (v) Euseb. ibid. c. 47. (x) Theophan. Pag. n. 91.

[*M*] Supposed to be a successor of Cogidunus. For the Romans thought it no ill policy in some cases to continue the same Royal dignity to the children of those who deserved so well of them as Cogidunus had done. Stillingfleet, ibid. p. 63. See Usher, c. 3.

[*N*] Adelfius Episcopus de civitate Colonia Londinensium. Sirmondi Edit. Concil. Gallic. Tom. I. Paris 1629. p. 9. See Usher de Primord. c. 8. Bishop Stillingfleet con-

jectures, That, instead of Colonia Londinensium, we should read Col. Leg. ii. i. e. Caer-Leon. But it is only a conjecture, without proof. Orig. Brit. p. 76.

[*O*] Venerabilis & Piissima Augusta; as she is called in old Inscriptions. See Camden Britan. in the Introd. col. xciii.

[*P*] Atque inter divos meruit referri. Eutrop. l. x.

In order just to continue the thread of the History, I shall go on, in the remainder of this section, to give a brief Account of the Decline of the Roman Affairs in this Island, and of the several Ravages the poor Inhabitants were continually exposed to; wherein these Parts had but too great a share.

Constantine left three Sons; *Constantine junior*, *Constans*, and *Constantius*; who divided the Empire between themselves, according to their father's direction. The first had all on this side the Alps, namely Spain, Gaul, and *Britain*: The second, Rome, Italy, Afric, Illyricum Macedonia, Peloponnesus, and Greece: The third, Asia, and the East. Annibalianus Delmatius, nephew of Constantine the Great, had Armenia and the neighbouring Provinces (*y*). Delmatius was slain, some time after, by his soldiers (*z*). Constantine, not satisfied with his share, seized on part of Italy, but was defeated and slain by Constans's army near Aquileia, [A. D. 340.] (*a*). Whereupon Constans, exalted with his victory, possessed himself of Britain, and Constantine's other Provinces; and came hither with his brother Constantius, in the midst of winter, [A. D. 343.] to quiet some commotions of the Scots and Picts (*b*). But Constans giving up himself wholly to his pleasures, particularly to hunting, so disgusted his subjects, that some of them conspired against him; and *Magnentius*, commander of the *Joviani* and *Herculiani*, assumed the imperial Dignity. Constans hearing of it, endeavoured to consult for his safety by flight; but was overtaken and slain at a town called Helena, near the Pyrenees (*c*).

Thereupon Britain declared for *Magnentius*, whose father was a native of this isle, though an inhabitant of Gaul; but Constantius defeated him in a bloody battle in Pannonia: and afterwards pressed him so close, that he murdered himself at Lugdunum [A. D. 353.] after a short reign of three years and a half (*d*). Many fair Coins of his are frequently found about this town.

At this time *Gratian* surnamed *Funarius*, was General of the Forces throughout Britain; but having countenanced *Magnentius*, he was recalled, and punished with a severe confiscation. Constantius now without a rival, and in whose time a whisper was a crime, acted in the same rigorous manner towards all those in Britain that had espoused *Magnentius's* party. His detested instrument was one Paul, a notary, and a fardid flatterer; who committed numberless extortions and cruelties (*e*).

In the mean time, this country being miserably harassed with the incursions of the Picts and Scots [Q], *Lupicinus*, master of the armory, a warlike man, and an expert soldier, was ordered with forces to Britain; who accordingly repaired, in the midst of winter, to

London, in order to concert proper measures for the security of the Province (*f*).

In *Julian's* time, *Alypius* was Vicar of Britain, which is all we know of him (*g*).

In the reign of *Valentinian I.* [A. D. 364.] the whole world being full of wars and tumults, Britain was also infected with the continual incursions of the Picts, and Saxons, Scots and Attacots (*b*). And, by confederacies among them, this country was reduced to extreme misery. For, *Neotaridus* Count of the Saxon shore was slain; and *Fullofaudes* the General surprised and destroyed (*i*). In this exigency and distress, *Theodosius*, eminent for his valour and good fortune, was dispatched hither [A. D. 368.] He landed at *Rutupiæ* [*Richborough*] with a brave army, and marched directly to London. The Picts, then divided into the *Dicaledonæ* [or *Deucaledonii*] and the *Vecturiones*; the *Attacotti* [*R*]; and the Scots, ranged over the whole country for spoil and plunder. At the same time, the Franks and Saxons were perpetually pirating, and committing depredations on our coasts. *Theodosius* having therefore divided his army into several bodies, fell upon the enemies, which were roving up and down laden with spoil. Soon were they routed, and forced to leave their booty behind, consisting of cattle and prisoners they had taken from the Roman subjects. After he had restored the booty to the respective owners, saving only some small part to refresh his army; he entered London in a kind of triumph, which, though in the utmost distress before that time, revived in hopes of future safety and protection. This success spurred him on to greater designs; yet he cautiously considered, that so large and mixt a multitude as the Enemy, composed of various and very fierce nations, was not to be routed but by stratagem and surprise. Having therefore published an Act of indemnity, he ordered all deserters, and others dispersed up and down the country for provisions, to repair to him. This brought in many; upon the strength of which reinforcement he thought to take the field, but deferred it upon several accounts, till *Civilis* was come, whom he had desired to be sent over as Deputy-Præfect of Britain; and also *Dulcitus* a gallant and experienced Captain (*k*). Then having with uncommon diligence, gathered together a good army, he marched out of London, and took in all such places as could favour him in cutting off the enemy by embuscades. Defeating by these means several rapacious clans, who presuming upon security, had the insolence to invade the Roman territories, he laid the foundation of a lasting peace: rebuilding and repairing the Cities, Castles, and Garrisons, which had been exceedingly damaged (This, we may suppose, among the rest) and strengthening the frontiers with watch-towers and intrenchments. After

(*y*) Aur. Victoris Epitome, c. 41. Zosim. l. ii. (z) Ibid. (a) Aur. Victor. ibid. ii. Eutropius, l. x.
(*b*) Libanius, & J. Firmicus. See Stillingfleet Orig. Brit. p. 287. (c) Zosim. l. ii. Eutrop. l. x. Aur. Victor.
Epit. c. 41. (d) Ibid. (e) Ammian. Marcellinus, l. xiv. c. 5. l. xxii. c. 4. (f) Idem, l. xx. c. 1.
(g) Idem, l. xxix. c. 1. (h) Idem, l. xxvi. c. 4. (i) Idem, l. xxvii. c. 8. (k) Idem, l. xxvii. c. 8.

[Q] Ammianus Marcellinus, from whom we have these particulars, is the first Roman Author, who mentions the Scots. See J. Tyrell's Hist. of England, Vol. I. p. 91.

[R] The Attacotti were the wild Britans, the Highlanders. See Bp. Stillingfleet's Orig. Brit. p. 287.

these

these and the like excellent regulations, he was sent for to court, and left the Provinces here in a joyful and flourishing condition, A. D. 369 (l).

Valentinian I. died in 374. His son and successor *Gratian*, who shared the Western Empire with his brother *Valentinian II*, did, in the 5th year of his reign, give the Empire of the East to *Theodosius*, son of the brave General lately mentioned. But *Magnus Maximus*, descended from Constantine the Great, and, according to some [S], born in Britain, commander of the Roman forces here, thinking himself more worthy of that honour than Theodosius, resolved to assume the title of Emperor (m). He defeated first the Picts and Scots, who were making continual inroads into these Provinces. And having either put it out of their power to continue their ravages, or sown division between them; He embarked for Gaul, carrying with him a very large Army, which never returned: Whereby Britain was robbed of her military forces, of her rulers, and of her numerous youth; and, thus drained of all that could bear arms, became afterwards an easier prey to her rapacious Invaders (n). Maximus with his forces went and fixed his court at Treves; spread one of his wings into Italy, the other as far as Spain; and, with the terror of his name, brought under subjection the yet-unconquered Germans (o). Gratian advanced against this usurper; but, after several skirmishes, being deserted by his own soldiers, he was assassinated by the procurement of Maximus: who having also dethroned Valentinian II. was himself vanquished, and beheaded by Theodosius, A. D. 387. The latter restored Valentinian, but he was soon after murdered by Arbogastes (p).

After the death of *Theodosius I*, [A. D. 395.] the Empire was divided between his two sons. Arcadius was made Emperor of the East, and Honorius of the West. As the latter was but ten years old, the famous Fl. Stilico was Regent during his minority. His first care was to send *Victorinus*, a man of a fierce temper, with a Legion into Britain to awe the Northern invaders (q). He killed great numbers of them, and drove the rest out of the Roman Provinces; and so delivered the inhabitants from spoil and captivity (r).

But, shortly after [viz. A. D. 403.] the Roman Empire being hard pressed on all sides, and Alaric King of the Goths threatening even Rome itself; the Roman forces were drawn from the extremities, to save that capital, the heart of the Empire. Among the rest, Victorinus was recalled with the Legions: Whereupon the barbarous Picts and Scots entered the Roman Provinces, and committed terrible devastations every where (s).

The Britans finding themselves thus harrassed by their rapacious neighbours, and despairing of any assistance from Rome, resolved to elect an Emperor of their own [A. D. 407.]; and, for that purpose, pitched upon an Officer of great credit among them, called *Marcus* (t): But not having the good fortune to be generally liked, he is quickly slain or dethroned; and another, called *Gratian*, a countryman of theirs, was chosen in his room. Being a man of a cruel and bloody disposition, he meets, four months after his election, with the same fate as *Marcus* (u).

Constantine, a common soldier, was next raised to the Imperial Dignity, purely for the sake of his name, which was thought to carry a good omen. He being a man of courage, and of a genius far above his former condition, beat back the northern people into their country, and then concluded a peace with them. This success inspiring him with a higher conceit of his merit and fortune, he was not content to reign in Britain but formed the design of becoming master of the whole Empire. To that end, passing over into Gaul, with the remains of the British army as well natives as Romans, he sends word of his election to Honorius; who being then hard pressed by the Goths, was forced to own him for his associate in the Empire. Constantine fixed his residence at Arles, which he named Constantina, and made it his capital. But, soon after, his Ambition admitting of no bounds, he formed the project of becoming master of the whole Roman Empire, and marched towards Italy to dethrone Honorius. But being taken, he was sent to the Emperor, and beheaded (w).

The Britans thus left to themselves, and destitute of the Romans assistance, forthwith took arms; and resolving to stand on their own defence, renounced all further obedience to the Roman Empire; which they believed they might justly do, as it could no longer afford them any protection [T]. And they beginning to be a Burden to the Emperor Honorius, that he might free himself at once from their future importunities, he voluntarily resigned the Sovereignty of the Island, and discharged the inhabitants from their Allegiance to the Empire (x), A. D. 410.

But soon did the distressed Britans feel the great want of the Romans protection. For, the Picts and Scots encouraged by their absence, renewed their ravages and incursions with greater fury than ever. Upon which the Britans sent to implore the Romans assistance, with promise of perpetual Submission and Allegiance to the Empire. Accordingly, a Legion was dispatched hither, which slew great numbers of the rapacious enemies, and obliged the rest to fly with precipitation into their mountains.

(l) Idem. l. xxviii. c. 3. (m) Zosim. l. iv. (n) Gildas, Hist. §. 11. (o) Ibid. §. 10. (p) Zosim. l. iv. Beda, Ecc. Hist. l. i. c. 9. (q) Gildas ubi supra. §. 12. (r) Zosim. l. iv. Beda, l. i. c. 12. (s) Gildas, §. 13. Paulus Diacon. l. xiv. (t) Zosim. l. vi. (u) Gildas, §. 13. Beda, l. i. c. 11. G. Monum. l. ii. c. 4. Orof. l. vii. c. 40. (w) Zosim. l. v. & vi. Olympiodorus. Beda l. i. c. 11. (x) Zosim. l. vi.

[S] Germen suæ plantationis, Gildas, ib. §. 10.

[T] All the country of Armorica, (wherein the forces transported from Britain by Maximus had seated themselves) and the other Provinces of Gaul, followed their

example, and resumed their freedom; casting out the Roman Governors, and forming themselves into such Governments as they best liked. Zosim. l. vi. p. 376.

However

However, upon the Legion's departure, they repeated again their devastations; which obliged the Britans to send Embassadors, with clothes rent and sand upon their bare heads, to beg assistance once more of their old protectors the Romans (y). This was about the beginning of Valentinian the III'd's reign; when the Roman affairs being somewhat restored by the victories of the famous Aetius over the Wisigoths and Burgundians, this General, out of pity for the wretched condition of the Britans, sent them one Legion commanded by Gallio of Ravenna, or, as some say, by Maximian (z). This aid arriving unexpectedly in autumn, made great slaughter among the enemy (a), and drove the rest beyond the Walls. But the Romans not being able to stay, plainly told the Britans, That they could not any more undertake such laborious Expeditions for their defence: And advised them to inure themselves to arms, and to fight for their country, estates, wives, children, and Liberties; and boldly encounter their enemies, who could not overcome them, unless they gave themselves up to cowardice and laziness. They also exhort them to repair the Wall of Severus with stone; and assist them in that work with all diligence, making it eight feet thick and twelve high. Moreover, they build Towers on the Southern coast, at proper distances, to hinder the enemies landing. Then leaving the inhabitants patterns how to make their weapons; and using proper encouragements, to spirit up that lazy people, they took their last farewell of Britain (b) [U]. This was in the year of Christ 434, and 489 years from Julius Cæsar's first landing in this Island, or 391 from the more absolute Conquest of it by Claudius.

§. 2. *State of Colchester under the Saxons.*

UPON the final departure of the Roman forces from this island, the condition of the Inhabitants of that part now called England, became much worse than ever. The Picts, Scots, and other Barbarians [W], then without controul ranged over every part. They possessed themselves not only of all the North, but extended their ravages throughout every corner of the kingdom. So that, by continual devastations and troubles, the miserable Britans were brought into such horrible distress, that they were starved, or forced to rob one another for present subsistence (c). This Famine obliged even the hungry Picts and Scots to leave this country quiet for a while. And during that respite, through the natural Goodness of the British soil, there ensued such an agreeable Plenty of all things, as was never re-

membered in any Age before (d). In which quiet interval, the Britans formed themselves into several Governments, and elected Kings of their own; [though, for want of memoirs, we know the names only of very few (e); and to which of them this part of the Island was subject, cannot be determined.] But, instead of making a thankful and proper use of their present Happiness and Prosperity, the inhabitants of South-Britain grew vicious, and ran into all manner of Luxury and Extravagance (f); too common a failing in human Nature, and in this Nation in particular. As a just Punishment for which, a dreadful Plague raged amongst them, and swept off such numbers that the living could scarce be sufficient to bury the dead. At the same time, their old Invaders were preparing to renew their incursions; whereupon they had recourse once more to the Romans for assistance (g). But Attila having entered the Empire with a most formidable army, the Britans most moving entreaties could not be regarded. Being thus left without refuge, they followed the same method as their ancestors were wont to do in times of common danger; that is, they elected a Monarch [X]. But the Discord that reigned among the principal members of the State, prevented the good effects of this choice. For, several great men having fortified themselves in divers parts, acted like Sovereigns. All these petty Tyrants, jealous of one another, far from owning the Monarch elect, sought only to destroy him, in order to be chosen in his room. Thus the Britans, whilst they endeavoured to unite themselves under one Head, were plunged the deeper into anarchy and confusion.

We know not the names of these Monarchs till Vortigern, Count or King of the Dunmonii, elected in the year 445 [Y]. He was by no means qualified to restore the affairs of the Britans: For, as he attained to the supreme Dignity by artifice and cabal, and by the murder of his predecessor Constans (b), he wholly bent his thoughts to maintain himself in the throne by the same wicked methods, regardless of the general welfare of his subjects. Living thus in equal Dread of the enemies of the State, and of his own Subjects, he devised an Expedient to free himself, as he imagined, from the Danger of the one, and the Plots of the other. That was, to call in the Saxons; instead of permitting the Picts to come and possess again South-Britain, to which they had a better title than any other Nation, as their ancestors had been unjustly dispossessed of the same by the Romans.

However, as Vortigern could not put his design in practice without the consent of the Bri-

(y) Gildas, §. 12. Beda, l. i. c. 12. (z) Usher de Primord. c. 15. (a) Gildas, §. 14. Beda, ibid.
(b) Gildas, and Beda, ibid. G. Monm. l. vi. c. 2. (c) Gildas, ibid. §. 15, 16. Beda, l. i. c. 12. (d) Gildas, §. 19. Beda, c. 14. (e) Vide Epistol. Gildæ. (f) Gildæ Hist. & Beda, ibid. (g) Gildæ Hist. §. 17, 20, 21. Beda, c. 13, 14. G. Monm. l. vi. c. 3. (b) G. Monm. l. vi. c. 7, 8, 9. Will. Malmsb. l. i. c. 1.

[U] Spoliata Britannia auro argentoque cum ære, & omni preciosa veste, & melle, cum magno triumpho revertebantur. Nenn. c. 27.

[W] Tetri Scotorum Pictorumque greges, moribus ex parte diffidentes, & una eademque sanguinis fundendi aviditate concordēs, furciferosque magis vultus pilis, quam

corporum pudenda, pudendisque proxima, vestibus tegentes. Gildas, Hist. §. 15.

[X] See above, Book i. p. 17. col. 2.

[Y] Gildas calls him Gurthrigern. (Hist. §. 23.) and Nennius Gorthigern, Guorthigirn, and Vortigirn. c. 28, 36, 37. He was a Christian.

tans, he summons a general Assembly; and, after describing the extreme Misery of the Nation, occasioned by the Enemies repeated Devastations, he proposes the calling in the warlike Saxons to their assistance; by whose means they would soon be in a condition, not only to resist, but also to attack in their turn, their cruel and constant oppressors (*i*).

This Proposal being approved of, It was agreed, after some debates, That the Saxons should have the isle of Thanet in Kent, as a proper place to land their forces, and also convenient whenever they might want to return into their country: And that the Saxon soldiers should be allowed pay, as settled by agreement on both sides.

Thereupon Embassadors are sent [A. D. 449.] to Witigifil, General of the Saxons, who were then in possession of what is now called Holland. After hearing the cause of their coming, Witigifil assured them, That the Saxons would stand by the British nation in their pressing necessities. Accordingly a supply of 9000 men was granted for that service, on the conditions above-mentioned. But the Saxons not thinking fit to send over at once so considerable a body of troops, to a country they had but an imperfect knowledge of; therefore, under pretence that they were not all ready, they shipped off only a part of them, on board three kiules, or long boats, with their commanders Hengift and Horfa, sons of Witigifil (*k*). The nature of those vessels shews, the men could not be above 1000 in number. They arrived at Ebbsfleet in the isle of Thanet; where Vortigern stood ready on the shore, and received them with all demonstrations of joy and respect imaginable, putting them in immediate possession of the island according to agreement. After they had refreshed themselves, Vortigern led them against the Picts and Scots, that were advanced as far as the place now called Stanford in Lincolnshire, and whom they utterly routed (*l*). They constantly defeated them afterwards in several encounters (*m*): So that the enemies being discouraged by these frequent defeats, abandoned their conquests by degrees, and retired into their own country; dreading nothing so much as meeting with the Saxons.

Vortigern overjoyed to see his projects thus far happily succeed; in order the more effectually to engage Hengift and Horfa to support him in his power, presents them with some lands in Lincolnshire, near the place where they had defeated the Picts and Scots. And there they shortly after built Thong-caster, to secure the booty they should take from the enemy (*n*).

The Britans growing uneasy at this settlement of the Saxons, Hengift and Horfa send

for the remainder of the 9000 men (*o*); which came over in sixteen large vessels, [A. D. 450.] and among them Escus, and Rowena, eldest son and daughter of Hengift.

Hengift having now formed the project of settling in Britain, to which he was encouraged by the fruitfulness of the place, and the indolence and luxury of the inhabitants (*p*); makes use of his daughter Rowena to accomplish his ambitious designs. Having observed that love and pleasure were Vortigern's predominant passions, he invites him to a feast; and so manages, that this lascivious Prince falls in love with Rowena, and desires her in marriage, though he had a wife living and several children. But he could not obtain her father's consent, without giving up Kent to him (*q*), which he peopled some time after with Jutes (*r*): and of which he took upon him the name of King in 455 [Z].

Though Hengift had a good body of troops here under his command, he did not think it sufficient to execute his vast projects. The Britans therefore freely venting their complaints against him, and Vortigern; he thence took occasion to persuade that weak Monarch, to let him send for more forces over (*s*). Which having done, Octa brother of Hengift comes over with forty ships, bringing with him his son Ebusa, and a great number of Saxon troops, [A. D. 452.] These, first ravaged the Orcades; then making a descent on the coasts of the Picts, obliged them to retire Northwards. As soon as the Picts had thus deserted part of their country, the Saxons fixed themselves there so strongly, that it was not possible to dispossess them. At first they settled on the north side of the Tine towards the East; [now Northumberland;] and afterwards advancing towards the South, drove, by degrees, the Britans beyond the Humber. With these fresh supplies Hengift found himself strong enough to be in no great fear of any attempt from the Britans: Nay he began to shew less regard for Vortigern; and, under colour of wanting frequent recruits to keep up the number of his forces, sent for continual supplies from Germany, without asking his leave (*t*). At length he throws away the mask, and demands larger allowance for his troops [A]; declaring, unless it was granted him, he would break the treaty, and waste the whole country (*u*). The Britans greatly surprized and provoked at these menaces, not only refused to comply with the Saxons unreasonable demands, but also began to rouse themselves, and think of means to free their country from these insolent guests, whom they now looked upon as their mortal enemies. For that purpose, justly deeming Vortigern unworthy of the supreme command, the chief of

(*i*) Gildas, §. 23. Beda, l. i. c. 14. (*k*) Bedæ Hist. Eccl. l. i. c. 15. Gildas, Hist. §. 23, Chronic. Saxon. W. Malmesb. l. i. c. 1. (*l*) G. Monm. l. vi. c. 10. Henr. Huntindon, p. 309. edit. Francof. p. 1601.
(*m*) Chronic. Saxon. W. Malmesb. l. i. c. 1. (*n*) G. Monm. l. vi. c. 11. (*o*) Idem, ibid. c. 11, 12. Nennius, c. 36. (*p*) Beda, l. i. c. 15. W. Malmesb. l. i. c. 1. Henr. Huntind. l. ii. (*q*) Nennius, c. 36. G. Monm. l. vi. c. 12. (*r*) Beda, l. i. c. 15. (*s*) Nennius, c. 37. G. Monm. ut supra, c. 13. W. Malmesb. l. i. c. 1. (*t*) Nennius, c. 37. W. Malmesb. ubi supra. (*u*) Gildæ Hist. §. 23. Beda, l. i. c. 15. Galfri. Monum. l. vi. c. 13.

[Z] Hengert peng to rice. Chron. Saxon.

[A] Item queruntur non affluenter sibi epimonia contibui, occasiones de industria colorantes, & nisi profusior

eis munificentia cumularetur, testantur se cuncta insula rupto foedere depopulatos. Gildæ Hist. §. 23.

the Britans entered into a confederacy, and suddenly compelled him to make his son partner with him in the government, and to leave the administration of affairs to his care: So that on a sudden Vortimer was invested with the whole royal authority, leaving his father only the empty title of King without any power (*w*). Hengist finding, he was like to have a fierce war upon his hands, hastily concluded a peace with the Picts (*x*); and then made a powerful diversion in the North, by means of them, and the Saxons settled in those parts.

The course of the wars between him and the Britans are not very distinctly related. Only we find, that in the years 455, 456, and 457, three battles were fought, in Kent, between the Britans and the Saxons: The first near the river Derevent [Darent;] the second near Episford, or Eglesford, [Aylesford,] in which Horsa, and Catigern Vortimer's second son, were slain (*y*); and the last near Crecanford [Crayford,] wherein Vortimer was entirely defeated, with the loss of more than 4000 men, and his best officers (*z*): So that, not being able to keep the field, he was forced to shut himself up in London (*a*). In the mean while, the barbarous Saxons having no opposition committed terrible ravages and unheard of cruelties [*B*]; of which these parts undoubtedly had an unhappy share. What might have saved the Britans, proved, through their unreasonable factions and animosities, their further ruin. For, Aldroen king of Armorica having sent 10,000 men to their assistance under the command of Aurelius Ambrosius [*C*], second son of his brother Constantine (*b*); Vortimer's party represented him as an usurper, who was come to seize the Crown, under colour of defending it. Both sides having at length wrought themselves up into the utmost fury, a civil war ensued, which lasted seven or eight years (*c*). And thus the miserable Britans, always a prey to their intestine divisions, instead of uniting against the common enemy, destroyed one another. At length, the wisest of both parties considering, that their dissension would be the cause of their common ruin; an end was put to it, by parting the kingdom between the contending Princes: Vortigern and Vortimer had the Eastern (and this town among the rest) and Ambrosius the Western part; divided from one another by the Roman highway called afterwards Watling-street.

The civil dissensions among the Britans being thus appeased, both sides re-united against

the common enemy; and the war began again [A. D. 466.] It was carried on with various success till the year 473; when a battle won by Hengist, gave him an opportunity of enlarging his territories (*d*). Vortimer, the principal promoter of the war, died in 475 (*e*). He had always strenuously opposed a peace, fearing, when the war was over with the Saxons, he should be obliged to begin another with Ambrosius: But, upon his death, both sides, after a twenty years war, began to shew an inclination for peace (*f*). And so it was concluded [A. D. 475.] upon these terms, That each party should keep what he possessed (*g*).

Hengist, who had for many years past entertained strong hopes of becoming master of Britain, finding himself obliged, after a twenty years war, to sit down contented with Kent, and some few other small districts, was the most uneasy party at this peace. But being a man of unbounded ambition, and void of all principles of honour and justice, he resolved to extort by fraud and violence, what he could not obtain by fair and honourable means. For that purpose, putting on a peaceable and contented disposition, he invited Vortigern (who was, as we have observed, a man of pleasure) to a splendid entertainment [A. D. 477.] Vortigern went thither, attended with 300 of his principal subjects; and unarmed, as suspecting no treachery: But, towards the end of the feast, a quarrel being designedly raised by Hengist; at a certain signal given [*D*], the British Lords were all murdered by the Saxons, who had concealed daggers, or short swords, for that purpose (*b*). Vortigern's life was spared, and he was only made prisoner: But he could not purchase his Liberty without delivering up to the Saxons a great tract of land bordering upon Kent, which Hengist added to his small territories. This was afterwards divided into three Provinces, and peopled with old Saxons (*i*). Those that were planted East with regard to the rest, they named East-Seaxe or East-Seaxe, Essex: those that were South of the same, Suð-Seaxe, Sussex: and those that were in the middle between them, Middæl-Seaxe, Middlesex.

From this time, Essex remained in the peaceable possession of the Saxons, as far as we can find: And, since it was not involved in the calamities and distractions, that prevailed in the other parts of Britain for some years, we shall have no occasion to attend the Saxons in their several motions; at least till the year

(*w*) G. Monm. l. vi. c. 13. (*x*) Beda, l. i. c. 15. (*y*) Chronic. Saxon. Nennius, c. 46. G. Monm. l. vi. c. 13. W. Malmesb. ubi supra. (*z*) Florent. Wigorn. ed. 1601. p. 543. (*a*) Henr. Huntind. p. 311.
(*b*) G. Monm. l. v. c. 4, 5, 6. (*c*) Gildæ epistola. Beda, l. i. c. 16. H. Huntind. ubi supra. (*d*) Chronic. Saxon.
(*e*) W. Malmesb. l. i. c. 1. (*f*) Nennius, c. 47: (*g*) Nennius, c. 47. (*h*) Nennius, c. 48. G. Monm. l. vi. c. 15. Will. Malmesb. l. i. c. 1. (*i*) Chronic. Saxon. p. 13.

[*B*] They wasted the country from the Eastern to the Western sea, none being able to hinder them. The buildings, as well publick as private, were ruined: the priests were commonly slain at the very altars, and the bishops destroyed, without any respect, together with the people; and there were scarce any left to bury the dead. Some miserable remains that had fled to the mountains, were pursued, and slaughtered in heaps. Others, to avoid starving, were forced to surrender themselves to the enemies, thinking themselves happy if they could but purchase their lives with the loss of their liberty. Others

fled into foreign countries for safety. And such as remained at home, led a poor and miserable life, in perpetual hurry and fear, among the woods and mountains. Beda, l. i. c. 15. Gildæ Hist. §. 24, 25.

[*C*] Qui solus fuit Comes fidelis, fortis, veraxque forte Romanæ gentis, qui tantæ tempestatis collisione, occisus in eadem parentibus purpura nimirum indutus, superfuera, cujus nunc temporibus nostris soboles magnopere avita bonitate degeneravit. Gildæ Hist. §. 25.

[*D*] The signal was, *Nimod cure Saxi*; i. e. Draw your daggers. Nenn. c. 48.

527. when Essex was erected into a distinct Kingdom, one of the Heptarchy.

In the mean time, as our Constitution is built upon the Saxon foundation, more than some persons imagine [E]; It will be useful and necessary to shew, 1. In what manner that people divided the Country they were settled in: 2. The several orders and degrees amongst them: and 3. What government they established here.

They first indeed came over as Auxiliaries, and for pay: But as soon as they had made any part of the Country their own, we may suppose, they divided and settled it in the same manner they were accustomed to in their own country. What Form of Government these Saxons particularly had, we cannot precisely determine, for want of monuments. But, as the Saxons, Jutes, and Angles [F], who peopled South-Britain, were all inhabitants of Germany, and for the most part went under the general appellation of Germans, let us therefore examine what account Tacitus, one of the best ancient Historians, who hath professedly treated of the Germans, gives of their Policy.

When they were overstocked with inhabitants, they used to send out Colonies, to make conquests upon their neighbours, and obtain settlements for themselves [G]. These adventurers were a voluntary Society; joint-partners in the expedition, and not hired for pay, as at present. Therefore the property of the new-acquired territories was in the whole collective body of the conquerors. They so divided their acquisitions, as to place the same families or neighbourhoods together; who being linked by several relations and affinities, were the most likely to sit down together peaceably, and be united in the same interests. They had no fixed inheritance; but severally enjoyed the lands by turns, according to the number of the occupiers; and divided them amongst themselves in proportion to their dignity or eminence. The largeness of the fields made the partition easy. Every year they changed their arable lands, and yet had ground enough to spare: For they did not value either gardens or orchards, but only corn-fields (k). Julius Cæsar more fully expresses this particular, in the following words: "No man had any certain quantity of land to his own use; but their magistrates and princes did every year allot a certain portion of land to kindreds and tribes inhabiting together, as much, and in such places, as they thought fit, and the next year appointed them a new place. For which they assigned many reasons: viz. Left they should be led away by continual use from the practice of war to husbandry: Left they should much enlarge their territories, and the stronger

deprive the weaker of their possessions: Left they should grow too nice in their houses, and unaccustom themselves to bear heat and cold: Left they should learn covetousness, the source of factions and dissensions: And that by this equal disposition they might content and satisfy the common people, when they observed the equality between their revenues and the possessions of the great ones (l)."

They were divided into these Four Orders of men; the *Ætbelinga*, or Nobility; *freolica*, Freemen; *frioletum*, Freedmen; and *lazzos*, servants, or slaves. From the Nobility they chose their Governors, or Ealdormen, called by the Roman writers *Reges*, or Kings; for they had not Kings originally, though they established some in their new acquisitions here (m). Their power was limited (n). By way of honor, and also for their maintainance, they received from every man, within the cities or districts under their jurisdiction, a quantity of cattle or corn: which was the beginning of Fees and Feudal Tenures (o). The neighbouring Nations under their amity and protection, sent them also choice horses, arms, &c. that were in great esteem amongst them (p). But some tell us, that, in time of peace the German nations had no common superior of the several cantons each nation was divided into, but upon any war one was chosen [with power of life and death (q)] to command the army: and continued in that station so long only as the war lasted; for, as soon as it was at an end, his name and dignity of King ceased, and he became as before (r). These Generals, or Heretoghan, were chosen purely on account of their known bravery; and directed the troops more by their example than by their command or authority (s). The Freemen were the Thanes of the second and third classes; merchants, artificers, and countrymen, possessed of bockland, i. e. such estate as they could convey by will or otherwise (t). The Freedmen were but one degree above the slaves; seldom considered in their master's house, and never employed in any publick office. Of the Lazzos, or ceorls, some were perfect slaves, and reckoned part of their owner's substance, and employed in family-drudgeries and services. Others were so far free, that each managed his own house and family: But they furnished their Lords with a certain quantity of grain, cattle, and apparel, which they required of them as husbandmen, and no more. And their wives and children performed all the other services of the house (u). Their Princes, Gerefas or Graves (w), determined matters of less consequence, but the whole community was consulted in affairs of greater moment. And such things, as were determinable by the people, were also taken in-

(k) C. Taciti Germania, c. 26. (l) J. Cæsar de Bello Gall. l. vi. c. 22. (m) Taciti Germania, c. 7. 43, 44. Historical Essay on the Legislative Power of England, &c. by Geo. St Amand Esq; Lond. 1725. 8°. p. 1. 28.
(n) Tacit. Germ. c. 7. (o) Ibid. c. 15. St Amand. (p) Tacit. Germ. c. 15. (q) J. Cæsar, l. vi. c. 23.
(r) St Amand, ubi supra, p. 52. (s) Tacit. German. c. 6. (t) St Amand. p. 76. (u) Tacit. Germ. c. 25.
(w) St Armand, ubi supra, p. 19.

[E] For, the main of our Constitution, our Language, great part of our common Law, and many of our Manners and Customs, are plainly derived from our Saxon ancestors.

[F] They differed more in Name than Nation, and are in good authors but synonyms of the same country

people, as Mr Selden hath rightly observed. Epinomis, c. 3. See Bp Stillingfleet's Orig. Britan. p. 305, 306.

[G] Their Kings having many children, they thought them best employed abroad, in seeking other countries, and getting spoils at sea. Stillingfleet, ibid. p. 247.

to confideration by the Princes. They held their stated affemblies on certain days, either at the new or full moon; and fat armed in thofe councils as the commonalty liked. Silence was enjoined by the Priests, who were chairmen here, and had a coercive right. Then the King, Gerefa, or other perfon, according to his age, nobility, reputation in arms, or eloquence, delivered his sentiments, in a perfuafive more than commanding manner. If the fpeech was difapproved, the affembly testified their diflike by a rude and confufed noife: If the propofal was approved, they ruffled their fpears together; which was the moft honorable kind of affent. Accufations were alfo preferred, and judgments, or trials, for capital crimes held, before thefe great councils. Their punifhments were proportionable to the offence: traytors and deferters they hanged upon trees; and drowned fluggards, or infamous perfons. For flighter faults they impofed mulcts of horfes and other cattle, part of which went to the Gerefa or State, and part to the fufferer, or his relations. In thefe fame affemblies were chief men [Cent-graves, Bur-graves, and Tun-graves] chofen, to adminifter juftice in the feveral territories and villages (x). Each of thefe had a Hundred affeffors, or affociates, out of the people or commonalty, for their counfel and authority (y). In the Burghs, the community of Burgefles exercifed the felf-fame prerogatives and powers, that the Comes, Earl, or Lord of the manor, afterwards did within his county, or manor; and being generally Lords of the diftrict of land whereof the Burgh confifted, they exercifed therein not only a judicial but alfo a legislative power. Their chief magistrate was ufually called Port-gerefa, contracted afterwards into Port-reve; and fometimes Burgrave, or Burgmefter. From thefe ancient customs of the Germans in general may be deduced the Grounds and Rudiments of the Saxon Laws, Government, and Policy eftablifhed in this nation. Particularly, in imitation of the Great Council mentioned here, they formed a Mycel, or Wittena, Gemot in each of the Seven Kingdoms, and a general one of the whole Heptarchy: anfwerable to our Parliament. They alfo introduced the feveral Courts of the Tything, Hundred, Trything, Shire-gemot or Folcmote, Burghmote, &c.

The prefent allotments and boundaries of the Parifhes, with the Names of them, are all likewise in general Saxon, and were fixed by that people: who brought us alfo our excellent Conftitution, and that glorious Liberty, which we have hitherto preferved, and hope fhall ever maintain inviolable; while moft of our neighbouring nations, who were derived from the fame original, groan under a grievous and unhappy ftate of Slavery.

(x) St Amand, *ibid.* p. 21. (y) Tacit. German. c. 12. (z) Rapin's Hift. Vol. I. fol. p. 38. (a) H. Huntingd. p. 313. (b) *Ibid.* But. W. Malmesbur. (p. 34.) makes him the tenth; and Florence of Worcester, the eighth, from Woden. p. 688. (c) Rapin. *ibid.* (d) *Ibid.* (e) M. Weftmon. ad ann. 587. (f) Beda l. xi. c. 3. Chronic. Saxon. p. 24. Flor. Wigorn. p. 555. (g) See Newcourt's Repertor. Vol. i. p. 6. (h) Monastic. Anglic. T. i. p. 5. Chronica Gervafii, col. 1633.

[H] During the Heptarchy, England was not divided into Counties, but into Hides; and the Kingdom of Effex was then reckoned to contain 7000 hides. (Camden Britan. Introduc. col. 225.) But afterwards the whole king-

dom was cantled out into Counties, Hundreds, Ridings, Wapentakes, and Tythings: not indeed all at once, but by degrees; and were fo fettled by K. Alfred the Great. But to return: From the time Hengift had peopled Effex and Middlefex with Saxons and Jutes, they had been governed by a deputy under the king of Kent (z). But the condition of them, and of this Town together, was altered in the year 527 (a), when the Kingdom of the East-Saxons, or Effex, was erected. This kingdom comprehended not only the prefent county of Effex [H], but alfo Middlefex, and part of Hertfordshire; much the fame diftrict as what is now the Diocefe of London, or the ancient kingdom of the Trinobantes. The principal cities therein were *Colcheſter*, and London its capital, which afterwards became the metropolis of all England. The founder of this kingdom was *Erchenwin*, fon of Offa; defcended from Woden the common parent of the Saxon Kings (b). Our ancient hiftorians tell us nothing of this Prince, except his name and pedigree; relating neither the number of his forces, the place of his landing, nor fo much as the leaft encounter he had with the Britans (c). Probably, he was governor under Oſta king of Kent, and taking advantage of his weaknefs, engaged the people to acknowledge him for king (d). He died in 587 (e).

His fucceffors in the throne of Effex were, *Sledda*; *Sæbyrht*; *Saxred*, *Siward*, and *Sigebriht*, who reigned jointly; *Sigebriht the little*; *Sigebriht the good*; *Swithelm*; *Sibbi*, and *Sigbere*; *Sigebard* and *Senfrid*; *Offa*; *Selred*; and *Swithred*.

Sæbyrht, fon and fucceffor of *Sledda*, was the firft Chriftian king of the Eaſt-Saxons. For thofe people, at the time of their firft fettling here, were Heathens; and cruelly perfecuted all fuch as profefſed Chriftianity. But, A. D. 604, Mellitus being ſent by Auguſtine the monk, to preach the goſpel to the Eaſt-Saxons, eſpecially at London, *Sæbyrht* was converted by his preaching, and the example and influence of his uncle *Æthelbyrht*, king of Kent; who built the cathedral church of St Pauls at London (f), and removed the fee thither from St Peter's in Cornhill. And then this Town and Country were made part of the fee of London (g). *Sæbyrht* himſelf was noted for his piety, and zeal for Religion; and founded [A. D. 611.] the Church and Abbey of Thorney, near that city, which lying Weſt of the fame, was for that reaſon named Weſtminſter (h).

Sigebriht the Good reſtored Chriftianity in his dominions, from whence it had been baniſhed ever ſince the death of *Sæbyrht*. He was convinced of the abſurdities of Idolatry by his intimate friend *Ofwi* king of Northumberland, whom he uſed frequently to viſit; and, by his good inſtructions, being perfuaded (with the conſent of his people) to make open profeſſion of the Chriftian religion, was baptized by *Finan*

bishop of Lindisfarne. Upon his return to his dominions, he desired Ofwi to send him some teachers, to instruct his subjects in the faith of Christ. Accordingly, Cedd, and another priest, came and preached the gospel in these parts with very good success. Cedd finding the number of Christians increasing, took a journey to Lindisfarne, and was consecrated bishop of the East-Saxons; and then returning into these parts, erected [I] Churches in many places, and consecrated priests and deacons, to assist him in the work of the ministry. He exercised it chiefly in the most unhealthy, and, as we may suppose, the most ignorant, parts of this country; about Ithancester, and Tilbury, or the present Hundreds of Dengy and Rochford (i). The other better and more populous places are not mentioned, probably because they did not so much want his instructions; as many Christians had undoubtedly been established there ever since Sæbyrht's reign, or even long before Austin's coming.

After the death of Swithred, the last king of Essex mentioned above, there were some few other Kings [K], but their names are not recorded any where; for the history of this kingdom is the most imperfect of any. All we know, is, That after Kent had been conquered by Ecbryht, this kingdom, among the rest, submitted to him [A. D. 823.] And so it was dissolved, the Heptarchy being converted into a Monarchy.

Under Ecbryht's successors, this Town and Country, now become part of the Kingdom of England, remained without any great alterations; especially after the several Distributions of it were finally settled by Alfred the Great. But from the year 787 to 1013, it was miserably harrassed by the piracies and depredations of the Danes (k); and came successively under the power and government of Four of their Kings; namely, *Swægn*; *Edmund Ironside*; *Cnut*; and *Hardicnut*. And this leads us to consider,

§. 3. *The State of this Town under the Danes.*

THESE Danes were possessed not only of the present kingdom of Denmark, but also of some part of the coast of Holland, and of Norway. Thus conveniently situated for navigation, they became very powerful at sea; and as trade was not then much in fashion, they chiefly employed themselves in Piracies; and ravaged the coasts of Europe, particularly of England, France, and the Low-Countries.

Their first descent in England, was upon

the Western coasts in the year 787 (l). They repeated their descents again in those parts, in the years 789 (m), 833, 835, 837, 840, 845, 851, 860, 876 (n).

Kent, East-Anglia, Lincolnshire, and even London itself, the metropolis of the whole kingdom, were likewise exposed to their depredations, for several years, as may be more particularly seen in the Note [L]:

Northumberland, and the other parts adjoining, felt also their cruel ravages; and, in the end, they made themselves masters not only of the country north of the Humber, but of all the heart of England, which used to compose the kingdom of Mercia, wherein London was then included. They even reduced Alfred the Great to such straits, that, being deserted by his troops, he was forced to lye hid for a while in the isle of Athelney, till he could assemble sufficient forces together, and recover part of his dominions by dint of sword in 878 (o).

But, to take more particular notice of this District, and neighbourhood: In 866, the Danes came and wintered among the East-Angles [in Suffolk and Norfolk.] However, they seem not to have entered Essex at that time, but to have spread themselves Northward and West-ward. But coming back in 870, they slew Edmund, tributary king of the East-Angles; from whom St Edmund's-bury took its name; and ravaging all that country, made themselves masters of it, killing great numbers of the inhabitants, and burning the Monasteries of Bardney, Croyland, Peterburgh, and Eley (p): for those brutish plunderers were still heathens. K. Ethered fought nine pitched battles with them in 871, but still they kept their ground; and having brought East-Anglia wholly into their own power, settled there in 879, under the government of Godrun (q): who, the year before, entred into a treaty with K. Ælfred, and embraced Christianity (r). By this treaty the Danes engaged never to invade Wesssex again. But they remained in possession of the whole country north of the Humber, and of the late kingdom of Mercia; as also of *Essex*, as bounded by the rivers Thames and Lea, and with it of this *Town* in particular: that is, of above one part in three of England.

Alfred, sensible that a powerful Fleet was the best security against future Danish invasions, took the opportunity of this peace to furnish himself with a considerable one; and putting out to sea, destroyed those rovers wherever he could meet them. Particularly some

(i) Beda, l. iii. c. 22. W. Malmesb. l. i. c. 6. H. Huntind. l. iii. Flor. Wigorn. p. 560. (k) Chronic. Saxon.
(l) Chronic. Saxon. (m) Afferii Annal. p. 154. (n) Chronic. Saxon. (o) Chronic. Saxon. and the rest of
our ancient Historians. (p) Chronic. Saxon. Ingulph. p. 14—24. (q) Chronic. Saxon. (r) Leges
Anglo-Saxon. Edit. D. Wilkins.

[I]—Fecit per loca Ecclesias. Beda, l. iii. c. 22.

[K] Cujus post mortem, reges pauci super East-Saxones regnare proprii. Flor. Wigorn. p. 691.

[L] In 832 they ravaged the isle of Shepey; and wintered there in 854. In 838 they landed in Lincolnshire, East Anglia, and Kent, with an army; over-ran those countries; and extended their ravages as far as Canterbury, Rochester, and London. In 851, they wintered in the isle of Tenet; and, the next spring, coming up the Thames with 350 ships, landed near London, where they committed great ravages, as they did also at Canterbury,

but were defeated by K. Ethelwulph and Athelstan at Aclea, or Okley in Surrey: as they were again by Earl Ealhere, in 853, in the isle of Tenet; notwithstanding which, they wintered there again in 865. The Kentishmen offered them a sum of money, to go off quietly, but the treacherous barbarians, after the agreement, ravaged the country with fire and sword. In 872 they wintered at London; as they did at Fulham in 879. And besieged Rochester in 885, but could not take it. Chronic. Saxon. under those respective years.

of his vessels that were sailing from the coast of Kent northward, surprised sixteen of the enemies ships at the Sture's-mouth [near Harwich] took them all, and put the men to the sword. But, in their return, they fell among a stronger fleet of Danes, set out by the East-Angles, who had broke the peace with K. Ælfred; and they not only took and destroyed those ships of his, but also many others about the Thames mouth (s). Notwithstanding this advantage, Ælfred retook London from them, which he repaired and fortified; "as he did also many other places and towns in the kingdom" (t). Godrun died in 890; whereupon this Town and country came again into Ælfred's possession, who made Bertheolf Earl of the same (u).

The Danish pirates had left our coasts unmolested from the year 885 to 893, and turned their arms against France. But in 893, a band of them came with 250 ships to Romney, and entrenched themselves at Appledore: Another band landing shortly after in the Thames-mouth, built a fortification at Middletun [Milton,] and ravaged the adjoining country in a merciless manner (w).

Before K. Alfred marched against them, he endeavoured to secure the rest of their countrymen settled in Northumbria and East-Anglia to his obedience, by exacting a new oath of fidelity from them, and taking hostages from the latter: But, notwithstanding such engagements, these faithless barbarians joined the new-comers, upon every occasion, in their plunders and ravages (x).

Alfred, in order to prevent the junction of the two bands that had landed in Kent, went and posted himself between them [A. D. 894.] and though he thereby prevented their junction, he could not hinder their robbing in small parties. When they had got a good booty together, they attempted to carry it over the Thames into Essex, to their ships that lay at anchor on that coast: but the King's forces overtook them at Farnham, and having dispersed them, recovered the booty. Thence the rovers fled over the Thames, and up the river Colne into a certain island [M], where the King's army besieged them as long as their provisions lasted: When they were spent, they returned home. And the King went and supplied their place with the forces of the county [N]; but the Danes remained there blocked up, because their king having been wounded in the late battle, was not fit to be removed. In the mean time, the treacherous Northumbrian and East-Anglian Danes, notwithstanding their engagements, finding their countrymen here too hard pressed, made a diversion in their favour, with two fleets. One of 40 sail, going round the north of Scotland, went and attacked a fort on the north coast of Devonshire: the other of 100 ships, going down the Channel, laid siege to Exeter. Alfred, informed of this,

flew to the relief of that place, with a large army; leaving some forces to block up the Danes here. Another party of English, reinforced by the Londoners, came and attacked a fort at South Bemfleet; where Hæsten, and the other Danish band, had posted themselves from Middleton and Appledore, it being stronger by nature than those places. The fort was soon taken with all the booty therein, and razed. And of the Danish ships stationed there, some were broken to pieces, others burnt, and the rest carried to Rochester, and London (y).

Shortly after, the remains of these Danes, and such as had retired into the island in the river Colne, as above-mentioned, assembled at South-Shoebury, and built a castle there, to secure their booty and shipping, according to their usual method: And then made incursions quite through England, as far as the Severn; where they were either starved, or mostly destroyed by the King's forces. The remnant of them fled into this county, and retired to their castles or entrenchments [O], and to their shipping. And gathering together a large army before winter, chiefly out of the Northumbers and East-Angles, and leaving their wives, ships, and money in East-Anglia, they renewed their incursions, and penetrated as far as Chester. When they could subsist no longer there, they retired [A. D. 895.] through Northumbria and East-Anglia into this country; with so much precipitation that the King's forces could not come up with them. And even these cowardly plunderers, for their further security, sheltered themselves in Merefige [Mersey,] an island at the mouth of the Colne: where not caring, or not being able, to winter, they sailed up the Thames, and drew their ships up the river Lea, about twenty miles north of London [at Hertford, as is supposed] and there erected a castle or fortification for their defence [A. D. 896.] But K. Alfred having made several cuts through what is now called Hackney-marsh, and turned the current of the river from Oldford through Stratford, deprived them of all opportunity of getting them off again. Whereupon the Danes quitted them, and retired to the Severn. The year following [A. D. 897.] a plague that raged in England drove them over into France, after they had made greater devastations than that dreadful distemper. To keep them off from the coasts for the future, K. Alfred invented new galleys, by the help of which he destroyed as many as attempted to land afterwards. Whereupon the Danes settled here, submitted to him, and acknowledged him for sovereign of all England. But this great and renowned king enjoyed peace and quietness only a very short time; for he departed this life in 901. after a troublesome, though glorious, reign of 29 years and a half.

His death brought fresh Troubles, particularly to this Town and country. For his son

(s) Chronic. Saxon.
(w) Chronic. Saxon.

(t) Asser.
(x) Ibid.

(u) J. Spelman's Life of Alfred, p. 91. Chronic. Saxon.
(y) Chronic. Saxon.

* [M] Speed says, it was Breklesey (p. 358.) where their ships undoubtedly were stationed.
[N] This shews, that the King's army then consisted of

the Militia, which by their Tenures were obliged to serve only so many days together.
[O] Zepeonce. Chronic. Saxon. p. 95.

Edward, surnamed the Elder, having succeeded him; Æthelwald, eldest son of Æthelbriht king Alfred's elder brother, resolved to dispute the crown with him, and landed in Essex [A. D. 904.] with an army of Danes and Normans, which soon made themselves masters of these parts. But Æthelwald being slain, the year following, in an engagement near Bradenstoke in Wiltshire, peace was restored to this kingdom; the Danes here settled acknowledging Edward for sovereign, as they had done his father, and the Normans returning home. And, about this time, he became again master of the best part of Essex, which had been many years in subjection to the Danes (z).

In order to secure the possession of it, and to awe the wavering inhabitants, K. Edward came, in the beginning of the year 913, to Maeldune [Maldon,] and encamped there the whole summer, whilst a town was building and fortifying at Witham. In 920 [P], he came again to Maeldune, which he rebuilt, and fortified; for we may suppose it had suffered much during the Danes depredations. All this while Colchester, as being a stronger place, remained in the hands of the Danes: but, in 921, a large army of English assembled together, in autumn, as well from this county, as from Kent, Surrey, and the neighbouring towns; and coming to Colneceaster, [Colchester] besieged this Town till they took it. After which they plundered it, and killed all the Danes that were therein, except a few that escaped over the wall. Immediately after, the Danes drew together a large army out of East-Anglia [Suffolk, and Norfolk,] taking also some pirates to their assistance; and, in order to revenge their late defeat, went and laid siege to Maeldune. But multitudes coming to the relief of that place, the Danes quitted the siege, and fled: And being pursued, many hundreds of them were slain. In the beginning of November following, K. Edward came to Colchester with an army of West-Saxons, and repaired or rebuilt the wall where it was necessary [Q]. Then many in this country, as well as East-Anglia, that had been under the Danes power; and especially the Danish army there, and at Cambridge, submitted to K. Edward, and swore fealty to him (a).

After seventy years rest, these parts began to be disturbed again by the Danes. For, in 991, they landed in Suffolk, and plundered Gypeswic [Ipswich,] the forces that were sent against them not being able to stop their ravages. In the end, to prevail upon them to desist, an unhappy expedient was devised by Siric Archbishop of Canterbury; which was attended with very pernicious consequences, as it served only to encourage them in their invasions: Namely, The giving them a large sum of money [R], stiled in process of time Danegeld (b). Much better would that money have been laid out in

fortifying the Kingdom against their insults!

In 993 they landed again, and pillaged Gypeswic: and thence [passing by this Town, which probably they were not strong enough to attack,] they advanced to Maeldune, where having overthrown Byrhtnoth the king's ealdorman, they remained masters of the field of battle: so that Æthelred was forced to make a peace with them,

The year following, having attempted in vain to become masters of London, they ravaged the coasts of Essex, and Kent, &c. and wintered at Southampton. For several years after, they ravaged many places with fire and sword, and committed horrible barbarities (c).

As their countrymen settled here were joining them upon all occasions, Æthelred ordered a general massacre of them; which was executed the 13th of November 1002, with implacable fury and cruelty. But this was severely revenged afterwards. Though a large fleet was fitted out by the English in 1008, they could not hinder another roving band of Danes from wintering, the very next year, in the Thames; which drew their subsistence from this county and parts adjacent. And, by the end of the year 1011, they were become masters not only of this county, but of Middlesex, East-Anglia, and twelve other counties (d). The decisive battle of Assandune, or Ashdon near Bartlow, in 1016, fixed their dominion here for a while [S].

From the year 1016, till the Conquest, or rather Acquisition of William the Bastard, in 1066, we find nothing particular relating to this Town or County.

§. 6. The state of Colchester under the Norman Kings, and their Successors.

THAT great and unexpected Revolution undoubtedly made some Alteration in the Saxon Laws and Constitution; but not so general as some have imagined.

Both Normans and Saxons were originally of the same stock, and therefore may be supposed to have agreed in the Essentials of Government and Policy.

And as for the Religion of both Nations, it was the same; equally stained and corrupted with the Errors of Popery.

All who would acknowledge Duke William's Title, and submit to his Government, became the objects of his Favour and Protection. For, as to the *absolute* Conquest which some have dreamt of, there was really no such thing. The Contest lay between Duke William, and king Harold and his party. The latter being over-power'd, were, by the common fate of war, deprived of their Places and Estates; especially if they obstinately refused to yield to the superior force. And the like is to be said of the

(z) Chronic. Saxon. Florent. Wigorn. Saxon.

(d) Ibid.

(a) Chronic. Saxon.

(b) Chronic. Saxon.

(c) Chronic.

[P] Florence of Worcester says, it was in 917.

[Q] J gebet þa byrh. J geðneopade þær hioæn to brocen þær. Chronic. Saxon. p. 109.

[R] At first 10,000*l.* but they rose afterwards so much

in their demands, that in the year 1118, it was 83,000*l.* Chron. Saxon.

[S] Namely, for 24 years, under Swægn, Edmund Ironside, Cnut, and Hardicnut.

frequent Revolts that happened in this reign : The Generality that would submit and be quiet, had nothing taken from them, and were far from being treated like a Conquered people.

However, what the state of Colchester was in the time of K. William I, will appear by the following Extract of that original Survey, commonly called Domesday-book, of which an exact copy, as far as relates to this Town, is given in the *Appendix* [T]. Now by that it appears (e), That the Bishop of London had in Colchester 14 houses and four acres, paying no rent except scot, unless it was to the Bishop. In the same, Hugh held of the Bishop, two hides and one acre, for which he paid rent. Always two carucates in demesne, and one plough-land for the Tenents, and two villans, and 11 bordars, and one servant, six acres and a half of meadow. Now one mill, Then and afterwards it was worth 40 shillings, now 50.

The next article in that Book (f), relating to Colchester, begins with Greenstead, of which an abstract is given below in the account of that parish.—After which it is said, That the Burgeses claimed custom and scot out of Lexden, lying near the land which Godric held.

Then follows a List of the King's Burgeses, who paid rent, [the same as fee-ferm-rents ; which is the reason of the many fee-farms paid, even now, out of this town, to the King's Receiver.]

The number of those Burgeses was 276, who had 355 houses, and 1296 acres of land ; besides 51 acres of meadow.

After that, we have an account of some great Men, who had possessions in this Town.

Hamo Dapifer had one house, and one court or Hall, and one hide of land, and 15 Burgeses, holden by his predecessor Thurbern in Edward the Confessor's time ; All which used then to pay rent, except the Hall : And the Burgeses still paid so much a head ; but nothing for their arable land, and the hide they held of Hamo. In the hide there was then one carucate, or plough-land, but at the time of the Survey none. Six acres of Meadow. All which was worth in K. Edward's time iv l. and some time the like was paid afterwards, but now 40 s.

Manfune two houses and four acres. Goda one house. Eudo Dapifer five houses, and 40 acres of land, which the Burgeses held in K. Edward's time, and paid all the rent usually paid by Burgeses, but now pay only by poll. All this, with the fourth part of St Peter's church, pays 30 s.

Hugh de Montfort one house, which his predecessor Godric held in K. Edward's time, and then paid the King's rent, but now none.

Roger Pictaviensis one house, which his predecessor Alftet held in the time of K. Edward, and paid the King's rent, but now doth not, nor hath done since Roger became possessed of it.

Earl Eustace 12 houses, besides one which Engelric hath seized. In K. Edward's time they paid the King's rent ; but now do not, nor have done since Eustace hath enjoyed them. They are worth 12 shillings.

(e) Folio 11. (f) Folio 104.

[T] See *Appendix* to Book I. N^o. III.

William, the Bishop's nephew, two houses, which Turchil holds, and pays rent.

Otto the Goldsmith, three houses lying at Esceldeforde, which the Countess Alueva held, and they paid the King's rent, but now do not. And this is part of the Queen's land.

The Abbat of Westminster four houses, which Earl Harold held at Ferigens, and they paid then rent, but now do not.

Goisfrid de Magnaville two houses, which Geny at Erlige held in K. Edward's time, and they paid rent, but now do not.

Sueno one house, which Goda held at Elmestade in K. Edward's time : It then paid the King's rent, but now they pay only head-money.

William de Wateville, one house of his own name, which Robert Wimarc held in K. Edward's time ; and it paid rent, but now doth not.

Turstin Wiscard three houses of John Fitz-Waleram, and half a Hide of land, which two Burgeses held in K. Edward's time ; and they paid the King's rent, but now pay none. That half hide was then worth 10 shillings, and he sometimes hath received six shillings, now five:

Ranulf Piperell five houses, which Ailmar at Terlinge held ; in the time of K. Edward ; and they paid rent, but now do not : one of them is without the walls.

Radulf Baignart one house ; which Ailmar Melc'at Tollenfum held in K. Edward's time ; and it then paid rent, but now does not.

The Abbess of Berchingis three houses, and she then paid rent, but not now.

Alberic de Ver two houses and three acres of land, which Ulwine his predecessor held in K. Edward's time ; and they then paid rent.

The Kings *Demefnes* in Colchester ; 102 acres of land, of which ten are meadow, wherein are ten bordars, and besides that 240 acres between pasture and heath : And all this is let to ferm by the King.

In common among the Burgeses Fourscore acres of land, and eight perches round the wall, of all which the Burgeses have sixty shillings a year for the King's service, if need be ; if not, they divide it in common.

And the Custom is, For the King's Burgeses to pay yearly, fifteen days after Easter, two Marks of silver ; and that belongs to the King's ferm. Likewise six pence a year out of each house ; which may be employed either for the maintenance of the King's soldiers, or for an expedition by sea or land : And that *to be paid*, whether the King hath soldiers, or undertakes an expedition.

And, for those Six pences, the whole City paid in K. Edward's time, in lieu of all debts, Fifteen pounds five shillings and three pence, a year. Of which the Moneyers paid Four pounds, in the time of K. Edward ; and now Fourscore pounds, and four quarts of honey, or forty shillings and four pence : Besides 100 shillings fine to the Sheriff. And ten shillings and eight pence for the maintenance of Prebendaries.

Moreover, the Burgeses of Colchester, and of Meldune, pay 20 pounds for the *privilege*

of coining money; which was settled by Wale-ram. And they appeal to the King, that he hath remitted them ten pounds. And Wal-chelin, the Bishops tenent, demands of them forty pounds.

Then follows an account of St Peter's Church, of which an abstract is given below under that parish.

This is the Substance of that most ancient and valuable Record, styled Domesday-Book, as far as it has a relation to this Town.

COLCHESTER, now become a fixed and settled part of the English Monarchy, will not so much require a distinct History as it hath done hitherto. I shall therefore only set down, in order of time, what hath occurred in each King's reign, relating more immediately to this place.

Under K. William II, we find nothing remarkable concerning it: Only, that it was put by him under the care or government of Eudo Dapifer [U], the munificent Founder of St John's Abbey (g).

K. Henry I. granted Letters patent to the Tenents of his Manor of Colchester. These Letters were preserved among our Records in Q. Elizabeth's reign (b), and undoubtedly were exceeding curious and valuable. But they are now lost.

In the reign of K. Stephen, and also in the 9th and 17th years of K. Henry II, the Crown was seized or possessed of this Town; and it was let in ferm to the Sheriff of Essex and Hertfordshire [W]. But, in the 32d and 33d of K. Henry II, and even before, it was granted to the Men or Burgesses of Colchester for a Fee-farm of 42 l.

In the beginning of the same K. Henry's reign, the Burgesses were in possession of King's-wood-heath; which, for reasons not particularly mentioned, the King took again into his own hands in the 14th year of his reign (*). They had also then, and in the time of K. Henry I, the Customs, or Duties of the water, and of the banks or sides of the same (i).

K. Richard I, confirmed the ancient Privi-

leges of this Town, and also enlarged them very much by his Charter; which is the most ancient we have now extant (k).

During the fierce Contests between K. John and his Barons; in 1215, Saher de Quincy Earl of Winchester having brought an army of foreigners into this kingdom, besieged Colchester-castle; but hearing that the Barons at London were hastning to its relief, he withdrew to St Edmund's-bury. However, he, or another party, soon made themselves masters of it; and plundered this Town as they had done Ipswich, and other places: But the king retook it, after a few days siege.

The year following, in the beginning of K. Henry the Third's reign, Lewis son of Philip II. king of France, having been invited over by the discontented Barons, made himself master, not only of this castle and town, but also of all the Eastern parts of England (l).

In the reign of K. Edward I, very large Sums were imposed and assessed upon this Nation [Y]. Particularly in the 1st and 8th of his reign, a Fifteenth was levied upon this Town and the Liberties; as appears by the Rolls, still preserved: And a Tallage, in the 4th of his reign, to which this Town paid 64 l. 18 s. 10 d. In the 24th of the same reign a Seventh was also raised, within the precinct and liberty of the Burgh of Colchester, on the goods and chattels every one had the Michaelmas before, by the oath of twelve of the Burgesses [Z]: Of the manner of which assessment be pleased to take these few instances, from the original Roll [A]: "Richard Tubbe had, the day aforesaid, 1 quarter and a half of wheat, at half a mark per quarter; 4 quarters of barley, at 4 s. a quarter; 4 quarters of oats, at 2 s. a quarter; 20 pounds of wool, at 2 s. a pound; a little piece of clothe, price 4 s. a bed, pr. 4 s. 2 oxen, each half a mark; 2 steers, each 6 s. 2 bullocks, each 3 s. 1 cow, 5 s. 2 horses, with a cart, price 1 mark; hay for the same, pr. 2 s. a bras pot, pr. 3 s.

Sum 6 l. 16 s. 8 d.—The seventh of that 19 s. 6 d. qu.

(g) Monastic. Anglic. Vol. II. p. 889. (b) MS. Lift of Records in the strong chest. Penes me. (*) Carta Henric. viii. regis, de Kingeswood-heath. (i) Carta Ric. i. (k) See Book I. c. 5. §. 1. (l) Mat. Paris, edit. 1640. p. 286. M. Westm. p. 298. Stow's Annales, p. 173, 176.

[U] He is generally thought to have been Dapifer of Normandy; as Hamo was of England. T. Madox Hist. of the Exchequer, p. 34.

[W] Hamo de Sto. Claro redditu compotum de Firma civitatis Colecestre. In Thefauro xxxviii l. & xiv s. & xd. et debet xxiii s. & xd. Bl. (Mag. Rot. 5 Step. rot. 4. T. Madox's Hist. of the Excheq. p. 226.) Ricardus de Luci r. c. de Veteri Firma Colecestrie. In thefauro liberavit; Et compotus inde redditus est Regi. Et Q. e. (Ibid. p. 705. & 226, 227.)—The Reader is to observe, That in the Saxon Times, many Towns and Burghs were the Demesnes of the King, or of some other Lord, or Patron. (Brady of Burghs, p. 17.) In the early times after the coming in of the Normans, most of these Towns and Burghs were let out at the King's pleasure, [This for instance to the Sheriff.] In the succeeding ages, some were let out in Fee, or, as they called it, in Fee-ferm, particularly to the Men or Burgesses of the respective Towns: Which Custom so far prevailed, that in process of time most of the Towns and Burghs in England came to be let to the respective Townsmen or Burgesses at Fee-farm. (T. Madox, ibid. p. 230. and Firma Burgi, p. 1. 3, 4. 7, 8. — Ferm signifies Rent; and Fee perpetuity, or perpetual. Ibid.)

[X] Out of which sum they had the following allow-

ances: For the want of King's-wood 40 s. For the want of four moneys, or coiners 4 l. To the Monks of Colchester, 20 s. Oath-b. G.

[Y] See General History of Taxes by J. Stevens, p. 77.

[Z] The title of this Taxation-roll was in these words. Burgus Colecestr' Anno regni Regis Edwardi filii Regis Henrici vicefimo quarto, Taxatio facta fuit infra peinctum & libertatem Burgi Colec' de bonis & catallis cui libet habitis die Sci Michis ultimo p'terit' affessis ad opem domino Regi E p'dco gratant' concessam ad tuicois regni & Guerre sue subsidium nup incoate contr' inimicos suos & nostros Francye seditiosos, p xii Burgens' Colecestr' vident' — Qui dicunt super sacramentum suum. qd. &c. The number of persons taxed was 218.

[A] Ricardus Tubbe habuit die p'dco i q'rt' & dimid. fri, p't' q'ter' dimid' marc'. iiii q'rt' orde i p't' q'rt' iiii s. iiii q'rt' avene p't' q'rt' ii s. xx. li. lane p't' li. ii s. i pvam peciam panni p't' iiii s. i lectu p't' iiii s. ii boves, p't' bovis di marc'. ii ster' p't' ster vi s. ii affros p't' affri iiii s. i vaccam p't' v s. ii equos cu carecta p't' i m'rc'. fenu ad eosd' p't' ii s. eneam p't' iii s.

Sma. vi li. xvi s. viii d.—Inde vii s. xix s. vi d. qa. Henrics Godyar h' die p'dco v q'ter' filigis p't' q'rt' v s. vii q'ter' orde i p't' q'rt' iiii s. ii equos cu carecta Henry

Henry Godyar had, on the day aforefaid, 5 quarters of rye, at 5s. a quarter — 4 hogs, pr. 5s. 1 filver cup, pr. 5s. — 2 filver spoons, each worth 10d. &c.

Robert Lord Fitz-Walter had, the day aforefaid at his manor in the vill of Lexden, 8 quarters of rye, pr. of each quarter 5s. &c.”

But the moft minute and remarkable Taxation was as follows; viz. In the 18th of this fame king, the Parliament having granted his Majesty a Fifteenth of all the Moveables in England; which Grant was afterwards repeated, and extended to all the Cities and burghs (*): Colchefter was accordingly affeffed there-to, among the reft, on the 29th of that King, anno 1300. The original Taxation for that year is ftill extant, and among the Town-records. The number of Perfons therein affeffed in this Town and the Liberties, was Three hundred and ninety; and the whole Sum they were taxed at amounted to 24*l.* 12*s.* 7*d.* As the manner of affeffing thefe Fifteenths is but little known, I fhall lay a fpecimen of it before the Reader, from this curious Roll [B].

“ 1. Roger the Dyer had, on Michaelmas day laft in his treasury, or cup-board, 1 filver-buckle, price 18*d.* 1 cup of mazer [maple] pr. 18*d.* In his chamber, 2 gowns, pr. 20*s.* — 2 beds, pr. half a mark — 1 napkin and 1 towel, pr. 2*s.* In his houfe, 1 ewer with a bafon, pr. 14*d.* — 1 andiron, pr. 8*d.* In his kitchen, 1 brafs-pot, pr. 20*d.* — 1 brafs-fkillet, pr. 6*d.* — 1 brafs-pipkin, pr. 8*d.* — 1 trivet, pr. 4*d.* In his brew-houfe, 1 quarter of oats, pr. 2*s.* — woad-afhes, pr. half a mark. — 1 great fat for dying, pr. 2*s.* 6*d.* Item, 1 cow, pr. 5*s.* — 1 calf, pr. 2*s.* — 2 pigs,

pr. 2*s.* — each 12*d.* — 1 fow, pr. 15*d.* Billet-wood and fagots for firing, pr. 1 mark.

Sum. 17*s.* 5*d.* — The Fifteenth of that.

William the Miller had, the day aforefaid, In ready money 1 marc of filver. In his cupboard, a filver-buckle, pr. 9*d.* — 1 ring, pr. 12*d.* — In his granary, 1 quarter of wheat, pr. 4*s.* — 1 quarter of barley, pr. 3*s.* — 2 quarters of oats malted, pr. 4*s.* each quarter 2*s.* — 2 hogs, 10*s.* each 5*s.* — 2 pigs, 3*s.* each 18*d.* — 1 pound of wool, pr. 3*s.* &c.

The Abbat of St John's Colchefter had, the day aforefaid, at Grenfted, 8 quarters of rye, pr. 24*s.* at 3*s.* a quarter. — Item. 4 ftalli-4*s.* 9*d.* qa. [C].

ons, pr. 24*s.* each 6*s.* — 4 oxen, pr. 40*s.* each 10*s.* — 24 fheep, 24*s.* 12*d.* each, &c.

Robert Lord Fitz-walter had, the day aforefaid, in his manor of Lexden, 10 quarters of rye, pr. 38*s.* each quarter 3*s.* — 20 quarters of fmall oats, 23*s.* 4*d.* at 20*d.* a quarter — 6 heifers, pr. 18*s.* at 3*s.* each, &c.”

And they did not fpare even the pooreft perfons; as appears by this, among many other the like instances. “ John Fitz-elias, weaver, had, the day aforefaid 1 old coat, pr. 2*s.* — 1 lamb, pr. 6*d.*

Sum 2*s.* 6*d.* — The Fifteenth of that 2*d.*”

In the 6th of K. Edward II, a Tallage was affeffed upon every particular perfon [or Mafter of a family] in this Town and the Liberties, according to the value of his chattels, or rents [D]. The number of perfons taxed, was 518. And the value of each perfon's chattels was fet down in one fum, not in the fame minute manner as in the fubfidy-taxations [E].

A Twelfth was alfo levied upon this Town

(*). R. Brady Treatife of Burghs, p. 26, 27.

p't' i marc fenu ad eofd' p't' iiii s. iiii porc' p't' v s. i cyp- hum argent' p't' v s. i lectu p't' iiii s. ii cocklear' argent' p't' coklear' x d. eneum p't' iiii s.

Sma iiii li viii s. Inde vii' xii s. vii d.

Dominus Robts fil' Walti h. dco die ad maner' fuu in vill' de Lex. viii q'rt filigis p't' q'rt' v s. viii q'rt' avene p't' q'rt' ii s. iiii boves, p'rt' bovis di' marc' iiii affros p'rt' affri iiii s.

Sma iiii li xiii s. viii d.—Inde viii' xiii l. vi d. qa.

[B] The title of this Roll, is; Taxatio quindecime Bur- gi Colecestr' & quatuor villatar' videlic' Lexeden, Mil- land, Grenestd, West Donylond, infra Lib'tatem ejuf- d'm Burg existenc' De bonis mobilibus ibidem hitis die fci Michis anno R. R. E. xxixº facta p Johem de Fforde, Sim' Lotun, Johem de Staneweya, Sahn le Parmenter, Sahn de Donylaunde, Willm le Chaloner, Radm Savara, Johem Pecocks, Johem le Teynturer, Mathm le Verrer, Jur' qui dicunt per facrm fuum qd. &c.

[C] Rog's Tinctor habuit die fci Michis ultio p'terit' in Thesauro i firmaculu argent' p't' xviii d | i ciphu de mazer p't' xviii d. In Camera ii Robas p't' xx s | ii Lectos p't' di marc' | i mappam & i manut'giu p't' ii s | In domo sua i Lavator' cum pelvi p't' xiii d | i ander' p't' viii d. In co- quina, i ollam eneam p't' xx | i pocinetu eneum p't' vi d | i patellam eneam p't' viii d | i tripod' p't' iiii d. In bracino i q'ter' avene p's' ii s | cineres de Wad' p't' di' marc' | i cuvam magnam p' officio tincture p't' ii s. vi d | Itm i vac- cam p't' v s | i boviculu p't' ii s | ii porcellos ii s. p't' capitis xii d. | i fuem p't' xv d. Biletum & ffagatts p' focal' p't' i. marc'.

Sma. lxxi s. v d. — Inde xvº. iiii s. ix d. qa.

Wills Molendinar' huit die p'dco. In p'cuia num'ata i marc' argenti. In thefaur' i firmacul' argenti p't' ix d | i anulu prec' xii d. In camera i robam p'c' x s | i lectum p'c' iiii s | i mappam p't' ix d | i manut'giu p't' vi d. | In co- quina i ollam eneam p't' ii s | i patell eneam p't' xii d. | i po- cinetu eneum p't' viii d. | i ander' p't' vi d | i tripod' p't' iiii d. In granar' i q'ter' fri' p't' iiii s. i q'ter' ordi p'r

iii s | ii q'ter' bras' aven' p't' iiii s | p'c' q'ter' i i s | ii por- cos p't' x s. p't' porci v s | ii porcellos p't' iiii s. p't' capis xviii d. | i libr' lane p't' iiii s | ffagatts p' focali p't' ii s. vi d.

Sma. lxxii s. iiii d.—Inde xvº. iiii s. i d. ob. qa.

Abbas fci Johis Colecestr' huit die p'dco apud Grenfted viii q'ter' filiginis p't' xiiii s. p't' q'ter' iiii s | xv q'ter' a- vene minute p't' xxv s. p'r' q'ter' xx d | ffenu & fforagiu p't' v s. Itm iiii stottos p't' xxiv s. p't' capitis v s | iiii boves p't' x s. p't' capitis x s. | x vaccas & i taurum p't' lv s. p't' capitis v s. Itm ii vitulos p't' ii s. p't' capitis xii d | xiiii bidentes p't' xiiii s. p't' capitis xii d.

Sma. ix l. xix s. — Inde xvº xiiii s. iiii d. qa.

Dus Robts fil Walti huit die p'dco in manerio fuo ap d Lexd' | x q'ter' filiginis pret' xxx s. p't' q'ter' iiii s. | xx q'ter' aven' minut' p't' xxiii s. iiii d. p't' q'ter' xx d | vi ju- v'cas p't' xviii s. pret' cap' iiii s. | iiii boves p't' x s. pret' cap' x s | lx oves mattes p't' lxx s. p't' cap' xii d. | x agni p't' xx s. pret' cap' vi d.

Sma. x li xvi d.—Inde xvma. xiii s. x d.

Dna Alianora Hovel huit die p'dco ap'd Miland. In camera fua i robam p't' i marc' | ii lectos p't' i marc' | map- pas & manut'gia p't' di marc'. Itm iiii vaccas p't' xv s. p't' capitis v s. | ii bovic'los p't' vi s. p't' capitis iiii s. In gran- gia nichilnulla alia catalla.

Sma l iiii s. iiii d.—Inde xvma. iiii s. vii d. ob.

Johes fil Elye Textor huit die p'dco i fupertunic' ve- tem p't' ii s | i agnu p't' vi d.

Sma iiii s. vi d. — Inde xvma. ii d.

[D] The title of this Roll, is as follows. Taxacio fca in Colecestr' & in quatuor villat' adjacent' videli' Lexe- den, Westodon, Grenestd, & Miland, p Brev' Dni Reg' anno D. R. E. filii Reg. E. viº. coram Dnis Willmo de Hanynge' Robto de Maddyngle, Willo de Foleburne, & Johne de Borhm, ad affedend' Tallag' in Civitat' Burg' & Dnic' dci Dni Reg, p capita, vel in coi, in Com' Can- tregreg' Huntyngd Herifor' Effex assignati, p— 12 homines.

[E] Be pleased to take thefe few instances. — Rector ecclie be Marie habet Ca' pt. xviii s. vi d — Josef Alya- and

and the Liberties, in the 13th of this reign; of which one instance or two are given in the Note [F].

In 1347, when K. Edward III. blocked up Calais by sea with a large fleet, Colchester furnished Five ships, and One hundred and seventy mariners (m). And, after the glorious victory won by that renowned Prince at Cressy, he sent some of his French prisoners to be kept here, as appears by the letter below [G].

In 1348, a violent plague raged in this Town; so that no less than an hundred and eleven wills were entered on the Town-rolls. There was a second plague again in the same reign, a° 1360 (n).

Wat Tyler's Infurrection, which happened in the following reign, had some abettors in this town. For J. Ball, one of the chief incendiaries, calls himself some time St Mary priest of York, and now of Colchester (o). And, after the chief ringleaders had been put to death, numbers that would not submit to the King's terms, came to this Town, and sollicitated the Inhabitants to a new Rebellion, but they were so wise as to remain quiet (p). In the 10th of the same reign, K. Richard being apprehensive of an Invasion from France, sent a Commission of Array, to put this Town and places adjacent in a posture of defence [H].

What part this Town took in the bloody Disputes between the Houses of York and Lancaster, doth not plainly appear. But it

may be inferred, that the inhabitants were chiefly in the interest of the House of York: For K. Henry VI. deprived them of their most valuable Privilege, of the Fishery, and bestowed it on his favorite John de Vere Earl of Oxford [I]. And K. Edward IV. granted them the fullest Charter they ever had before or since.

However, they had Pardons from the several contending Kings [K]; which, probably, were things of course at that time.

August 5, 1445, K. Henry VI. came to Colchester; but the reason of his coming is not expressed (q).

The custom of this Town, in K. Edward IVth's time, as appears by one instance, was, Not to permit any person to abide forty days in Colchester, without swearing fealty to the King [L].

We do not find any remarkable particulars in the succeeding reigns till we come to K. Henry VIII. Tho' his father, K. Henry VII, left him no less than Eighteen hundred thousand pounds in ready money (r); an immense sum for those times! yet that wasteful and prodigal Monster soon squandered it away in shews, tournaments, and such other trifling amusements, without doing therewith the least service to the Kingdom (s). And though his first Parliaments had granted him very large sums, yet he was fain, in the 15th year of his reign, to have a Loan from his subjects. Upon which occasion, the inhabitants of this Bo-

(m) Cotton Libr. Titus F. iii. 18. Richard II. by Sir R. Howard, p. 24.

(n) Oath-book, p. 20. 32.

(o) Stow's Annales, p. 294. Life of K.

(p) Tho. Walsingham, ed. Francof. 1603. p. 269.

(q) Oath-

book, p. 125.

(r) Fr. Lord Verulam's Life of Hen. VII. under the year 1508.

(s) Edw. Halle's Chronicle.

nor ht Cat' pt XLV s. — Dnus Robtus filius Walti ht in Manio suo de Lexdn cataffa pret' c s. Et ht de Redd. XLIII s. ix d. — Prior Sti Botolph' in Wyka Canoicor' [Canwyck] Cat' pt' x marc'. Et ht de Redd' in Colec' x l. 11 s. — Abbs Sti Johis ht in Manio de Grensted Catall' pt' x marc'. In Wyka de West-don' Cat' pt' x li. Et ht de Redd' infra libertatem Colec' xviii li. iii s. iiii d. — Robts Whitfot ht Cat' pt' vi li. xiii s. iv d. — Those who had Revenues here, though they lived elsewhere, were also assessed in this place. e. g. Epus London vi s. &c. And it appears from this Roll, that the Hospital of Mappeltrested; the Abbies of Berking, Coggeshall, St Edmundsbury; the Priors of Wykes, Colne, Tiptre, Tobbye, Campsey, St Bartholomew's by Smithfield, had then revenues within the Liberties of Colchester.

[F] Joseph Alyanor huit catal' ad valentia l x s. — Inde xii' v s. Ada Rector Eccleie Marie huit catal' ad valentia iii li. — Inde xii' di. mrc'. Robts Rodebryght huit in Batayleswyk cat' ad valentia l x s. — Inde xii' v s.

The sum of this xiith, amounted to 32 l. 12 s. 9a.

[G] Edward p la gr'ce de dieu Roy Dengleterre & de Fn'ce & Seignr Dirlande, A noz Baillifs de nre ville de Colcestre saluz. Porce q' Johan Vangouley nadgaires nre housage pur la citee de Bloys en Champaigne ten est departiz tout quites de son housage, hors de nre roialme de nre congie pmy fa finance de deux centz marcs les queles il nous ad paieez' si volous q' vous soiez quites & deschargez de la garde dudit Johan & ent desempeschez en temps avenir. || Don' souz nre prive seal a Westm' le xx jour d octobre || lan de nre regne Denglet're quarante quart. & de Fn'ce - (By writ of Privy-seal. Among the Town-Records.)

[H] Ricardus Dei gracia Rex Angl. & Franc. & Dominus Hibernie dilectis & fidelibus suis Willielm Cooggeshale Chivaler & Waltere Godmanston ac Ballivis Ville Colcestr. Salutem. Sciatis quod cum certitudinaliter intellexerimus inimici nostri Francie & alii sibi adherentes inter se alligati & undique hostiliter congregati multimodo querant & conjecturent qualiter nos & fideles nostros ac regnum nostrum Anglie miserabiliter contere & destruere valeant, & ea maligna de causa dictum regnum nostrum accumulato toto posse suo ad idem regnum nostrum nosque & totam linguam Anglicanam subvertend. & destruend. invadere pro-

ponant infra breve nisi eis per nos gratia nobis favente divina caucius & viriliter resistatur, Nos malicie hujusmodi inimicorum nostrorum gratia mediante divina resistere, ac pro salvatione & defensione ville predictae, que prope litus maris situat. contra aggressus dictorum inimicorum nostrorum disponere & ordinare volentes, & de fidelitate & circumspetione vestris plenius confidentes assignavimus vos conjunctim & divisim ad omnes homines defensabiles inter cates sexaginta & sexdecim annorum existentes arraiand. & ipsos & eorum quemlibet juxta statum & facultates suas armis competentibus muniri, & eos sic arraiatos & munitos in arraiatione hujusmodi teneri faciend. Ac etiam ad distringend. omnes illos qui in terris & bonis sunt potentes, & pro debilitate corporis ad laborandum impotentes, ad inveniendum armaturas juxta quantitatem terrarum & bonorum fuorum, & prout rationabiliter portare poterunt; salvo statu suo, hominibus ad arma armatis, & sagittariis qui non habent armaturas de suo proprio, nec unde armaturas emere & providere poterunt ad resistendum malicie dictorum inimicorum nostrorum, si qui villam predictam seu partes adjacentes invadere presumpserint et ad omnes illos quos in hac parte contrarios inveneritis seu rebelles arraiand. & capiend. & prisionis nostris mancipand. in eisdem moratur. quousque pro eorum punitione aliter duxerimus ordinandum. Et ideo vobis mandamus districte injungentes, & super fide & ligeancia quibus nobis tene-mini, & sub forisfactura omnium que nobis forisfacere poteritis, quod statim, visis presentibus, circa premissa diligenter intendatis & ea faciatis & exequamini in forma predicta, &c. In cujus rei testimonium has literas nostras fieri facimus patentes. Teste meipso apud Westm. 18 die Septembr. Anno regni nostri decimo. BURTON.

(Among the Town-Records.)

[I] See below, ch. v. §. 2.

[K] The Pardons of K. Henry IV. Henry V. Henry VI. and Edward IV. to this Town, under the Great Seal, are in the possession of Jeremiah Daniell Esq;

[L] For, in the year 1473, some persons were presented at the Law-hundred-court — quod moram fecerunt infra villam Colcestr' per 40 dies & ultra, & non fecerunt fidelitatem Domino Regi juxta consuetudinem ville predictae. Rot. Cur. 13 Edw. IV. rot. 19.

rough

rough did "lovingly avaunce to him a sum by weye of Lone, for the maintenaunce of his Grace and Warys ageynst Fraunce and Scott-lond," as the words of the original schedule are [M], though the Parliament granted him at the same time very large and uncommon supplies [N].

In 1516 on the day before the feast of Corpus-Christi, Queen Catharine of Arragon came to this town, with a grand retinue, in her way to Walsingham, where she was going in pilgrimage to the famous Image of the Virgin Mary there. The Bailiffs, Aldermen, and a great number of the Burgeses went and met her at Lexden; and thence conducted her in state to St John's Abbey, where she abode that night, and the day following. They made her a present of a purfe with forty pounds; not that they were obliged to it, but to welcome her to this Town; and she made them a return. At her departure from hence, the Bailiffs, Aldermen, and Burgeses attended her, in the same state as before, to the further bounds of Mile-end parish (t).

In the year 1544, the following letter under the King's signet, came to the Bailiffs of this Town.

By the King.

Henry R.

"Trustie and welbeloved, we greate you well: And wheras betweene us and Themperor, upon provocation of manyfolde Injuries committed by the Frenche King unto us both particularlie: And for his confederation with the Turke against thole common-wealth of Christendom, It is agreed, that eche of us aparte in persone with his puiffaunt Armye in severall parties this soommer shal invade the Realme of Fraunce; And being not yet furnyshed of such ample noomber of men as shal suffice for that purpose; For the good opinion we have in you to see us furnyshed as to our honour apperteyneth, We have appointed you to send us the nombre of xv hable fotemen, well furnyshed for the warres as apperteyneth, wherof three to be Archers, everye oone furnyshed with a good bowe in a cace, with xxiiii good arrowes in a cace, a good sworde and a dagger; and the rest to be bill men, having befids theyre bills a good sworde and a dagger: To be levied of your own servants and tenants.

(t) Oath-book, p. 178.

(u) From the original.

[M] Some advanced 20s. others 26s. 14s. 12s. 10s. 4s. 2s. &c. And, for the repayment of them, the King sent his Privy-Seals, to this effect. "We Henry by the grace of God king of England and of Fraunce defendour of the feith and lorde of Ireland Promise by these presentis truly to content and repay to all and singular suche personnes of the Borough of Colchestre within our Countie of Essex whose names and summes be conteigned in a scedule indented hereunto annexed, all and singular suche particular summes of money as have bene by theym and every of theym lovingly advanced unto us by the way of loone for the defence of this our Realme and maintenance of our warres against Fraunce and Scotland, amounting in the hole to the summe of One hundred one poundes and foure shilling st. In witness whereof to these presents we have caused our privy seale to be sette the xxviiiith day of the moneth of Aprill. The xvth yere of our Reigne."

From the original, among the Town-records.

[N] Namely 2s. in the pound of every man's lands or

And that you put the faide nombre in such a redynes, furnished with cotes and hosen of such colours as is appointed for the Battell of our Armye, As they faile not within oone howres warnyng to marche forward to suche place as shal be appointed accordinglye. Yeven undre our signet at our Palace of Westm' the vth daie of June the xxxvith yere of our Reigne" (u).

Towards the latter end of this reign, the Face of this town underwent a great Alteration for the worse. For the stately Church and Abbey of St John's, the Priory of St Botolph's, the Church and Hospital of the Crouched-Friers, &c. which were a great Ornament to this place, and a considerable Support to the Poor, were either demolished or permitted to grow ruinous. The Revenues undoubtedly came into more usefull hands. But, however, pity it is, that some of them were not applied to the public Benefit of the Kingdom; or reserved to make provision for the Poor, either by founding a good Hospital in this large Town, or by establishing a fund in every Parish for their better maintenance. But there were growing Families that wanted to raise large Estates at once.—Whatever cause it was owing to, I have not been able truly to discover: But certain it is, that the Town went then much to decay; so that twenty five houses, or tenements, were taken down in Headward only, and others were grown very ruinous; for which the owners of them were presented and prosecuted; a thing very uncommon and extraordinary; unless those had been Town-houses, which doth not appear.

In the reign of K. Edward VI, the Reformation was established in this Town; as in the rest of the Kingdom; and a rational Service set up, in the room of a burdensom load of superstition. But, according to the common Foible and Perverseness of Human Nature, Christians, instead of making a thankfull Use of the glorious Liberty they were restored to, fell into violent Contentions and Quarrels about trifles; and, instead of uniting with meekness and decency in the regular and established Worship of God, embraced any thing, though full of the most palpable absurdities, or of the most blasphemous reflections on God's moral character; and did run into the wildest freaks of Enthusiasm, and what not [O].

goods that was worth, or could spend 20l: &c. See E. Halle's Chron. fol. 100.

[O] In this Town, in particular, much about this time; (to use the Words of a contemporary Writer,) "least Satan should be thought to bee idle, &c. hee stirred up divers Schismaticall spirites, which — sought to be teachers of that wherof they had no understanding, and thereby turned the knowledge of God's testimonies (which in many of them though it was small, yet somewhat) to vayne and contentious jangling, whereby the deare Saintes of God were not a little disquieted: at such tyme especially as some of them beyng condemned to death looked to tast of the same cup, whiche had bene in full measure powred out unto their brethten. [viz. in Q. Mary's time.] For not only in the private assemblies of the godly did these spider-catchers swarm together to pervert the right ways of the Lord, but also in divers prisons in London they kept a continual haunt, where they scattered their devilish cocle of abominable heresies among such as were committed for the love of the Goipel."

N

To

To which must be added, That no tolerable maintenance was left in this, no more than in most other Towns, for a laborious and preaching Ministry. And therefore it is to be wished, that some Chantries, as Barwick's and Harmanfon's in St Leonard's, which were partly founded for helping to serve the cure of that church, had been preserved for that use; as well as others; and not squandered away to no good purpose whatever.

In 1549, there was a Dearth in and about this Town; for the remedying of which, an Order of Council was sent down, the 20th of November, to the Justices and other Gentlemen of this County, to be communicated to the Mayor, Bailiffs, and other Head-officers of every market-town: Whereby they were empowered to search the barns, granaries, and houses of every farmer, and others having corn to sell; and to oblige them to bring, every market-day, such a quantity of grain to market, as they could conveniently spare.

Upon pious K. Edward's decease, I find that Colchester declared for Q. Mary, in opposition to the learned and most deserving Lady Jane Grey. For Messengers were dispatched from hence, and provisions sent to Q. Mary, at Framlingham, of which the accounts are extant [P]. This Town was also put into a posture of defence against her opposers: And so well did she like the Magistrates Zeal, that she came to this place July 26, 1553. The Corporation made her a present of 20*l.* in gold; and of a cup of silver, with a cover, parcel gilt, weighing forty one ounces [Q]; and spent a great deal of money in treating her.

The 7th of March following, an Order of Council came to Colchester, to put in readiness 18 armed men, viz. 10 archers, and eight bill-men, well harnessed and weaponed, to be ready at one hour's warning to be embarked at Brightlingsfey, for the service of her Majesty beyond the seas, at Calais or elsewhere, as they should be appointed.

During this cruel reign, the fire of Persecution raged in Colchester, as well as in other parts of the Kingdom. For March 29, John Laurence; and June 14. 1555, Nicolas Cham-

berlayne, were burnt here (w). April 28, 1556, John Mace, apothecary, John Spence, weaver, Simon Joyne, sawyer, Richard Nichols, weaver, and John Hammond, tanner, were burnt in this town (x). As the June following, Elizabeth the wife of Thomas Pepper, and Edmund Hurst, both of St James's Colchester, were burnt at Stratford-bow (y) August 2, 1557, William Bongeor of St Nicolas, glazier, William Purcas, of Bocking, Thomas Benold, tallow-chandler, Agnes Silverfide alias Smith, Helen Ewring, and Elizabeth Folks, were burnt in this place, without the Town-wall, in the morning: As were, in the afternoon of the same day, within the Castle-yard, William Munt, Alice Munt, John Johnson, and Rose Allin. And John Thurston died a prisoner in the Castle, for religion (z). About the same time, 14 men, and eight women, were apprehended, and (fastned all in a string) driven up, like a flock of sheep, to London, and imprisoned; but shortly after were released, upon their own easy submission (a). May 26, 1558, William Harris, Richard Day, and Christiana George, were burnt at Colchester, being the last that suffered this most unnatural punishment here (b). Eight others remained prisoners on account of Religion [R]; but were set at liberty the beginning of the year following, 1559 (c);

For, these cruel Fires were extinguished with that detested monster Mary I; and the Reformed Religion flourished again, upon the peaceable accession of Q. Elizabeth; who carried the English Name, Commerce, Discoveries, and Reputation to the highest pitch of Grandeur; and brought this Town into a more flourishing condition than it had been for some time before.

The first years of her reign do not furnish us with any occurrences, particularly relating to this place. But,

In 1571, the Dutch and Flemings first came and settled in Colchester, and brought with them the most valuable Trade of Bay and Say making, as I shall shew under Chap. IV. §. I. of this Book.

In December 1578, there was a plague in

(w) J. Foxe's Acts and Monuments, &c. edit. 1684, Vol. III. Hist. of the Reform. Part II. p. 307. 656, 657.

(b) Ibid. p. 732.

(y) J. Foxe, *ibid.* p. 593, 594.

(z) J. Strype's Annals of the Reformat. Vol. I. edit. 1725. p. 39.

(x) *Ibid.* p. 586. and Bishop Burnet's

(a) *Ibid.* p.

One of the busiest fellows of this kind here, was one Henry Harte. And in 1555, Christopher Vitels, a disciple of Henry Nicholas the founder of the Family of Love, coming from Delft, brought over and spread their Tenets in and about this Town. This fellow Vitels was a joyner by trade; but "being, as it seemed, weary of his occupation, he left his craft of joynying, and tooke unto him a new trade of lyfe: so that of a simple Scholer he became a great and learned Schole-maister of that doctrine." He is said to have "held many strange opinions." Confutation of the Family of Love, by William Wilkinfon. Lond. 1579. 4°.

[P] They sent her among other things, three tuns of beer, which cost 3*l.* 1*s.* 8*d.* And the carriage of the same, in six carts, came to 4*l.*

[Q] Which, at 7*s.* per ounce, amounted to 14*l.* 7*s.* And, among other expences on account of her being here, I find these particulars in the Chamberlain's account for that year. For 38 doz. of bread, 39*s.* For 59 gallons of claret-wine, 48*s.* Ten barrells of Beer. A quarter of beef weighing five score and ten pounds, 9*s.* 2*d.* A

side of beef weighing seven score and five pounds, 12*s.* 1*d.* A veal, 4*s.* Half a veal, 2*s.* 4*d.* Two muttons. 9*s.* 4*d.* &c.

[R] It will be proper to add here, what Mr Wilkinfon relates concerning the state of this Town, in these perillous times. "The auncient and famous Towne of Colchester was in the troublesome tyme of Queene Maries persecution a sweete and comfortable mother of the bodyes, and a tender nurse of the soules, of Gods children: which towne was the rather at that tyme frequented, because it afforded many godly and zealous Martyrs, whiche continually with their blood watered those seedes, which by the preaching of the worde had been sowne most plentifully in the hartes of Christians in the dayes of good Kyng Edward. This towne for the earnest profession of the Gospell became like unto a citie upon an hill, and as a candle upon a candlesticke gave great light to all those who for the comfort of their conscience came to conferre there from divers places of the Realme, and repairing to common Innes had by night their Christian exercises, whiche in other places could not be gotten. For prooffe whereof I referre the Reader unto that which is truly re-

this

this Town, and neighbourhood; which continued till the August following, though usefull Orders had been given to prevent the spreading of the infection.

The Queen took a progress through part of this County, and of Suffolk, in 1579 [S], and was here the 1st and 2d of September. For her better reception, the following orders were made. "That the Bayliffs and Aldermen, in the receipt of her Majesty, shall ride upon comely geldings, with foot-clothes, in damask or sattin cassocks or coats, or else jackets of the same, with sattin sleeves in their scarlet-gowns, with caps and black velvet tippets. The Council to attend upon the Bayliffs and Aldermen at the same time, upon comely geldings, with foot-clothes, in grogram or silk cassock coats or jackets, with silk doublets, or sleeves at the least in their livery morray-gowns, with caps: &c. — That her Majesty shall be gratified from the Town with a Cup of silver double-gilt, of the value of 20 marks, or 10*l.* at the least, with 40 Angels in the same, and the Officers of her Majesty to be gratified as afore they have been. The Recorder for the time being, to make the Oration to her Majesty (d)."

Before the Art of Murdering was arrived to such a hellish pitch as it hath since, the Safety and Defence of this kingdom depended in a great measure upon the Militia; therefore the mustering of them, in this as well as the foregoing reign, was a considerable Business, and duly and frequently performed. Q. Elizabeth, in particular, as she had chiefly, if not solely, the Hearts and Hands of her own Subjects to rely upon, took a zealous care to have them duly trained and exercised: Especially when she came to have apprehensions from the revengeful Spaniard. For that purpose, with regard to this Town, special Commissions were generally granted to the two Bailiffs, and a few other neighbouring Gentlemen [T], to take those Musters, somewhere within the precincts of our Liberties. And then the Bailiffs sent warrants to the High Constables of each ward; to warn, and command in the Queen's name, all able men, being not sick, impotent, or

lame, from the age of 16 years to 60, resident, dwelling, or sojourning within each parish, hamlet, or village, within the said ward (all spiritual persons, Justices of either Bench, and all head-officers of every of the Queen's courts of record occupying judicial places in their own persons, only excepted) personally to appear and muster before, &c. As also all manner of persons, within the limits of the said ward, to bring, at the said day, upon able mens backs, all manner of armour and weapons for Footmen, which either by the laws of this realm, or heretofore, by any new increase or order, they were bound or had promised to keep, or had in readines. And to warn the petty Constables of every parish, to shew, upon able mens backs, all such common and Parish armour, which the whole parish by itself must find; scowered, and in all points perfect: With a schedule of the names and surnames of all able men within their several parishes, and the quality of their vocations; together with the names and surnames of all such persons as kept any armour or weapon.

The Queen, upon the earnest Entreaties of the States of the United Provinces, having promised them assistance; in order to raise sufficient Forces for that purpose, this county sent a hundred and fifty soldiers, in August 1585, under the command of Sir Walter Walker; towards which number this Town furnished Eight men, single persons, or such as might be best spared; provided as below [U]. The General of this body of auxiliaries, Robert Earl of Leicester, in his way to the Low-Countries, Decemb. 6. came to this Town; where he was honourably received by the Magistrates, and splendidly and generously entertained by Sir Thomas Lucas (e).

Upon the news and apprehensions of the intended Spanish Invasion in 1588, great and suitable preparations were made throughout the Kingdom. Among the rest, Colchester furnished Two ships, and a pinnace, for the Queen's service at this critical juncture. One of the ships, was the Foresight of London; the particular charge of which is set down in

(d) Book of Assemblies, 7 Jul. 20 Eliz.

(e) Stow's Annales, p. 710. col. 2.

ported by M. Foxe in his booke of Actes and Monuments: (1st Edit. p. 606. A.) that at the Kynges-head in Colchester, and at other Innes in the sayd Towne, the afflicted Christians had set places appointed for themselves to meete at." — A brief Description of the first springing up of the Heresie, termed The Familie of Love, &c. by W. Wilkinon.

[S] Her Majesty's Stages, or Rests, were thus: Aug. 5. From Greenwich to Havering, and there 5 days: Aug. 10. to Woodcroft-hall, Mr Weston Browne's, and there 2 days: Aug. 12. to Lees, the Lord Riche's, and there 3 days: Aug. 15. to Gosfelde, the Lady Matraver's, and there 5 days: Aug. 20 to Small-bridge, Mr Walgraves, and there 2 days, Aug. 22. to Ipswich, and there 4 days: Aug. 26. to Harwich, there 3 days: Aug. 29. to the Lord Darcy's, and there 3 days; Septemb. 1. to Colchester, and there 2 days: Septemb. 3. to Leyr-marney, Mrs Tuke's, and there 2 days: Septemb. 5. to Malden, Mrs Harries, 2 days: Sept. 7. to Mousham, Sir Tho. Mildemay's, and there 4 days: Sept. 11. to the Lady Petre's at Ingatstone, and there 3 days: Sept. 14. to Havering. (From a MS.)

[T] A Commission in 1583, consisted of, Edward Earl of Oxford; Robert Lord Riche; Thomas Lord Darcy of

Chiche; William Turner, Rob. Byrd, Bailiffs of Colchester; Sir Francis Walsingham, Kt Recorder of the same; Sir William Waldegrave Kt; Edm. Pyrton Esq; James Morice Esq; Town-clark; Tho. Tey, Geo. Knightlye, John Ive, Esquires; Tho. Laurence, John Hunwick, Richard Lambart, John Byrd, Aldermen and Justices of peace of this Town; and Rob. Lambart, John Pye, Rob. Mott, Tho. Cock, Aldermen.

[U] Of these eight men, Six were Shott, and Two Pikemen.—Every Shott was furnished with a qualiver of the musket bore, mould and worm for the piece, morian, flask with six charges, flask-leather, touch-box, purse for pellets; all which furniture for each cost, 16*s.* 8*d.* for the whole six, 5*l.* And six swords, daggers and girdles for them, came to 53*s.*—Each of the two Pikemen was armed with a corselet and burgonet, which cost 26*s.* 8*d.* Their two Pikes came to 6*s.* 8*d.* And their two swords and daggers, with the buff-girdles, to 18*s.*— Besides which, there was delivered to the Captain for Conduct-money, for every of the eight foldiers, 6*s.* 8*d.*— in the whole 53*s.* 4*d.* And to every one of the Soldiers themselves (besides 3*s.* 4*d.*) 26*s.* 8*d.* Item the charges of their eight blue coats or Mandilions, 6*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* Total 21*l.* 18*s.* 8*d.*

the

the *Appendix* [W]. The other ship, was the Margaret and John, 80 tuns burden; owners Mrs Turner, Mr Richard Lambert, and ——— Chandler. And the pinnace, was the Mark Speedwell, owner Tho. Lambert, 18 tuns burden. They were furnished, for two months, with victuals, mariners, ammunition &c. and obliged by the 25th of April to join her Majesty's Navy on the seas for the defence of the kingdom. And in order to defray the charge of them, there was a Tax laid on all the Inhabitants within this Liberty, at 2s. in the pound on goods, and 3s. land (f).

The 11th of October following, her Majesty granted a Commission to Sir John Norris and Sir Francis Drake, to retaliate on the Spaniards. In pursuance of which, the Deputy-Lieutenants of the County of Essex sent a Letter to the Bailiffs of this Town; signifying to them, That in virtue of this Commission the said Sir John Norris and Sir Francis Drake had authority to levy within the several counties of this realm certain numbers of Soldiers and Pioners, to be employed in some special service committed to their charge; amongst which numbers, this county was proportioned to set forth 250 Soldiers, and 60 Pioners: So as by allotment it fell to this Borough to find and set forth 13 Soldiers and 4 Pioners: In the choice of whom, her Majesty's express command was, that great care should be taken they might be strong and serviceable persons. Her Majesty's further pleasure was, that there should be an allowance, at the common charge of the country, made to every Soldier of 13s. 4d. and to every Pioner 6s. 8d. which they were to see collected within this Borough, answerable to their proportion: And also so much conduct-money for every of the said Soldiers and Pioners, after the rate of 8d. by the day, as might suffice to bring them to Romford, to be there the 20th of that month, by 10 o'clock in the forenoon, delivered to their captain (g).

An Army being raised in England, on purpose to assist K. Henry IV. against the Leaguers; by order of Council, in January 1590-1, a hundred and fifty able men were levied and arrayed within this County, to be transported into Bretagne, which had been seized by the Leaguers and a body of Spaniards. Upon that occasion eight men, able of body, were raised in each Ward here; from such as might best be spared, and were newly come into the Town. Again, in March 1591-2, fourteen soldiers were pressed in this Borough for the same ser-

vice: And, the July following, six men were likewise raised, armed, and put in readiness here, to be embarked at Harwich [with 144 more out of this county] for serving in Normandy; under the Earl of Essex, General of all those her Majesty's forces then sent abroad. The like number of six soldiers, part of 135 out of this county, was again raised in this Town, in Septemb. 1596, with the sum of 21l. for their arms, apparel, and furniture, at 3l. 10s. each: to be transported from Harwich into France.

In 1595, this Town, and the other ports in Essex, were ordered to furnish three ships, for the service of her Majesty, at Cadiz. And on this occasion, Colchester paid 200l. to the Vice-Admiral of Essex, towards the furnishing of one ship (h) [X].

In the year 1593, this Town began to be first charged with Purveiance, or Composition-service, for the Queen's Household; which the Corporation long refused to yield to, as thinking it inconsistent with their Charters and Privileges. But at length they were forced to submit thereto, towards the end of the year 1595 (i); and for the assessing of it, an account was taken of the Lands in every Parish within this Town and the Liberties, and renewed in 1599, of which the originals are in my possession. The sum paid by this Town for Composition-service, was only 6l. a year.

Upon the discovery of the Spanish Fleet on the coasts of France, in August 1599, an order was sent to the Bailiffs of this Town; straightly charging and commanding them, upon pain of death, presently and without delay on the receipt thereof, to give warning to all persons concerned, to repair with all possible speed, upon pain of death, to the place of rendezvous formerly appointed.

During the best part of Q. Elizabeth's reign, this Town had the Wisdom of chusing, and the Honour and Happiness of having, for their Recorder the great Sir Francis Walsingham, for whom they expressed a due regard; and, through his means, received from the Court all the Favour and Protection they could desire [Y].

The unactive reign of K. James I. affords but few materials.

The Plague which raged, at his accession, in the city of London, spread itself as far as this place, where it swept off great numbers in Octob. Novemb. Decemb. and January 1604 (k). The only times it hath appeared since in

(f) Book of Assemblies Apr. 6. 15. 1588. and other MSS. (g) From the original. The other particulars not mentioned to be taken from printed Books, or not referred to in the margin, are likewise taken from MSS.

(h) Book of Assemblies 7 Janu. and 9 March 1585. (i) Books of Assemblies, 1593. &c. (k) Register-book of St Mary's.

[W] See N^o. IV.

[X] But, in June 1591, when Ships were fitted out at the charge of the Ports, they pleaded Inability; as appears by this letter of theirs to Sir Thomas Henneage. "Right honourable (our most humble duties remembred) understandinge, that there are, or lyek to be, certen Shyps apoynted to some places to be provided presentlye for the service of her Majestie, we are bold to flye unto your Honour for the patronizing of our poor Towne therein: not for that the same ys unwillinge to further any service of her highnes (which our whole Towne, to the uttermost of their powers hathe and wyl be most prone to ac-

complish) but in respect of the great Decay that this Towne ys fallen into, and the charge of thyrten score trained soldierys, besydes the great burthen in the last setting forth of one shipp, wherewith it was alone charged, and other Villages and Townes which weare apoynted to joyne with us, discharged; for which as yet this Towne ys indebted some hundred and fyfthe powndes, constrained to pay use for the same, by reason we are not able as yet to answer it; beseeching your Honor as sole patron of the good estate of this Corporation, to extend your honorable favor herein, &c."—22d of June 1591.

[Y] See *Appendix* to Book I. N^o. v.

this Town, was in the years 1631 (*l*), and 1665 and 1666.

In 1608, there was a Dearth of Grain and other Victual about this, as well as other parts of the Kingdom; for the preventing and remedying of which these uncommon measures were taken. The Constables in each Ward took an account, of the number of persons in every family that had corn by them; what number of acres they had sown; what bargains they had made with any person for any kind of grain to be sold, by, or to them; and what quantity of any manner of grain they had in their barns, granaries, &c. Also what number of Kidders, Malt-makers, Bakers, common Brewers, or Tiplers, dwelt in each parish. And, according to that survey, every person was ordered to bring weekly to market, so many quarters or bushels of corn, as they had not directly sold to the poor artificers or day-labourers of the Parish within which they dwelt [*Z*].

In 1609, this Town paid 46*l*. for the Aid for making the King's eldest son, Prince Henry, a Knight: And, in 1612, they paid 63*l*. 6*s*. 8*d*. for marrying the King's daughter, the Princess Elizabeth, to P. Frederick, Elector Palatine (*m*). These respective sums were levied upon the Burgage-lands in this Town, for which purpose an account was taken of them: and is still extant, though not quite perfect.

In 1611, money was raised in this and other places by Privy-seals; a method always unpopular and disagreeable.

This reign abounded with Patents and Proclamations. Of the first kind I shall give an instance in the Note, concerning the Patent of Inns [*A*], which though remonstrated against by the Parliament, and frequently mentioned by our Historians, yet is no where duly explained. But, notwithstanding these Patents, Ale-houses continued to be licensed by, and under the direction of, the Justices of Peace, as before.

(*l*) Register Book of St Mary's. (*m*) From the Receipt; and Order. (*n*) J. Rushworth's Histor. Collect. p. 195. (*o*) From the Lord Viscount Colchester's Letters, and other letters, and original MSS.

[*Z*] The Orders issued by the King, by reason of this dearth, are in print.—By the account taken in this Town, it appears, That Sir Tho. Lucas had about 30 persons in family; and Robert Audeley Esq; 24, besides many extraordinary comers: That some Brewers brewed 30 or 40 quarters of malt in a week; and some Bakers baked 5 quarters of flower weekly, &c.

[*A*] James, by the grace of God, &c. Knowe ye that We for and in consideration of the somme of five poundes of lawfull money of England well and truly paid to our use into the office of the Receiver of our rents, fynes, and profits of licenses of Innkeepers by Thomas Benne of Colchester in the county of Essex yeoman, are contented and pleased, and by these presents of our especiall grace, &c. doe give and graunte full and free liberty, license, power, and authority, unto the said Thomas Benne and his assignes during the lives of Thomas Benne the younger, James Benne, and Frederick Benne his sonnes, and the life of the longest liver of them, to keepe an Inne or common Hosterie in the house of the said Tho. Benne the elder in Colchester aforesaid, wherein Elizeus Benne his brother nowe dwelleth, and to contynue for a signe there the signe of the Shipp. Yielding and paying therefore yearly during the said terme to us, our heires, and successors the yearly rent of tenne shillings of lawfull English money, The same to be paid to the handes of the Receiver of us our heires and successors constituted and appoynted to receive the same, at the feasts of the annunciation of the

K. Charles I. at his accession to the Crown, found the Nation engaged in a war with Spain; the Causes of which it is not needful here to enquire into.

About the beginning of the summer, in 1625, the Spaniards had 28 sail at Dunkirk, which threatned a descent on our coasts, and greatly alarmed all these parts (*n*). Whereupon, orders from the Privy-Council, and from the Deputy-Lieutenants of Essex, were sent on the 10th of June, to the Magistrates of this town, To take present care, as well for their own safety as that of the whole county, that this Corporation should be well furnished with all military provisions fitting for the defence thereof; always well-manned; and the trained bands, and others fit to bear arms, exercised, and in readines. And, moreover, great numbers were sent down to Harwich, and parts adjacent; which were furnished from hence with necessaries, [as beer at a quart a penny, &c.] and all the military Engines this Town had, or could procure; these forces having no other remedy but to have recourse to this Town, and Ipswich. Our Magistrates likewise sent a light vessel unto the coast of Flanders, to espy the enemies motions; which brought word, that they were blocked up by 40 sail of Dutch (*o*).

The 2d of September a Fleet of the enemies was discovered off Harwich, as appears by the letter below [*B*]: but it only occasioned a panick, without any real danger.

However, the town of Newcastle upon Tyne, and the northern coasts of England, continued a long time exposed to the outrages of the men of war of Dunkirk; for preventing which inconveniencies for the future, and setting out shipping for the guarding and defending of those coasts, his Majesty not only assigned a great part of the Revenues of his Crown accruing by the forfeitures and fines of Recufants in the counties north of the Trent; but also consented to have a contribution of Six-pence, on every chaldron of coals that should be trans-

ported

blest Virgin Mary, and St Michæll the archangell, by even and equall portions. Provided alwaies that if the said rent be behinde and unpaid in parte or in all by the space of forty daies next after either of the said feasts wherein the same ought to be paid as aforesaid, that then this present license to be voyd. Provided also that the said Thomas Benne and his assignes doe keepe the assizes of bread, beere, and ale, and measures according to the lawes and statutes of this realme. And further doe observe and keepe the prices of horse-meate by our Justices of Assize sett downe, or from tyme to tyme to be sett downe at the generall assizes to be holden for the said county of Essex. In witnes whereof we have caused these our letters to be made patent. Witnes ourselfe at Westminster the 28th day of February, in the 17th yeere of our raigne of England, &c. Per warran' Commissionar'. Yonge and Pye. On the back, Intra' die & anno infracripto per me P. Bassano Registr' pro Rege.

* * It was usual in this reign, for our Corporation to make presents of sugar-loaves, to persons of rank and estates, from whom they expected Favour and Protection: And from the Chamberlain's accounts we learn, that in 1607 in particular, the best-refined sugar was 2*s*. 2*d*. and the next best 1*s*. 10*d*. a pound.

[*B*] " Mr Bayliffs, By all presumption a great Fleete of enemies are bownd for England, and are descried upon the coast of Harwich. The Town is weakly provided to defend ittselfe, and the countrie-soldiers destitute of pow-

ported from Newcastle into any of his dominions, or beyond the seas into foreign parts: as appears by a letter under the King's signet in the *Appendix* [C], sent to the Bayliffs, Burgesſes, and members of the Town of Colcheſter, being a curious original.

About the beginning of the year 1627, forces were transported from these parts to the King of Denmark's assistance; but they went so much against their will, that the militia was sent from this Town, to restrain their mutinies.

The October following, 100 men were impressed within this county, to be sent to Plymouth, for the expedition against France; of which number ten able men were raised in this Town, with eight pounds in money [D]. And likewise 150*l.* towards the expedition against the Pirates of Algiers and Tunis.

In 1634, Ship-money was first imposed upon This and other maritime Towns; And the Writ, under the great seal, directed, That the chief Magistrates of Ipswich, Orford, Aldburgh, Dunwich, Southold, *Colcheſter*, Malden, and Harwich, should by a time therein limited, assess and levie upon their said citie, townes, &c. such sum or sums of money as should be sufficient for the providing and setting out of a ship of 700 tuns furnished in all points. But it appears by two Orders of Council, of the 9th of December and the 21st of January following, to hasten the levy, That this Town was very backward in raising their proportion. And in the second Order, directed to the Sheriffs of Essex and Suffolk, the King was graciously pleased to offer, That since these two Counties had not a ship of 700 tuns burden meet for that employment, his Majesty would furnish them with one, so as they caused the full sum of 6615*l.* to be forthwith levied, and sent up.

The next year, 1635, this County, with the several Corporate Towns therein, were ordered to pay 8000*l.* towards the setting forth of a ship of 800 tuns burden: The proportion of which charged upon Colcheſter was 400*l.* But this Town refused to pay their share, alledging the Demand thereof to be an Intrusion upon their Privileges [E]; as appears by an Order of Council, 18 May 1636 [F]. And, so long after as 1639, they petitioned the Privy-Council for ease thereof, on account of the Deadness of Trade in the Town, and other reasons, which rendered them unable to pay so large a sum (p).

Whether owing to This, or to the general

(p) Book of Assemblies, 26 Dec. 1639. (q) Sir W. Dugdale's View of the Troubles, &c. p. 85. (r) Sir Harb. Grimston's Letter of Novemb. 5, 1642. MS.

(s) Exact Collection of Remonstrances, &c. p. 807. &c.

der, bullets, and many other necessaries for such an important service. I thinke you shall doe very well to drawe your Trained band to Harwich, and to come so well provided of all manner of munition, as that you may help supplie the wants of your neighbors. This requireth much haſt, for dangers are not to be dallied with—This I write in the absence of Sir Harbottell, who is allredie gone to Harwich, with some few forces, but hath left order for a letter to be brought to this purpose.—

From Bradfield-hall, this
second of Sept. 1625. Your loving neighbour,
and friend,

Willm. Lynne.

[C] See the *Appendix* to Book I. N^o. vi.

[D] For the coating and conducting of them: Which money was disbursed by the Country, according to pre-

Disaffection which had spread itself almost throughout the Southern parts of this Kingdom, especially among Traders; It is certain, That a Spirit of Sedition and Disloyalty, began early to break forth in Colcheſter. For, as soon as January 1641-2, a Petition from thence was presented to the House of Commons, against Bishops, and for Liberty of Conscience; desiring, that Church-Discipline might be established according to the word of God, and the Town better fortified (q). In compliance with the latter part of which Petition, the Parliament granted 1500*l.* for making the Town of Colcheſter, and the Blockhouse at Mersey defensible (r). From petitioning, the Inhabitants here proceeded to more flagrant overtacts of disloyalty and violence. For, August 22, 1642, they seized Sir John Lucas, who was preparing, with about 10 or 12 horse, and some arms, to go to K. Charles into the North; barbarously used his mother and Lady, with his chaplain, Mr Tho. Newcomen, Rector of H. Trinity here; robbed and plundered his House at St John's [G], not sparing even the ashes and remains of his ancestors in the Church of St Giles adjoining; and carried him, and Mr Newcomen, prisoners up to London (*).

But, excepting these Outrages, this Town had at first very little share in the dreadful Calamities, the cruel Plunderings and Ravages, the Murders and bloody Battles, which brought the rest of the Kingdom almost to the brink of destruction.

For, the major part of the chief Inhabitants of this county of Essex, being in the Parliament's Interest; they entered, as early as December 1642, into an Association with the Counties of Suffolk, Norfolk, Hertford, and Cambridge, [including the Isle of Ely;] wherein they engaged to aid, succour, and assist one another in the mutual defence and preservation of Themselves, and of the Peace of the said Counties from all Rapines, Plunderings, &c. For that purpose, large Subscriptions were made, arms provided, the trained bands formed into companies and regiments, officers appointed, and all proper means of safety and defence used by the Lord-Lieutenants and Deputy-Lieutenants (s). This was called the Eastern-Association.

Some months before, the Governing party in this Town had very readily complied with the Propositions and Orders of the Parliament, for the bringing in of Money and Plate, or

(*) Mercurius Rust. p. 1. and Vicars's Chronic. p. 144.

cedents of former times, and levied by a Rate upon the inhabitants, with as much equality as possible. (Order of the Deputy-Lieutenants.)

[E] However they paid some part of it, as appears by a Receipt of Cranmer Hennis Esq; Sheriff of this County, dated 17 July 1635, to one of the Bayliffs of this Town, for 9*l.* 8*s.* in part of the foresaid sum. (Penes me.)

[F] This Order is signed only by Guil. London, Lenos, Hamilton, Sterling, Traquair, Tho. Jermyn, J. Coke, and Fran. Windebank. (Orig. penes me.)

[G] Some of these Plunderers were confined, and sent up to the Parliament; but the Representatives for this Town, and the prevailing Party in the House of Commons, so far interested themselves in their behalf, that they escaped without punishment. Harb. Grimston's Letter Feb. 24, 1642-3; and his and Sir Tho. Barrington's
subscribing

subscribing to maintain Horſe and Arms, for the preſervation of the public Peace (*t*). And how much they were cajoled and complimented for this their forward zeal; will appear by the following original letter to Mr Wade, Mayor, and the reſt of the Aldermen.

“ Gentlemen, Wee have acquainted the Parliament with your extraordinary Care and Paines in advancing the Propoſitions for the raiſing of horſe, armes, money and plate for the defence of the Kinge, Parliament, and kingdome; how well your ſervices are accepted of and what thanks wee are enjoined to give yourſelves and the reſt of the gentlemen, freeholders and others of your towne for your zeales therein, and how farre they have engaged themſelves for the protection and defence of the county: the order of both Houſes of Parliament will better ſpeake it then our letter, and for your better ſatisfactions, to that wee muſt for the preſent referre yee which Mr Grimſton will acquainte you with. The perfecting of that worke begunne by you with ſoe great affection, and wherein you have mett with ſoe much encouragement both from the Parliament and people is the occaſion of this letter. And in the firſt place wee are commanded to deſire yee to ſend away the money and plate ſubſcribed for, with all the ſpeede yee can. And likewiſe to give particular notice to them that have ingaged themſelves for the findinge of horſes, to bringe them upp to London, where there is order taken for the

(*t*) *Ibid.* p. 339. &c.

Letter, Feb. 21, 1642-3. MS. See alſo an exact Collection of all Remonſtrances, &c. Lond. 1643. 4^o. p. 592. 605. and J. Vicars's Parliamentary Chronicle, p. 144.

[*H*] The Order of the Committee began in this manner; “ 28 Octob. 1642. Whereas the Lords and Commons in Parliament have choſen the Earle of Warwicke Generall of the Forces now to be raiſed in the Cittie of London and adjacent Countyes for the ſervice of the King and Parliament, Six thouſand whereof are immediatlie to be ſent to his Excellencie the Earle of Effex: And in regard of the ſeaſon of the yeare, they cannot well march on foote, nor do that ſervice that otherwiſe they might if they were horſed, It is therefore ordered, that the Maior and Aldermen of Colcheſter, the Bailiffs and townſmen of Chelmsford, Malden, Braintree, Bocking, Coxhall, Dunmow, Dedham in the County of Effex: and alſo the Bayliffs and townſmen of Ipſwich, Woodbridge, Edmundsbury, Framingham, Saxmundham in the Countie of Suffolke, ſhall forthwith procure and raiſe in the ſaid ſeverall townes, and other places adjacent, two thouſand horſes for dragoones, or as manie as poſſibly they may for the ſervice aforeſaid, and with all poſſible ſpeed to ſend them up to London unto Thomas Browne Grocer, and Maximilian Beard Girdler, by us appointed to liſt horſes for the ſervice aforeſaid: Which horſes ſo ſent up ſhal be valued by the Commiſſaries appointed for that purpoſe; and ſatisfaction ſhall be made to the ſeverall owners, according to the propoſitions of monie, plate, and raiſing horſes.” &c. — Subſcribed by

Northumberland. Warwick. Pembroke. W. Say and Seal. Wharton. Jn^o Pym. Gilbert Gerrard, Anthony Nicholl.”

And the Warrant thereupon from the Committee of Parliament, or Deputy-Lieutenants of this County to the Mayor, &c. of this Town, for putting that Order in execution, concluded with theſe urgent words. — “ And all high Conſtables, petty Conſtables, and other officers are heerby required to obey your directions in this ſervice, and to be aydeinge and aſſiſtinge to you therein, as perſons in whome the Parliament hath repoſed great truſt and authority for the defence of this County: and yee are all hereby deſired for God's ſake, and as you tender the

preſent inrollinge and vallueinge of them. Many Lords doe want horſe, to make upp their troupes, and the ſervice and ſafety of the kingdome doe much depend upon your *activitie and diſpatch* herein which wee have cauſe to bee very confident of. And ſoe with the remembrance of our kindeſt reſpects, &c. wee reſt your aſſured lovinge friends,

Tho. Barrington. Mart. Lumley.
Aug. 22, Henry Mildmay. Wm. Maſham.
1642. Har. Grimſton.”

Shortly after, the Committee of the Lords and Commons for the Safety of the Kingdom, made uſe of the “ *activitie and diſpatch*” of the leading men in this place; jointly with the inhabitants of the other Towns in this County, and in Suffolk, to raiſe 2000 horſe for dragoones [*H*]. Which they not only did [*I*]; but alſo ſent, at ſeveral times, large Supplies of *Men* and *Money*, for the Parliament's ſervice, in oppoſition to the King.

The chief *Supplies of Men* they furniſhed, were,

1. One company ſent towards London, in the beginning of November 1642, under the command of Capt. John Langley, when his Majeſty was then entered Middleſex [*K*], and threatning that city. And they were at the charge of their pay and maintenance for thirty days, which amounted to 285 *l.* 10 *s.* —

2. One compleat Company they alſo imprefſed, in the beginning of the year 1643, for the Earle of Mancheſter's uſe; and ſent it to Cambridge [*L*], the rendezvous of the Forces

ſafety of your lives, eſtates, and, that which is deareſt of all, your Religion, and the government of this kindgome to execute this warrant with all poſſible expedition, wherein we are confident noe good ſubject or honeſt Chriſtian will be wanteing. Given under our hands this 29th of October 1642.

Tho. Barrington. Henry Mildmay. Ric. Everarde.
Tho. Honeywood. Jo. Sayer. Har. Grimſton.
Ti. Middleton.” (From the originals.)

[*I*] And very amply and readily, as Mr John Sayer, of Bourchier's-hall, acknowledges in his letter to them of Novemb. 4. 1642. — “ I underſtand you have bene very “ forward and active in the ſervice: And that your Towne “ have ſent up a large number.” —

[*K*] Upon that occaſion, the following letter was ſent throughout this County. “ All you of the County of Effex that are well affected to the Parliament and City of London, know, That the King's Army under the preſence of peace and accommodation are marching upp within ſeven myles of London, and are now in fight with my Lord of Effex, And intends to ſurprize the City this night; yow are therefore deſired with all poſſible ſpeed, as you tender your Religion, lives, and liberties; Re-ſpaire forthwith with your Trayned bands and Volentiers to the City of London to defend the Parliament City yourſelves and the kingdome againſt our Enimys to be commounded by his Excellency the Earle of Warwicke.”

Subſcribed by

Iſaac Pennington, Major. Henry Mildmay.
Tho. Atkin. John Wollafton. John Towie.
John Fowke. William Gibbs, and four more.
London 12th Nov. 1642. — [with trembling hands, and in a great hurry]

[*L*] The following Letter of the famous Oliv. Cromwell, giving ſome account of this Company, may not be unacceptable to the Reader; whom I ſhall leave to make proper reflexions upon it. “ Gentlemen, Upon the cominge downe of your townſmen to Cambride, Capt. Langlie not knowinge how to diſpoſe of them, deſired mee to nominate a ſitt Captaine, which I did, an honeſt, religious, valliant Gentleman, Capt. Dodworth the bearer heereof. Hee hath diligently attended the ſervice, and much im-
raiſed

raised in the Associated Counties: Which, during the whole continuance of the war, received from hence perpetual reinforcements and supplies, not only of men, but also of all kinds of ammunition.

3. But they exerted themselves mostly in June 1643, upon the earnest Solicitations of the Earl of Essex, and of his Spur the ambitious Cromwell [M]. The Earl, in his first Letter, after assuring "all Gentlemen, Freeholders, and other well-affected people in this Town and County, of all the Assistance that his Army could afford, and his earnest desire to help them; [For they were then afraid, the Royal Army would have bent their course this way.] He desired such as had most interest in the Cause, to approve themselves in it; men of religious lives and affections, fittest to bear arms for the truth of religion; men of estates, to defend those estates; the employment not being too mean for the best men. Therefore he requested them, to provide themselves, as well as they could, with arms and necessaries, and to bring six weeks pay in their purses, considering that the march was long." Upon this Order and at the repeated instances of the said Earl and of Oliver Cromwell, as contained in their letters in the Note; a general Subscription was made throughout this Town, on the 26th of June 1643, whereby great numbers engaged to go in person; others to find men, horses, muskets, and pay; others subscribed 1, 3, 5, 10, 15, 20, 30, 40s. even the women not being less generous than the men. Very few took time to consider, and fewer yet would

proued his men in their exercise, But hath beene unhappie beyond others, in not receauinge any pay, for himselfe, and what Hee had for his souldiers, is out longe agoe. Hee hath by his prudence what with fayre, and winninge carriage, what with monie borrowed kept them together. Hee is able to do foe noe longer, they will presently disband if a course bee not taken, it's pittye itt should bee foe, for I belieue they are brought into as good order as most companies in the Armie. Befid's at this instant there is great neede to vse them, I hauinge receaued a special comand from my Lord Generall to aduance with what force wee can to putt an ende (if itt may bee) to this worke (God foe assistinge) from whome all helpe cometh. I beseech you therefore consider this gentleman, and the souldiers, and if itt bee possible, make up his companie a hunderd and twenty, and send them away with what expedition is possible, itt may (thorough Gods blessinge) proue very happie, one months pay may proue all your trouble. I speake to wise men, God direct you, I rest, yours to serve you,
OLIVER CROMWELL.
March 23," Directed, To the Maior of Colchester,
1642-3. and Captaine John Langley.
(From the Original.)

[M] Their Letters according to the order of time, were as follows. "Gent. I thought it my duty once more to write unto you for more strength to be speedily sent unto us for this great service; I suppose you heare of the great defeat given by my L. Fairfax to the Newcastle: Forces at Wakefield; it was a great mercy of God to us, and had it not bin bestowed upon us at this very present, my Lo: Fairfax had not knowne how to have subsisted: we assure you, should the force we have miscarry, expect nothing but a speedy march of the enemy up unto you; why you should not strengthen us to make us subsist, judg you the danger of the neglect, and how inconvenient this improvidence or unthrifty may be to you; I shall never write but according to my judgment, I tell you againe it concerns you exceedingly to be perwaded by me: My Lor: Newcastle is near 6000 foot and about 60 troopes of horse: my Lo: Fairfax is about 3000 foot and 9 troopes of horse; and we have about 24 troopes of horse and Dragooners:

give, or do, nothing [N]: So few Friends had the poor King here; or so few were there that chose or dared to declare for him!

Upon many other occasions, the Inhabitants of Colchester furnished Recruits, and gave Assistance of every kind to the Parliamentarians.

But the most considerable and substantial Assistance they gave them, was in very large Supplies of Money. The Duplicates of the several sums assessed upon this Town and the Liberties, during the whole course of the civil War, are still extant, and in my possession. From which it appears, what great sums were levied here, particularly from 1642 to 1648, under these respective articles: For raising a body of horse for Sir William Waller; for the maintenance of the British army in Ireland; for the Scots; for the garrisons at Newport-pagnel, &c. For Sir Tho. Fairfax's army; for reducing Newark, &c. [O]. And the yearly amounts of them, were thus,

	l.	s.	d.
In the year 1642 — —			
being part of 18048 l. 9 s. 9 d.			
which was charged upon this			
County, as the proportion of	872		
400,000 l. imposed upon the			
whole kingdom.			
In the year 1643 — —	2833	1	8
In the year 1644 — —	4405	16	6
In the year 1645 — —	6279	19	4
In the year 1646 — —	4283	10	7
In the year 1647 — —	4829	13	8
In the year 1648 to Michaelmas	6673	0	7½

Besides which, here was collected in April 1643,

The enemy draws more to the Lo: Fairfax: Our motion and yours must be exceeding speedy, or else it will doe you noe good at all; if you send let your men come to Boston, I beseech you hasten the supply to us: forgett not monie. I presse not hard, though I doe see need that I assure you the foot and Dragoones are ready to mutiny: lay not too much upon the back of a poore Gentl' who desires without much noyse to lay downe his life, and bleed the last dropp to serve the Cause and you; I aske not your monie for myselfe, if that were my end and hope (viz. the pay of my place,) I would not open my mouth at this time. I desire to deny myselfe, but others will not be satisfied: I beseech you hasten supplies. Forgett not your prayers. Gent' I am yours

May 28, 1643. OL: CROMWELL.

Gent' The designe now resolved upon for the Kingdomes service, for the advance of the Army, is of that concernment that I thought good to desire your assistance, in causing all the inhabitants of your Countie according to my warrant sent to your High Constables, presently with what Armes, Clubbs, and other instruments of warre, to march forthwith and to appoint a common rendezowz at Chesham in Buckinghamsh. and to bring a monthes pay in their purses, and let them not doubt, but they shall have the Assistance of the Armie, and of what Commanders and Officers for their succour in this designe is fitt: I expect your furtherance by the power you have in the County, and that you see the Warrants executed by those whome it concerns, and use your endeavours to make a Generall rising, and that you take notice of all those that shall refuse or discourage the worke; it being now a time wherein is necessary to be known who are friends to the Kingdome, and who are not: foe noe waife doubting of your encouraging this service, I rest
Essex.

May 29, 1643.

[N] From the original List of the Subscribers, in my possession.

[O] Such as were unwilling to pay, they compelled by fines, imprisonment, sequestration, and other violent means. MSS. penes me. See Exact Collection, &c. 4^o. p. 642, 754.

towards

630*l*. In April 1644, a voluntary Loan to the Brethren of Scotland; and Decemb. 26, the like for Sir William Brereton. Sept. 16, the same year, a collection in each Parish from house to house towards buying shoes for the army under the Earl of Effex. And, May 1645, a collection of voluntary contributions for horse and foot for the garrison of Gloucester, and for the Counties of Gloucester, Hereford, Monmouth, Glamorgan, Brecknock, and Radnor (*u*).

From the Committee's and Sequestrators Books for this Town, and part of the County, I also learn, that considerable sums were raised by Sequestrations of the Estates of those termed Delinquents, that is, such as would not come into the Parliament's measures; The third part only being allowed to them. Of which number, in this Town and the Liberties, were Sir Thomas Lucas of Lexden, Sir Henry Audeley of Bere-Church, Bestney Barker of Monkwick, Esq; Laurence Torkenton, Esq; Mr Stephen Nettles Rector of Lexden, &c. — John Lord Lucas is not mentioned at all; forasmuch as, in all probability, he was not admitted to compound, but his estate was seized entirely.

Thus from the whole course of History it appears, That this Town, at least the Majority and the Governing part of it, were in the Parliament's Interests. So that they who, from the Resistance made by the Town of Colchester against the Parliament's Forces, should infer, That it was entirely loyal, would be greatly mistaken.

§. 7. History of the SIEGE.

WE are now come to the year 1648, and hitherto this Town and County had been exempt from the Calamities of a Civil War, which had brought almost the whole Kingdom to the brink of destruction; but at last Colchester had its full share of them. For, in the year 1648, several persons of a public Spirit, observing the mean and unworthy Treatment of Majesty in distress, and finding that Ambition, and Self-seeking (to use one of the canting phrases of that time) was the grand Motive, which Oliver, and other Desperadoes, were acted by, and not the real Advantage of the Public, whatever they might outwardly pretend [*P*]: Therefore Major-general Langhorn, Sir John Owen, and Sir Nicolas Keymis, in Wales; James Duke of Hamilton, in Scotland; George Duke of Buckingham, and Henry Earl of Holland, at Kingston upon Thames; and others in divers parts raised Forces, in order to oblige the Parliament and Army to restore peace to the Kingdom upon

used in Kent, where great numbers took arms at the instigation of Edward Hales, and Roger Lestrange Esqrs. These headed by George Goring Earl of Norwich, and Sir William Waller, assembled near Rochester on the 24th of May; and thence marched to Blackheath, in expectation of being joined by the Londoners. But Thomas Lord Fairfax, the Parliament's-General, advancing against them with great expedition, they drew back, and made several stands; till being too hard pressed, they divided; some retiring to Rochester, others to Maidstone. Fairfax who had 6000 foot and 2000 horse, having, on the 2d of June, defeated These, consisting only of about 2000; the rest under the Earl of Norwich moved from Rochester to Blackheath, hoping still for assistance from London. But none coming, and a detachment of the enemy hastning after them, the greater number dispersed. Only about five or six hundred with the Earl of Norwich, being denied a free passage through the city of London, ferried over the Thames at Greenwich into the Isle of Dogs, [most of them swimming their horses,] and came and posted themselves at Mile-end-heath, and quartered afterwards at Bow and Stratford (*w*). Here they continued till the 7th of June, in which time their numbers increased by the flocking in of many Kentish-men, and London-apprentices.

In the mean time, the Royal party were not idle in this county, but held private and public meetings, on purpose to promote the King's interest; at some whereof the Earl of Norwich assisted: And at Chelmsford they seized on the Committee of Parliament. Sir Charles Lucas, one of the most active Royalists, who had attended these meetings, having drawn together a considerable body, advanced to Brentwood; where the Kentish forces joined him June 8. And he earnestly persuaded them not to lay down their arms, as many were inclined to do, upon proclamation of an Indemnity from the Parliament (*x*).

The next day, June 9, they came all together to Chelmsford, where they were joined by Arthur Lord Capel, Henry Hastings Lord Loughborough, and divers other Gentlemen of quality from Hertfordshire, and other counties; which gave them great encouragement [*Q*]. That afternoon they were all drawn out to a rendezvous in Newhall-park; and the Earl of Norwich the General, and Sir Charles Lucas, held a consultation with the Gentlemen of both counties. At one time, they resolved to march away immediately, and fall upon a large party of horse and foot raised by Sir Thomas Honywood at Coggeshall [*R*]; but, upon a more serious deliberation, they altered their

(*u*) MSS. and Book of Assemblies, Sept. 16, and Dec. 1644. and May 1645.

(*w*) This whole account of the Siege, and what was previous to it, is taken from Rushworth, Vol. VII. Whitlock's Memorials, Heath's Chronicle, Lord Clarendon, Matt. Carter, &c. (*x*) Whitlock, Edit. 1732. p. 311.

[*P*] This is the true light in which Affairs ought to be represented in the beginning of the year 1648. For, no man of an honest disposition; who is acquainted in the least with the History of those Times; or whose Principles do not lead him strongly to desire an utter subversion of the Constitution; can like or approve of the Measures taken at that period, and even a considerable time before,

under the Tyranny of the Army.

[*Q*] There came in also a party of about fifty Gentlemen from London, by way of Epping; and the day following they were joined, in their march, by about an hundred and twenty horse from Hertfordshire and Bedfordshire.

[*R*] This party so much discouraged the country, that
P purpose,

purpose, and orders were given for quartering in Chelmsford that night.

The next morning, Saturday June 10, they marched towards Braintree, taking in their way Lees-house the Earl of Warwick's seat. Here the General, and Sir Charles Lucas arrived about noon; and having first dined there, seized on the armory, where they found a good magazine of arms and ammunition of all sorts. They carried from thence two brass-field-pieces; about two or three hundred muskets, and as many pikes; with about sixty great saddles, and body-armour proportionable; some pistols, and carbines; a good quantity of match and ball; four barrels of powder (y), and divers other instruments and furniture of war. In the Park, beyond the House, they remained all the afternoon [S], and towards the evening marched on, and quartered that night at Braintree.

June 11, being Sunday, both parties, from Kent and Essex, were drawn into the field in the morning to rendezvous: And, after prayers, all the Gentlemen in the Army were formed into troops, under the command of the Earl of Norwich, the Lord Capel, Lord Loughborough, and Sir Charles Lucas; that they might not only know how to dispose of themselves upon any alarm, but also for the conveniency of quartering upon every remove. About nine o'clock at night they marched from Braintree, and continued their march all night, making only one halt about day-break, till the next day at four o'clock in the afternoon: At which time they drew near Colchester, where, at a Council the night before, (upon Sir Charles Lucas his desire, and belief of recruiting very much there,) they *unfortunately* concluded to march, but not to stay above one night or two at the most; and therefore they moved in the night, to amuse the enemy, that he might not too suddenly follow them.

Thus, June 12, being come within five or six miles of Colchester, a party was sent before, Sir Charles Lucas having received intelligence that the Townsmen would not receive him in arms. He himself continued his march at the head of the army, but, before the Quarter-Master general went forwards, news came from

the party, That the Town stood upon their guard, and were so far from giving them entrance, that they opposed it, and were too strong for them. Whereupon, Sir Charles, and the Gentlemen with him, galloped full speed till they came within sight of the Town. Approaching nearer, they found that the inhabitants had shut the Gates, and drawn out about sixty horse in a very formal troop, well armed and accoutred; and some of their scouts stood without the Turn-pike, by the Alms-houses or St Catherine's hospital. Sir Charles made a stop here, and sent a messenger back to the army to hasten their march; but four or five Gentlemen keeping on their speed, drew their swords, and charged up to the scouts, whom they forced within their Turn-pike: from whence they retreated to Head-gate, where their whole Troop was drawn up in order. The Gentlemen retreated again towards the Turn-pike, and some of the Towns-men fell in amongst them, but did not fire till the Gentlemen were come out of the Turn-pike; and one of these turning quick about, shot one of the townsmen, which fell from his horse. But when they perceived the body of the army coming, and that Sir Charles Lucas had drawn up two or three troops of horse very near them, they sent out to treat with him; and, upon his engagement that the Town should not be plundered, nor any injury offered to the Inhabitants for what they had done, they submitted themselves and engaged to deliver up their horses and arms, with the Town; so the Gates were opened, in a very inauspicious hour, such guests being always best at a distance, and the Army began to quarter that night in the Town; "being about 4000, whereof 600 horse, and about 2500 well armed" (z) [T].

In the mean time, Thomas Lord Fairfax having entered Essex, as is said above, was advancing this way with the utmost speed; and, "being joyned on the road by Col. Whaley and "Sir Thomas Honeywood with 2000 horse and "foot of the country (a)," came to Lexdenheath, June 13, the very next day after the Royalists had entered Colchester [U]. From that Heath he immediately sent the following summons to the Earl of Norwich, "My Lord,

(y) Ar. Wilson's Life, in Peck's *Defiderata Curiosa*, Vol. II. b. 12. p. 33.

(z) Whitelock, p. 312.

(a) Whitelock, *ibid.*

they began to be very slack in their appearance to join the Royalists, and the reverse of what they were at their first arrival. Especially when they heard of the Lord Fairfax's being entered the county with his Forces; which he did by crossing from Gravend, for the greater expedition. M. Carter, edit. 1650. p. 126. Whitelock, p. 311.

[S] And Col. Whalley, who had been sent after them by Lord Fairfax, rendezvoused very near the other side, and at night in the Park; but ventured not to appear all the day in sight of the Lord Norwich's army. M. Carter p. 128. and Whitelock, p. 311.

[T] The particulars were thus. Of horse; the Regiments of Lord Goring, Lord Capel, Sir William Compton, Col. Slingsby, Sir Bernard Gascoigne, Col. Hammond, Col. Culpepper. Of foot; the Regiments of Sir Charles Lucas, Sir George Lisle, Col. Tilly, Col. Tuke, Col. Farre, Col. Gilbert, Col. Sir William Campian, Colonel Burd, Col. Bowman, Col. Chester. And these who had no particular command; Lord Loughborough, Sir William Leyton, Sir Richard Hastings, Col. John Heath, Col. Lee of Kent, Col. Panton, Col. Cook,

Col. Sir Hugh Orlye, Col. William Maxey, Col. Pitman, Col. Beal, Lieutenant Col. Hatch, Major Jammot. (Diary.)

[U] He had with him these Forces. Four troops of his own regiment of horse, commanded by Major Desborough. Six troops of Col. Whaley's regiment. Five troops of Col. Fleetwood's, commanded by Major Coleman. Three troops of Commissary general Ireton's commanded by Capt. Cecil. Two troops of dragoons, commanded by Capt. Freeman, and Capt. Barrington. — Of foot: Col. Barkstead's regiment, 10 companies, about 800 men. Col. Needham's regiment, 7 companies, about 400 men. Part of Col. Ingoldby's regiment, 4 companies, 320 men, commanded by Capt. Grimes. — Of the Essex forces; Col. Harlackenden's regiment, 4 troops of horse, commanded by Major Rob. Sparrow. Capt. Turner's troop of Dragoons. Col. Henry Mildmay's regiment of horse, and two troops of dragoons. Part of Col. Carew Mildmay's regiment of foot, commanded by Major Bard. Besides Sir Tho Honeywood's and Col. Cook's auxiliaries abovementioned. (Diary.)

I am come hither with the Parliaments forces to reduce those under your command to the obedience of the Parliament. If your Lordship, and those under you will instantly lay down your armes, there may be a prevention of much blood that is like to be spilt, and the Town preserved from plunder and ruine; the evil must lie upon you, if you refuse: I expect your present answer, and remaine your servant, Tho. Fairfax" (b). But this summons was slighted by the Earl of Norwich, who asked the Trumpeter that brought it, "How his General did, "telling him, that he heard he was ill of the "gout, but he would cure him of all diseases" [W]. Which scoffing answer highly enraged the soldiers; and was thought, as Mr Whitelock informs us (c), to have cost the lives of many. For, incensed greatly at this unsuitable Answer, the choleric Fairfax came rushing with the utmost fury against this place; and, about one or two o'clock in the afternoon, his forlorns engaged with the out-guards of the Royalists in the suburbs. These doubled immediately their Guards, and were soon as ready to receive, as the others to assault, them: And the Royalists being drawn up to their colours, sent out fresh parties both of horse and foot under the conduct of Colonel Farre [X], to assist the Guards: which made a brave resistance against the Parliamentarians, that advanced strongly on all parts of that side next Lexden, and fired up to the very hedges and Guards of the others foot; till at last some of the Guards wanting ammunition to maintain the heat of the Service, about St Catharine's-hospital, and the late Crouched-Friers, [then Sir Harbottle Grimston's house,] were overpowered with numbers, who threw their shot upon them like hail, and being forced to retreat, gave their Enemies the liberty of possessing themselves of all that ground called Sholand, and Boroughfield. Col. Barkstead, with his regiment, pushing on, fell upon other Out-guards near Scheregate; whereupon all the guards were ordered to retire within the Town. But before this retreat could be made, the Dispute grew so close and hot, that great numbers, mostly of Col. Farre's regiment, were shut out, and taken prisoners. The Parliamentarians still endeavoured to force their way into the Town, firing under Head-gate, and throwing stones over it; but met with very obstinate resistance. At length being sorely galled by the forces within the Town, and out of St Mary's Church-yard and the gardens adjoining; they became so disabled, that, after seven or eight hours fighting, they were forced to a dishonourable re-

treat, leaving behind them one brass-gun, which they brought to force open the Gate, twelve of their train-horses that were shot within twenty yards space of ground, and above five hundred arms, which the next morning were brought into the Town. Their retreat was in such disorder, as the Royalists affirm (d), that had they fallen out with a fresh party upon them, as was once intended, they had cut their whole army off, or at least the greatest part, as many of them acknowledged.

The King's forces, by their enemies confession (e), "made good resistance." Even the Gentlemen of distinction amongst them, performed the duty of the meanest and inferior officers, and run the hazard of the privatest soldier. When their horses were not of immediate service, they took their pikes in their hands, and mixed among the croud, to give all proper encouragement and direction to the whole body. Arthur Lord Capel, in particular, charged with a pike at Head-gate, where the greatest struggle was, till the Gate could be shut; which at last was fastened with his cane only.

The account of the loss on both sides is various, according to custom; both parties magnifying their enemies losses, and making as little as possible of their own. The Parliamentarians affirm, "That there were slain of the "King's forces, Col. Sir William Campian " [Y], Col. Cooke, and divers officers of quality, and about 80 private soldiers.—And "wounded, Col. Panton, Captains Brunkard, "Clifford, Workfop, and divers other officers. "On General Fairfax's side, Col. Needham, "Capt. Lawrence of horse, Capt. Cox of foot, "and near 100 private soldiers and inferior "Officers slain." The Royalists, on the other hand, relate, That they themselves lost Sir William Campian, and Col. Cooke, men of unblemished honour; also one Lieutenant, and about 30 or 40 private soldiers; and many more were wounded. And the prisoners taken from them, were Sir William Layton, Lieutenant-Col. George Rawlins, and about 80 men more; many of whom, upon the confused retreat of the Parliamentarians, got off again, and came safe into the Town.—But they make their enemies whole loss to amount to upwards of 700 men; among whom were Col. Needham, and divers other prime officers, besides many wounded, and above 130 taken prisoners, and brought into the Town. Many of their slain were thrown into wells, some buried in ditches, others carried off, and considerable numbers left behind [Z].

(b) From papers printed by Authority. (c) *Ib.* p. 312. (d) *M. Carter*, p. 133. (e) *Diary of the Siege*, with the Print. What I take out of that *Diary* is distinguished by inverted comma's.

[W] The Lord Clarendon gives this character of the Earl of Norwich, that he was of "a frolick and pleasant "humour, — of a jovial nature." (*Hist. Book XI.*) and Mr Whitelock, that he was too much addicted to jest and droll (p. 312.) But, adds Lord Clarendon, "he had no "experience or knowledge of the war, nor knew how to "exercise the office he had taken upon him of General."

[X] He was Lieutenant-Colonel to the Earl of Warwick; and, under him had the Government of Land-guard-fort; but he now quitted the Parliament's service.

[Y] Of Kent: He was buried in St Peter's chancel.

[Z] Two days after, when the Royalists sent to Lord Fairfax for a List of the Prisoners taken from them, he sent them as follows. Sir William Leiton Colonel, Lieutenant-Col. Roberts, Capt. Gregory Baker, Capt. Christmas, George Rawlins Esq; Lieut. Thomas Outing, Lieut. Francis Bland, and sixteen Gentlemen more. Sir John Dorrell, Col. Francis Clark, Geo. May Gent, these three taken before the fight, with 320 private soldiers. (Papers printed by authority.)

Night

Night coming on, and it proving darkish, the Parliamentarians made use of that opportunity for retreating: But, before they drew off, set some houses on fire near Headgate, hoping the wind would so force the fire inwards, that it might burn the whole Town; but the diligence of the soldiers proved as great in defending it from fire, as before from plunder and the sword, guarding it from an enemy merciless in the one, and infatiable in the other, as the suburbs in the Town witnessed [A].

General Fairfax being thus disappointed in his first attack upon this Town, and not having forces enough to storm it at once; he resolved June 14, to sit down before it, in order to starve the Royalists, that had shut themselves up therein, into a compliance [B]. For that purpose, he "fixed his head-quarters at Lexden, in the road to London; where he ordered the main body to lye, to prevent any Assistance coming from that quarter to the Lord Goring: And he sent a strong guard of horse, on the W. Bergholt, or Cambridge road, that the Besieged might not escape that way North-ward, and go and join Sir Marmaduke Langdale;" thus leaving them no place open except towards the sea. But, to deprive them also of that refuge, "he dispatched a party of Horse to secure Mersey-island, that the King's ships should not come up the river to relieve the Town: The Royalists sent Col. Tuke with a strong party an hour after, but he came too late."

June 15. The Besiegers, in the night, began to carry on their approaches nearer, "and to make a Fort," or Battery, in the Sholand, which they named Fort Essex [C]: The Besieged, on their part, erected "the Royal Fort at St Mary's, from whence they fired hard, and killed some of the workmen employed in making Fort-Essex; and others as they were stragling in the fields;" three more were slain "the next day with a canon-ball."

The night following, they broke ground upon a Hill, then called the Warren and now the Hanging-field, where they placed a strong guard. And so every night broke up fresh ground in several places, which they thought

[A] The people whereof, chiefly poor Weavers, rather seemed to oppose, than to assist or help the Royalists in all they did; yet the next morning, they found scarce a house un plundered, from the one end to the other, and many poor Men dead in their houses, and the women and children fled. Amongst the rest, M. Carter received this account the next morning by break of day: Just over-against the Almes-houses, lived a poor Weaver, whose dwelling he happened to ride by, and seeing a woman heavily bemoaning herself, demanded the cause of so much grief; whereupon she answered him, that the last night, some of the soldiers who fought against the town, came violently into her house, and took what they pleased; and that they were no sooner gone, but others came in, and not finding any thing left in the house that pleased them, came to her husband at work in the loom, and demanded money of him, who told them, that he had been worth but little, and that what he had, the Soldiers that came before them had taken from him, excepting only a small sum in his purse, which he would willingly give them, if they would be satisfied with it; but that not answering their expectations, they told him, he was a Cavalier-rogue, and had more money, which they would have, or kill him; both which he denying, one of them shot him

most advantageous, running their Line by degrees from one redoubt and fort to another.

This gave the Royalists just occasion to believe that the Lord Fairfax and his army intended to plant themselves before them for a longer continuance than they had imagined, and to block them up. And that induced them to provide for their own future security; which then consisted in the greatest care for *visualling* and *fortifying*; the only two things to be first thought on in such a case; especially in a Town then deficient in both. And therefore when they first came, their intention was only to quarter a night or two here.

But this engagement having forced them to it, every man, enlivened with a cheerful behaviour, began to forward all things requisite for the business: for march away now they could not, having no way to proceed, without falling into a champion country, where, they being unavoidably weak, and the enemy very strong, in horse, would have cut them off in an instant; their foot being no such experienced soldiers as to maintain a charge of themselves, against both horse and foot, without hedges to guard and shelter them from the horse.

However, by the incomparable diligence of all parties, though no one at first knew where to find provision of any sort, more than belonged to every private family for their ordinary sustenance, yet they found in a short time, in several parts of the town, and particularly at the Hythe, many private stores of corn, and wine of all sorts, (more than had been known there within the memory of man) with much salt, some fish; and a good quantity of powder, the want whereof would suddenly have thrown them into absolute ruin, having very much exhausted their magazine by the last day's business. All this being much more than indeed they could have hoped for, was conveyed into the town with expedition and secrecy, the enemy being so favourable as not to endeavour to cut them off from that place, till they had almost drained the honey from the comb; which they might easily have done, had they known what the others were doing.

through the body, so that he died immediately: At which noise his son coming in, they fell to cutting of him, and had so cruelly wounded him, that he lay more likely to die than live many days. p. 157.

[B] 'Tis somewhat unaccountable, that the Lord Fairfax should undertake a formal siege, or spend so much Time in a Blockade against so weak and ill-provided a Town as this was. Mr Rapin hath invented a far-fetched reason for it; namely, that his Lordship "would not have been sorry to see Cromwell defeated by the Scots; in expectation that, if he were slain, or lost his reputation, it would be easier to make Peace." (Vol. II. under the year 1648.) But his Lordship's answer to the Earl of Norwich, presently mentioned, shews, that he had no inclination for Peace. And his proceedings before and since demonstrate, that he had an entire Love and Attachment for Oliver Cromwell, to whom he made himself a thorough Tool. The chief Motive in his sitting down thus obstinately before Colchester, appears to me, to have been an inveterate Pique against Sir Charles Lucas, whom he was resolved to destroy at any rate.

[C] This Fort was filled up and levelled about Michaelmas 1742. It was about 8 rods long, and 3 broad.

Whilst

Whilst they were thus active in preventing the dangers which might happen, by strengthening the walls of the town, fortifying those places which were most defenceless, and casting up ramparts and counterscarps, as a great part of the town required; the enemy was as busy without in running their Trenches, making their approaches, and casting up forts and batteries against them, and they as diligent and laborious within: not without great necessity on their part, the Town being in all places very weak, neither had it any more that one flanker about it, and that very bad too, which was called the Old Fort, or Balkon [C].

Shortly after the Parliamentarians received a great reinforcement from Suffolk and Norfolk; being Col. Gurdon's Regiment of Horse; and Sir Tho. Barnardiston's, Col. Fothergill's, Col. Harvey's, and Col. Bloys's Regiments of Foot: which lay at Neyland, Stratford, Cataway-bridge, and other passes over the river Stoure: so that the Besieged could not have forced their passage on that side, in case they had attempted it, without being attacked by their enemy in the rear, and forced to engage both ways, to the hazard of their immediate destruction.

Saturday, June 17, Sir Charles Lucas sent a Trumpet proposing an exchange of prisoners, but General Fairfax answered, "That Sir Charles had forfeited his parole, his honour, and faith, being his prisoner upon parole, and therefore not capable of command, or trust in martial affairs (g)." But I wish Mr Whitelock had cleared this point. For I have perused, I think, every thing material that was published about these times, and never could find when Sir Charles was thus made a prisoner upon his parole, to the Lord Fairfax. It behoves therefore the Lord Fairfax's admirers to explain this insolent Reply, which his Lordship has not thought fit to mention in his short Memorials.

June 18. The Parliament ships at Harwich took "two Frigats, one of 11, the other of 10 guns," that lay there to assist the King's party in this Town. And, the same day "Col. Ewer came up to the siege with 6 companies from Chepstow-castle." A reinforcement that was coming to the Royalists, under the command of "Major Mufchampe, was defeated at Linton, by Sparrow and Wallingford, sent from before this town by Lord Fairfax, wherein the Major was slain, some taken prisoners, and the rest, about 500, dif-

perfed."

June 19. The Committee of Parliament that had been seized at Chelmsford, as is said above, and was under restraint in this Town, (being Sir William Rowe, Sir William Masham, Joh. Eden, Sam. Sheffeld, J. Langley, Ti. Middleton, Tho. Ayloff, Robert Smith, J. Barnardiston, and Robert Crane) "upon their humble request for it to the Lord Norwich, Lord Capel, and Sir Charles Lucas, obtained leave of them, that they, the said Committee, might make it their humble Proposal to the Lord Fairfax, that there might be a Treaty between both Armies for a Peace." To which the Lords Norwich, and Capel, and Sir Charles Lucas, added these words, "It is the general Peace of the Kingdome we contend for, and therefore we are content, that the Committee shall send their above-written Proposal to the Lord Fairfax, according unto their Request made unto us." The Lord Fairfax's answer was thus, "My Lords, The Paper sent to me, inclosed in the letter from your Lordships, and Sir Charles Lucas, of the 19th instant, seemes in the first part of it so drawn, as that I could not well understand it, what kind of Treaty, or for what Peace it meant. But the latter part, underwritten by your Lordships, and Sir Charles Lucas, seemes to explain your own meaning, so, as if you meant a Treaty betwixt the Armies for the generall Peace of the Kingdom, and not otherwise for yourselves, or your garrison: And to the Contents of it in that sence, I can only say, That such a Treaty and for such a Peace, is not the proper work of myself, or the Army, but theirs that have employed us: But if the English be, to make a way for conditions to your Garrison, I shall, without the trouble of a Treaty, let you know what yourselves, and those under you may expect from me, which for the restoring of quiet to this County, and the Kingdom, without more blood-shed, and for the saving of so eminent a Town from the chance of War, I shall offer, viz. That if yourselves, and the rest with you in Colchester, shall, within 24 houres after notice hereof, lay down armes, the common souldiers, and men of that rank, shall have liberty to depart to their severall homes, and there quietly to remain submitting unto the Authority of Parliament: (And this I shall make good however, to so many of that fort respectively, as shall accept

(g) Whitelock, p. 313.

[C] The Royalists give these reasons, why they did not come and fight the Lord Fairfax's army. "We had hopes of speedy Relief, both from the Scots, and divers other places, who were at the same time in action: Besides, it was judged the greatest piece of policy, to keep the Enemy in a lingering action, to give a Remora to their designs, and ruin them by long delays; by which means, we should gain liberty, and an opportunity to others who were then in action, to work their designs without interruption, and not to run the hazard of an immediate ruin, by giving them battle: For, had we fought with them, it must have been upon infinite disadvantages. First, in the inequality of the number of infantry. Secondly, because we had no considerable party of cavalry in respect of theirs, whose greatest strength consisted in horse. And it was no rash or fond supposition to think, that, could we

hold what we had till the rest of the Kingdom should rise, we should then do as good service as the immediate victory; we supposed we might possibly hold out a month, and were resolved on it, though it concluded in our own ruin, by which time, if not sooner, we could not but expect to be relieved. By this design, we were also certain to give liberty to the Scots to march quietly into the Kingdom, being then most assuredly, upon their march, and near the boarders. Neither was this all the hopes we cherished by this resolution; for there remained a possibility of a victory over that army, by delaying to fight with them, till some more fit opportunity should offer itself; or the tediousness of the service weaken them by hard duty, constant action, and unseasonable lying in the field, in respect of the weather."

Q

thereof,

thereof, and do accordingly.) Yourselfes, and the Officers and Gentlemen engaged with you in the Town, shall have liberty, and Passes to go beyond sea, with equipage befitting their qualities (engaging themselves not to return into this kingdom without leave from the Parliament.) And all of both forts, with the inhabitants of the Town, shall be free from plunder, or violence of the souldiers, their arms, ammunition, and furniture of war within the town, and also their horses imployed in military service (except such horses and swords as shall be fit to be allowed to Captaines, or superior Officers, and Gentlement of quality, for their removal) being first delivered up without imbezlement, in an orderly manner, as shall be further set down, and the forces under my command, or such as I shall appoint, being admitted a peaceable entrance into the Town. I desire the Gentlemen of the Committee of Parliament now in your hands (who by their subscriptions to part of the Paper, and by your sending of it, as from them, or at their request, are concerned to know what my answer is) may be acquainted herewith, and indeed, if it be concealed from any that are concerned in it, the blame thereof from God and man is like to fall on their heads, who shall be the authors of such concealment."

The substance of this Answer was published, two days after, by beat of drum, and sound of trumpet, in the head of every Troop and Regiment of the Parliamentarian army before Colchester.

On the 21st of June, the Earl of Norwich, Lord Capel, and Sir Charles Lucas returned this answer to the Lord Fairfax. "My Lord, We have received yours of the 20th, which takes notice of the Paper of the 19th. subscribed by the Committee, and of our permission to have it delivered to you. You have very justly apprehended our intentions to be the Publique Peace of the Kingdom, and we againe own that sence, and no other, as befitting the duty of English-Men: And we believe, if both Armies were accorded in such an indeavour, it were the most pious, easie, and honourable action, wherein they could be engaged; but why you have taken occasion by that act of ours, to offer Conditions in particular to us, we understand not, nor can it be supposed, without straying and offering violence to our manner of proceeding. Those Conditions you proffer to the Officers and souldiers on our part, we doe hereby make offer of to the Officers and souldiers on your part. We shall in this occasion deale frankly and plainly. We doe not without evident reason, conceive ourselves to be in a condition able to entertain all the force you can make, and thereby to give courage and opportunity to all true-hearted Englishmen, to recover their ancient and knowne Lawes; or if you shall adventure to attaque us, we doubt not but by the mercy and assistance of Almighty God to give you such a repulse, as shall give Testimony of our force and courage, and at how high a rate we value the Generall Peace of the Kingdome. You doe

with more then usual earnestnesse desire, that your Answer should be communicated to the Committee, and whom else it may concerne; we apprehend you chiefly intend the Inhabitants of Colchester; We were very unworthy persons if any should exceed us in our Care for this good Towne, and we doubt not but God will recompence the kindnesse we have received from them, and that he hath a reward in store for them fuitable to the loyalty and fidelity they have hitherto in this occasion manifested toward the King, and knowne Lawes of the Kingdome: and because you apprehend it so important and necessary to divulge the proceedings in this affaire, we will therefore put it into your power: And therefore we desire your Lordship, to cause the Paper signed by the Committee of the 19. and our answer subscribed, the answer of your Lordship to us of the 20. and this our reply of the 21. to be all printed, and as many of the prints as you shall send to us, we will disperse in Colchester, and those parts of the Country under our power, and to each person of the Committee one (b)."

The same day a letter from the Lord Goring, with a Petition from the Inhabitants, was presented to the Lord Fairfax, "That liberty might be granted to the Bay and Say-makers in the town, to have a free Trade with London during the siege." His Lordship answered, "That they should have considered this, and divers other inconveniences of war before they had admitted the Forces in their town: That the present interruption of their Trade was brought upon them not by his default, but by those whome the Town had harboured; and that to grant liberty of Trade to persons besieged, was such a motion as was never granted: That there were with him sundry Gentlemen of quality, and townsmen of good estates and eminent in trade, who offered to buy all the Bays and Says in the town at the usual prices, and to pay for them within a fortnight after the Town should be rendred, or quitted to him: And, though it were without example to a besieged town, yet he would give leave to their commodities to be brought to Lexden Heath near the town, to be bargained, or returned back, as there should be occasion."

About the 20th of June, divers Gentlemen were dispatched privately by the Royalists, with Commissions to raise men in Norfolk, Suffolk, and Cambridgeshire; but the country forces strictly watching the passes, and having broken down the bridges; and the Besiegers withal taken Mersey-fort, which commanded the passage into that Island, there was no way left open for them, so they were forced to return back; which they did securely, though through the enemy's Quarters, not a Man being taken.

The next night, parties of horse and foot were commanded to go into the Hundred of Tendring, for the bringing in of Provisions; which returned safe the day following, with about 100 sheep, and 60 oxen, that were all delivered to the Commissary for the general store. And so in like manner, provisions were brought to the public store-houses every night.

(b) From Papers printed by Authority.

Two or three days after, part of the country rose to join with them; but the Captain, who by commission from Sir Charles Lucas was to levy and command them, would have betrayed them to their enemy, in order to ingratiate himself with the prevailing Power; but his design was discovered, and himself seized on by the countrymen, till Sir Charles Lucas's pleasure should be further known concerning him, and them: To whom they sent two sufficient men, to give him an account of the affair, making it their earnest request, that he would send a party of horse and foot to assist them in their rising, and to conduct them safe into the Town. Accordingly, a party was drawn out, and marched away in the night, who stayed there about a week, and then returned safe with what men they had raised, through the Quarters of the Suffolk foot, who were drawn over the river Stoure. And

Another party was commanded out in the night, which marching out at North-Gate, forced through their quarters, and in the morning returned safe, losing not above two men, for which Loss they gained livelihood for many more, by bringing in with them above fifty oxen and cows, besides sheep, some corn, and other provisions. They might have brought more, but Sir Charles Lucas being tender of injuring his countrymen would not permit them to drive from any, but those he knew to be actual enemies; though his tendernefs proved a very great inconvenience and prejudice to the people in the Town. For, after that time, they never obtained the like opportunity, the enemy drawing immediately nearer, and confining them within narrow bounds, being vexed and angry, amongst themselves, that they should suffer them to march through their quarters upon a rally, and return again safe. They yet secured the Hythe, as a final refuge for provision, from whence they conveyed daily, such necessaries as it would afford, by keeping a constant guard there; which the enemy did not endeavour to hinder them of, till they had very little left there of any use.

June 22. The Parliamentarians were hard at work upon "Col. Ewer's fort, near the Shepen; which 100 of the Royalists sallied out in the night to view, but were instantly beaten in again. However their cannon killed two of the besiegers." This day the Lords Goring and Capel, and Sir Charles Lucas, sent a summons to the Suffolk-forces at Cataway-bridge and Stratford; assuring them, that their intents were levelled at the restoring the known Laws of the land, the proper interest both of King and subjects, and a well-grounded Peace: But the Suffolk men refused to join them.

"Friday, the 23d, the Besiegers Guns began to play from Fort-Ingoldsby, which much annoyed the Besieged at North-bridge." And the next day,

June 24, "a gunner belonging to the latter was killed." The same day, "the Suffolk-forces, though unwillingly, advanced

"out of that County, and took up their Quarters at Mile-end, over against North-gate; being about 2000 foot and 500 horse, leaving a guard at Cataway and Nayland, to secure those passes." Soon after, they fell upon a party of the Royalists, killed two, and took twenty prisoners: Some of whom are said to have had in their pockets chewed bullets, rolled in sand. And two Affidavits being made by Deserters, that they were delivered out of the stores by the Earl of Norwich's and the other Officers directions; those noble persons denied any such command or practice; but, for rough-cast flugs, they said they were the best they could send on the sudden (i).

On the 26th the Besieged being drawn "out in Crouch-street, a party of Col. Barkstead's foot beat them out of their hedges, and from their court of guard, fired the guard-house, and brought away the hour-glass by which they stood centry."

Wednesday, the 28th "early in the morning, the Besieged, with a party of horse, attempted the Parliamentarians Horse-guards near St Mary's, and shot a scout, but were instantly beaten back." The day following, as the Enemies were busy in making Barkstead's Fort, on the West-side of Maldon-lane, the Besieged did annoy them as much as possible, not only with their great cannon, but also with small shot out of Sir Harbottle Grimston's house, [formerly the Crouched-Friers.] Whereupon General Fairfax's great cannon shooting through and through that house, obliged the Royalists to retire, which they leisurely did, setting first the said House on fire. "At night they also fired Mr Barrington's house," [where now stands Mr Winsley's Hospital:] And a "party of their horse advancing over East-bridge, whither an embuscade was laid for them by the enemies dragoons, Lieut. Col. Hatcher, and divers other officers and soldiers of the Royalists were slain."

Saturday, July 1, "Col. Whaley possessed himself of Greenstead-church," and erected a strong battery in the Church-yard.

On Wednesday, July 5, the Royalists council of war published a proclamation, for calling all such town's-men, as would serve upon the line for the security of the Town, to enlist themselves, under the several Captains and Officers deputed by Sir Charles Lucas to command them; and all others, to bring in their arms to be delivered into the magazine; those who refused to enlist themselves, not to keep any arms in their houses, on pain of death, and forfeiture of their goods to the benefit and use of the Town.

About this time, the Besiegers encroached so near by their approaches, notwithstanding the daily sallies and skirmishes from within, that they fell into East-street, seized the water-mill, and placed a strong guard there; which guard, (in hopes of firing all that part of the street betwixt them and the Town, because many of the Royalists both quartered and guarded there

(i) Whitelock, p. 315, 316. M. Carter, p. 210. last dit.

also) set fire to a Tanner's house and barn, and consumed them with all the goods therein. They also began to be very busy and troublesome to the others guards; whereupon, at the next council of war, a resolution was taken for a grand sally on that part of the Town; which was accordingly performed. Sir Charles Lucas commanded in chief, marching at the head of the horse, and Sir George Lisle commanded the foot; the whole party consisted of 500 foot, and 200 horse, out of which, a forlorn party being drawn, they first marched down towards the river, whilst the Besiegers guard was placed on both sides of the street, and a barricado a-crofs; from whence, with case-shot from their Drakes, and small shot from the barricado and guard-houses, they played very thick upon the forlorn, which had no other passage over the river, than a foot-bridge, the end whereof reach'd within five feet of the enemy's barricado. But, as if it had been only a sporting skirmish amongst tame soldiers at a general muster, they ran in a single file over the bridge, and some for haste through the river, mounted their barricado, and beat the enemy off in an instant. Having once gained that, they overturned the Drakes, charged upon other parties that still fired upon them in the street, passed by the guard-houses, till they had cleared a great part of the street; and surrounding them, charged upon them, who having neither possibility of relief, retreat, or escape, yielded upon quarter. So they took the Captain, Lieutenant, Ensign, and about eighty private soldiers, with all the other interior officers. Many were also killed in the adjacent houses, the whole street being almost full of soldiers: They overturned the Drakes, and threw one of them into the river, but not having teams ready, could not bring them off.

The whole party being now advanced, and having thus surpris'd the guard, they marched on, and made good the charge till they had cleared the whole street; which gave so great an alarm to all the Parliamentarians Leaguer, that they immediately rallied together all the foot and horse on that side of the river, and marched down the hill from behind the East Windmill, to the top of another hill, near St Anne's, in a very full and orderly body, leaving only their colours and pikes, with a reserve behind the Windmill. But the party having gained almost the top of the first hill, followed their charge so smartly, that they soon forced the Besiegers to a disorderly retreat. So that the fields were overspread with confused and dispersed soldiers both of horse and foot. The Royalists being thereby encouraged, prosecuted their success, till they had beat the enemies up beyond the Windmill, and forced reserve, colours, and all they had, or that could rally, to quit the ground, and so to disperse themselves, that they were forced to divide their horse into three squadrons or bodies; one division to keep the field against the Party, who had now made a stand in better order; and the other two con-

stantly wheeled up and down, beating up their foot as they ran away. But having now gotten a very thick hedge for a shelter, and being thus forced up, they began to make a stand; and the others foot more out of heat of courage than mature policy, still ran on, till they gained an old thin hedge, opposite to their enemy, beyond the Windmill, where they still fired upon the enemy, maintaining the said hedge, whilst a party of Col. Whaley's horse, wheeled about the field between them: Which party accidentally discovered they had spent all their ammunition, by hearing a soldier foolishly call out for some; and thereupon suddenly clapping spurs to their horses made a full charge, through the hedge, upon the Royalists, who not having ammunition, nor time to retreat, were most of them killed, or taken; till which time they had lost very few in the charge, though many were wounded, as could not otherwise be avoided in so smart an engagement. However the body of the Royalists party being upon their retreat, and perceiving what had happened, faced about again, and forced their pursuers once more to a speedy retreat; and so marched easily into the town again, in very good order.

In this Action, Sir George Lisle was once taken prisoner, but immediately rescued; and in all the Royalists affirm they lost one Captain, one Lieutenant, and about thirty [D] private soldiers, who were taken at the broken hedge, but very few killed.

Of the Parliamentarians upwards of eighty [E] were brought into the town prisoners, and between two and three hundred killed; amongst whom was Col. Shambrooke that had succeeded Col. Needham in the command of his regiment: and many were wounded, of which very few escaped, but died within a very short time, either through the neglect of their Surgeons, (in which both parties suffered very much) or through the severity of the weather [F]. Inasmuch that divers which came into the town afterwards, and these men too, that had been formerly in the King's service, affirmed, that the attack was at the least 500 men loss to them; besides many that left the siege upon it, some coming into the town, three or four in a day, and often more, for a long time together; and others stealing away to their own habitations.

After which sally, the country-men employed amongst the Besiegers began to be displeas'd with the service, and thought it hard duty to lie so long in the trenches, and were glad to entertain all comers who would perform their duty for them, allowing them ten shillings a week, constant pay, to be excused themselves: By which means, many who came from London, and other places, with design to have joined the Royalists, not being able to come into the town, entered themselves in the army; that they might have an opportunity more easily to come to them, had they marched out into the field, as they declared.

The next night, the enemy strengthening

[D] The Diary hath eighty.

[E] Forty, in the Diary.

[F] The weather was strangely cold and rainy for that

time of the year; and there were great floods. See White-lock, p. 314. 318.

their

their Leaguer on that part of the Town, came into East-street again with a stronger party than before; possessed themselves of their former guards and ground, and began a second time to fire the houses on the West-side of the river next the Town, in order to drive away the Royalists guards, by whom they were much incommoded.

Then Col. Whalley set fire to all the Wind-mills near the town, to hinder the Besieged from grinding their corn; but they soon had a remedy for that: for having found at the Hythe, by the river-side, many Mill-stones lying ready for transportation, they brought some into the town, and set up Horse-mills, which proved very serviceable during the remainder of the siege. From this day to the 11th the Besieged sallied almost every night, being encouraged by their successes; and they constantly cut off some of the Enemy, but not without loss also on their own side. About this time they received by a spy, the bad news of the defeat of the King's friends almost in all parts of England, and especially several Parties which wished well to the *gentlemen*, and intended to relieve them.

Their Batteries from St Maries-Fort and Steeple, and from the N. Bridge greatly annoyed the enemy. Particularly, a one-eyed Gunner, was placed in St Mary's steeple; whose memory is still celebrated, for having singled out and killed many of the Parliamentarians. Here a platforme was made in the frame in the bells, and a brass-faker planted, which flanking their trench did them much injury: Besides a sentinel was kept in that place, which discovered their motions night and day. Therefore, as soon as they had drawn their Line near the Lord Lucas's house, they planted two demi-cannons against St Mary's Church, and fired threecore and odd great shot at the Steeple; but did very little hurt. For, with as much speed as could be, a battery was raised upon the curtain, from whence the Royalists had not fired above four times, before one of the Besiegers best gunners, and about six men more fell. Whereupon they drew off their guns from that place, finding it too hot for continuance.

July 14. The Besiegers attacked and took the Hyth Church, with a small work which the Besieged had there, but the Defenders retired in time; some were taken Prisoners in the Church, but not in the Fort. Next Sir Charles Lucas's House at St John's was attacked by a great body of the Besiegers; the Party which was in the Gate-house, being about 100 in number, defended themselves with good Resolution for some time, 'till 2 or 3 handgranadoes thrown in by the assailants having fired the Magazine, the House was blown up, and most of the gallant Defenders buried in the Ruins. This was a great blow to the Royalists, for it was a very strong Pass, and always well guarded.

The Besiegers having thus possessed themselves of the Lord Lucas's house and the

Hythe, began to draw their Line closer, and very streightly to surround and block up the Town. Then they brought their biggest pieces of Battery, being two demi-cannons, and two whole culverines, upon St John's Green: and, battering again St Mary's Steeple, beat down one side of it, in a short time, with a great part of the Church, breaking the faker that was planted there. The Gunner, and one of the matrosses, were killed.

July 15. The Lord Fairfax sent offers of Honourable Conditions to the souldiers of the Garrison, if they would surrender, or quit the service. Upon which the Lords Goring and Capel and Sir Charles Lucas returned an answer signed with their own Hands, That it was not Honourable or agreeable to the usage of war to offer Conditions separately to the soldiers, exclusive of their officers, and therefore civilly desired his Lordship to send no more such messages or proposals; or if he did, that he would not take it ill if they hanged the Messenger.

This Evening all the Gentlemen voluntiers, with all the Horse of the Garrison, headed by Sir Charles Lucas, Sir George Lisle, and Sir Bernard Gascoign, resolved to break through the Leaguer, and forcing a Pass, to advance into Suffolk by Neyland Bridge. For this purpose they passed the River by Middle-mill; but their Guides, one of whom was the miller, having misled them, the Besiegers took the Alarm; upon which the Royalists Guides and some Pioneers which they had with them to open the Hedges and level the Banks for their passing to Boxted, ran away: so the Horse were obliged to retreat. The Enemy pretended to pursue, but thinking they had retreated by the North-bridge they missed them; upon which being enraged, they fired the suburbs without the Bridge, and burned them quite down.

July 18. Some of the Horse attempted to escape the same way, and, had the whole Body been there as before, they had effected it: but there being but two troops they were obliged to retire.

Now the Town began to be greatly distressed, provisions failing, and the Towns People, which were numerous, being very uneasy; and no way of breaking through being found practicable, the Royalists would have joynd in any attempt wherein they might die gallantly with their swords in their Hands, but nothing presented; they often sallied and cut off many of the Enemy, but their numbers were continually supplied, and the Besieged diminished: their Horses also sunk and became unfit for service, having very little Hay and no Corn, and at length they were forced to kill them for Food, so that they began to be in a miserable Condition, and the souldiers deserted every Day in great numbers, not being able to bear the want of Food, as being almost starved with Hunger.

July 22. The Lord Fairfax offered again an exchange of Prisoners, but the Lord Goring rejected it, because they refused Conditions to the chief Gentlemen of the Garrison.

"This day, a Horse was roasted whole, near

“ North-gate ; to make the Soldiers merry at
“ the entrance into such diet.”

During this Time, two Troops of the Royal horse sallied out in the night, resolving to break through, or die : They first rode up full Gallop to the Enemies Horse-guards on the side of Madon Road, and exchanged their pistols with the advanced Troops, wheeling as if they would retire into the Town ; but finding they were not pursued, they wheeled about to the right, and passing another Guard at a distance, without being perfectly discovered, they went clean off, and passing towards Tiptree Heath, and having good Guides, they made their escape towards Cambridgeshire. In which length of way they found means to disperse, without being attacked, and went every man his own way as fate directed, and few of them were taken : They were led, as we are informed, by Sir Bernard Gascoine.

Upon these attempts of the Horse to break out, the Enemy built a small fort in the meadow, right against the ford in the River at Middle-mill, and on the 26th set that mill on Fire, but it was extinguished without much damage ; however the fort prevented any more attempts that way.

July 22. The Lord Fairfax General sent in a Trumpet, to propose again the Exchange of Prisoners offering the Lord Capel's son for one, and Mr Ashburnham for Sir William Masham ; But the Lord Capel, Lord Goring, and the rest of the Gentlemen, rejected it ; and Lord Capel in particular sent the Lord Fairfax word, it was inhuman to surprise his son, who was not in Arms, and offer him to insult a Father's Affection, but that he might murder his son if he pleased, he would leave his blood to be revenged as Heaven should give opportunity ; and the Lord Goring sent word, that as they had reduced the King's servants to eat Horse flesh, the Prisoners should feed as they fed.

The Parliamentarians sent again to complain of the Royalists shooting poisoned Bullets, and sent two affidavits made by two Deserters, swearing it was done by the Lord Norwich's direction : The Generals in the Town returned, under all their Hands, that they never gave any such Command or Direction ; that they disowned the Practice ; and that the Fellows who swore it were perjured before in running from their Colours, and the service of their King, and not to be credited again : But they added, that for shooting rough cast slugs they must excuse them, as things stood with them at that time.

About this Time a Porter in a souldier's Habit got through the Enemies Leaguer, and passing their out-guards in the Dark, got into the Town and brought Letters from London, assuring the Royalists, that there were so many strong Parties up in Arms for the King, and in so many Places, that they would be very suddenly relieved : This they caused to be read to the souldiers to encourage them ; and particularly it related to the Raising of the Earl of Holland and the Duke of Buckingham, who with

500 Horse were got together in Arms about Kingston in Surry : But the Besieged had notice in a few Days after that they were defeated, and the Earl of Holland taken, who was afterwards beheaded.

July 26. The Enemy now began to batter the walls and especially on the West side from St Mary's toward the N. Gate ; and the Besieged were assured they intended a storm ; on which the Engineers were directed to make Trenches behind the walls where the Breaches should be made ; that in case of a storm they might meet with a warm reception : Upon this they gave over the design of storming. The Lord Goring finding that the Enemy had set the suburbs on Fire right against the Hythe, ordered the remaining Houses which were empty of Inhabitants, from whence their Musketeers fired against the Town, to be burnt also.

July 31. A Body of foot sallied out at Midnight, to discover what the Enemy were doing at a place where they thought a new fort raising ; they fell in amongst the Workmen, and put them to flight, cut in pieces several of the Guard, and brought in the officer who commanded them.

August 2. The Town was now in a miserable Condition ; the souldiers searched and rifled the Houses of the Inhabitants for victuals ; they had lived on horse Flesh since July 20, and most of that also as lean as carrion, which not being well salted bred worms ; this want of Diet made the souldiers sickly, and many died of Fluxes, yet they boldly rejected all offers of surrender unless with safety of their officers : However great numbers got out, and either passed the Besiegers Guards, or surrendered to them and took passes.

Aug. 7. The Town's people became very uneasy to the souldiers, and the Mayor of the Town with the Aldermen waited upon the General, desiring leave to send to the Lord Fairfax, for leave to all the Inhabitants to come out of the Town, that they might not perish ; to which the Lord Goring consented ; but Lord Fairfax refused them.

By this time, Horse-flesh began to be as precious to the distressed Royalists as the choicest meats before : The Soldiers in general, and all Officers and Gentlemen from the Lords to the lowest degree or quality, eating nothing else, unless Cats and Dogs. And so great were their necessities, that the Horses could scarce be secure in the Stables, but every morning one Stable or other was robbed, and the horses knocked on the head, and sold in the shambles by the pound. Nor was there in a short time a Dog left ; for it was the custom of the Soldiers, to reserve half their ammunition-loaf, and in a morning walk the streets, and if they discovered a dog, to drop a piece of bread, and so draw him on till within their reach ; then with the butt-end of their musket kill him, and carry him to their quarter. Six shillings was known to be given for the side of a Dog, and yet but a small one neither.

Aug.

Aug. 12. The poor people got together in great crouds about the Lord Goring's Quarters, clamouring for a surrender. This they did every Evening; bringing women and children, who lay howling and crying on the Ground for Bread: The souldiers beat off the men, but the women and Children would not stir, bidding the soldiers kill them, saying, They had rather be shot than starved.

Aug. 16. The General moved by the cries and distrefs of the poor inhabitants, sent out a trumpet to the Lord Fairfax, demanding leave to send to the Prince, who was with a fleet of 19 men of war in the mouth of the Thames, offering to surrender if they were not relieved in 20 Days. The Lord Fairfax refused it, and sent them word he would be in the town in Person and visit them in less than 20 Days, intimating that they were preparing for a storm. Some tart Messages and Answers were exchanged on this occasion. The Lord Goring sent word, they were willing, in Compassion to the poor Towns people, and to save that effusion of Blood, to surrender upon honourable Terms; but as for the storming them as they had threatned, they might come on when they thought fit, for they (the Royalists) were ready for them. This held to the 19th.

Aug. 20. The Lord Fairfax returned, what he said was his last answer, and should be the last offer of Mercy: The Conditions offered were, That upon a peaceable surrender, all souldiers and officers under the Degree of a Captain in Commission, should have their lives, be exempted from plunder, and have passes to go to their respective Dwellings: all the Captains and superior officers with all the Lords and Gentlemen as well in Commission as voluntiers, to surrender Prisoners at discretion, only that they should not be plundered by the souldiers.

Aug. 21. The Generals rejected those offers, and when the People came about them again for Bread, set open one of the Gates, and bid them go out to the Enemy, which a great many did willingly: Upon which the Lord Goring ordered all the rest that came about his Door to be turned out after them: But when the People came to the Lord Fairfax's Camp, the out-guards were ordered to fire at them, and drive them all back again to the Gate; which the Lord Goring seeing, he ordered them to be received in again. And now though the Generals and Soldiers also were resolute to die with their swords in their Hands rather than yield, and had maturely resolved to abide a storm; yet the Mayor and Aldermen having petitioned them, jointly with the Inhabitants; being wearied with the importunities of the distressed People, and pitying the deplorable Condition they were reduced to, they agreed to enter upon a Treaty. Accordingly they sent out Dr Gliffon, a phyfician then living in the town, to the Lord Fairfax to treat; But he would not make the least alteration in his last Offers.

Upon the return of the said Messenger with General Fairfax's Terms, the Lord Goring and the rest sent out a letter, declaring they

would die with their swords in their hands, rather than yield without Quarter for Life; and sent a paper of Articles, on which they were willing to surrender: but in the very interim of this Treaty, news came that the Scotch Army under Duke Hamilton, which was entered Lancashire, and was joined by the Royalists in that Country, making 21,000 men, were intirely defeated. After this the Lord Fairfax would not grant any abatement of Articles, viz. To have all above Lieutenants surrender at mercy.

Tuesday the 22d, early in the morning, more arrows were shot into the town at several places of the Line, with papers fastened to them, wherein was written as followeth:

August 21, 1648. "Whereas on Sunday last, in a letter to the Lord Goring, Lord Capel, and Sir Charles Lucas, Conditions were offered to all private Souldiers, and inferior officers under Captains, to have liberty to go to their severall homes, without injury or violence; and all superior Officers, Lords and Gentlemen, to submit to Mercy. And whereas the same hath been concealed from the Souldiers and inferior Officers aforesaid: Nevertheless, if they will before Thursday next lay hold on the said Conditions, and come away in a body from the enemy, the same Conditions shall be performed to them which have been offered; but in case they shall suffer the Town's People, (whom we shall not receive) to be turned out of the town, and suffer them to perish under the Walls, they must expect no Mercy; and if the Town's-men in arms, shall joyne with the soldiery, in coming forth in a body as aforesaid, they shall also be free from violence." This little stratagem, they thought, would have infused such a mutiny in the brains of the mob, as would in an instant invite the Soldiery to deliver their Officers up as a sacrifice, to obtain their own liberty. But their hopes were also disappointed in this; for instead of a compliant acceptance of these Propositions, they resolved to accept of no conditions wherein their Officers should not receive a benefit, as well as themselves.

The council of war, having the day before permitted Dr Gliffon to go out again, with Mr Sheffield (one of the Committee-men, then Prisoner in the Town, brought from Chelmsford) to mediate with the General for the people of the town, sent also by him other Letters concerning the Soldiery, for Conditions of Surrender; but the following Answer was returned: "That they had given them a former account of what Conditions they would give them, and those they would stand to, and no other must they expect."

And now the poor Royalists were drawn to a sad exigency, and plunged into very great extremities. They had scarce one Cat or Dog left uneaten in the town. Some Horses they had yet alive, but not many, for there were at that time in the Commissary's Account, a list of seven hundred and thirty horses, which had been killed by him, and orderly distributed out; besides those that the souldiers had stolen
out

out of the stables and killed, and others that Gentlemen had slaughtered for their own tables, which made the number above eight hundred. And as for Bread, there was not corn left for one day's provision, and many mouths to feed; and they had made all kind of corn the town did afford, as malt, barley, oats, wheat, rye, pease, and all they could recover, into bread, for eight weeks together, to lengthen their store, still contented to undergo any hardship that might probably tend to the advancement of the general Good; but their hopes were now quite dissolved into absolute fear of unavoidable ruin.

However, their Enemies ill usage, instead of breaking their Spirits, served only to stir them all up, from the highest to the lowest, to some vigorous Resolutions; and either to extricate themselves at any rate out of their most uneasy situation, or to perish in the attempt. And, that there might be no misunderstanding between the Soldiers and their Officers, upon putting any design in execution, the following Engagement was drawn up, and signed by all the Officers and Gentlemen thro' the quarters. "We whose Names are hereunto written, do, in the presence of Almighty God, protest against all Conditions that are or shall be sent from the Enemy, by which our Liberties may be infringed, and our honours blemish'd. And we doe upon our honours solemnly engage ourselves, not to desert one another, nor the foot, 'till, by God's assistance, we have forced our passage through all that shall oppose us, or to perish in the act, which we attest this three and twentieth of August, one thousand six hundred and forty eight."

Then the Town was again searched, in order to find what provisions were left, of which a severe Account given, and all private stores taken and brought to the Commissaries, leaving to every family that had most, but one peck of corn of all or any Sorts; yet, after all, the whole would scarce amount to one day's provision of bread.

The next day, Thursday, the 24th, the Besiegers sent a paper-kite into the town, which hovering a good while over it, that the soldiers might take notice thereof, at last they let it drop in the midst of the town, with many papers fixt to it, to the same purpose as those before shot in with the arrows, and with them, a book, containing, *The Relation of a great Victory over the Scots, and their general rout*: Within two hours after they made a general triumph through the whole Leaguer, giving a volley both of small and great shot: Which the Besieged thought the beginning of a Storm. But their assurances were so strong of gaining a victory without blows, that they supposed it (as indeed it was) the best Policy to forbear, though they had drawn their approaches so near the Line under Berry-Fields, by the shelter of the Town wall, that their soldiers from the trenches, and those of the Besieged from the Line, might talk together, and throw stones at one another, both which they frequently did.

On Friday the 25th, the council of war met again early in the morning, at which it was resolved to send General Fairfax word into the Leaguer, "That since he denied to treat upon any conditions that were honourable, notwithstanding their actions and demeanours in the service had been nothing but what became their Honour and Fidelity, if he were pleased to make an attempt of attacking them, he should not need to spring any Mine (as he boasted he had ready) but that any Gate about the town, that he should make choice of, should be set open, and his entrance disputed afterwards." But he thought himself now sure of having them at an easier rate than the loss of so much blood as such a Surprise must have cost him, had he carried it, which he would hardly have done: For the Besieged had strongly provided and armed themselves against a Storm, by Scithes fitted with long handles, and also with scalding Pitch, which was kept boiling in iron pots and caldrons every Night round the Line, with long ladles to cast it over the rampire upon the enemies, had they begun storming.

Wherefore the distressed Royalists considering the melancholy condition they were plunged into, as they could expect no relief or assistance from any quarter; and the want they were in of provision to subsist withal, not having any hopes of holding out two days longer, unless without bread, which was impossible; it was the final resolution of the council of war, To draw out the whole party that night to their arms, both horse and foot, with what ammunition was left, which was not much, and as many short scaling ladders as could be procured in the interim; and, in the dearest time, when they might be least expected, to set open two of the Gates, and march out and storm the enemy's Line, and so fall into their head-quarters beat up their whole army, and relieve themselves; or force their march through all opposition; or perish in the attempt. And if the private soldiers should entertain any suspicion, that the Gentlemen and Officers who had yet horses, should seek for their own safety by flight, and leave them engaged, every man (excepting only the General and the Major-general) to pistol his own horse at the head of them. This design being agreed on, secrecy enjoined, and every one receiving his orders according to his duty in the undertaking, the council broke up, and every man betook himself, with the utmost of endeavours, to the making preparation in the day-time for the intended expedition at night.

The Enemy had this Day planted four great pieces of battering canon against Berry-Fields, and fired about 140 great shot, in the forenoon, against the Town-wall, but did very little hurt, only beat off the tops of two old ruined Towers upon it, and killed three men. This was taken as a fit alarm for calling the soldiers in general to the Line, where they might unexpectedly be in a readiness for the intended sally at night, without bag or baggage. And in the mean time, the Officers gave the soldiers, burnt claret,

claret, raisins, and good words, to make them join heartily in the work (*k*). All things were got in a readines before night came on, and the ammunition and scaling ladders brought to a particular place, ready to be carried to the Line. But, a little before the project was to be put in execution, certain Officers started objections against it; and, the same night, so strong a mutiny arose amongst the private Soldiers, that many threatened to cast their Officers over the Line, or to kill them if they offered to stir out; and the greater part left their guards, and sent a deputation of Thirty to the Council of war, to know their intentions: Declaring, "That if they would not make conditions for them, and such as they should like of, they would article for themselves over the Line, and leave their Officers to shift for themselves, as they understood the Officers would have done by them." This put the Council into great disorder and confusion. But at length, through the industry and good management of the Lords concerned in the Engagement with Sir Charles Lucas, Sir William Compton, and Sir George Lisle, the Mutiny was appeased; especially upon the Lord Goring's making this Declaration to the Soldiers: "That they were so far from deserting them, or seeking any good, that should not extend in as great a measure to the meanest Soldier amongst them as to themselves; that they were thoroughly resolved to become a prey to their enemies mercy, and cast themselves into the greatest inconveniencies that the cruelty of a bloody enemy could oppress them with, if thereby they might free the inferior Soldiery from suffering: And that it was their desires, to deliver themselves up prisoners to the Enemy, to purchase them an honorable Liberty; to which end, they were Commissioning Gentlemen to the Lord Fairfax to treat for it." Whereupon, the Soldiers returned to their posts, with many affectionate expressions of the utmost readines to serve their officers again.

But, by this experiment, the Lords and other Officers found so little Reliance was to be had on the common Soldiers, that they immediately resolved to send a Gentleman to treat with General Fairfax for Conditions; being frustrated of all hopes of longer subsistence or security, or possibility of further attempting any design. Whereupon Col. Samuel Tuke, a man of Honour and Integrity, was immediately sent out (with J. Barnardiston one of the Committe-men brought from Chelmsford) to treat upon what had been offered before by the Lord Fairfax (*l*), together with full power to accept of any Conditions he could obtain, and to conclude before he came back. He returned not till very late that night, yet time enough to let the Royalists know the sad conclusion they were like to have. For General Fairfax, (at the instigation of his council of war,) was fallen from those conditions which formerly he had offered; and now beginning to insult over the Miseries of those whom the Fortune of war, and the Defection of the Kingdom, had put in his power; He insisted, That

in regard the inferior Officers and Soldiers in the Town had slipt their opportunity, they should now only have fair quarter: That the Lords, general Officers, Captains, &c. should be rendred up to Mercy: That the Committe-men under restraint in the Town should be forthwith released; And, upon that condition, a Treaty should be admitted for the clearing and orderly performance of the fair quarter offered, and to treat as to securing the Town from plunder (*m*).

The next morning, being Sunday the 27th of August, the council of war met again, and this account being given in, there was no refuge, nor remedy left, nor any thing to trust to, but what conditions their enemies would give them. The Committee was therefore immediately dispatched, and Colonel Tuke, with five other officers, sent out again to the Parliamentarians, to confirm and sign Articles for surrender, and the manner of delivery.

The Soldiers of both Armies were already mixed on many places of the Line, and no fire given on either side, as if the Royalists had been absolute prisoners, long before any conclusion was made.

Towards night they came back, and brought with them the following Articles, which were to be put in execution the next morning.

Articles agreed upon the 27th of August, 1648, by and betweene the Commissioners of his Excellency the Lord Generall Fairfax, on th' one Part; and the Commissioners of the Earl of Norwich, Lord Capell, and Sir Charles Lucas, on the other part; for and concerning the Rendition of the Town and Garrison of Colchester.

I. **T**HAT all the horses belonging to the Officers, Souldiers, and Gentlemen, ingaged in Colchester, with Saddles and Bridles to them, shall be brought into Maries Church-yard, by 9 of the clock to-morrow morning, and the spare Saddles and Bridles into that Church, and delivered without wilful spoyle to such as the Lord Generall shall appoint to take charge of them.

II. That all the Arms, Colours, and Drums belonging to any of the persons in Colchester abovementioned, shall be brought into St James Church, by ten of the clock to-morrow morning, and delivered without wilfull spoyle or imbeazlement to such as the Lord Generall shall appoint to take charge of them.

III. That all private Souldiers and Officers under Captaines, shall be drawne together into the Fryers Yard, adjoining to the East-Gate, by ten of the clock to-morrow morning, with their Clothes and Baggage, their persons to be rendred into the custody of such as the Lord Generall shall appoint to take charge of them, and that they shall have faire Quarter, according to the explanation made in the answer to the first *Quere* of the Commissioners from Colchester, which is hereunto annexed.

IV. That the Lords, and all Captaines, and superiour Officers, and Gentlemen of quality, ingaged in Colchester, shall be drawne toge-

(*k*) Whitelock, p. 333.

(*l*) Whitelock, *ibid*.

(*m*) Whitelock, *ibid*.

ther to the King's Head, with their Clothes and Baggage, by eleven of the clock to-morrow morning, and there render themselves to the mercy of the Lord Generall, into the hands of such as he shall appoint to take charge of them, and that a List of the names of all the generall Officers, and Field Officers, now in command in the Towne be sent out to the Lord Generall by nine of the clock in the morning.

V. That all the Guards within the Towne of Colchester shall be withdrawne from the Line, Forts, and other places, by eight of the clock to-morrow morning, and such as the Lord Generall shall appoint shall thereupon come into their roomes.

VI. That all the Ammunition shall be preserved in the places where it lyes, to be delivered to the Comptroller of his Excellencies Traine by ten of the clock to-morrow morning; and all the Waggon belonging to the Souldery, or Persons engaged, with the Harnesse belonging thereunto, shall be brought to some convenient place neare the Ammunition, to be delivered to the same person by the same houre.

VII. That such as are wounded and sick in the Towne shall be there kept and provided for, with accommodation requisite for men in their condition, and not removed thence, untill they be recovered, or able without prejudice to their healths to remove, and shall have such Chyrurgions allowed to looke to them as are now in the Towne.

VIII. That all Ordnance in the Towne with their appurtinances shall, without wilful spoyle be left at the severall platformes, or places where they are now planted, and so delivered to his Excellencies Guard, that shall take the charge of those places respectively.

IX. That from henceforth there shall be a Cessation of Arms on both parts, but the Forces within the Town to keep their own Guards, and the Lord Generalls to keepe theirs, untill they shall be removed according to the Articles aforegoing.

Signed by us,

The Commissioners on
the behalfe of his Ex-
cellency the Lord
Fairfax.

The Commissioners on
the behalf of the E.
of Norwich, the L.
Capel, and Sir Charles
Lucas

Tho. Honeywood
H. Ireton
Tho. Rainsborowe
Edward Whalley
Wil. Bloys
Bram. Gurdon
J. Sparrow
Isaac Ewer
Tho. Cooke
G. Barnardiston.

William Compton
Ab. Shipman
Edw. Hammond
S. Tuke
William Aylofffe.

[G] Mercy, without Compassion!

[H] They were as follows. George Goring Earl of Norwich, Col. Arthur Lord Capel, Henry Hastings Lord Loughborough, Sir Charles Lucas, Col. Sir William Compton, Col. Sir George Lisle, Sir Bernard Gascoyne, Sir Abraham Shipman, Sir John Watts, Sir Lodowick Dyer, Sir Hen. Apleton, Sir Dennard Strutt, Sir Hugh Oriley, Sir Richard Maulyverer [made his escape, but re-

Heith, August 27, 1648.

Quæries propounded by the Commissioners from Colchester, to the Commissioners of his Excellency the Lord Fairfax, upon the Conditions sent into the Towne.

1. **W**HAT is meant by faire Quarter? 2. *What by rendring to Mercy?* Answ. To the first, By faire Quarter we understand, That with Quarter for their lives they shall be free from wounding or beating; shall enjoy warme clothes to cover them and keep them warme; shall be maintained with victuals fit for prisoners while they shall be kept prisoners. To the 2d, By rendring to Mercy we understand, That they be rendred or render themselves to the Lord Generall, or whom he shall appoint, without certaine assurance of Quarter, so as the Lord Generall may be free to put some immediately to the sword [G] (if he see cause) although his Excellency intends chiefly and for the generality of those under that condition, to surrender them to the mercy of the Parliament and Generall. There hath been large experience, neither hath his Excellency given cause to doubt of his civility to such as he shall retaine prisoners, although by their being rendred to mercy, he stands not engaged thereby.

Upon returne of these Answers the Commissioners from Colchester propounded these two further Quæries.

1. *Whether these that were surrendered to Mercy, shall enjoy their wearing clothes, as well those on their backs, as what other change they have.* 2. *Whether the Noblemen and Officers shall have use of their owne Horses to the places where they shall be confined?* To which was answered by his Excellencies Commissioners. *To the first,* It is intended that those who shall be rendred and received to mercy, shall enjoy the wearing clothes on their backs; but for more the Generall will not be engaged. *To the second,* It is expected (in case of surrender upon Treaty) That all Horses as well as Arms be delivered up, and for circumstances thereof there is to be an Article yet for the Gentlemen and Officers under this condition in question, (when any of them shall be removed to the places of confinement) his Excellency will take care for Horses to carry them (with respect to their qualities,) but for allowing their owne Horses he will not be engaged.

The next morning, the Articles were duly performed in every part; and the Lords and Gentlemen met at the King's-Head, and the rest of the Army at their appointed places: the number of prisoners of all sorts amounting to 3531 [H]. When they surrendered they had only one Barrel and a half of Powder left: But many great shot remained in the Lord Capel's Quarters, which, as they were fired into the

taken] Quarter-master-general Carter, Col. Gilburne, Col. Farr [escaped, but retaken] Col. Hammond, Col. Chester, Col. Till, Col. Heath, Col. Tuke, Col. Aylofffe, Col. Sawyer.—*Lieutenant-Colonels* Culpepper, Lancafter, Gough, Powell, Ashton, Baggley, Wiseman, Smith.—*Majors* Aescot, Smith, Armstrong, Warde, Bayley, Reade, Scarrow, Blyncott, Genings.—*Captains* Wicks, Pits, Buley, Burdge, Bartrope, Lynsey, Myldmay, Ol-Town,

Town, the Soldiers had gathered, and sold to him for six pence a-piece.

About two o'clock in the afternoon the Lord Fairfax entered the town, and rid round it, to view the Line, and shew himself in triumph to the inferior soldiers; wondering how the place could hold out so long against him. Then he went to his Quarters in the town; and, according to his appointment, a Council of war immediately met at the Mote-hall. As soon as they were assembled, they sent Col. Ewer, to the King's-head; who coming up into the chamber where the Officers were confined, first saluted the Lords, and then addressing himself to Sir Charles Lucas in a slighting gesture, told him, That the General desired to speak with him at the Council of war, with Sir George Lisle, Sir Bernard Gascoigne, and Col. Farre, [but the latter had made his escape.] Whereupon Sir Charles Lucas, as foreseeing his approaching fate, took his solemn leave of the Lords and other his fellow-prisoners, and calling to Sir George Lisle, (who was in discourse and heard not what was said by Col. Ewer,) they and Sir Bernard Gascoigne, went along with the Colonel, and were locked up in an apartment belonging to the Hall; a strong guard being placed at the door. After a short debate in the council of war, they were brought forth, and told by the council, "That after so long and obstinate a defence until they found it necessary to deliver themselves up to Mercy, it was necessary, for the example of others, and that the peace of the Kingdom might be no more disturbed in that manner, that some Military justice should be executed; and therefore the Council had determined they three should be presently shot to death." (*) Forthwith they were conducted thence to the castle, which in those times was the county-gaol. Soon after which, Col. Ireton came and bade them prepare for Death. Sir Charles asked him, "By what Law they were to dye, or whether by an Ordinance of Parliament, by the Council of war, or by the command of the General." "To which Ireton made answer, "That it was by the Vote of the Council of war, according to an Order of Parliament; by which Order all that were found in arms were to be proceeded against as Traytors." Then Sir Charles replied, "Alas! you deceive yourselves, Me you cannot; but we are conquered, and must be what you please to make us." He then desired time till the next morning, in order to settle some things in this world, and especially to prepare and fit his soul for another: But that request being denied him, he went on again thus. "Sir, Do not think I make this re-

quest out of any desire I have to live, or escape the death you have doom'd me to, for I scorn to ask life at your hands; but that I might have time to make some addresses to God above, and settle some things below, that I might not be thrown out of this world with all my sins about me. But since it will not be by your charity, I must submit to the mercy of God, whose holy will be done. Do your worst, I shall soon be ready for execution." Sir George Lisle said very little, only in the like manner desired a little respite, that he might have time to write to his father and mother, but was also denied.

The two injured Knights having thus received their doom without a legal trial, sent and desired that the Lord Capel's chaplain should attend them [I]: And spent the short remains of life they were allowed to enjoy, in fervent prayer and devotion, and in receiving the communion.

About seven o'clock in the evening (o), they were brought forth, and conducted to a green spot of ground on the North-side of the Castle, a few paces from the wall; where they were received by the three Colonels, Ireton, Rainborowe, and Whaley, with three files of musqueteers, who were to dispatch them. Sir Charles Lucas was fixed upon to be the first to suffer, and being placed for that purpose, he said, "I have often faced death in the field, and now you shall see I dare die." Then he fell upon his knees, and after having continued a few minutes in that posture, rose up with a cheerful countenance; and opening his doublet shewed the Soldiers his breast, then setting his hands to his sides, called out to them, "See, I am ready for you; now, Rebels, do your worst!" At the pronouncing of which words they fired, and shot him in four places, so that he fell down dead.

Sir George Lisle, who during the execution had been carried a little aside, being brought to the same place, and viewing the dead body of his friend, which then lay bleeding on the ground, he kneeled down and kissed him, praising his unspotted honour. Then, after some filial expressions of duty to his father and mother, and recommendations to some other friends, turning to the spectators he said, "Oh! how many of your lives here have I saved in hot blood, and must now myself be most barbarously murdered in cold blood? But what dare not they do, that would willingly cut the throat of my dear King, whom they have already imprisoned; and for whose deliverance, and Peace to this unfortunate nation, I dedicate my last prayers to Heaven." Next, looking those in the face who were to execute him, and thinking they stood at too great a distance;

(*) Lord Clarendon, Book XI.

(o) J. Heath's Chronicle, edit. 1676. fol. p. 179.

bodston, Estwick, Lovell, Cooper, Blunt, Snelgrave, Dynors, Duffen, Ward, Busbey, Payne, Hemor, Smith, Kenington, Heath, Rawson, Bayley, Stephens, Gennings, Lodge, Lynne. Captain-Lieutenant Caninge. Captain-Lieutenant White.—Edw. Goodyeare, Marshall-general. Commissary general Trouley. Francis Lovelesse, Master of the Ordnance. Waggon-master general Gravidsen. Servants attending upon the Lords and Gentlement, 65. Lieutenants 72. Ensigns and Cornets 69. Serjeants 183. Private Souldiers 3067. (From the account published by John Wright, 2 Septemb. 1648.)

[I] Upon that, the confined Lords and Gentlemen desiring that no man might be a particular sufferer in so general a cause, called up Capt. Cannon an Officer of the enemies, and intreated him to hasten to the council of war, and desire them in the behalf of the prisoners, that they would not make those Gentlemen, they had taken from them, any greater sufferers than they intended to all; who being all equally concerned in condition, desired also to be so in suffering. (M. Carter. p. 194.) He was the Quarter-master-general, mentioned above in the list of the prisoners.

he desired them to come nearer. To which one of them said, "I'll warrant you, Sir, we'll hit you:" But he answered smiling, "Friends, I have been nearer you, when you have missed me." (p) And so, after a short prayer upon his knees, he rose up and said, "Now, traytors, do your worst." Whereupon they shot him dead [K].

Sir Bernard Gascoigne, or Gualconi, a Florentine, was also sentenced to death by the council of war. But was reprieved; for which some reasons are assigned by our Historians [L], but not I think the true one.

The bodies of the two Knights were conveyed to St Giles's church in this Town, and privately interred together in a vault under the North aisle of that church, belonging to the noble family of Lucas. But their Funerals were afterwards solemnized in a magnificent manner, on the 7th of June 1661 (q). And, about the same time, a black marble-stone was laid over the Vault, with this inscription, cut in very deep and large characters;

"Under this Marble ly the Bodies of the
"two most valiant Captains, Sir Charles Lucas,
"and Sir George Lisle, Knights, who for their
"eminent Loyalty to their Soverain, were on
"the 28th day of August 1648, by the com-
"mand of Sir Thomas Fairfax, the General of
"the Parliament army, in cold blood bar-
"barously murdered" [M].

Let us now return and enquire what became of the rest of the Prisoners. — The Lords and Gentlemen, according to the Articles, were drawn to the King's-head, and thrust into one room; from whence if any did but step out, he was immediately stript stark naked by the unruly soldiers. About nine o'clock in the evening, Commissary-general Ireton, Col. Whaley, and Col. Ewer came to them [N], and saluting the Lords, said, "They were sent to them from the General and the rest of the Gentlemen, to tell them, that now (for they supposed it was not unknown what had been done) he did by them give an assurance, of what before they held doubtful, fair Quarter as prisoners of war." But the Lord Capel bluntly told them, "They should have given the General more thanks, if he had saved the lives of those two Knights whom they had already executed, than for the Grant of their own." Adding, they should do well to finish their work, and execute the same rigour upon the rest: Upon which two or three such sharp and bitter replies passed between him and Ireton,

(p) Lord Clarendon, Book xi. (q) Book of Assemblies. (r) Lord Clarendon, Book xi. (s) From
some Assessments made soon after the Siege, wherein all the particulars are mentioned.

[K] Mr Whitelock observes, That they both died with very much courage, p. 333.—There was for some time a vulgar notion, That the Grass would not grow where these two Gentlemen were executed: But that was owing to the great resort of people to see the place. It is now covered with grass equally with the rest of the Castle-Bailey.

[L] See Lord Clarendon, *ibid.* and M. Carter, p. 197.

[M] There is a Tradition among us, That Geo. Villiers Duke of Buckingham, who had married the Lord Fairfax's only daughter, finding that this Epitaph reflected upon his father-in-law's memory, he applied to King Charles II. to have it erased. Whereupon the King mentioning it to the Lord Lucas, his Lordship said, He would

as were thought to have cost Him his life a few months after (r). That evening, the Lords and some other Gentlemen were conducted to Mr Warren's house overagainst the King's-head; where they remained till the Tuesday following, when the Earl of Norwich, and Lord Capel, were sent prisoners to Windsor-castle: and the rest of the most considerable amongst them dispersed about, and transmitted to several prisons, as contrary and far distant from their own homes as they could contrive. Of the remainder of the Gentlemen and Officers, a certain number was distributed to every Regiment, to ransom themselves: and most of whom afterwards, as they were able, and according to the civility of those they were distributed to, bought their liberties, and returned home. As for the inferior Officers and private Soldiers, when they were drawn from their Line, they shut them up in the Churches, placing guards over them; and gave free liberty to their foot-foldiers to go in and pillage them: so that in a very short time there were very few left with any clothes, and hardly shirts on. In that miserable condition, they marched them away in a most violent and lasting rain; dragg'd them from place to place in the country, lodging them in churches, and such places, till many of them starved; and several, that could not march by reason of faintness, they pilted in the highways: and finally some they sold to be transported into foreign countries from their wives and children.

General Fairfax having thus made himself master of this Town, and in some measure satiated his revenge, sent on the 29th of August, a canting account of his Success to the Earl of Manchester, Speaker of the House of Peers; by some Expressions wherein, he seems to doubt, whether he had not, by the hasty execution of the two Knights, prejudiced the Honour and Justice of Parliament [O].

The hurt done by his means to the whole Town in general was inexpressible: But I find in particular, that the following number of houses were burnt down, &c. in some of the parishes, during the Siege.

In St Mary's at the walls,	51	burnt and ruined.
In H. Trinity,	—	32 burnt and destroy'd.
In St Martin's,	—	5 pulled down.
In St James's	—	28 burnt.
In St Botolph's,	—	53 burnt and ruined.
In St Giles's,	—	17 burnt.

Besides Churches, loss of Goods, &c. (s)

readily obey his Majesty's command, provided his Majesty would be pleased to permit him to put in the room of it, "That Sir Charles Lucas and Sir George Lisle were barbarously murdered for their Loyalty to K. Charles I. and that his son K. Charles II. ordered this memorial of their loyalty to be erased." Whereupon, it is said, the King ordered the Epitaph to be cut in as deep as possible (as it is) instead of being erased.

[N] The Lord Clarendon says, the Lord Fairfax went with them, which is not probable. I chuse to follow the account of Quarter-master-general Carter, who was in the number of the Prisoners.

[O] His letter was as follows, "My Lord, I have herewith sent you the Articles, with the Explanations

And, not satisfied with the Breaches his Batteries had made in our Walls, he ordered some parts of them to be further demolished, that the place might not hereafter be able to make any manner of defence [P].

Moreover, to excuse the Town from being plundered, he imposed upon the Inhabitants (who had already too much suffered,) an exorbitant Fine of 14000*l.* of which he was so very generous as to abate 2000*l.* Ten thousand pounds of it he divided amongst his Army [Q], and two thousand pounds were distributed by his order among the poor and sufferers in the siege [R]. Half of this sum was laid upon the Dutch Congregation; which they greatly complained of, as exorbitant and unequal [S]: And they expecting, for their Dutch poor, half of the 2000*l.* allowed by the Lord Fairfax for the sufferers in the siege, they could at last, and with some trouble, get of the Town but 100*l.* (t).

Such was the End of this unhappy Affair, which shattered and demolished a great part of "so eminent a Town" as this, as the Lord Fairfax called it at his first coming (u): Deprived it of the Advantage of the residence,

(t) From papers in the possession of Mr S. Mortier. my possession.

annexed, upon which it hath pleased God in his best time to deliver the town of Colchester, and the enemy therein into your hands with further bloodshed, saving that (for some satisfaction to Military Justice, and in part of revenge for the innocent blood they have caused to be spilt, and the trouble, damage, and mischief they have brought upon the Towne, this Country, and the Kingdome) I have with the advice of a Council of Warre of the chiefe Officers both of the Country Forces and the Army, caused two of them who were rendered at mercy to be shot to death before any of them had Quarter assured them. The persons pitched upon for this example were, Sir Charles Lucas, and Sir George Lisle, in whose Military execution I hope your Lordships will not find cause to thinke your Honour or Justice prejudiced. As for the Lord Goring, Lord Capell, and the rest of the persons rendered to mercy, and now assured of Quarter; of whose names I have sent your Lordships a particular List, I doe hereby render to the Parliaments judgement for further publique Justice and Mercy to be used as you shall see cause. I desire God may have the glory of his multiplied mercies towards you and the Kingdome in this kinde, and in the condition of instruments as to the service here, the Officers and Souldiers of Essex and Suffolke (who in this time of so dangerous defection have adhered constant to yours and the Kingdomes interest) for their faithfull demeanour and patient endurance in the hardships of this service are not to be forgotten.

Your Lordships most humble servant,

Hietb, 29 Aug.

T. FAIRFAX.

1648.

(Printed by authority.)

[P] For that purpose he sent the following order. "I desire Mr Maior of Colchester to give present order for the bringing in and delivering unto Thomas Mathew Captain of the Pioneers, five hundred spades, pick-axes, shovells, pickaxes and hatchets for the demolishing of the workes and part of the Walls about the towne of Colchester. Given under my hand the first of September 1648.

FAIRFAX,

(From the original in Counsellor Boys's hands.)

[Q] The original List of the Sums paid to Capt. Blackwell and Capt. Evanston, out of Head and North Walls, are still extant, amounting to 3923*l.* which were paid in this manner; By Misters Leming, 100*l.* Mr Buckston, 500*l.* Mr Thurston, 500*l.* Mr Petar Johnson, 20*l.* Mr Jeremy Daniell, 145*l.* Mr Henary Lambe, 200*l.* Mr Crefeld senyar, 200*l.* &c. (From the original in Mr W. Mayhew's hands)

[R] The original List of the distribution of 1484*l.* of this money is in my possession. By which it appears, that it was given in various sums, from 1*l.* to 5*l.* some laid

neighbourhood, beneficence, and protection of the considerable Families of Lucas, and Sir Harbottle Grimston, by destroying their Seats: Brought the Trading part, nay almost all the Inhabitants of it, into inexpressible poverty and distress; and plunged them into calamities, from which many were never able to recover themselves. Happy would it have been for Colchester, if the Royalists had not bent their course this way, or had dealt with a more expeditious or generous enemy than Fairfax! The Harm he occasioned to this Town by the formal and tedious manner he took to besiege or block it up, will render his Name among us for ever odious and detestable [T].

§. 8. **T**HIS poor and unhappy Town, thus brought under the Tyranny of an Army (the most undesirable of Masters,) and what is worse, of an Army of Enthusiasts, was many ways oppressed, and loaded with immense Taxes, which, from the Surrender of the Town to Oliver Cromwell's being invested with the Protectorate, i. e. in about five years (w), amounted to above 16000*l.* [U].

(u) Above, p. 57. col. 2.

(w) From the Assessments, in

out in clothes, looms, &c. and 110*l.* for building houses for the poor. The chief manager of it was John Furley.

[S] In a petition to the Mayor, Aldermen, and Commissioners for levying this fine, they represented, "That many of them had lost the chief, and many a great part of their estates; partly by firing, partly by scattering abroad of their commodities in the country, where their workmen and spinners had made sale of them: also the Poor of their Congregation were increased to a great number, and their necessities very great." But their petition not being regarded, they were forced to raise 5980*l.* amongst themselves; of which, seven of the Surname of Taissill paid 1470*l.* Jacob Burkin, 400*l.* Peter de Bart, 340*l.* Oliver Hendricx, 90*l.* John Rebow sen, 80*l.* &c. (From a List, penes me.)

[T] As he was accused by Sir George Lisle, and many others afterwards, of murdering Him and Sir Charles Lucas in cold blood, I was in hopes he would have vindicated his conduct in that particular better than he has done in his Memorial: which the Reader will be pleased to consult, p. 121. &c. Only I shall observe, that he says there, the Besieged were compelled after four Months close Siege to surrender; which is a great mistake; for it was neither 4 nor 3 months, being only from the 13th of June to the 27th of August. He adds, they were compelled to a Surrender upon Mercy; — and delivering upon Mercy, is to be understood that some are to Suffer, the rest to go Free. This is a strange kind of Mercy; Military Mercy! — These other words of his also deserve animadversion: "But Sir Charles Lucas, and Sir George Lisle, being mere Soldiers of Fortune, and falling into our hands by chance of war, were executed; and in this I did nothing but according to my Commission, and the Trust reposed in me." What his Commission was, who knows? why did he not give order it should be made publick, for his own vindication? — But what doth he mean by a Soldier of fortune? Is it not a Swift; a person that has nothing but his Sword to depend upon: which was not the Case of Sir Charles Lucas in particular; for he had a fortune of his own (I think the Horkley-estate) and was heir to the Honour and Estate of his brother, John Lord Lucas [See below, Book II. p. 20, 21. and Lord Clarendon's History, book xi.] And therefore this is great want of Knowledge, if not worse. — Observe further, that He says nothing there of Sir Charles's being his prisoner upon parole: which would have been a better reason for executing him, than any that appears. On which account, that particular may justly be looked upon as a falsehood. Concerning Sir Charles's Moderation during the Siege, See Mr Whitelock, p. 318.

[U] By the accounts then taken, the Rents of the

T

And

And in how arbitrary a manner he governed it, will appear by the following Mandamus.

“ Oliver P.

There haveing beene of late severall Complaints from the Auncient Aldermen and divers other well affected Inhabitants of the Towne of Colcheffer that for some tyme past elections have bin made of severall persons to the Government therof who are altogether unable of publike employment to the great discouragement of many honest Men living in and about that Towne, wherupon we did the 28th day of June last order that their should be a forbearance of election of persons into the Magistracy, or Common Councell of the said Towne till we should otherwise determine: And forasmuch as we are informed that Arthur Barnadiston the Recorder of the said Towne is lately deceased, by which vacancy and the not appointing of other Officers for this present yeere, the said Towne is under some streights and inconveniencies: And understanding that you are shortly to be at the said Towne, Our will and pleasure is, that at your coming thither you give directions to the Mayor, that whilst you are there, they proceede to the election of a Recorder and also of a Mayor and other officers for the present yeere, in which election you are to take speciall care that the Electors and elected be qualified according to our late Proclamation: And certifie the names of the persons soe elected unto us, that being approved they may be sworne accordingly, and also to give us a speedy account herin. Given at Whitehall the 4th of Decem-ber 1655. For Major Haynes.”

For all these sufferings this Town doth not seem to have been specially considered at the Restoration of K. Charles II, tho' some of its members were rewarded and preferred.

The dreadful Plague which raged in London in the year 1665, began to appear in this Town the 14th of August 1665; where it continued till the 7th of Decemb. 1666; during which time there died of it 4731 persons, according to the following list:

From August 14 to Sept. 8,	—	214
From Sept. 8 to Oct. 6,	—	573
From Oct. 6 to Nov. 3,	—	392
From Nov. 3 to Dec. 1,	—	276
From Dec. 1 to the 29th,	—	180
From Dec. 29 to Janu. 26,	—	131

(x) Book of Assemblies, 1684. p. 215.

Estates within this Town and the Liberties, in the beginning of 1651, were found to be 8503 *l.* 10 *s.* and the Stocks 51623 *l.* And in Decemb. 1652, the Rents were 8272 *l.* 19 *s.* and the Stocks 27418.

[W] Dr Humphrey Henchman, Bishop of London, sent them 80 *l.* and appointed Fast-days in this town, wherein collections were made for the relief of the Poor infected. A weekly collection was also made on Sundays in every church in London, by order of his Majesty, of which this Town received 1311 *l.* 10 *s.* There was likewise 108 *l.* a month taxed upon the county five miles round this Town, for the same use: And the Justices made an additional order for 250 *l.* a month for three months, on Lexden, Dunmow, and Hinckford divisions. Besides which 120 *l.* was remitted out of the other Divisions of the County. Moreover the following sums were received: From the bishop of Hereford 20 *l.* From the Dean and Chapter of Windsor 10 *l.* From Sir Harbottle Grimston

From Janu. 26 to Febr. 23,	—	115
From Febr. 23 to March 23,	—	164
From March 23 to Apr. 27,	—	387
From Apr. 27 to May 25,	—	584
From May 25 to June 29,	—	619
From June 29 to July 27,	—	611
From July 27 to Aug. 31,	—	368
From Aug. 31 to Sept. 28,	—	79
From Sept. 28 to Oct. 26,	—	25
From Oct. 26 to Novemb. 30,	—	12
From Nov. 30 to Dec. 7,	—	1

The highest number in any one week, was from the 15th to the 22d of June 1666, it then amounting to 195.

During this great affliction and distress, several methods were used for the relief and assistance of the Poor, and sums of money sent down here from divers quarters [W].

In the latter end of K. Charles II's reign, namely June 23, 1684, this Town was deprived of its Charter, in a most wicked and arbitrary manner, by the pretended Surrender of some tools and sycophants; who, under the specious names of “ a testimony of their duty “ and loyalty, agreed to lay the Charter of “ this corporation at his Majesty's feet, and “ then humbly to beseech his Majesty, to con- “ firm the antient Customs and Prescriptions of “ this Burrough, and to regrant them such Pri- “ vileges as his Majesty in his princely wisdom “ should think meet” (x). Accordingly they were new-modelled by a new Charter of the 8th of November the same year: And further new-modelled afterwards by the Charter of K. James II, Sept. 15, 1688 [X], who placed and displaced the officers and members thereof, by his Mandates, at pleasure (y). In 1693, K. William and Q. Mary, (in effect annulling these two last) did absolutely restore and confirm the first Charter granted by K. Charles II, August 3, 1663, with a few additions; restoring and confirming, at the same time, to the Mayor and Commonalty and their successors, all manors, messuages, rents, lands, tenements, meadows, pastures, commons, fairs, prescriptions, liberties, franchises, &c. granted and confirmed to the said Mayor and Commonalty, or their predecessors, by any of the Kings of England. Under this Charter thus confirmed they acted, down to our times. But, through a very great and criminal neglect, no due care was taken,

(y) Ibid p. 296. &c.

20 *l.* From Messing 7 *l.* 19 *s.* From Hadley 12 *l.* From a merchant in London unknown 20 *l.* From Mr Warren a Merchant in London, 57 *l.* From Sir Sam. Browne, one of the Justices of the Common pleas 5 *l.* From Mr G. Torriano 6 *l.* From Mr Turgis 5 *l.* From Lord Chief Justice Bridgman 20 *l.* From Sir Jacob Garrard 20 *l.* From T. Clark of Ipswich 5 *l.*—William Moore, deputy Mayor, was then a most active and useful member; as also were Mr Alderman Lamb, Mr Alderman Boys, and Mr Alderman Tenneth.—Afterwards, by way of some little acknowledgement, Oct. 31, 1666, there was collected in this Town for the relief of the poor Inhabitants in London, which by reason of the fire were destitute of their habitations, 103 *l.* 8 *s.* 9 *d.* (Book of Assemblies.)

[X] A Quo-warranto was brought against the former Charter, in April 1688. (Book of Assemblies, p. 293.) And it was surrendered the May following. Ibid. p. 294. b.

in

in Elections to have a due majority according to Charter. At length some incautious Methods having given occasion to vexatious and oppressive Prosecutions, in order to make this Burgh thoroughly dependent, great advantage was taken of the undue manner of Elections thus long used. And Informations, in the nature of Quo-warranto's, having been thereupon brought against the Mayor and the Aldermen then living, they disclaimed, upon record in the King's-bench, April 6, 1742, their Rights of acting as Aldermen. Since which time no Elections have been attempted, and our Charter lyes dormant.

Some stupid persons indeed pretend, that we enjoy greater Quietness than when we remained in full possession of our Charter. But that noise was only the glorious sound and echo of Liberty. And how disagreeable is our situation? If we have any Appeals, or other Law-business, which used to be transacted in our Courts with great ease and very little charge, we are forced to be dragged above 20 miles to Chelmsford, at a very great expence; and the Money that used to be spent among us, is sunk there. The pavement of our streets, and the town-houses, and other estates, are running to ruin; our public gifts and benefactions lost for want of persons duly qualified to receive them, or infamously embezzled and squandered away, and only for some few private ends which I am ashamed to mention.

----- *En quo discordia cives
Perduxit miseros.* -----

C H A P. IV.

§ 1. *The Trade of this Town.*

IN ancient Times, such was the Indolence or Unskilfulness of the Natives of this Isle, that they employed themselves very little in Manufactures; so that even our Wool, the staple-commodity of England, was exported to the opposite Continent, and wrought by the Flemings, and other neighbouring nations.

However, there was some little work'd here even in the time of K. Henry III, as appears by Statute 9 Henr. III. c. 25. which enjoyns, that there should be "one breadth of died Cloth, ruffets and haberjects, that is to say, two yards within the lifts." And also in the beginning of K. Edward the Third's reign, a statute (2 Edw. III. c. 14.) limits the measure and affize of Cloths of ray and of colour. Which is a proof of some being then made in this kingdom.

So long as our English monarchs were possessed of large Provinces in France, as Normandy and Guienne, the exportation of our Wool thither (and from thence unavoidably into the adjacent Territories,) was permitted,

or connived at, at least: as was also the importation of their Goods here, to the great prejudice of this Nation. But when that wise and powerfull Prince K. Edward III, came to contend with Philip de Valois for the Crown of France; in order to deprive the French of that inexhaustible Source of Strength and Riches, our Wool and the Goods manufactured of the same, He caused it to be enacted, That it should be felony to carry any Wool out of the realm (z); That none should wear any cloth but such as was made in England; That no Merchant should bring or cause to be brought, privily nor apertly, into England, Ireland, Wales, and Scotland any Cloths made in any other places. And by another Statute (a), He gave great encouragement to foreign cloth-workers to come and settle here. In 1353, for the better keeping of our Wool within the realm, the Statute of Staple was made; the ground of which, as the preamble sets forth, was, "for the damage which had notoriously come as well to the King and to the great men, as to the people of the realm of England and of the lands of Wales and Ireland, because that the Staple of Wool, Leather, and Wool-fells of the said realm and land had been holden out of them; and also for the great Profits which should come to them, if the Staple were holden within the same and not elsewhere, It was enacted, That the Staple of Wool, Leather, Wool-fells, and Lead, growing or coming forth within the said realm and lands, should be perpetually holden,—For England, at Newcastle upon Tine, York, Lincoln, Norwich, Westminster, Canterbury, Chichester, Winchester, Exeter, and Bristow:—For Wales at Kaermerdyn:—And for Ireland, at Dublin, Waterford, Cork, and Drogheda."

From this period therefore may be dated the Rise and Beginning of the Woollen Manufactures in this Kingdom: which have been encouraged and regulated since by several Statutes, from the 25th of Edward III to the 7th of K. George II, as appears by the Statute-books.

This Town had an early share in those Manufactures. For we find Wool-mongers, Card-makers, Combers, Clothiers, Weavers, Fullers, Dyers, in the reigns of K. Edward III and Richard II (b) mentioned in the Oath-book, and the Court-Rolls; all plain proofs of the Clothing-trade here: Which extended itself into the neighbouring Towns and Villages, as Coggeshall, Dedham, Langham, and East-Bergholt.

When the Dutch, and with them the Trade of Bay and Say making, were first introduced into this Town, will appear by these two authentic Letters. "The Bailiffs of Colchester to the Privy Council, signifying the arrival of certain Dutchmen from Sandwich unto Colchester.

(z) Statut. 11 Edw. III. c. 1, 2, 3. (a) Ibid. c. 5. (b) Oath-book, p. 26. 28. Rot. Cur. 30 Edw. III. rot. 3. Rot. 34 ejusdem. Rot. 40 ejusd. rot. 3. Rot. 48 and 49 ejusd. rot. 1. 17, 18, 19, &c. Rot. 6 Hen. IV. rot. 24. And in the Rolls, 8^o. and 13^o Henr. IV. I find these particulars: Joh. Reve & Joh. Mildewel electi Supervisores & Magistris artis textorie. rot. 23. 25. as also 4^o Henr. V. rot. 5.—And in Rot. 6. Hen. V. rot. 13, Magister Artis facture pannorum.—So likewise this presentment; Et quod Dutchmanni sunt alieni, & faciunt pannum laneum infra libertat. Colcest. ad noc. Burgenf. Rot. 21 Hen. VI. rot. 9.

1570 1^o August.

*To the Right Honourable our singular good
Lords the Queens Majesties most honourable
Privy Counsel, These be delivered.*

“ In most humble wise, Right Honourable, our singular good Lords; Whereas of late a number of Dutchmen have come to this Town of Colchester, about Eleaven Households, to the number of 50 Persons small and great, where they made their abode longer time than other Strangers have been accustomed. Wee therefore called before us certain of the best of them, and required to know the Cause of their coming, and so long tarrying there; Who answered, That they were Part of the disperfed Flock, of late driven out of Flanders, for that their Consciences were offended with the Masse: And, for fear of the Tyranny of the Duke D’Alva, to save their Lives, and keep their Consciences, they came into this Realm for protection. And said, they came from Sandwich, where for that divers others of their Countrymen came lately over, they thought good to give them place; and to see, if they could place themselves conveniently in this Town, and to that end they made request unto us. And further they said, that there were more of their Company at Sandwich, which, together with these, are to the number of Two hundred Souls, that minde also, if they may be permitted, to come hither to inhabit also: which persons are of such Sciences as are not usual with us, but weave sackcloth, make needles, parchment, weavours, and such like. So that they minde not (as they say) to use any kinde of Exercise that shall be any hinderance to any artificer, or man of occupation here. And this they offer, to bee obedient to all the Lawes of the Land, and Civil Constitutions of this Town. But we dare not presume to give them such Licens of ourselves, although the appearance shew, that great Proffit might arise to the common Estate of this Towne greatly decayed; as in Re-edifying of the same, and in many other special causes, which to recite unto Your Honours should be over-tedious. And therefore we have given them friendly Entertainment, untill that we might signifie the same their Request unto Your Honours. In which wee most humbly beseech Your Lordships to advertise us, what Your Honourable Pleasure is that we may do herein: which known we shall willingly accomplish. And this we cannot but greatly commend the same Strangers unto You; for sithence their first coming hither, we finde them to be very Honest, Godly, Civill, and well-ordered people; not given to any outrage or excess. Wherefore, if any should be allotted to be in this Towne, we would rather chuse these, and such as they shall commend, than any other. But That we refer to your Honourable direction, as

[Y] The Town seemed to be fully replenished with them in the year 1580. For on the 17th of October that year, at an Assembly, it was ordered, “ That whereas there were a great number of strangers inhabiting within this Town, and supposed to be more than the Town could well sustain and bear, that from thenceforth there should be no more Strangers suffered to inhabit within this town, or the Li-

well for the Persons as the Number that You will assigne. And thus fearing to be over-tedious, we most humbly take our Leave of your Honours.

*Your Honours most bounden
From Colchester in ever to command,
Essex, this first Robert Northen } Bay-
of Aug. 1570. Richard Northey } liffs.*

What Answer the Privy Council then returned, I could not find; but, some months after, that honourable Board sent the following Letter relating to them.

To our loving Friends the Bayliffs and Aldermen of the Town of Colchester.

“ After our hearty Commendations: Understanding by Your Letters, That the Strangers of the Low-Countries, who are fled hither for refuge, in this Persecution for Religion begun in their Countries, and have now dwelled amongst You in your town of Colchester a certain time; do behave themselves so quietly amongst themselves, so conformably to the Laws of God, and obediently to the Laws and Statutes of the Realm, and so gratefully unto you, that they have deserved such commendations. As ye do acknowledge your Towne to be benefited by their being there, we are right glad that we first commended them unto you; and cannot but allow their conformity, your gentle handling of them, and the Concord betwixt you, the which we trust God will encrease with his benefits towards you: And we pray you so to continue towards them as ye have begun, that so long as the said Strangers shall so well follow their honest Trades and Exercises, to maintain themselves by their labour, according to God’s Commandments and the Laws of this Realme, and shew such Quietness and Obedience, as they hitherto have done, ye do aid and help them in all things which may be commodious for them; and suffer them to enjoy such Traffique in buying, selling, planting, and other labouring as hitherto you have done, and as shall not be contrary to the Laws and Statutes of this Realme. And if any shall goe about to molest or vex them wrongfully, we pray you to aid and assist them, and to see the wrong amended with so much speed as ye may: Thus we bid you well to fare.

*From Greenwich the Your Loving Friends.
24th of March 1570.*

R. Leicefter.

N. Bacon, C. S.
T. Suffex.

Being thus admitted and settled here, they carried on their business with pleasure, alacrity, success, and safety under the protection of that great Encourager of Trade Q. Elizabeth [Y]; and her wife Ministers Sir Francis Walsing-

berties of the same, but such as should be of the Congregation, whereof the Elders should make a book, and deliver to the Bailiffs, and the same to be entred by the Clark; and all such as were not then of the Congregation, to be avoided the Town before the nativitie of Christ next ensuing; upon pain of 20s. a week on every owner of a house, where any not of the Congregation should inha-

ham

ham, the Lord Burleigh, and the Earl of Salisbury: who found it necessary to cherish, support, and protect them, many times, against the natural Jealousy of the rude and meaner Inhabitants of these parts; which were often molesting them, or refused to submit to their Rules, and the Constitutions established by them, and allowed by the Queen and Privy Council, for the better carrying on their business.

K. James I. extended also in a most particular manner his Care and Protection to these useful Members of Society; who brought in an universal Industry, and by whose residence here, not only the Inhabitants, but also, "the whole State of the Town in general received great benefit and advantage: by their being the occasion to maintain great numbers of people at work [Z], and by conforming themselves to all orders of Government, both for contributions to payments, and all other necessary Duties. Yet such was the Unthankfulness and Corruption of some of our English weavers, that they not only carried Complaints against them to the Privy-Council; but also indicted and presented them at two several Quarter-sessions of the peace here, for assembling themselves in a Company and Congregation in their Hall without the King's Subjects, and there making Orders and setting Fines upon his Majesty's subjects, contrary to statute 21 Henr. VIII. And also for using partiality and unjust dealing in their searches and orders concerning the New-Draperies" (c). So that the Privy-Council were forced to interpose, in their Letter of December 31, 1603; as did also, by virtue of the same, Sir Tho. Lucas Kt, Edward Waldegrave Esq; and Henry Osborne, one of the Bailiffs of this Town, in an order of February 18, 1605, wherein they enjoined, That the said Indictments and Presentments should be no further proceeded in; nor the said Strangers from henceforth in any such sort molested.

Moreover, for their greater ease and security, K. James I. granted them his letters patent, Octob. 17, 1612; wherein he says, That the "privie Counsell being duly informed by the Justices, Bayliffs, and other Magistrates of the Towne of Colchester, howe beneficiall the Strangers of the Dutche Congregation had been and were unto the saide towne, as well in replenishing and bewtifying of it, as for their Trades which they daylie used there, setting on worke manie of his poore People and Subjects both within the saide Towne and in other Townes and Places thereabouts, And alsoe of the orderlie and peaceable Government of their Congregation for matter of Religion, withoute Noveltie, Division, or Scandall, Did upon his Pleasure signified in that behaulf, by order of the 7th of August 1612, establish and con-

(c) Rot. Cur. 1^o & 2^o Jac. 1. rot. 5. in dorso.

bit—Item. that from thenceforth there should be admitted no more Strangers to inhabit within this Town, without the consent of the Bailiffs and Aldermen for the time being, or the most part of them.—

[Z] This brought so much Employment for the Poor of this Town in the Wool-business, that 21 Janu. 1590-1, it was ordered at an Assembly, That the Lady Judde her hundred pounds should be laid out in Wool for one whole

year, and delivered to the Poor of the town, for spinning, carding, combing, &c. That the said Poor should of the same work *spin but six knots* of bay-yarn and the bay-warp, and *seven knots* of the Bay-wool of the yarn. And after Michaelmas-day 1591, none of the Poor to go a begging within the said town or Liberties, without the special license of the Bailiffs and four Aldermen,—and to be given to none but such as were not able to work.

As firme unto them all Privilege, Liberties, Immunities and Freedoms contained as well in dyvers former orders as used and tollerated unto them for manie yeares in the raigne of the late Q. Elizabeth, and since: And now, the better to strengthen and testify the saide Order, and to suppress all Disturbances and Molestations offered, or that might bee offered, unto the saide Strangers of the Dutch Congregation in Colchester by anie factious or troublesome persons, and for the more free and quiet using of their Trade and Government in all respects and to all intents and purposes; His Majesty did, for himself, his heires and successors, ordeine, constitute, and establish, That all Strangers of the Dutch Congregation in the towne of Colchester then being, should and might from henceforth peaceable and free use their Trade of Bay and Say-making and other forreine Draperies, and alsoe enjoye all such Privillidg Liberties and Immunities, and should be permitted to use their Assemblies and Congregacions in as free, large, and ample manner as had been heretofore practised, tollerated, or allowed unto them in the time of Q. Elizabeth, or at any time since. And that noe Information should be accepted againste them, or anie of them, in anie courts or places of justice, for or concerning the exercise or execution of anie the premisses. And that all Informations, Indictments, and Presentments preferred againste them or anie of them heretofore for the causes aforesaid should be presentlie discharged, and the names of such Informers and other persons as should presume hereafter to moleste them in anie thing confirmed unto them by theis presents should be presented unto the Privie-Council; whereof the Bayliffs and Aldermen of Colchester were to take notice, and to see the same preciselie and carefullie performed for so much as concerned them and everie of them in their severall places and authoritie. Further, his Majesty, for himself, his heires, and successors, did give, graunte, and confirme unto the said Strangers of the Dutch Congregation then being, and to all and everie stranger and strangers which at anie time hereafter should be, inhabit and reside within the precincts of the said towne of Colchester, and bee admitted of the Dutch Congregation there, That they and everie of them should and might have, holde and enjoye free Lycence, Libertie, and Authoritie to continue and inhabit, and to use and exercise as well their Trade of Baye and Say making and other forraine Draperies, with their accustomed Meetings, and Orders for the avoyding of all fraudulent Dealeings therein requisite for the upholding of the Goodnes, Estimacion and Creditt of the Stuffs made by them; As alsoe their Orders in their Church and Af-

U

semblies

semblies there, tending to the good Governement of the said Congregation, in as free, large and ample manner in all respects and to all intents, constructions, and purposes as heretofore they had used, and had been tollerated and allowed unto them."—But no further (*d*).

After that, though there were often small Differences between them and the Natives, yet they carried on their Trade with sufficient Quietness, and great Success and Advantage both to themselves and the Town [*A*], and many got considerable fortunes.

From the year 1617, till about the year 1716, they used to pay the Chamberlain of this Town 30 *l.* 50 *l.* and even as high as 90 *l.* per ann. for the Bay and Say Hall, with the Seal; and 60 *l.* as a foreign Fine.

Among other wise regulations to keep up the Goodness and Reputation of their Manufactures, they had this standing rule, That all Bays should be searched and surveyed at the Dutch Bay-Hall, by sworn Searchers maintained by their Company; and, according to the content and goodness of the said Bays, they were Sealed, whereby the Buyer or Merchant might know the length and goodness of every Bay. As soon therefore as every piece was finished, it was carried *raw*, directly from the loom, to an apartment called the *Rawball*; where it was haled and drawn over, or viewed and examined by proper Officers, and if it was not well and truly made, the maker was boted [*B*] or fined. Then after it had been roughed, fulled, scoured, and thicked, or it was carried, under a certain penalty, to another apartment called the White-Hall, to be again viewed and searched, that it might appear whether the same were well and sufficiently scoured and thicked. Within 21 days after, it was to be brought and shown again at the Whitehall, and receive its final sentence. And if any default was in the Master, for not allowing sufficient materials, or using bad ones; or in the workmen, during the manufacturing, they were accordingly fined, and the fines constantly levied.

For the better management of these several

articles, they had the following Officers (besides the Governors and Assistants of the Dutch Bay-hall) chosen yearly at Christmases, and sworn in on the 1st or 2d of January; who inspected the Bays from the loom to the time of finishing them for the market, viz. 6 printers in the loom: 15 Raw-hallers: 12 White-hallers: 1 Measurer, and his Assistant: 2 High-measurers: 1 Hall-keeper, and Book-keeper, both of the raw and white-hall, and 1 Hall-keeper's assistant: 3 Hall-keeper's assistants for stamping: a Bayliff and his assistants, five in number: 10 Searchers of the Tenters: 3 provers of the Bays.—The last that were sworn in, were January 1, 1727-8 (*e*).

The manner in which these several Officers passed sentence on Bays, was, by affixing to them proper Seals. For the better explaining of which, it must be observed, That there were Four several sorts of Bays made in Colchester, which were allowed to be seal'd, viz. Rents, Cuts, Crowns, and Crosses: and different leaden Seals were affixed to each, to shew what sort they were of. A Rent (so called because both the Selvages were rent off) had two leaden seals. A Cutt (so called because one end was cut sloping) had three seals. A Crown-bay, being the most common sort, had four seals. A Cross-bay, which was the best sort, had five broad leaden seals, whereof one was the same that was affixed to all sorts, the other four only to Cross-Bays. Of the four broad leaden seals affixed to the Crown-Bays; one had on the one side, three crowns without the cross, and this inscription in letters reverse *Dyts Colcestr Baye*: on the other side a Griffin, with an inscription: This was commonly called a Letter-seal, and was affixed to all sorts of Bays. The other three Seals had the three Crowns, and this inscription, *Dyts Colcester Crone bay* round it, on one side; the reverse a Griffin with the inscription just now mentioned, round. All these Seals were mark'd 1571.

As to the five broad leaden seals affix'd to the Cross-Bay; one was the same as the first mentioned for a Crown-Bay. The other four had on one side three Crowns and a cross-ragulé,

(*d*) From the original in the possession of Mr S. Mortier. their Oaths are.

(*e*) Book of Assemblies; and Oath-book, where all

[*A*] In 1609 the Town was so populous and full of Inhabitants, that there was not one House to be had at any rate. (MS. penes me.) By an account taken in 1616, of the Dutch people, resident in our sixteen parishes; the number of those born abroad, was found to be 248, and of their children and Dutch servants, born here, 1023, of whom 583, lived in St Peter's parish. — *N. B.* They used to maintain their own Poor; and paid to the xths and xvths in Q. Elizabeth's reign, only 3 *l.* — I should have observed above, That before the year 1590 there were some Dutch Bay-makers settled in Halstead; but, taking a dislike to that place, they came to Colchester, notwithstanding all endeavours of the Privy-council to the contrary. (MSS. penes me.)

[*B*] This is what was called Rawbotes, from the Saxon *botc* amends, or fine. Of which fines, all those that accrued from the English Bay-makers, were paid, by the Governors of the Dutch Hall, into the hands of the Bailiffs or Mayors of this town, for the benefit of the English poor in the several parishes; and distributed amongst them generally in cloth. What they amounted in several years appears by this list, which shews at the same time the state of the Trade. In 1640, 41 *l.* 1 *s.* 8 *d.* In 1642, 24 *l.* 19 *s.* 1 *d.* In 1643, 33 *l.* 15 *s.* In 1644, 46 *l.* 3 *s.* 10 *d.* In 1645,

53 *l.* In 1646, 42 *l.* 6 *s.* 2 *d.* In 1647, 37 *l.* 12 *s.* In 1648, 32 *l.* 12 *s.* 6 *d.* In 1649, 67 *l.* 7 *s.* 3 *d.* In 1650, 72 *l.* 10 *s.* In 1651, 48 *l.* 13 *s.* In 1652, 38 *l.* 9 *s.* In 1653, 41 *l.* 7 *s.* 5 *d.* In 1654, 60 *l.* 16 *s.* 10 *d.* In 1655, 58 *l.* 14 *s.* and so on, a few pounds above 50 till the Restoration. In 1660, 82 *l.* 15 *s.* 1 *d.* In 1661, 86 *l.* 5 *s.* 7 *d.* In 1662, 77 *l.* 1 *s.* 5 *d.* In 1663, 94 *l.* 5 *s.* 8 *d.* In 1664, 96 *l.* 13 *s.* 9 *d.* In 1665, 91 *l.* 15 *s.* 2 *d.* In 1666, 30 *l.* 10 *s.* 8 *d.* In 1667, 60 *l.* 18 *s.* 7 *d.* In 1668, 100 *l.* 17 *s.* 9 *d.* In 1669, 115 *l.* 1 *s.* 6 *d.* In 1670, 120 *l.* 10 *s.* 10 *d.* In 1671, 124 *l.* 16 *s.* 5 *d.* In 1672, 120 *l.* 2 *s.* 4 *d.* In 1673, 140 *l.* 8 *s.* 6 *d.* In 1674, 143 *l.* 7 *s.* 7 *d.* And so on till 1680 between 100 and 140 *l.* In 1680, 165 *l.* 7 *s.* 1 *d.* In 1681, 188 *l.* 8 *s.* In 1682, 225 *l.* 9 *d.* In 1683, 248 *l.* 5 *s.* 3 *d.* In 1684, 233 *l.* 3 *s.* 4 *d.* In 1685, 171 *l.* 19 *s.* In 1686, 198 *l.* 2 *d.* In 1687, 200 *l.* 1 *s.* 8 *d.* In 1688, 213 *l.* 12 *s.* In 1689, 215 *l.* 9 *s.* 7 *d.* In 1690, 187 *l.* 15 *s.* 2 *d.* In 1691, 174 *l.* 8 *s.* 6 *d.* In 1692, 143 *l.* 18 *s.* 9 *d.* In 1693, 127 *l.* 12 *s.* 7 *d.* In 1694, 197 *l.* 6 *s.* 8 *d.* In 1695, 200 *l.* 7 *s.* 7 *d.* For the rest till 1698, when the Workhouse Corporation took it, about 170 *l.* and so on less and less. A great loss to the present Poor!

with this inscription *Dyts Colceſter 100 Crofs* 1571. Reverse a Griffin.

There were, beſides, the Aulnage-ſeal, and ſome other ſmall ones. The latter were ſtamped while the Bay was in working, in the Weaver's, Miller's, or Rougher's hands: But the broad Seals were not affixed till judgment was paſſed on the Bay, whether it was a Crofs, Crown, Cut, or Rent: And there was about 30*s.* difference in their values. Four of theſe ſmaller Seals were put upon every Dutch Colcheſter-Bay, whether Croſſes, Crowns, Cutts, or Rent-bays. One was a print for a 100 Bay; upon the lead 100. The ſecond for the Haller of Raw-Bays, to ſet the forfeiture of the weaver, for making bad workmanſhip. The third, for the ſealers of the white Bays to imprint their ſentence. The fourth for the meaſurer of the Bay, to print the length of it; i. e. how many ells long it was: And ſo no notice was taken of it in buying or ſelling, but only for the length.

The Bays being ſold upon the credit and bare inſpection of the Seals, without opening the packs, and examining the Length and Goodneſs of them; the exacteſt care poſſible was taken, to prevent all undue practices, and when diſcovered to puniſh them. By this laudable Diligence of the Governors and their Officers, the Bay-trade kept up its reputation for many years, as well, or better than any other Trade whatſoever.

But theſe Seals were, as early as the year 1588, counterfeited by the Bay-makers at Halſtead (*f*), and afterwards in London (*g*); and even falſified in this very Town, i. e. taken from the Croſs-Bays, and affixed to ſome of the meaner ſorts. Which, together with the negligence of the Officers, [*“*to the ſcandal *“*of the whole Nation, and great prejudice to *“*this Town,*”*] procured ſharp Reproofs from the Privy Council in 1635 (*b*).

The Act, 12 Car. II, for the regulating of the Trade of Bay-making in the Dutch Bay-Hall in Colcheſter; prevented in a great meaſure all fraudulent dealings therein, and it maintained its credit ſeveral years after. So that we are told, it brought a return here of 30,000*l.* weekly (*i*): but it is more certain, that 1000 or 1200 Bays at leaſt were made weekly here, even within the memory of man [*C*]. This Trade was firſt moſt ſenſibly hurt by our Wars with Spain, eſpecially by Queen Anne's Wars, more glorious than profitable to England. By which means, and other diſagreeable concurrent cauſes, the Dutch Congregation not being able to carry it on, diſſolv-

ed themſelves in 1728 [*]. But 'tis undeniable, that it was Queen Anne's Wars which gave it the fatal blow. Since which (beſides what the French have ſtolen from us) it is removed in a great meaſure into the Weſt and Northern parts of this Kingdom, where Proviſions are cheaper, the poor more eaſily ſatiſfied, and Coals are very plentiful. However, we have not been all along without ſome tolerable ſhare of it, though a Spaniſh war always hurts us extremely. But, upon the Proſpect of Peace, we hope it will revive and flouriſh again, though it is in very few hands, and in a manner monopolized.

Some wrong-headed people have indeed been wiſhing that it were entirely out of the place: But herein they neither ſhow their Judgment, nor Affection to this Town. For, in that caſe, the Workmen would remove with it, and not ſtay here and ſtarve. And then what would become of our Houſes? Muſt they not be taken down, as too many have been ſince the decline of Trade; and what an ineſtimable loſs would that be both to the public and to private perſons? To the latter, whoſe only ſubſiſtence, in many inſtances, depends upon the Rents of theſe Houſes: And to the Public and our Royal Maſter, which would be very great loſers in the Taxes.

Moreover what would become of the great Quantities of Proviſions, which through God's goodneſs plentifully grow all around; and by proper encouragement, and a quick conſumption, are induſtriouſly cultivated, and brought to our markets? There would then be an end of them. The Rents of our lands would fall; univerſal Poverty would enſue; and this flouriſhing Town would be reduced to a deſpicable village.

And not only this Town, but alſo the greateſt part of this noble and populous County, of which the poorer ſort are almoſt univerſally employed in Spinning the Wool, would be reduced to inexpressible ſtreights and miſery: For what Employment could be immediately ſubſtituted in its room?

Suppoſing the generality of our numerous Poor were to ſtay here, and inhabit our Houſes; yet how would they be employed, or live, till ſome other buſineſs was eſtabliſhed among us; and how long might it not be before they could learn it, or before it could turn to a tolerable account?

The Riches of a Kingdom, and of every part of the ſame, conſiſt in the Number of People. And there they will always throng where there is Buſineſs and Wages. Therefore, the way

(*f*) Letter of Sir Fr. Walingham, and other MSS. penes me. (*g*) Ruſſworth, Vol. III. *Appendix* p. 102.
(*b*) From the original Letter of Council, penes me. (*i*) *Magna Britannia, &c.* by the Rev. T. Cox, in *Effex*, p. 707.

[*C*] April 30, 1638. It was ordered at an Aſſembly, That no Bay-maker within this Town or the Liberties, ſhould at any time, after the laſt day of June next coming, make above Threeſcore pieces of Hall-Bays in one quarter of a year. (Book of Aſſemblies.) And a By-law, made by the Governors of the Dutch Bay-hall in 1711, enjoined, That no Bay-maker in Colcheſter ſhould rough, either by themſelves or any of their own family, above 130 Bays in any one quarter of a year; nor make, or cauſe to be made, above 234 Colcheſter-Bays in any one quarter of a year.

[*] While that Congregation ſubſiſted here, they had Miniſters, whoſe names follow. Joannis Meggrodine, Jonas Prooſt, Tho. Cole, Joannis Ruiting, Joan. Hue, Samuel Biſchop, Joan. Smit, Joan. Voſburg, Adrian Hoyer, Samuel Trefel, Jacobus Harding, Peter Cornelius Schrevelius, Martinus Vanderwint. For ſome time they had the uſe of St Giles's, and then of All-Saints Church: And at laſt had a Chapel of their own, in St Mary's lane, in part of the late Mr Geo. Gray's houſe, now Mr Theoph. Hall's.

to bring Riches and Plenty in this place, is, Not to take all base methods imaginable to banish Trade from hence, as too many have done; but to use all honest and proper means, nay to strive to the utmost, to call it in again: which may be done by Sobriety, Contentment, and due Diligence on one hand; and by Justice, Humanity, and not an immoderate Greediness of Gain, on the other.

Bating the pernicious Consequences which Dr B. Mandeville hath drawn from some Maxims laid down by him, Nothing can certainly be more true nor useful than his general Doctrine, That the person who employs most hands is the greatest Friend and Benefactor to Society: And such are our Bay-makers, and all Manufacturers of wool. So that they are infinitely more to be valued, cherished, and encouraged, than such Dealers, or rather Corrupters, as are only subservient to people's Luxury and Pride, which line the streets of every Town, and manage their business, though never so profitable, only with three or four hands.

§. 2. *Other incident matters: Market-days, Fairs, &c.*

KING Richard I. enjoined, in his Charter, That Colchester-market should not be hindered by any other Market, but that the Markets and Customs here should remain in the same state as when they were confirmed upon the oath of the Burgeffes of Colchester, before the Justices itinerant of K. Henry II. But no notice is taken, on what day, or days, Colchester-market was then held.

At present we have Three Market-days in every week, viz. on Wednesday, Friday, and Saturday; and one on every second Tuesday. By whom the three first were granted is unknown, but K. William III. granted the last in his Charter [D]: And a Wool-market was also held weekly on that day, for many years.

Saturday is the most considerable Market-day [E], being for Meat [F], and all manner of provisions, and none is better furnished on that day; though it was yet plentifulter, while the Town was more populous. The same day, and Wednesday, is for Fruit, Fowls, and all country-goods: As the latter, and Friday, used

(k) Book of Affsemblies.

(l) Ibid.

[D] The words of the Charter are — *infra Burgum predic' annuatim imperpetuum Unum mercat' super diem Martis femel in duabus septimanis pro emptione & venditione omnium & singul' Bonor' Mercimon' et Merchandiz'* —

[E] Nov. 1, 1653, At an Assembly, it was ordered, That Mr Mayor and Mr Greene shall do what in them lieth, for the altering of the Market of this Town from the Saturday to the Friday: For which no reason is assigned. Probably it was at the instance of the Sabbatarians.

[F] Besides what is killed in the Town, there is a great deal brought in by the Country-Butchers all around. By an order of Assembly in 1574, they were allowed to stay only till 2 o'clock in the afternoon from All Saints to Easter, and till 4 the rest of the year. But Sept. 23, 1617, their time was enlarged to 5 o'clock in the afternoon from All Saints to Shrove-tuesday, and till after 7 the rest of the year. Ever since 1656, they have been allowed to stay, from Michaelmas to Lady-day, till 8: and the rest of the year till 9. In 1623, there were but 14 country-butchers

to be the best Fish-days. But now there is not so great a certainty: for Fish is almost daily brought to market from Maningtree and Wivenhoo, as it is caught.

Anciently there seemed to have been a Market held here every day [G]: and very great care was taken, that no Markets in the neighbourhood should interfere with, or hurt this [H].

July 31, 1529. It was ordered, that from thenceforth the pease and root-market, with the onions, garlick, and cucumbers, and other garden stuff and wares, should be holden and kept from the Lyon-sign downward towards St Nicolas church, and in no place else. Renewed March 9, 1620 (i). And it hath continued thereabouts ever since.

June 18, 1660. The Fish-market was ordered, after the 14th of July following, to be kept in Wire-street. But, in July 1697, a convenient Structure was ordered to be erected for a Fish-market, by the side of the Butchers shambles; where it hath been kept ever since (k).

Before Shops were daily kept open, and so well furnished as they are now; most Things were bought at *Fairs* (as is still practised in Germany,) and not to be had elsewhere, or at any other time; so that in K. Henry the II'd's time, some of his children's clothes were bought at Winchester-Fair [I]. And this is what rendered *Fairs* so considerable, and so much desired as a very valuable Grant or Favour.

We have five *Fairs* in this Town; viz. one in April; one in June; two in July; and one in October.

1. That in April, is comprised in the following clause of the Charter of Incorporation of the Taylors of this Town, granted by K. William III. Decemb. 15, 1699. — "And further We do grant to the Mayor and Commonalty of the Burrough and Corporation of Colchester, and their successors for ever, That he the said Mayor and his successors may hold and keepe yearly for ever one Fair or Mart in a certain place within the Burrough aforefaid neare the St Annes in the parish of St James, — for the buying and felling of all and singular live cattle, goods, wares, and merchandizes. To be begun and holden in and upon the second Tuesday in every month of Aprill, and to last and

stalls, let for 18*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* per ann. But January 13, 1697-8 the Butchers stalls were let to Jacob Johnson for 60*l.* a year, and a fine of 265*l.* And Sept. 17, 1739, to Nichols Lees at 5*l.* per ann. Apr. 5, 1670, they were ordered to be removed every Saturday night by 12 o'clock, under a penalty of 10*s.* — June 12, 1660, the ground in the High-street for the Market-place, from the Whitehart to the Red-Lion, and on the other side from the Library to the Motehall, was leased to Joseph Brand, for 40*l.* per ann. (Book of Affsemblies.)

[G] This I infer from these words — *ratione Mercati ubi in eadem villa omni die habiti* — Rot. Cur. 36 Henr. vi. rot. 22.

[H] In the Charter to the College of Higham-ferrers for the manor of Fyngerynghoo, it is expressly provided, That no common Market for victuals or any other merchandise, shall be kept in that vill or manor, &c.

[I] Mag. Rot. 18 Hen. 2. rot. 6. b. Et Ailwardo Camerario xx*l.* ad emendam Robam filii Regis in Nundinis Wintonie, per breve regis. T. Madox Hist. of the Exchequer, p. 251.

CON-

continue for the Wednesday, Thursday, and Friday then next following. "'Tis vulgarly called the Taylors fair.

2. The Fair in June, or Midsummer-fair, was granted, among other gifts, to the Abbot and Monks of St John's, by Eudo founder of that Abey [K]. It lasted anciently four days, viz. June 23, 24 [St John Baptist's day,] 25, and 26; but now continues only One day. 'Tis held on St John's Green, and the Lord of Monkwic manor presumes to take the profits of the same: but the Corporation seems to have the best right to them [L]. If not, then I think the owner of the site of the Abbey.

3. The next Fair (the first in July) was granted by K. William and Q. Mary, in their Charter to this Corporation anno 1693. It begins the twelfth day of July, and continues the two whole days next following [M]. But if the 12th of July happens to be on a Sunday, then the Fair begins on the Monday, and lasts the two days following: If the 12th of July falls on a Friday or Saturday, the Fair begins on the Thursday immediately foregoing, and lasts three days, as is already said. It is held in the same place near St Anne's as the other just now mentioned; and is called the New Fair.

4. The other Fair in July, was granted by K. Richard I. Decemb. 8, 1189. to the Lepers of St Mary Magdalene in Colchester (l). It lasts two days, namely the vigil [i. e. the day before,] and the feast-day of St Mary Magdalene, July 21st and 22d and is holden on Magdalen-green. The Master of the Hospital there receives the profits of it.

5. The Fair in October, or St Dennis's fair, was granted to this Corporation by K. Edward II. in his Charter, dated Febr. 4, 1318. He directed, it should last, the eve of St Dennis, St Dennis's day [Octob. 9.] and the 6 days following [N]. And so it continued till 1635, when some of the Burgeffes having insinuated to K. Charles I. that it would be an advantage to this Town, to have that Fair reduced to four days: He ordered, in his second Charter dated July 9. that year, That it should continue four days only, namely, the eve and the day of St Dennis, and the two days immediately following. It is kept in the North-side of the High-street, from the Exchange to the Market-crofs, where Booths are built for that purpose: But, by an order made about it in 1563, it appears, That it began then "benethe " Berye-feild-gate, and extended upwards to " the farther corner of the Corne-markett, by " the towne-well [or K. Coel's pump] and so " downward on the other side towards the " pyllorye, on both sides of the waye. The first day is a Fair for live cattle, kept in

Berye-field. Anciently, the Sunday after St Dennis's day, corruptly called Pardon-Sunday, was accounted the chief day of the Fair; but, at an Assembly 17 March 1577. it was ordered, That St Dennys day should always be the chief day, except it fell upon a Sunday, and then the Monday after to be the chief day of the Fair (m). Though it was ordered by Charter to begin Octob. 8. yet the perambulation of the Bailiffs, Mayors, Aldermen, &c. to proclaim and open it, hath been for a long time on the 9th [after a Sermon, now omitted.] This Fair is not now in so much request as formerly, for the reason above given.

By statute 26 Henr. VIII. c. 14. Colchester was one of those Towns, which were to be taken and accepted for sees of *Bishops Suffragans* to be made in this realm. There never were but two consecrated for this place; namely, 1. William Moore, Rector of West Tilbury and Bradwell juxta mare, and Vicar of Walden; consecrated Octob. 20, 1536. and died in 1540 (n). 2. John Sterne, B. D. Vicar of Witham, consecrated Nov. 12, 1592. He died in February 1607 (o).

As to Ecclesiastical Jurisdiction, this Town is under the Government of the *Bishop of London*; and gives denomination to one of the Five *Archdeacons* of that see, whose Archdeaconry comprehends the Deaneries of Colchester, Lexden, Tendring, Witham, Samford, and Newport. The present Archdeacon is the Rev. Tho. Cartwright, D. D.

It hath also given the Title of *Viscount* to the noble Families of Darcy of Chiche, and Savage. For, July 5, 1621, Thomas Baron Darcy was created Viscount Colchester, [with a grant of 8*l.* out of the Fee-farm of this Town] to him and the heirs male of his body; and, for default of such issue, with remainder to Sir Thomas Savage of Rock-savage, Bart. who had married his eldest daughter Elizabeth; and to their joint heirs. The said Thomas Lord Darcy was also advanced to the title of Earl Rivers, Novemb. 4, 1626. And dying Febr. 21, 1639, was succeeded in his titles &c. by his grandson *John Savage*: who was succeeded therein by his two sons, *Thomas*, and *Richard*, one after the other. Thomas died in Septem. 1694. and *Richard* August 18, 1712. both without issue-male: so that the title of Viscount Colchester is extinct.

I have not enlarged upon the *Taxes* raised upon this Town, with the rest of the Kingdom, in early times, because they continued much the same for a long while. They were levied by *Tenths* and *Fifteenths*. This Burgh, with the four Hamletts, was taxed to a Fifteenth, and a Tenth, at 26*l.* 2*s.* 9*d.* [O] which was a fixed and certain sum. In the 37th of Q. Eli-

(l) Monastic. Anglic. ubi supra, p. 396.

(m) Book of Assemblies.

(n) Newcourt's Rep. Vol. II. p. 85. &c.

(o) Ib. p. 162.

[K] Et feriam quatuor dierum ad Nativitatem Sti Johannis. Carta Eudonis, Monastic. Anglic. Vol. ii. p. 892; 893.

[L] See below, Book II. p. 19.

[M] Ac etiam unam Feriam five Nundin' per annum, singulis annis imperpetuum, incipiend' in & supra Duodecimum diem Julii, et per duos dies integros tunc proximi-

me sequentes duraturam; &c.

[N] Et quod predicti Burgenfes & eorum heredes & successores imperpetuum habeant in Burgo predicto Unam feriam singulis annis per octo dies duraturam, videlicet in vigilia & in die sancti Dionisii & per sex dies sequentes.—

[O] This appears from the following curious Exemplification. Henricus [vi] Dei gra' Rex Angl' & Franc' & zabeth.

zabeth, each parish paid towards that sum according to the proportion below [P]. When a large sum was wanted, several Tenths and Fifteenths were granted at once, to be levied within two or three years, &c. A *Subsidy* was of a different nature; For it was laid upon Lands, Goods, and Polls, without fixing the whole to a certain sum [Q]; and seems to have been a Fifth. A Subsidy upon the 16 parishes here, in the 37th of Q. Elizabeth, produced 227 *l.* 10 *s.* 8 *d.*

At present the Land-tax charged upon this Town and the Liberties, at 4*s* in the pound, is 2845 *l.* 6*s.* 3*d.* And considering the want of the Aulnage, which was rated at 400 *l.* per ann. &c. and the great fall in the Rents of the Houses, it is extremely difficult, if not next to impossible, to raise that very large sum. In Q. Elizabeth's Subsidy-Acts, 6000 *l.* was allowed "in relief, comfort and discharge of the poore Townes, Cities, and Boroughs of this realme wasted, desolate, or destroyed, or over greatly impoverished." And there appears no good reason, why the same Favour should not be extended to this and other decayed Towns.

CHAP. V.

§. I. Privileges, and Charters.

COLCHESTER having always been a very considerable Town, we may rest assured, That it ever merited and obtained the Regard and Favour of our Sovereigns; and that they granted it from the first several large Privileges and Immunities. What they were in the Saxon and earliest times, we can give no certain account, for want of Records. We must begin therefore after the Norman Conquest. In the reigns of K. Henry I. and II. they had *Consuetudines Aquæ & Ripæ ex utraque parte*, the Customs of the water and of the banks, or wharfs, on each side. And their Markets and Customs were confirmed in the reign of K.

Henry II, by the Justices itinerant, upon the oath of the Burgesies of the Town (*p*). But the first of our Kings who settled and confirmed their Liberties and Privileges by Charter, was K. Richard I. For, in his Charter, dated Decemb. 6. a^o 1189. 1^o regni, He granted and confirmed to his Burgesies of Colchester, liberty to chuse Bailiffs from among themselves whom they would; and a Justice to hold pleas of the Crown, and to plead them within their own Burgh: Ordaining, that they should have no Justice but of their own chusing: And not plead any matter out of the Walls of their Burgh: Be free from Scot and Lot, Danegeld, and fine for Murder [*R*]; And whenever [or wheresoever] they were summoned before the Justices itinerant, they might be acquitted by four creditable men of the Burgh: And none of them should clear themselves by duel. If any one of them was impleaded in a plea of the Crown, upon making oath that he had been indicted in the Burgh, he should be discharged: That none of the Royal family, or any other, should be lodged, by force, or by the Marshall's appointment, within the walls of the Burgh: That they should be exempt all over England, and the Seaports, from Toll, Lastage, Passage, Pontage [*S*], and all other customs [or duties] at all times and in all places: And that none of the Burgesies should be amerced in a pecuniary sum, unless for their weere [*T*]: viz. a hundred shillings, in their Hundred [court] or at any other plea, within the Walls of the Burgh; the said amerciamento to be laid [or moderated] by the oath of the foresaid Burgesies, and that he be no more molested. Also, that they should have all their lands, debts, and securities, whoever owed them: And if any person took toll or custom from them, the Burgesies should take from that city, burgh, or town, in which the toll or custom had been taken, as much as the Burgesies of Colchester had given for toll, or according to the damage he had suffered

(*p*) Charter of K. Richard I. towards the end.

Dnus Hibn. Omnib' ad quos p'sentes Ire p'ven'int saltm. Sciatis qd. inspecta quadam Indentura facta int' Abbem de Waleden & Johem de Marton clicum de singulis sumis concessis Regi E. tcio post conquestum per Comitatus Burgor' ac hoim Villar' & Dnicor' Antiquor' in Comitatu Essex p' Decima & Quintadecima eidem Dno Regi in P'liamento suo apud Westm' ad diem lune p'x' post festum Exaltacois Ste Crucis anno regni sui octavo fumonito concessis, Computum est in eadem Indentura videlt. in Hundr' de Lex' int' alia sic De Burgo Colecestr' cum Hamelett' de Lex' Miland, Grenest & Westdonilond, que ad decimam taxant' xxvi li. ii s. ix d. Quod ad p'secucioem Johis Beche & Robti Sylby Ballivor' Burgi Colcestr' sub sigillo fecii nri duximus exemplificand'. In cujus rei testimoniu' has lras rras fieri fecimus patentes. Teste J. Juyn apud Westm' xiiii die Februarii anno regni nri septimo P. Indenturam p'dcam in Thro existen' & p' Barones. (From the original.)

[P] St Leonard,	2	7	2	St Buttolph's,	1	13	10
Greenstead,	1	3	6	S. Trinity,	0	11	7
St James,	2	13	1	MaryMagdalene,	0	5	4
The Duche Congregation,	3	0	0	St Giles, and the Old Hith,	1	12	2
St Nicholas,	2	8	11	St Mary's,	0	19	6
All-Saints,	0	18	8	Milend,	1	8	10
St Rumbald,	1	10	0	Lexden,	2	5	5
St Martin,	0	10	8	West-doniland,	0	5	11
St Peter,	3	7	6				

[Q] Of which be pleased to take these few instances.

	Rated at	How much to pay.
	<i>l.</i>	<i>l.</i> <i>s.</i> <i>d.</i>
Lands,	Sir Tho. Lucas Knight,	6c—12
	Mrs Catherine Awdly wid.	60—12
	Edward Barker Esq;	1c—2
Goods,	John Walfare, Clark	20 <i>s.</i> 4
	Richard Fletcher	3 8
Aliens	Tho. Reynold Alderm.	1c—1 6 8
Goods,	Frederick Beck,	2—1 10 1
Aliens by Polls	Anthony Clark and his wife,	1 4

[R] By *Scot* and *Lot* are to be understood public Impositions, or Contribution.—*Danegeld*, was a sum paid at first to the Danes, to leave England in quiet. (See above, p. 144.) But it was afterwards a Tax, continued even after the Conquest. Essex paid to it 252 *l.* 6*s.* — *Murdrom*, was a fine, or pecuniary punishment, imposed upon a place where a murder was committed; or for not producing the Murtherer, if he was fled there.

[S] *Lastage*, a liberty for men to bring their Goods to Fairs and markets, or to carry them where they pleased; paid by the Last.—*Passage*, money paid for passing to and fro, of persons or goods, in common shores, landing places, &c — *Pontage*, toll paid for passage over Bridges, with horses, carriages, &c. or under them, with boats and ships.

[T] This word, [derived from the Saxon *pep*, man;] thereby

thereby. They who owed them [the Burgeſſes of Colcheſter] any thing ſhould well and fully pay it, or legally prove at Colcheſter, that they ought not to pay it. “And if they refuſed to pay it, and did not come to Colcheſter to prove they owed it not, the Burgeſſes to whom any thing was due ſhould take a diſtreſs from that County in which the Debtor dwelt, until he ſatisfied the debt, or proved at Colcheſter by due courſe of law that he owed nothing” [U]. No Foreſter ſhould have power to moleſt any man within the Liberty, but all the Burgeſſes might hunt within the Liberty of Colcheſter, the fox, the hare, and the polecat [W]: And they ſhould have their Fiſhery from the North-Bridge as far as Weſtneſſe: And from North-Bridge to Weſtneſſe (whoever poſſeſſed the lands adjoining) the ſaid Burgeſſes ſhould have the Cuſtoms of the water and banks on both ſides, to enable them to pay their fee-farm, as they enjoyed them in the time of K. Richard’s father and grandfather: And that Colcheſter-market ſhould not be hind’red by any other market, but that their Markets and Cuſtoms ſhould remain in the ſame ſtate as when they were confirmed upon the oath of the Burgeſſes of Colcheſter, before the Juſtices itinerant of King Henry II.

Theſe great Privileges have been, at divers times, wholly and entirely confirmed by the Charters of ſubſequent Kings; namely, of Hen. III. Edward II. Edward III. Richard II. Henry IV. V. and VI. Edward IV. Henry VII. and VIII. Edward VI. Mary I. Elizabeth, K. James I. and the firſt Charter of K. Charles I. And thoſe ſeveral Princes did not barely confirm them, but moſt of them made thereto very conſiderable Additions.

For, K. Henry III. granted to the Burgeſſes of Colcheſter, That they and their Heirs for ever ſhould have the Return of all Writs, in matters concerning the Liberty of this town.

K. Edward II. allowed them the full and free Enjoyment of ſuch Liberties, contained in their Charter, as they or their predeceſſors had not hitherto enjoyed: without any moleſtation from himſelf, or his heirs, his Juſtices, Eſcheators, Sherifs, or any other his officers. Moreover, he granted the Burgeſſes of this Burgh an exemption for ever, from murage, picage, paage [X], and all other impoſitions on their Goods and Merchandiſes, throughout the Kingdom and other his dominions, and in all ſea-ports. And that none of them ſhould plead, or be impleaded without the Burgh, for any pleas, aſſiſes, or complaints; nor for any lands or tenements within the Burgh or its Liberties; nor for treſpaſſes, or contracts made within the ſaid Burgh, or Liberties of the ſame: And that whenever any Aſſiſes, or Inqueſts were holden,

denotes the fine that uſed anciently to be laid upon a perſon who had committed murder. For, among our anceſtors the Saxons, moſt crimes were puniſhed with mulcts and pecuniary fines. (See the Saxon Laws, of Dr Wilkins’s edit. p. 3. n^o 21.) So that I take this paſſage to mean, That if any of the Burgeſſes had committed murder, he ſhould be indicted for it no where elſe but at a Hundred or any other Court within the Burgh, and be fined the uſual ſum of 100 ſhillings.

for any tenures, treſpaſſes, contracts, or felonies committed within the Burgh aforeſaid, or its Liberties, They ſhould not be made or holden by Foreigners, but by Burgeſſes of the Burgh; Unleſs the affair concerned the King, his heirs or officers, or the community of the Burgh. He alſo granted, That the aforeſaid Burgeſſes, and their heirs and ſucceſſors for ever ſhould have in that Burgh one Fair every year to laſt eight days, namely the day before St Dennis, on St Dennis’s day, and the ſix days following; with all liberties and free cuſtoms belonging to ſuch a Fair: unleſs that Fair is a hindrance to other neighbouring ones.

K. Edward III. K. Richard II. and K. Henry IV. were content with eſtabliſhing our Privileges, without enlarging them.

K. Henry V. confirmed them, with the following Additions. That, for the greater ſafety of the Bailiffs, Burgeſſes, and Commonalty of this Town; and for avoiding all Ambiguities and Diſputes concerning the Liberties and Franchiſes aforeſaid; which might ariſe, either by wilfully miſtaking, or miſunderſtanding without deſign, ſome obſcure expreſſions in the Charters abovementioned; Therefore that the ſaid Bailiffs, Burgeſſes, and Commonalty, and their heirs and ſucceſſors, ſhould have cognizance of all manner of Pleas concerning lands, tenements, rents and ſervices ariſing or happening within the Burgh, or the ſuburbs and liberties of the ſame: as well concerning Pleas of Aſſiſe of Novel Diſſeiſin, Mort d’Anceſter, Rediſſeiſin, Certifications of Aſſiſes and Attaints, as of all other Pleas real: And alſo of Pleas of Debt, Treſpaſs, Covenant, Detinue, Account, and all other Pleas perſonal whatſoever, within the Burgh aforeſaid, the ſuburbs, or liberties of the ſame; To be holden in the Motehalle of the Burgh, before the Bailiffs for the time being, as well in the preſence as in the abſence of the King and his heirs.—And likewise to have the executions of the ſaid Pleas. And that the aforeſaid Bailiffs and their ſucceſſors ſhould have the cognizance of all the Pleas aforeſaid; and that the ſame Pleas, before what Juſtices ſoever, or howſoever, begun, ſhould be proſecuted, determined, and finiſhed in the Court at the Motehalle of the Burgh aforeſaid, before the Bailiffs, and their ſucceſſors.

K. Henry VI. without annulling any claufe of the foregoing Charters, confirmed thoſe parts of the Charters of Richard I. Edward II. and Henry V. which did moſt eſpecially relate to the Election of Bailiffs, and a Juſticery; the holding of pleas within the Burgh; and Aſſiſes and Inqueſts by Burgeſſes, and not by Foreigners; and the hearing and determining all Pleas both real and perſonal, belonging to the Burgh and the Liberties, within the Motehall.—But, becauſe the Grants of former

[U] This claufe was excepted in the ſubſequent Charters.

[W] This Privilege the Burgeſſes had before by grant of K. Henry II. Cartæ antiq. in Turri Lond. N. N. 53.

[X] *Murage*, a duty collected [upon carts or horſes coming through a town,] for building or repairing the walls thereof.—*Picage*, money paid for breaking up the ground to ſet up booths, ſtalls, &c. in fairs.—*Paage*, is ſuppoſed to be the ſame as paſſage, which ſee above note [O].

Kings

Kings were not sufficiently clear and express, either for want of proper words, or through the obscurity of those used, He made the following explanations. That the Liberty, Suburbs, and Precincts of the Town of Colchester, which were not specified in former Charters, should extend throughout the said Town of Colchester, and the several Hamletts of Lexden, Mile-end, Grinsted, and Donyland, adjoining to the same town of Colchester; and from Northbridge as far as Westness; the foresaid Burgeses, and their predecessors Burgeses of the Town of Colchester, having peaceably, and without interruption, used and enjoyed the said Hamletts as parcel of the Liberty, Suburbs, and Precincts of Colchester aforesaid, from the Time whereof the memory of men was not to the contrary. Also, that the Bailiffs of the said Town of Colchester for the time being and their Successors might hold in the Motehall of that Town, before themselves, all kinds of Pleas, and all manner of Actions real, personal, and mixt, Suits, Complaints, and Demands, moved or to be moved within the said Town, or within the Liberty, Suburbs, or Precincts of the same; as well concerning any Lands, Tenements, Rents, Services, and other Possession whatsoever, being within the said Town, or the Liberty, Suburbs, or precincts of the same; as touching, Debts, Detinue, Account, Covenant, and all manner of Contracts for above Forty shillings, or under: and all manner of Trespasses, by force of arms, or otherwise committed, and all manner of offences and injuries not amounting to felony, done within the said Town or the Liberty Suburbs, or Precincts of the same, or any way happening, unless they concerned the King or his heirs, or the Bailiffs or Commonalty of the Town. And that the Bailiffs and Burgeses should have, levy, and receive with their own hands, and for their own proper use, all manner of issues, forfeitures, fines, and amerciaments adjudged or set before them, in all such pleas, actions, suits, complaints, and demands, happening within the Town of Colchester, or within the Liberty, Suburbs, or Precincts of the same. Also, That the Burgeses of the said Town should plead and be impleaded, within the same Town and not elsewhere, before the Bailiffs, for all the Pleas aforesaid. Moreover, he granted to the foresaid Burgeses their heirs and successors, That, yearly, at the time of the election of Bailiffs for the Town of Colchester according to ancient custom, they might chuse Four of the most worthy and discreet persons of the same Town, to be, jointly with the Bailiffs for the time being, *Justices of the Peace* for one whole year from the time of such Election, within the said Town, and the Liberty, Suburbs, and Precincts of the same. And that the said four Men, and the Bailiffs, Five, Four, Three, and Two of them, should be Justices of the Peace in that Town, and in the Liberty, Suburbs, and Precincts thereof. And the Justices for the time being, Five, Four, Three or Two of them, to have full correction, punish-

ment, power, and authority, of knowing, enquiring, hearing, and determining all things and matters, as well concerning felonies, trespasses, misprisions, and extortions, as of all other causes, quarrels, and misdeeds whatsoever within the said Town, and the Liberty, Suburbs, and Precincts of the same, for the future howsoever happening; as fully and amply as the Justices of Peace; and the Justices appointed to hear and determine Felonies, Trespasses, and other Injuries; and the Justices who are to take care of weights and measures, hunters, servants, labourers, and artificers, have, in any county or place in this kingdom of England. And, that no Justice of Peace in the County of Essex, or in any other county or place in the kingdom of England; but only the said four Men and the Bailiffs, Five, Four, Three, or Two of them, should have power to correct, enquire, hear, and determine any thing done within the Town of Colchester, or within the Liberty, suburbs, or precincts of the same [X] Moreover, that the Bailiffs and Burgeses of the said Town, and their successors for ever, should have all Fines, Issues, Forfeitures, and Amerciaments whatsoever, sett and imposed by the said Justices of the Peace within the Town aforesaid, and within the Liberty, Suburbs, or Precincts of the same; and the Goods and Chattels of all Felons, Fugitives, and Out-laws, and of all persons condemned and in what manner soever convicted, as the same Goods should happen to be found in the Town aforesaid, or in the Liberty, Suburbs, and Precincts of the same: And likewise the Goods and Chattels of all persons that lay violent hands on themselves, wheresoever found within the said Town, Liberty, Suburbs, or Precincts of the same. And if any person should commit a Trespass for which he ought to lose Life or Limb; or flies, and would not abide Judgment; or was guilty of any other offence for which he ought to lose his chattels; wheresoever Justice ought to pass upon him, either in the King's Court or in any other Court; all his Goods and Chattels thereby lost and forfeited to the King, should belong to the foresaid Bailiffs and Burgeses, and their Successors for ever: who might seize and take possession of the said Chattels, within the foresaid Town, or within the Liberty, Suburbs, or precincts of the same, for the use and behoof of the Bailiffs and Burgeses of the same Town, towards their support, and the payment of the large Fee-farm which they pay to the Crown; without any disturbance or impediment from the King, or his heirs; his Justices, Escheators, Sheriffs, or other his Bailiffs or Officers whatsoever.—He granted, moreover, that it should not be lawful for the Steward, and Marshall, or Clerk of the King's Household, or his Admiral, to enter or come into the Town of Colchester, or in the Liberty, Suburbs, and Precincts of it. And, that the Bailiffs thereof should have full power and authority, to enquire of all matters concerning the office of Clerk of the Market, that should

[Y] Upon receiving this Charter, the Bailiffs, Aldermen, &c. made some useful Orders, which are inserted in the Oath-book, fol. 73. &c.

happen within the said Town, or the Liberty, Suburbs, and precincts of the same [Z].

K. Edward IV, not to be outdone by his Competitor, granted this Town a very full, long, and ample Charter; wherein, after confirming the Charters of K. Richard I, Henry III, Edward II, Edward III, and Richard II, He says, that the Bailiffs and Burgeses of the Burgh of Colchester had represented to him, That although they and their predecessors, from time immemorial, had held and enjoyed all the Suburbs of that Burgh, and all the Hamletts of Lexden, Milend, Grenstede, and Donylond, thereto adjoining; and all the Water or River from North-bridge to Westness, together with the Banks on each side of the same water within the Liberty and Precinct of the said Burgh; and that they at that time did hold, and their predecessors had held, all and singular the Liberties, Franchises, and Immunities aforesaid, freely, peaceably, and quietly, ever since the making and confirming the Charters before mentioned; yet they were in fear, that in time to come they might be disturbed in the possession of the Liberties and Precinct within the Hamletts, Water and Banks, and the Liberties, Franchises, and Immunities aforesaid, or some of them; on account of the ambiguity, doubtful meaning, obscurity, and difficulty of some words and general expressions used in the Charters aforesaid, or for want of a due explanation of those words; and especially because it was not expressly declared in those Charters, How far the Liberty of this Burgh extended; which might hereafter occasion trouble and vexation. Therefore, his Majesty, considering that the Burgh of Colchester was one of the ancientest Burghs in the Kingdom of England; that it was seated near the Sea-coasts, to oppose the attempts of his Enemies that were disposed to invade the kingdom; and remembering the very great faithfulness and loyalty of the Burgeses of that Burgh both to himself and his predecessors, Kings of England, — He ratified and confirmed the Charters of Grants aforesaid, and every part thereof, and the state, title, and possession, which the foresaid Bailiffs and Burgeses had in the Liberty and Precinct of and in the Hamletts, Water, River, and Banks aforesaid; in the amplest manner possible.—Allowing them the full enjoyment of those Franchises, Liberties, &c. though they had not hitherto fully enjoyed them, or had abused them, or any of them. Moreover, he made them the following gracious Concessions; That the Bailiffs and Burgeses of this Burgh, and their Successors, consisting of two Bailiffs and one Commonalty, should for the future for ever be one perpetual Body and Commonalty in name and in deed, and have perpetual succession: And incorporates them by the name of *Bailiffs and Commonalty of the Burgh of Colchester*; by which name, he declares them capable of purchasing lands, and tenements, &c. to hold to them and their successors for ever. And by the same name to plead and be impleaded in any of the King's courts; and to have

and enjoy all and singular the liberties and franchises, comprized in the foregoing charters, as the Bailiffs and Burgeses, or the Burgeses of this Burgh, had enjoyed them before. He also authorizes them to use a Common Seal, for the affairs of their Burgh. And, in order to remove all manner of ambiguity, doubt, or difficulty concerning the Four Hamletts, and the Fishery; he granted to the Bailiffs and Commonalty and their successors for ever, the said Four Hamletts of Lexden, Milend, Grynsted, and Donylond, and the Water and River from the North-bridge of this Burgh as far as Westness, together with the Banks on each side of the said river, and all the Creeks adjoining and belonging to the same water, within the Precinct aforesaid, as parcel of the Liberty of this Burgh: so that no person, of what degree or condition soever, might, without the will and licence of the said Bailiffs and Commonalty and their successors, place, erect, or make, wharfs or cranes on the banks of the river or places aforesaid; or wears, kidells, and engines for catching of fish; or fish in the same water: or presume to sell or buy any merchandises, in vessels coming up the said water, (provisions only for people's households excepted,) but at the New Hyth, upon pain of forfeiting the merchandises, and the vessels or boats wherein they should be bought or sold. Moreover, he granted to the Bailiffs of this Burgh, to have the Return of all the King's writs and precepts, as well of assize of mort d'ancestor, certificate of darrein presentment, attainments, and all others, concerning the King, or any other person whatsoever; and the execution of the same, at the King's, or any other person's, suit, to be prosecuted within the Burgh, Liberty, and Precinct aforesaid: so as that no Sheriff, or Coroner, except the King's Coroners to be chosen by the Bailiffs and Commonalty of this Burgh, nor any bailiff or other officer whatsoever, should enter the Burgh, Liberty, and Precinct, aforesaid, to execute any writ, precept, or mandate, though they concern the King's person, or any other; but the execution of them shall be in the Bailiffs, Coroners, or other officers of this Burgh for the time being. Likewise, that the Bailiffs of this Burgh should have for ever the cognizance of all pleas, real, personal, and mixt, and others whatsoever concerning lands and tenements within this Burgh and Liberty: And of pleas of assize of novel disseisin, &c. — in the manner granted before in the Charters of K. Henry V and VI.—and of all other pleas whatsoever arising, or that should arise, within the Burgh, Liberty, and Precinct aforesaid; or before any of the King's Courts, whether of Chancery, Exchequer, Common-Bench, Justices of Assize, or other the King's Justices and Officers whatsoever; All which pleas the Bailiffs of the Burgh aforesaid shall hold and determine, in the Moothalle of their Burgh. Also that they should hold in the same Moothall a Court every week, on Mondays and Thursdays; And hear and determine in that court all personal pleas,

[Z] These three Charters of K. Henry IV, V, and VI, were not taken notice of at all in the subsequent Charters,

till K. James the first's Charter, wherein that of K. Henry VI is inserted at length.

Y

by

by Plaint before the Bailiffs; and the persons, against whom such plaints shall be brought, to arrest, and their goods and chattels within the Burgh to attach, and commit their bodies to prison. And to hold and determine, in the aforesaid court, all other pleas of lands and tenements, on Mondays, from fortnight to fortnight; and pleas of pie-powdered court; and to pass judgments, and cause executions to be made thereupon, in the manner and form before accustomed in the Burgh. Moreover, that the Bailiffs and Aldermen for that time being, and the Sixteen Burgeffes elected by them after the usual manner [A], together with Sixteen other discreet and honest Burgeffes of this Burgh, namely, Four out of each ward, chosen by the foresaid Bailiffs and Aldermen, &c. should be the *Common Council* of this town: which Common Council might make, from time to time, reasonable Ordinances and Constitutions for the Advantage and Government of the Burgh, and put them in execution; and likewise alter and revoke them whenever they should think it for the better. Also, that they might assess reasonable taxes, or tallages, upon the goods, rents, trades, and merchandises, of all persons dwelling within this Burgh and the Liberty and Precinct of the same, according to each person's ability: and levy them by reasonable distress, compelling such as refused to pay, (if need be,) by arrest and imprisonment, without any obstruction from the King or his officers. To the Bailiffs also and Commonalty was committed the Assise of bread, wine, and beer; the Assay of weights, and measures, within the Burgh, Liberty, and Precinct aforesaid; in as full and ample a manner as the Clerk of the market of the King's household might perform the same; so as that neither the said Clerk of the market; nor the Admiral of England, his deputy, or officers; nor the Steward, or the Marshal of the King's household, or their servants, might come into the Burgh, Liberty, or Precinct aforesaid, by land or by water, to discharge or execute any thing belonging to their office; But if they should attempt it, then it might be lawful for the Bailiffs and Commonalty of this Burgh, to resist, and not permit them upon any account to exercise any part of their office, without impeachment from the King, or any other person whatsoever. Further, he granted, That the Bailiffs of this Burgh for the time being, and some Lawyer [B], and four Burgeffes, to be chosen in the same manner as the Bailiffs, should for ever hereafter be, jointly and severally, Keepers of the Peace; and authorized, to enforce the observance of several statutes [C], for the quiet and good government of this Burgh, and Liberty of the same; and to chastise and punish all offenders against those statutes, according to the form therein prescribed. Likewise to oblige all persons that threaten mischief to any one, to give sufficient security for their

good behaviour, and to imprison them till they have given such security. Moreover, that the said six, five, three, and two of them, (whereof the Lawyer to be always one) be Justices, to inquire, upon the oath of honest and legal men of the Burgh and Liberty aforesaid, of all manner of felonies, trespasses, forestallers, regraters, and extortions whatsoever, committed within this Burgh, Liberty, and Precinct, and of all other matters and things done within the same, which fall under the cognizance of the Keepers of the Peace of any county in England, by virtue of any ordinance or statute, according to the law and custom of this realm: so that all writs, precepts, and mandates concerning the premises, be directed to, and executed by, the Officers of the said Burgh, and not the Sheriffs or Coroners of the county of Essex; who should no way intermeddle therein, nor come into this Burgh, Liberty, or Precinct, to execute any writ or precept, in any manner whatsoever. And, as an help towards the payment of their Fee-farm, K. Edward granted moreover to the Bailiffs and Commonalty and their successors for ever, all fines, profits, ransoms, amerciements, lost goods, and forfeitures; arising, or set, by the Bailiffs, Keepers of the Peace, and Justices within the said Burgh; and all forfeitures and amerciements imposed upon any of the inhabitants of this Burgh, in any court whatsoever; and all the goods and chattels, within this Burgh, Liberty, and Precinct, of persons convicted of treason, felony, contempt, trespass, or other action at the suit of the King, or any other whatsoever.—In as full a manner as in the Charter of K. Henry VI.—Finally, this Charter concluded with these very great Privileges; That no person dwelling and residing within this Burgh, Liberty, and Precinct, should be put or impanelled, against his will, in any Assises, Inquests, Attaints, or Recognizances whatsoever, out of the same Burgh, Liberty, and Precinct: nor be appointed assessor, taxer, or collector, without the same, of Tenths, Fifteenths, or other tallages, impositions, or subsidies whatsoever, granted to the King or his heirs, or of any part thereof; or collector of a reasonable aid to make the King's eldest son a knight, or marry his eldest daughter: nor be chosen Constable, or Bailiff; or compelled to bear any other office or employment against his will, out of the Burgh, Liberty, and Precinct aforesaid. And be no way liable to any fine or forfeiture, for refusing to take upon him those offices.

These very great Privileges have been confirmed by the subsequent Charters of K. Henry VII, K. Henry VIII, K. Edward VI, Queen Mary, Q. Elizabeth, K. James I, and the first Charter of K. Charles I. [D]

K. Henry VIII, in his Grant of Kingeswood or Kingeswood-heath, to the Bailiffes and Commonalty of this Town, made them also these gracious Concessions: That none of the Bur-

[A] See below Chap. V. §. 5.

[B] Afterwards called Recorder.

[C] Namely, the Statutes of Winchester, Northampton and Winchester, for preserving the peace: the Statute of Cambridge, concerning labourers, artificers, travelling-

men, &c. Statutes 1 and 2 Hen. IV. concerning Liveries, &c. Statute 2 Hen. V. against the Lollards. And Statute 3 Hen. V. against clipping, washing, and filing money.

[D] The charges of this first Charter of K. Charles, were 44*l.* 5*s.* In 1633. there was a Quo-warranto
gesses

gesse of the Burgh of Colchester, dwelling within the said Town or Liberty of the same, should be Sheriff or Escheator of any County within the realm of England: And, if named or chosen, that they might refuse to execute those offices, without any molestation or punishment. Also, that the said Bailiffs and Commonalty, and their successors, should have, and chuse from amongst themselves, within the liberty and hamlets of this town, two Coroners, as they had anciently used to have; which Coroners should have and exercise the same power and authority within the Town aforesaid, and the Liberty and Hamlets of the same, as the Coroner of Essex, or of any other county in the realm: And that the Coroners of the county of Essex should by no means presume to come and perform any thing belonging to their office, within the said town or burgh, and the liberty and hamlets thereof. The Bailiffs, and Commonalty, and their successors, to have all the issues, fines, amerancements, forfeitures, and other profits whatsoever, arising from, or belonging to, the office of Coroner.

The second Charter of K. Charles I, dated July 9, 1635, was in a manner a quite new Charter. It begins with observing, That Colchester is one of the ancientest Burghs in the realm of England, and conveniently seated near the Sea-coast to oppose such enemies as would invade the kingdom; That it is large and populous, containing four wards, and inhabited by Burgesse industriously employed in the woollen manufacture and merchandizing; who enjoy great Liberties and Privileges, as well by prescription and custom, as by the charters and letters patent of several Kings and Queens of England: And had upon many occasions, and lately, shown themselves grateful and loyal. Then, after just mentioning the Charter of K. Richard I, which empowered them to chuse two Bailiffs; and that of K. Edward IV, which incorporates them by the name of Bailiffs and commonalty; His Majesty grants and declares, that Colchester shall for ever hereafter be and remain a free Burgh of itself, through all its ancient Bounds and Limits: And incorporates the Men and Free-burgesse, and Bailiffs and Commonalty of the said Burgh, and their successors for ever, by the name of *Mayor* and Commonalty of the Burgh of Colchester in the county of Essex; settling their Government in the following order: That they should have a *Mayor*, and 9 Aldermen besides; 16 Assistants; 16 Common-council-men (4 out of each ward) a *High Steward*, and a Recorder, both for life; and a

brought against it; upon which they petitioned for, and obtained this second Charter.

[F] By a Foreigner is to be understood one who is not free of this Burgh. And that such, if they carried on any business within this Town or the Liberties, without the License of the Bailiffs and Commonalty, and paying some acknowledgement; have been constantly prosecuted and fined, is most undeniably plain from our Records, even from the Times of K. Edward II. to the year 1739. (Rot. 4^o Edw. II. rot. 6. &c.) and enforced by a By-law March 27, 1712, confirmed the 29th of the same month by Sir Tho. Parker and Sir John Powell. Nothing is more plainly or unquestionably evident, than a constant series of payments made under the name of Foreign-fines, to the Chamberlains, for a very great number of years. Notwithstanding which, this ancient Right was, through a

common Clerk, during the Recorder's pleasure. The Mayor to be annually chosen by the Free-burgesse, or the greater part of them, on the Monday next after the decollation of St John the Baptist [August 29] in the manner related below, § 5. of this chapter, and to be sworn on Michaelmas-day. In Elections, the Mayor to have a double or casting vote. He, and the rest of the officers, to appear in their proper gowns, on Sundays, and other solemnities. To hold Assemblies in the common Hall, and make good, sound, honest, usefull, necessary, and reasonable Laws, Constitutions, Orders, &c. and put them in execution, levy fines, &c. The Mayor, Recorder, last year's Mayor, and two other Aldermen annually chosen, to be Justices of peace; and To hold quarterly Sessions of the peace. The Mayor and Recorder to hold weekly Courts on Mondays and Thursdays. And the Mayor and Commonalty to have cognizance of pleas of debts and offences within the Burgh belonging to the Admiral's jurisdiction, and to hold a Court every Thursday to hear and determine those pleas; But the Admiral of England, or his Deputy, to have the liberty of coming into the Burgh, to take care of his debts, and other concerns of the Admiralty. He orders also, that no person should sell Beer without licence: and That a Perambulation should be taken yearly of the bounds and limits of the Burgh; that they might not be forgotten; and to prevent disputes. And he confirms the Custom, Prescription, and Liberty, from time immemorial used in this Town; viz. That if any Foreigner, not free of this Burgh, buys or sells any goods or merchandises, otherwise than by wholesale, within this Burgh, Precinct, or Liberty; those Goods should be seized, appraised, and converted to the use of the whole Commonalty of the Burgh, unless the owner of those goods redeems them. His Majesty makes this further Grant to the Mayor and Commonalty and their successors, That no Foreigner [F] should for the future use any mestery, occupation, or manual trade within this Burgh, and the Liberty and Precinct of it; nor buy or sell within the same (except in the Fairs, and at fair-time) any merchandises or goods, unless victuals by retail; and that either the buyer or seller be a free burgesse.—The rest is a general confirmation of all and singular the Hamletts, Commons of pasture, Fairs, Markets, Fisheries, &c. and all other Liberties and Privileges whatsoever, comprehended in the former Charters of K. Hen. VI. Ed. IV. &c [G].

The first Charter of K. Charles II. dated

very unaccountable management, lately given up, and discontinued. But so strictly was it kept up in Q. Elizabeth's time, that Sept. 13, 1599, It was ordered, That every foreiner that should occupy any trade within the towne of Colchester, as well English as strangers, to make a distinction between the Freemen of the towne and the foryners, should erect and sett up, all the length of their Shopp before their windows next the street, a lattice half a yard in height at the least, upon pain to forfeit for every default therein 10s. and besides to have their shop-windows put by (Book of Assemblies.) But the Common Law disallows of all such kinds of Restrictions.

[G] The Protector Ol. Cromwell, and his son Richard, granted also Charters to this Town: but I have not been able to find them. (See Assembly-books.)

Aug. 3, 1663, is in all points the same as this last, except as to the number of Officers, which are thus settled therein: 12 Aldermen, including the Mayor; 18 Assistants; and 18 Common-council-men.

Upon the unlawful surrender in 1684 [and, what is worse, made by persons who knew all the ill consequences of it,] (q) a second Charter was granted by K. Charles II, with these alterations: A Mayor and 11 Aldermen; 15 Assistants, and 15 Common-council-men, were appointed: and the Mayor to be chosen only by the Assistants and Common-council. *Eighteen*, or more of them, impowered to make By-laws, &c. All Elections to be made, of persons which within six months at least before their nomination had received the holy communion; and, before they were sworn in, to take the oaths of Allegiance and Supremacy, and subscribe the Declaration in the Act for regulating corporations: Every election of Mayor &c. made contrary to these directions, to be absolutely void. His Majesty also reserved to himself, his heirs, and successors, a Power, from time to time and at all times, to remove, by Order of Privy Council, any officers; and the Mayor, Aldermen &c. thereupon to proceed to a new Election. — The rest is almost literally the same as his first Charter.

K. James II, in his Charter, dated Sept. 15, 1688, not only omits all the clauses, which obliged the Officers here elected to receive the sacrament, and to take the oaths of Supremacy &c. But he expressly dispenseth with their taking the said oaths, and receiving the sacrament. And moreover He abridges the number of Officers to 10 Aldermen, including the Mayor; 10 Assistants; and 10 Common-council-men. Impowering *Fifteen* or more of them to assemble in the common hall, and make By-laws. And he reserved to himself, his heirs, and successors, full Power and Authority, to put in or remove at pleasure, by order of his Privy council, any officer, or officers: And to put in, by Mandate, any person in the room of those so removed, or dead. — Bating these exceptions, He confirmed all the other Privileges, and Liberties, &c. of this Burgh in as ample a manner as they were confirmed by his predecessors [H].

At the Revolution, this Burgh was restored to its ancient Liberties; And, upon the Attorney-general's Report, of the undue and ineffectual measures taken about the pretended surrender in 1684; K. William and Q. Mary, by their Letters Patents in 1693, reciting word for word the first Charter of K. Charles II, did absolutely and amply renew and confirm it;

with the addition of the Fair, and Tuesday-market abovementioned [I]: And, under this Charter thus confirmed, the Corporation acted till lately. But it wants at present a second confirmation, with a few amendments.

Such are the great and ample Privileges, Liberties, and Immunities granted at divers times to this Burgh, by the gracious Munificence of the Kings and Queens of this Realm; and allowed and acknowledged not only by the Courts at Westminster, but also in other places, and upon the most important occasions [K].

But, besides these Privileges obtained by Grant and Charter, Colchester also enjoys some by Prescription and Custom; viz.

1. To be a Hundred or Liberty of itself. Accordingly a Hundred-court used to be very anciently held here (r): As also a Lawe-hundred-court, which in time gave place to the Quarterly Sessions of the peace.

2. A Femme covert may convey her Estate, within this Town, by Deed; being first solely and secretly examined before the Mayor, and declaring her consent; without passing a Fine. But both the Deed and her Examination must be enrolled in the Mayor's court.

3. By ancient usage, before any direction, or even the least mention, in any of our Charters about Aldermen, Common-council &c. i. e. in the 46th of Edw. III, and in the 6th of K. Henry IV, &c. the Free-burgesses were wont to elect 7 or 8 Aldermen, 2 Chamberlains, 1 Town-clerk, 4 Claviers, [i. e. keepers of the keys of the Town-chest,] 2 coroners, and 16 of the council of the Town (s). How far that usage may go towards a Custom or Prescription, let the learned judge.

4. A Free-burgess of Colchester could not only bequeath by will what he had purchased; but also this Town had anciently the Probate and Inrolling of wills; especially when the lay-fee, or estate therein bequeathed or devised, lay any where within the Liberties of Colchester. And, in order to prevent frauds, this very commendable method was used: Proclamation was made in full court, that if any person had objections to make against the proving of that will, he should come and make them known at the next court. If no body then appeared, and objected against it, the will was proved [L]. They began to cease being proved here about the years 1550, or 1560 (t).

To return: Some of the Privileges abovementioned deserve a more particular notice; especially the Royalty of the river Colne.

As early as the reigns of K. Henry the first and second, we find, That the Burgesses of this town had the Customs of the water, or

(q) T. Rufe's Letter, MS. (r) Rot. Cur. 5^o & 6^o Edw. I. passim, & deinceps. (s) Oath-book, p. 5, 6. and Rot. Cur. 6 Hen. IV. rot. 1. &c. (t) See Oath-book.

[H] The charges of this Charter were 276*l.* 10*s.* 6*d.*

[I] And the charges of this, 390*l.* 19*s.* 2*d.* (Carta penes C. Gray arm.)

[K] Placita Coronæ 11 & 12 Henr. iii. rot. 18.—32. ejusd. rot. 2—52. ejusd. rot. 2. Placita Assis. 44 Henr. iii. rot. 32, 36. Placita in Banco comm. 31 Edw. i. rot. 2. Item 26 & 34. 36 Edw. iii. — 10 & 13 Ric. ii. — 27 & 28 Elizab. See the Oath-book, fol. 75. 82. 99. 100. 102. 104. 105. 227. See also Memoranda on the back of Q. Elizabeth's Charter.

[L] Et proclamatio facta fuit in pleno Hundredo, secundum consuetudinem Curie, Quod si quis pro se habeat vel dicere sciat quare executio testamenti predicti fieri non debeat—or, executoribus concedi non debeat,—quod sit hic ad proximum Hundredum proponendum quare &c.—quo die quia nullus prosequitur—or, nihil propositum fuit—ideo concessa est executio &c.—Rot. Cur. 34 Edw. III. rot. 14. Rot. 8 Hen. IV. rot. 5. & Rot. 36 Hen. VI. rot. 27. It. Rot. 17 & 18 Edw. II.

river, and of the banks of the same on both sides, from North-bridge to Westness, who ever possessed the lands adjoining. These were confirmed to them by K. Richard the 1st's Charter; who also was most graciously pleased to grant unto the Burgesses *the Fishery* from the North-bridge as far as Westness. And this valuable Privilege hath been most amply and fully assured, explained, and confirmed by the subsequent Charters, especially those of K. Edward IV. &c.

This Fishery doth not include only the plain course of the river Colne, or water, but all the Fleets and Creeks it runs into, or that have an inlet or outlet therein; namely Pyefleet, Brafflett, or Bracefleet, Barnfleet, the North and South Gedens (Geedons or Geatons,) the Paddock or Parroc, Skibhope, &c. that is the whole Colne-water (as it is usually called,) from the North-bridge here, down to West-Ness, upon the Warehead or Wellet-bar below Mersea block-house.

A very exact mensuration, or survey, was taken of this Colne-water, from North-bridge to Westness, on March the 14th, 15th, 18th, 28th, and April 1st, May 2d, 3d, 4th, and 6th, 1703. of which the particulars are given below from the Town-Records [M]. And by an infinite number of Records, and other Papers I have perused, it appears, That the Commonalty of the Town of Colchester are duly and legally intituled to the sole, several, or sepa-

rate Fishery in the said river or water of Colne, extending itself from the North-bridge of this Town unto the Ness point, commonly called Westness, in or near the parish of Chich St Ofith: And have ever had the full and sole right of Fishing in the said water or river, and all the Creeks and waters thereunto belonging, exclusive of all other persons whatsoever without their license and authority: And have, and ever had, the full, sole, and absolute Power to have, take, and dispose of to their own use, in such a manner as they should think proper, all Oysters, and other Fish, within the said River or Water [N].

For the better preservation of this valuable Right, Courts of Admiralty or Conservancy have been held almost every year in Colne-water, between the flowing and ebbing of the sea to full tide; wherein all offences committed between North-bridge and East-Mersea-stone, have been presented by a Jury, and the offenders amerced. We have, among the Town-records, accounts of such Courts holden from the time of Philip and Mary down to the year 1730 [O].

There are some Parishes adjoining to this Colne-water, whose Inhabitants are admitted, upon License from the Mayor and Water-bayliff, to fish, and dredge Oysters in this water. The parishes are, East-Mersea, Chich St Ofith, Brightlingsea, Arlesford, Wivenhoo, Lagonhoo, Fingringhoo, and East-Doniland [P]. And

[M]	Chain	Links	
First station, North-bridge; —	Breadth	1 — 24	
2 station 14 Chains,	at Middle-mill	1 — 46	
3 — 22		0 — 40	
4 — 10		0 — 60	
5 — 5	35 links.		
6 — 11			
7 — 17			
8 — 17	46	at East-mill.	0 — 64
9 — 7			
10 — 11			
11 — 10			
12 — 3	50		
13 — 8			
14 — 4			
15 — 14	50		
16 — 26			
17 — 35			
18 — 8	57		
19 — 7	70		
20 — 16			
21 — 15			
22 — 6			
23 — 8			
24 — 13			
25 — 22			
26 — 19			
27 — 22			
28 — 10			
29 — 12			
30 — 13	Wigmore's house at Wivenhoo.		
31 — 13			
32 — 15			
33 — 18	50		
34 — 6			
35 — 26			
36 — 20			
37 — 17			
38 — 38			
39 — 38			
40 — 20			
41 — 26			
42 — 38			
43 — 36			
44 — 16			
45 — 14			

Stations.	chains.	links.	
46	7		
47	20		Brightlingsea point.
48	26	40	St Ofith point.
49	22		St Ofith Cliff corner.
50	38		Cliff continued.
51	24		ditto.
52	8		
53	32	80	Blakestone.
54	28		ditto.
55	22		ditto.
56	14		
57	27		
58	30		Line cross West Ness.
59	170		East Ness point.

1191 Chains 45 Links: i. e.
14 miles, 71 chains, 45 links.

[N] Vide Rot. Cur. 8 Henr. IV. rot. 21. — Separalem piscariam pertinent' Burgo ville Colecestr'. — Rot. 1 Hen. V. rot. 3. Rot. 7. Hen. VI. rot. 23. Rot. 16 Edw. IV. rot. 21. &c. &c.

[O] In those which were held in the time of K. Philip and Q. Mary, there is mention of Westnas and Estnas; and of the Gedens. (Art. 17. 29. 53.) And the substance of the Presentments made in them all is, For Dredging without license; and at unseasonable times: For carrying away the brood, culch, and spat, or destroying the same: For dredging oysters in Pyefleet, and Parsfleet: For catching and felling fish under size, small or under-sized oysters: For fishing with unlawful nets: For working with two dredges: For employing more than two dredges at one time in a boat, against the custom of the Town: For taking in an arm belonging to the river Colne; and Barn-fleet, Parsfleet, the Geatons: For encroaching upon the Admiralty of Colchester, and engrossing of gravel: For erecting a key within the royalty of Colchester, &c. The offenders were amerced, some as high as 5*l.* and the Fines levied, as appears by the Extracts, Chamberlains Accounts, &c.

[P] A license is also granted to one poor man for a summer's dredging out of each of those parishes, upon a short Petition and certificate, signed by the Minister and chief Inhabitants; wherein they request the Mayor, That, according to the ancient custom of this Corporation, he

Z

no

no License ought to be granted to any person, but what is free of the trade, and whose full residence and legal settlement is in one of those parishes as usual (*u*).

In March or April yearly, Proclamation is or ought to be made on the river, near Mersey-stone within the jurisdiction of the town of Colchester, That the river Colne is shut, and all persons forbid and forewarned to dredge, or take any Oysters out of the said River, or the Creeks thereto appertaining, on any account whatsoever, before the feast of St Mary Magdalen [July 22.] and then to come in and take Licenses: some single, and others double.— This is called Setting the Colne. And none are permitted to fish or dredge without those Licenses [*P*].

Treasure trouvé, wrecks, waived Goods, and deodands in that river, or water, have also belonged always to the Corporation (*w*). And there are instances upon record, of money paid to them for Anchorage in the river Colne, against Mersey-stone, within the liberty of this town (*x*).

This Royalty of Colne-water being so very noble and valuable a Privilege, wicked attempts have been made at divers times to deprive and rob this poor Burgh of it.

The first attempt was, in K. Edward III's reign, by one Lionel de Bradenham, Lord of

Lagonhoo-manor, who inclosed some parts of this river, endeavouring to appropriate them to himself. Whereupon a Commission being granted to Robert de Herle Lord Admiral, to enquire by a jury into this affair; after several sessions and adjournments it was adjudged, that all inclosures in this water should be wholly taken away [*Q*]. Enraged at this, the covetous and ambitious L. de Bradenham came and besieged Colchester for a quarter of a year, attempting to burn it, and retained at his house in Lagonhoo, several thieves or robbers as his servants; and besides, caused some people to be drowned in the river Colne (*y*). For all which enormities he was fain to sue for a Pardon; and this affair seems to have proved his ruin, for shortly after he passed away his manor of Lagonhoo [*R*].

The next attempt upon this Royalty was by John Earl of Oxford, who obtained a Grant of it from that poor weak Prince, K. Henry VI. March 4, 1446 (*z*). But the Corporation not being disposed quietly to part with so valuable a Right, contested it with his Lordship; first by a Scire facias in Chancery (*a*); and, next, in a Tryal, at Westminster (*b*), in Michaelmas-term, 27^o Henr. VI, when the Jury confirmed the Corporation's Right. The Substance of their verdict is given below in the note [*S*]. Afterwards at an Inquest of Nisi

(*a*) MSS. and Presentments. (*w*) Charters of K. Henry VI. and Edward IV, &c. Oath-book, p. 4, 5, fol. 228. Rot. Cur. 4 & 5 Jac. i. rot. 1. Draughts of Law-hundred-courts, 7 Hen. vii. (*x*) Rot. Cur. 24 & 25 Elizab. rot. 8. in dorso. (*y*) From his pardon, and several other original papers among the Town-records. (*z*) Pat. 25 Hen. vi. p. 1. m. 6. (*a*) Rot. Cancell. & Placita apud Westm. 26 Hen. vi. rot. 35. (*b*) Essex, Rot. 92.

will be pleased to grant unto ———, a poor man of their parish, a summer's dredging—or to be their summer dredger, for this present year, &c.—Such Licenses have been granted upon record ever since Q. Elizabeth's reign. Rot. Cur. 24 and 25 Elizab. rot. 19. Rot. 43 Elizab. rot. 13.

[*P*] Anciently, if any did meddle with the Fishery, or Colne-water, without the consent of the Commonalty, they were presented and amerced. See Rot. Cur. 5 Edw. i. Rot. 15 Edw. iii. rot. 8. Rot. 29 Edw. iii. rot. 4. Rot. 1 Henr. v. rot. 3. Rot. 6 ejusd. rot. i. Rot. 7 Henr. vi. rot. 23. Rot. 15 ejusd. rot. 2. Rot. 13 & 14 Edw. iv. rot. 1. Rot. 16 ejusd. rot. 21. Rot. 1 Ric. iii. rot. 20. Rot. 17 Henr. viii. But in latter times, if any have presumed to fish without the Mayor's License, their Boats and tackling are seized, and they are fined. Of this we have some instances in the Books of Assemblies, (Aug. 22, 1636. &c.) but I shall mention only one, which is very express. "July 3, 1679. Mem' that John Ringe of East Merley—and four others—being severally dredging in the river and water of Colne, without the Blockhouse, within the Liberties and Royalties of the Towne and Burrough of Colchester, the Water-serjeant of the said towne, by warrant from the Mayor did arrest their severall Boates in which they soe dredged, and brought them upp to the New-Hyth. Whereupon the said persons appeared before the Mayor and the Aldermen at the Moothall, and humbly besought them, that their said boates might be discharged; which the Mayor (by the advice of the Aldermen and upon the said persons submission to the payment of several fines laid upon them) was pleased to grant; each of the said persons entering into a 50*l.* bond, to the Mayor and Commonalty of the said towne and burrough, that they, nor either of them, should presume to fish within the Liberties or Royalties of Colchester without Lycense of the Mayor for the time being.—July 7. John Ryme of Brightlingsea was served in the same manner.—July 25. Thomas Pilgrim of Chich St Osith was with his boate taken dredging below the Blockhouse within the Liberties and Royalties of this Towne: The Water-bayliffe arrested his boate and brought it to the New-hyth abovementioned, and there it lay till the 27th of the same month. On which day the said T. P. appeared before the Mayor and

Aldermen at the Moothall, pretending himself to be Fisherman to the Lord Colchester, and to be licensed by his Lordship to fish where he did, and brought with him this letter from his Lordship to the Mayor. "Mr Mayor, I understand by my servant and oyster-dredger, Thomas Pilgrim, that you have caused his boat that he dredges oysters with, to be taken away from him; He is my oyster dredger, and I doe desire you to restore him his boate againe, at the request of your friend, St Osith, 27 July 1679. COLCHESTER." To which the Mayor, by advice of the Aldermen, immediately thus answered. "May it please your Lordship, Thomas Pilgrim was taken dredging in Colne-water, and pretends a power soe to doe: The place is part of the Royalties of this Towne, and I hope your Lordship will have me excused if I vindicate the rights of this Corporation. If Thomas Pilgrim will submit to a satisfaction for this trespassse, and disclayme his pretence, I will doe my endeavour with my Brethren to moderate the penalty. I am, My Lord, your Lordship's most humble servant, JOHN RAYNER." Afterwards Pilgrim came in, submitted to a fine of 3*l.* entered into a bond as the rest had done, and his boate was discharged. (Book of Assemblies.)

[*Q*] Consideratum est quod omnes predicti pali, inclusiones, & manuoperationes extrahantur, eradicentur, & omnino amoveantur: Ita quod nullus de cetero inclusiones vel manuoperationes aliquas faciat in portu seu in brachiis predictis, contra terram suam propriam, nec alibi, ulterius quam depascere potest animalia sua in solo suo.—(Exemplificatio Processus coram Rob. de Harle Admirallo 37 Edw. iii. facta 28 die Aprilis 19 Ric. ii. among the Town-records.)

[*R*] There is a very particular account of this whole affair among the Town-records.

[*S*] Burgenses ejusdem ville a tempore quo non extat memoria testati fuer' de aqua sive riparia cu' p'tin' in Com' p'deo que se extendit a quodam loco vocat' le Northbrigge ville p'deo usq; ad quendam locum vocatum le Westnaie una cu' custodia et conservacio ejusdem aque sive riparie simul cum caigio, cranagio, wharvagio, ancoragio, sublevacio bladior', et tolneto, nec non de exit' am'ciament'

prius at Colcheſter, before William Yelverton Eſq; one of the King's Juſtices, and his affociate William Waites, the Jury decided the point in favour of the Corporation. The Jurors were Symon Neweman, John Cake, John Aunger, John Crullynge, William Stevyn, Thomas Baker, Thomas Leveron, John Wile, John Kinge, John Page, John Prentis, and John Marcell. But ſo mad was the Earl, becauſe he could not obtain his unlawful deſire, that, by a very audacious attempt and highly prejudicial to the Engliſh Liberties, he brought an Attaint againſt this Jury; Whereupon a new tryal being obtained, the firſt judgment, or verdict, was affirmed againſt the Earl: And his letters patent were recalled and cancelled [T].

In 1629 and 1630, Sir Roger Townſhend, Lord of Wivenhoo-manor, made another rude attack upon this right of the Fiſhery. But his ill concerted deſigns proved unſucceſſful [U]: And ſome witneſſes then proved, that it was plainly made out, at a court of conſervancy held by Dr Julius Cæſar in Q. Elizabeth's reign, that the bounds of the Liberties of Colcheſter in Colne-water and the Fleets and Creeks therein, extend as far as Weſtneſs in St Oſith. To evade which, it was pretended in this and ſome other tryals, that there are two Weſtneſſes; namely, This juſt now mentioned, and another nigher the Town being the point in Eaſt-Doniland againſt Wivenhoo. But it may be affirmed with certainty, that the Saxon name of Næſe or Neſſe, is never given to any points of land but ſuch as advance into the ſea; as St Oſith-point or Merſea-blockhouſe, and not to projections in rivers. And the paſſage in the note below [W] determines, that it was always underſtood that Merſey-blockhouſe lay between North-bridge and Weſtneſſe.

Befides theſe, there have been ſome, other leſs conſiderable attempts, which have alſo proved ineffectual.

To which let me add, That Colcheſter-liberty was always taken to be exempt from Admiral-Juriſdiction. And ſo it was expreſly and particularly acknowledged in the 31ſt of K. Henry VI. the 19th of K. Henry VIII. and in the reigns of K. Philip and Q. Mary, K. Charles I. &c. (c) In the latter's ſecond Charter the Magiſtrates being empowered to hold Admiralty-courts, they have frequently held

ſuch, and appointed Stewards with a yearly ſalary; viz. June 17, 1661, Sir Moundeford Brampton, and Octob. 7, 1700, John Cook, LL.D. (d).

This account of the Fiſhery naturally leads me to ſay ſomething of our *Colcheſter-Oyſters*. They have been always very much eſteemed and valued. Nay, Sir Aſton Cokain poetically fancies, that they tempted Julius Cæſar to invade this iſland [X]. However, 'tis more certain, that the right and genuine Colcheſter-oyſters have conſtantly been thought a Preſent fit for perſons of the higheſt quality [Y]. But the unfair tricks plaid by the London Fiſh-mongers, who endeavour to engroſs them, and would permit none, if they could, to be vented in that city but what paſs through their hands, have not ſerved to inhance their value or reputation. For they not only mix ſtale and freſh, diſhoneſtly, but alſo put off for them ſome coarſe ones taken at a great diſtance, perhaps on the Weſtern coaſts. The fort we moſt eſteem here, is the Pye-ſleet, a ſmall thick Oyſter with a transparent ſhell, and as full of a tender and delicious meat as it can well hold. But there are ſome other forts alſo exceeding good.

The account given by Dr T. Spratt of the Generatiom of Oyſters (e), is I think, in general, ſo exact as to require little or no addition; and the ſubſtance of it is as follows. "In April and May, and again about Midſummer and Michaelmaſs, the Oyſters caſt their Spawn, which the Dredgers call their Spat: It is like the drop of a candle, and about the bigneſs of a ſmall ſpangle. This Spat cleaves to ſtones, old oyſter-ſhells, pieces of wood, and ſuch like things at the bottom of the ſea, which they call Cultch. 'Tis probably conjectured, that the Spat in 24 hours begins to have a ſhell. The Oyſters are ſick after they have firſt ſpat; but in June and July they begin to mend, and in Auguſt are perfectly well. The male-oyſter is black-ſick (as the fiſhermen term it,) having a black ſubſtance in the fin: and the female, white-ſick; having a milky ſubſtance in the fin." Dr Liſter accounts the white-ſickneſs to be the milky ſperm of the male; and the other, the eggs of the female newly effuſed in the fins (f). "In the Colne-water, the dredgers are limited to certain times as is ſaid above, but out of it they dredge all the year round. As they take the oyſters, they gently raiſe with a knife the ſmall brood

(c) Oath-book; p. 4, 5. and MSS. penes me. Anſwer of the Bailiffs to the petition of ſome Fiſhermen, &c.
(d) Books of Affembles. (e) Hiſt. of the Royal Society, Lond. 1702, p. 307. (f) M. Liſter.

foriſ'uris p'ficiis et emolumentis quibuſcunque inde pvenient' et aliis conſuetudinibus ibm conſuetis, ac poteſtate inquirendi de omnibus et ſingulis tñſgr' feloniiſ & maleficiis & aliis rebus quibuſcunq; in aqua pdca inter loca pdca quoviſmodo fcis five perpetrat' ac ea audiend' et omnia et ſingula pdca, feloniiſ tantumodo exceptis, terminand' corrigend' et puniend et emendas inde capiend'. Et ea omnia et ſingula habuere, tenere, & gaviſi fuere.

[T] A Copy of the whole proceedings, out of the Niſi Prius office, is among the Town-records.

[U] He was forced to apply to the Bailiffs for Licenſes for a Summer's dredging, as well as others. (From the original in my poſſeſſion.)

[W] In 1458 ſome perſons were preſented, for keeping a Fiſh-market at Merſey-ſtone, inter Northbregge and Weſtneſſe, contra libertates per diverſos nuper Reges Anglie Burgenſibus ville conceſſas. Rot. Cur. 37 Hen. vi.

rot. 1.—I take Eaſt-Neſſe to be what is called the Naze by Walton.

[X] The old luxurious Romans vaunts did make
Of gutful Oyſters took in Lucrine lake:
Your Eſſex better hath, and ſuch perchance
As tempted Cæſar firſt to paſs from France.

Poems, p. 170.

Suetonius ſays, the inducement to his coming was the hope of getting Pearls. Britanniam petiſſe ſpe margaritarum. —Jul. Cæſ c. 47. and it is well known they grow in a particular kind of oyſters; but the breed of them here ſeems to be now loſt. vide Plin. Hiſt. Nat. l. 9 c 35.

[Y] Our Magiſtrates uſed to ſend Preſents of them to Robert Earl of Leiceſter, Sir F. Walsingham, and other Miniſters of ſtate, as appears by their original Letters in my poſſeſſion —N. B. A peck of the true and genuin Colcheſter Oyſters, is ſeldom or never to be had here under 4 s.

from

from the cultch, and then throw the cultch in again to preserve the ground for the future; unless they be so newly spat that they cannot be safely severed from the cultch, in which case they are permitted to take the stone or shell the spat is upon; one shell, &c. having often twenty spats on. These small oysters thus taken they throw or lay into the channel, in places they call their Beds or Layers, where they grow and fatten, and in two or three years the smallest brood will be oysters of a legal size. And to determine that, there is a brags-oyster-size always kept by the Magistrates.

After the month of May 'tis felony to carry away the cultch; and great penalties are laid by the Admiralty-court upon those that destroy it at any time: The reason of which is, because they find, that if the cultch be taken away the Ouse will increase, and then muscles and cockles will breed there and destroy the oysters, they not having whereon to stick their spat.

What Dr Spratt says, "That the oysters, when the tide comes in lye with their hollow shell downwards, and when it goes out they turn on the other side; and that they remove not from their place unless in cold weather, to cover themselves in the cliffs," is contrary to matter of fact. For, as R. Bradley well observes, they "are never capable of removing themselves from their first station" (g), but indeed they sometimes lye with their hollow shell downwards, and sometimes upwards.

All Oysters are naturally white in the body, and brown in the fins. In order to green them, they put them into Pits about two foot deep in the Salt-Marshes, which are overflowed only at Spring-tides, to which they have sluices, and let out the salt-water untill it is about a foot and half deep. These pits, from some quality in the soil, will become green, and communicate their colour to the oysters that are put into them in 4 or 5 days, tho' they commonly let them continue there 6 weeks or 2 months; in which time they will be of a dark green. It is very remarkable, that a pit within a foot of a greening pit will not green; and those that did green very well, will in time lose that quality. So that it is not done by copperas, or other greening stuffs, as some had imagined: Nor is it more true, as R. Bradley asserted (h), that they grow green by feeding upon a sort of crow-silk.

There are three points that still want to be cleared upon this subject. 1. Whether the the Greenness of the Oysters is not occasioned by some insects breeding in the pits, and insinu-

ating themselves into the oysters: which ought to be examined by a microscope. 2. Whether they are Androgynous, as R. Bradley fancied, for all creatures appear to be male and female? 3. Whether they are not enabled by the help of the currents and tydes to have some motion, and even in some measure to shift their places?

To the Colchester-oysters let me subjoin another thing which Colchester is famous for, viz. the excellent sweet-meats made of *Eryngo-Roots*. They were first candied in this town about the beginning of the last century by Robert Buxton Apothecary. His apprentice Samuel Great continued this business, and it hath been ever since carried on by the latter's posterity with universal liking and approbation.

Out of a due regard for honest and industrious Merit, I must also take notice of the admirable *Auricula's* raised by John Stow of Lexden; which the connoisseurs allow to be the finest in the British dominions, if not in all Europe, some of them having no less than a Hundred and thirty three blossoms upon one stem.

§. 2 Half-year-land.

THERE is another notable Privilege belonging to the Free-burgesses of Colchester, residing within the same, of which I have not yet taken notice; That is, the Benefit of commoning in certain Lands round the walls of the Town, from Lammas-day, or August 1. till the 2d of February. Those lands are said to contain about Five hundred acres [Z].

The exact year when this Privilege was granted to the Free-burgesses, I have not been able to trace out; but am credibly informed, that it was about the 14th of K. Henry II. It appears, that at the time of making Domesday-book, the Burgesses had Fourscore acres of land, and eight perches round the wall, in common [A]. And that the King's Demesnes in Colchester, were a Hundred and two acres of land, of which ten were meadow; and two hundred and forty acres besides between pasture and heath; all which was let to farm by the King.

These royal Demesnes continued in the Crown till about the 14th of K. Henry II. when he granted them in fee-farm, with a right of commonage, to the Free-burgesses of this town. But they appear to have been again in the Crown, in the 1st of K. Richard I. (i).

Notwithstanding the most diligent search, I have not been able to find out any ancient Orders or Regulations about these Lammas-com-

(g) Philosophical Account of the Works of Nature, Ch. 4. Effex and Hertf.

(h) Ibid.

(i) Mag. Rot. 1 Ric. i. 2. a

[Z] I have been informed by a Gentleman lately deceased [Mr Joseph Duffield] who had been several times Mayor of this Corporation, and was let into all the secrets of it, That the Commons were not at first so extensive as they are now; but the religious Houses, and other owners, who had lands intermixed with them, thinking it a great advantage to intercommon with the Free-burgesses (when Tillage was not so much in use as now,) they mutually permitted therefore their Lands to lye open to each other. By which means the Commons were much enlarged by de-

grees, and the ancient boundaries of them neglected, or forgotten.—That the Religious Houses, particularly St Botolph's had a right of intercommoning in those lands, See Rot. Cur. 8 Hen. iv. rot. 2.—There were anciently such Lammas-grounds in the parishes of St Margaret's and St Martin's Westminster. See Stow's Survey, b. vi. p. 78. &c. Strype's.

[A] In commune Burgensium 1111xx acre terre, et circa murum 1111 perce, &c. fol. 107. a.

mons, as they are called; I mean from the time they were first granted till Q. Elizabeth's reign: So that if any such regulations were made, they are either lost or mislaid. All that appears upon record about them on our Town-rolls, is reducible to these several heads.

1. That this Right of Commoning doth not extend to Lands that are sown with Grain or Corn [B]: which is a Demonstration that the owners of those Lands may plough and sow them; notwithstanding whatever hath been pretended to the contrary: And so it hath been adjudged at the Assizes. And, indeed, if the owners might not sow, or do reasonably what they pleaded with them; they would not be Half-year but Whole-year-lands to the Free-burgesses.

2. It appears from our Records, That none but Free-burgesses have a Right to common in them. If others do it, they are presentable, and used to be amerced.

3. That they are not to overlay or surcharge them: That is, every one is allowed to put in a certain number of cattle, which none ought to exceed without being fined: Nor indeed at any rate. But that *certain number* is nowhere mentioned till the 15th of Q. Elizabeth, as I shall presently shew.

4. That those which hold land upon the Commons are intitled to intercommon with the rest [C].

In the 15th of Q. Elizabeth, viz. A. D. 1573 Aug. 2. a Constitution or By-law was made about these Commons, at an Assembly, wherein it was ordained, "That noe Free-burgess should put upon the Halfe-yere common ground within this Towne to feede but three hedd of greate cattle, or in leuie of everye of the said three hedd ten shepe, upon paine to forfeit for everye hedd 3 s. 4 d. And everye Forryner to forfeit for everye hedd of cattle that should be putt upon the said Halfe-yere common to feede, Fyve shillings; which fynes weare apointed to be to th' use of the Towne."—To this By-law the following addition was made, August 6, 1627. "For the better reforming of the abuses that had hitherto been used in the overfeedinge of those half-yere comon groundes, as well by the free-burgesses over and above their steate, as alsoe by Forryners whoe had noe right to feede the same; And that the benefitt theirow cominge might be employed for the use of the poore people within this towne: It was therefore ordered, That the Bailiffs of this towne for the tyme beinge, should, from tyme to tyme, in wrightinge under their hands, nominate and appointe in each of the fower wardes within this towne 2, 3, or 4 free-burgesses, to dryve such cattle as should be put to feed upon the said Half-yere common growndes contrarie to the said Constitution, and to receive these severall somes, viz. For everye hedd of cattle of everye

free-burgesse over and above his three hedd appointed and allowed 3 s. 4 d. and of everye forryner for everye hedd 3 s. 4 d. And, in case of refusal of payment of those fynes, to impounde the cattle. The said fynes to be paid by the dryvers to the Bailiffs for the tyme beinge, within ten days after receipt thereof; and to be distributed by the Bailiffs and Aldermen, or the more part of them, amongst the Pore of this Towne."

The 15th of the same month, It was ordered, That all Hogs and Swine (except boars and sucking pigs) that were suffered to go about the streets and lanes of this Town; or upon the Half-year common grounds, and did root and tear up the soil and grafs; should be impounded; and every owner and owners thereof to pay 6 d. for each.

But, at another Assembly May 25, 1629, these and all other Constitutions and Orders made about the halfe-year common grounds, were repealed, and declared void; And a new one was made, importing, "That noe Free-burgess should at anye tyme hereafter betwene the Feasts of St Peter ad vincula called Lamas daye, and the Purification of the Virgin Marie, called Candlemas daye, yerelye, put into or upon the said half-yere comon groundes to feede, but only Three hedd of great cattle, or in lieu of everye one of the said three hedd Ten sheepe; upon paine to forfeit for everye hedd, over and above the said three hedd, or ten shepe in lieu of everye one of the said three hedd lymited and appointed as aforesaid, the some of 2 s. 6 d. And everye forryner to forfeit and paye for everye hedd of cattle that shall at anye tyme be founde or putt upon the said half-yere comon groundes betwene the feasts aforesaid, the some of 3 s. 4 d. All which forfeitures and somes of monie should be levied, compounded for, received and distributed unto and amongst the poore free-burgesses of this Towne, their wives, widowes, and children, and not to be disposed leavied or distributed to or for anie other use or purpose whatsoever. And for the better reforming the abuses heretofore used in the overfeedinge of the said Half-yere comon groundes, and that the benefitt thereof cominge might be duly employed and distributed; It was enacted by the Bailiffs, Aldermen, &c. That the whole Commonalty or Free-burgesses, i. e. all manner of persons householders dwelling within this borough, beinge sworne to the King and the borough, and bearing scott and lott at all times as occasion serves; yerely, upon the Monday next after the feast of St Mary Magdalene, should assemble in the Moot-hall, (upon pain of every one's making default to forfeit 12 d.) and chuse Four Treasurers, one out of each ward, being a free-burgess, and an inhabitant within the said Ward: Every of whom might dispende in lands, tenements,

[B] This evidently appears from several Presentments at the Law-hundred-courts, wherein it is said,—*Quod Ballivi & Communitas ville predictae de jure Communitate debent in terris, &c.—cum animalibus suis, prout predicti Ballivi & Communitas, & omnes predecessores sui ibidem communitate solebant tempore vocato stray-tyme, viz. a festo Sti Petri vocato Lammeffe usque ad festum Purificationis beate Marie, NISI ILLE TERRE CUM GRA-*

NISI FUERINT SEMINATE. Rot. Cur. in several instances. Or, *Nisi terre sementur.* Rot. 5 Edw. I.

[C] As is manifest from this Presentment. Item presentant, quod R. Levegor depascit Communiam pasture Colc. cum lx bidentibus, & non est Burgensis, nec aliquid terre habet infra Communiam. *Idco in mis. vi d.* Rot. Cur. 14 Edw. iii.

and hereditaments the some of 5*l.* by the yere, or be worthe in moveable goods 100*l.* The said Treasurers so chofen, to nominate, the same day, yerely, out of everye of the wards Four other honest and discrete persons, free-burgiffes of the said towne, and inhabitants within the said severall wards; to be Drivers of the said Commons [D]. And anie other freeburgills, together with anie of the sixtene drivers so to be named and chofen as aforesaid, to drive the said Halfe-yere common grounds, and to impounde such cattle, as well of free-burgiffes as forryners, as should be att anye tyme their founde feedinge, contrarie to this order. But it shall not be lawfull for the said Drivers or anie other person or persons, or anie of them, to receive anie monie or other thing whatsoever, for anie offence concerning those Halfe-yere comon grounds, but onlye the said fower Treasurers, soe to be nominated and chofen as aforesaid. And the said fower Treasurers only, or the more parte of them, from tyme to tyme to compound and agree with anie person or persons, for anie incroachment or offence whatsoever: And yerely, within fowertene daies next after th'ende of their yere, yield unto the Bailiffs and Aldermen of this towne, in the Moothalle, a true and perfect accounte in wrightinge, signed with their hands or marks, of all such some or somes of money and other profits, as they shall have received out of, or for, the said comon grounds, upon payne of forfeetting 5*l.* Which some, or somes, of money shall from tyme to tyme be distributed by the Bayliffs, and the said fower Treasurers, or the more parte of them, unto the poore freeburgiffes, their wives, widows and children; but noe distribution to be made without the consent of the Bailiffs for the time being.— And that their shal be allowed and paid unto the Drivers, by the said Treasurers, for everye hedd of cattle that shal be founde and compounded as aforesaid, the some of 2*d.* out of the said forfeitures.”

By two other Constitutions, made in August 1633 and 1635, it was ordered, That there should be a Heardsman chofen out of each ward, to keep and look after the freemen's cattle, in the Half-year and whole-year common

(A) Books of Assemblies.

[D] They had also a fifth in each Ward, called a foreign Driver: but by what right elected doth not appear.

[E] The Entry upon the Court-Rolls on that occasion, is thus: Ballivi, Aldermanni, totum Consilium, & Jurati predicti, pro salutari prosperitate ville, concesserunt pro se & successoribus suis, Quod Gardiani Gylde & Fraternitatis Ste Anne matris Marie, & eorum successores, habeant & teneant de cetero quiete totam terram modo dicte Capelle adjacent' & pertinentem, liberam & separalem absque aliquo Communi inde habendo sive clamando. Reddendo Ballivis & successoribus suis pro qualibet acra 1*d.* dim. per ann. (Rot. Hen. viii. rot. 11.) There are other instances of the like nature on the Town-rolls.— And by the Chamberlains accounts it appears, that some pieces in St James's and St Leonard's have also been exonerated from Common of pasture, for which small quit-rents are paid to the Town.

[F] These Articles indentyde were made Apr. 30, in the 3d of Edward vi. by Sir John Raynforth, and Sir William Waldegrave Knights, John Taye, William Morice, and Francis Jobson Esqrs. Commissioners amongst others affyned by vertue of the said King's Wrytte unto them

Ground; and to have for their pains 1*d.* weekly, for every head of great cattle, and every ten sheep they shall keep, to be paid by the owners of them (A). These are all the Constitutions that have been made at any time about the Commons of this Town.

Some parcels of these Commons have been made several, or whole-year-land, at divers times, particularly the Lands about St Anne's [E]; and some others. By which, and other instances among the Town-records, it appears, That the Bailiffs, Aldermen, common-counsel, and Jury at the law-hundred courts, were enabled to discharge these lands of common of pasture.

And by certain original articles settled by Commissioners in 1549, it was ordered, That the Bayliffs, Aldermen, and Common Counsell shall not at any tyme hereafter alienate or sell any lands, tenements, or hereditaments, appertayning to this Borough or Corporation, or make *severall*, or sell any Common or Commons, &c. without the hole assent, consent, and agreement of the Bayliffs, Aldermen, and Comon counsell of this Town or Borough, or the most part of them [F].

This Privilege, as it hath been long managed, is a great hurt to many, and of advantage to very few. For it hinders the farmer from making such due improvements as he might. And it only authorizes some of the worst sort in general to keep beasts, for the sake of a few weeks feed; and to starve them, or to trespass upon their neighbours, the rest of the year: since the Commons are so surcharged, that the feed is gone in a very short time.

It is also of benefit but to a very few, namely, those who keep cattle; which is hardly one free-burgess in twenty. Whereas the majority and the poorer sort do not reap the least advantage from it. For, the forfeitures that should be distributed among the widows and orphans, are embezzled in a very unworthy manner, as appears by the account of one of the Treasurers, which I shall give for a sample of the rest [G]. Besides, very few of the Treasurers ever give any account. It has therefore, as I am informed, been proposed more than once, To let the Free-burgesses lease them out to the Farmers for twenty one years, or a less term,

directed, To heare, examine, and deternyn certeyne matters of Controversie depending in Parliament amongst the Bayliffs Aldermen, comon Counsil and Comynaltie of this Corporation, &c. (From the original.)

[G] It was in the year 1722. The particulars stand thus.

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
Choice-day, and day after, in treats	—	1	10 0
Aug. 7. Expended on the drivers, for giving notice to the people concerned, or holding the commons,	—	0	5 0
Expended in a treat with the other Treasurers,	—	0	11 6
2. Expended at the receipt of the Moneys collected,	—	0	10 0
13. Six days, driving the Commons,	—	0	12 0
20. Gave the widow B. being ancient, in meat	—	0	0 7
Sep. 1. Gave T. M. being sick and weak,	—	0	3 0
4. Paid for shoes, for self and drivers,	—	1	7 6
11. and 17. Expended at the receipt of two persons moneys,	—	0	2 6
Remained in hand 3 <i>l.</i> 11 <i>s.</i> not accounted for.	—	—	—

still retaining the Property of them: which would raise a very considerable yearly sum, that might be distributed amongst the meaner of the Free-burgeses, or else be applied for the better maintenance of the Poor [H]. And considering the height of the Poor-rates in most of the parishes, and the great numbers of the needy and indigent which can scarce be tolerably supported; it would be a very great ease, and nothing could be more reasonable. But things of a public nature or advantage are very slowly put in execution amongst us.

There is a much more advantagious and valuable Common belonging to the Town, even a whole-year-one, which the Free-burgeses seem now to slight and neglect, viz. Mile-end-heath. But when it was first granted to them, they took a particular care to hinder foreigners from commoning there, and also that it should not be overcharged (l).

§. 3. *Bounds and Extent of the Liberties.*

THESE cannot be better described than in the four following Perambulations of them, taken at several different and distant times [I].

1277-8

1. "The Liberty of Colchester begins at the outward Ditch of Wyldenhey, [i. e. the rampart on Lexden-heath,] and goes to the New Cross of William Launvaley. And from the said Cross extends to New Bridge: And from New-bridge to Todulnes-bridge: And from Todulnes-bridge to Thomas-bridge: And from Thomas-bridge as far as Blackbrook in Chestrewell: And from Black-brook in Chestrewell to the Brook under the corner of Langham-park: And from this brook to Lenegores-bridge, and from Lenegores-bridge to Dych-crouche: And from the said Dych-crouche there runs from the Brook beneath a certain Water leading to Bere-church; and from Bere-church to Kyngsford: And from Kyngsford, before the gate late Robert Marefcall's: And so on to the first Cross aforesaid where the Perambulation began."

2. *A Declaration of a Perambulation of the*

(l) Presentments in the time of K. Henry VIII. and Q. Elizabeth in my possession; and Rot. Cur 1^o & 2^o Jac. i. rot. 6. (m) Book of Assemblies; of that date.

[H] As the Rents reserved for the enclosing of any of them, and fines and amerancements for the feeding of them, have upon some occasions. See *Appendix* to Book iii. n^o 3.

[I] These Perambulations include not only the Twelve Parishes within, and near, the Walls: But also the four Parishes within the Liberties, viz. Lexden, Mile-end, Greenstead, and Bere-church or West-Doniland, — Baulenca Colcestr. incipit ad forinfecum fossatum de Wyldenhey ad Novam Crucem Willi Launvaley (aliaque Baulenca irrotulata est in Itiner de foresta Dni Robti Passhehowe anno Dni regis H. fil. regis Johis tricesimo) Et extendit a p'dca cruce usq; ad Novum pontem; et de Novo ponte ad Todulnesbregge; & de Todulnesbregge usq; Thomas Bregg: Et de Thomas-Bregg, usq; ad Blakbrook in Cestreweld, Et de Blakbrook in Cestreweld usq; Brok sub corner parci de Langham. Et de p'dca Brok usq; Lenegoresbrigge. Et de Lenegoresbrigge usq; ad le Dych crouche Et de p'dca Dychcrouche t'nit a Brook

1245-6

Liberties of the towne of Colchester, Anno Dni 1563.

(Lambe Crosse. [in the road to Ford-street.]
Newbridge.
A brooke at the end of Westfield.
Todulnes Bredge, alias Botolphes Bredge.
Thomas Bredge.
Black brookes in Chestrewell.
Brookes under Langham parke.
Levegores bredge.
Dyche Crouch.
Batells Brooke.
Bathes Brooke.
A brooke at Sir Francis Jobson's-gate.
Blacke heathe corner being the North-corner, and so direct to the South-ende of the Heath into the parke of Beere-church.
The corner of the same parke of Beere-church direct against Alberton-church, where the outmarke of the lymitts is the River banke by a great Alder there, Brownsford bredg still to the River side.
Kingsford bredg leaveing the brooke alwaies on the lefte hand and Kirton Wood on the right hand goeing by Layer-mill, the North wheele whereof is said to be in Westdoniland parish within the liberties of Colchester.
To Oliver's gate.
Cheftenfelde.
Parkefeld by Mr Motts howse.
Grymes Dyche.
Grymes Dyche by Pedders crosse.
Grimes Wrofen [K].

From Colchester to

3. *The preamble or curcuit of the Bounds of the Towne of Colchester and the Liberties thereof, taken the 18th daye of Sept. Anno. Dom. 1637, &c. (d).*

Imprimis, From a ditch next the Channel in St Giles parishe, that leadeth to Battells-brooke in Donyland, and from Battles-brooke to Bares-

benethen quedam aqua & ducit ad Buerdecherche Et de Buerdechirche usq; ad Kynggesford Et de Kynggesforde ducit ante portam quondam Robti Marefcalli Et ita ducit usq; ad primam p'dcam Crucem ubi Baulenca primo incipit.

Ista parcella p'scriptur invenita in quodam antiquo Rotulo int, alia memoranda a^o regni regis E. fil. regis Henrici Sexto, tempore Saieri fil. Radi & Rici Pruwett Ballior Cole' (Cath-book, fol. 3. a.) There were also two other ancient Perambulations in the 35th and 47th of Edward III. (Oath-book p. 34. 42.)

There was formerly among the Town-Records, An old Indenture for the Perambulation, in French.—The Perambulation of Colchester through Great Stanway.—And, An Indenture of Agreement between the Lord of Stanway, and the Town, for the Libertyes of Colchester. But they are now lost. MS. penes me. fol. 3. 4. 6.

[K] Oath book, p. 45. towards the end.

brooke, and so to a lane that leadeth unto the Old Hyth upon the right hand, and so unto the Heath of East Donyland upon the lefte hand leavinge the Brooke alwaies upon the lefte hand, and so along till yee come at Mr Besneye Barker's pond which is the heade of the brooke, and so alonge on the inside of the Parke-pale till yee come to the north corner of Black Heath, and from the Tree that standeth in the East corner of the wood (at the south-side of Mr Barker's park) marked with a crosse, cross the said Black Heath by a tree, marked with a crosse, which standeth alone in, or about, the middest of the said Heath unto the South end of the same Heath into the lane there: And then into Beere-church parke, keeping close by the said Park-pale till yee come right against Abberton-church, and so downe to the river-banke to a great alder-tree (standing upon the said river banke) marked with a cross, and so along the river to Brownsford-bridge, and from thence to Layer-mill (and the North side of the mill-wheele of the said mill was said to bee within the Liberties of the said town of Colchester) and so alonge till yee come to Kingsford-bridge: And from thence alonge to Parkefield and so to Grymes Ditch, and so to Pedders-crosse, and so alonge the said Ditch to Lambes-crosse: And from thence to Newbridge (goinge in at the gate on the right hand, a little before yee come at Newbridge, in the grounds nowe in the occupation of Nicholas Ayleward) and so over Mott's-bridge, and so crosse the river by Nicholas Ayleward's howse into the meadowe crossinge over to the lower end of West-felde, and from thence to Buttolph's-brooke leavinge the Brooke alwaies upon the left hand, and so along to Thomas Abridge (which is righte against Robin Hood's oake) And from thence to Blacke-brooke under Chesterwell, and so alonge the Rampiers by Horkefley-heath to the Brooke that is under Langham-parke-corner, and from thence to the Greene leadinge to Skippinge-ftreete, and so along under the Severall-hedge, and so alonge by the inside of the hedge of Soame-wood to Goore-bridge, and so to Crouch-ditch, and so along to Crockelford-mill, and so alonge the Ditch till yee come to Charne-wood, and so under the hedge up to Whitmore-heath, and so crosse the heath upon the right hand unto the high waye, and so alonge till yee come to a Springe-head, that runneth thorough a wood which sometymes was Mr Cleeres wood, and so followe that springe thorough Clingo-hills, and so alonge the Ditch that runneth into the Channel righte against the place where Blober howse did stand (which Howse hath a longe tyme been downe) [L].

4. *A Perambulation of the Bounds and Limits of*

[L] Then follow at the end the names of those that did ride and goe the boundes and circuit of the Towne and Liberties aforesaid, the day and yeere aforesaid. Robert Buxton, *Mayor*.—Daniel Cole, John Langley, Ralph Harison, John Firley, *Aldermen*.—Will. Kinge, Sam. Seamer, John Coxe, John Shawe, John Waylett, Geo. Harison, Will. Cooke, *Assistants*.—James Abrathat, Will. Hamond, Robert Wynniffe, Nicholas Beacon, Francis Burrowes, *Common Council*.—Will. Arwaker, Will. Hall, draper, Wolfstone Maie, Nathan Buskell, John Radhames,

Colchester and the Liberties thereof, taken the 16th day of August in the 23d year of the Reign of our Sovereign Lord King Charles II. of England, &c. Annoq; Domini 1671, in the time of William Moore, Gent. Mayor, &c.

1. From the Moot-hall to a Ditch or Brooke in St Giles's parish running into the Channel: which Brooke parteth Battelwick Marsh from Rowhedge, and over which there is a foote-bridge for footemen to passe from the Old Hithe to Rowhedge. Then from that Foot-bridge back to Battelwick yards, and soe through Battelwick-grounds to a new fulling Mill of Mr Christopher Sills standing over the said Brooke, upon the beame lying over the Damme of which Mill is cut a cross. And from thence over into the common roade that leads over Bares-brooke from Donyland-heath to the Old Hithe: which brooke is the same that runnes into the Channel, onely at this roade it is call-Baresbrooke from Baresgrove through which it runnes. And soe up to the three-way-leeete, one of which waies points to the Old Hithe, another to Donyland-heath, and the other is an over-growne way of little use leading downe againe to the aforesaid brooke, by an auncient house called Wooddyers, in which one Mr Laurence, somtimes an Alderman, dwelt, And soe downe along that over-growne way to the aforesaid brooke: And soe into and through the Moores adjoining to, or parcel of, Middlewick, allwaies leavinge the brooke on the left hand) And soe through Middlewich grounds into the Roade leading from Bone, [or Bourn] ponds to Black-heath. And soe along the roade by Mr Barker's Pond in his Ground, which formerly was called a Parke. And which Pond is the head or fountaine of the aforesaid Brooke, called Bare's-brooke and Battell's-brooke that runnes into the Channell. And soe along to the North Corner or Entrance on to Black-heath, where there stands a Tree on Mr Barker's banke, on the South-side of his Grounde marked with a Crosse. From thence crosse the said Black Heath, by the place whereon a Tree formerly stood alone, marked with a Crosse, in or neere to the middest of the said heath unto the South end or corner of the same Heath, and then into the Lane there on the outside of Bear-church-Park-pale, and so along the said Pale through the Fields to a Gate leading into the said Parke, and through that into the said Park. And soe along the said Parke, goeing as neere to the pale as may be, downe to the River-banks, and soe to a greate Poplar-tree standing on the said banke marked with a crosse. And soe a-long the Meadows by the water-side to Brownsford-bridge, marked with a Crosse, And to a Tree standing at the hithermost Ende

John Reynoldes, John Merridale, Humfrie Merridale, John Stubbes, James Bloomfield, Matt. Prickett, Geo. Harison, jun. the son of Geo. Harison draper, *Free-burgesse*.—Thomas Greene, Francis Richards, Geo. Harison, *Serjeants at mace*.—David Saunders jun. Francis Saunders, the sonnes of David Saunders the elder, dyer, Joseph Fuller, *Foreigners*.—And Will. Cockerell, *Towne Clerk* of the said Towne of Colchester. The Number of perkons were thirty and fixe, who dined all at Samuel Ram's in Lexden the same daye.

thereof.

thereof being likewise marked with a Crosse. And soe a-long the Meadows and Grounds to Layer-mill, the North side of the Wheele whereof is and hath beene said to be in Colchester; and the beame lying over the water that drives the said wheele, is marked with a crosse. And soe along to Kingsford-bridg: And from thence up along the roade home-wards on Kingsford-heath, under the wood called Oliver's Wood, and other Lands at the ende thereof adjoyning to Kingsford-heath, to a Gate and Barres called King'sford-heath-gate; through which is the turning out from the said heath to a lane or way leading by Gosbecks to Lexden-heath all along by the side of the Hedg, under which there is a Ditch called Grymes Ditch, to Pedders Crosse; which is the three way-leete, one of which points downe to Stanway-hall, another is the way wee went by Gosbecks, and the other to Colchester by the Shrubb-wood side. And from thence along on Lexden-heath, under Mr Mott's wood, to the North corner of the same wood next to the said heath. And then up along by the North side of the said wood, and of a Broom-field of his by Lexden-heath to an old Oake adjoyning to a Gate, leading out of his ground on to the said hath, which Oake is marked with a crosse. And soe on along under the hedg of a wood to the Ramper that parts Lexden-heath from Stanway-heath. And then into the Ramper, and thorough it, to the Lane leading from Lexden-heath to Lamb's-crosse: which Lamb's-crosse is the four-way leete, one of which points to Lexden, another to Ford-streete, another down to Newbridge by Shett's-hill, and the other to Lexden-heath (through which wee came) and on a Tree standing on Mr Leming's Ground at the elbow of his banke neere to this crosse, is cut a crosse. And from thence down Shett's hill to New-bridge, and then into the Fields in the occupation of Matth. Ayleward, and of auncient tyme of Nicolas Ayleward, through a gate a little above the Bridg: and soe along to Matth. Ayleward's Yard, crosse the River into Matth. Ayleward's Meadow, and crosse that Meadow into the lower part of Westfields, neere to which is a Foot-bridge crosse the River, which is called Mott's-bridge. And soe along through Westfields to a Gate in a lane at or neere the north ende of a Meadow of one Mrs. now in Samuel Duglet's occupation, which lane parts West-fields from Bergholt, as the Parsons of each Parish, whoe were both present, affirmed; and, upon a Tree standing neere to which Gate is set a crosse. And from thence to Buttolph's brooke, leaveing the Brooke allwaies

(n) Book of Assemblies, Aug. 16, 1671.

[M] At the first appearance at Battellbrooke by Row-hedge, were present these whose names ensue. William Moore, *Mayor*.—Sir John Shaw *Kt Recorder*.—Thomas Talcot, William Flanner, George Hammond, *Alderman*.—William Mott, John Shaw jun. Francis Wheeler, Samuel Reynolds, *Esquires*.—Mr Shelton, Clarke, Jonathan Sanders, Clarke—Thomas Rufe, William Hall, Jonas Whale, Samuel Mott, *Affiliants*.—Richard Boys, Henry Churchman, Richard Hawksbee, Alexander Hindmiers, James Aylet, *Common-council-men*.—Samuel Shaw, Gent. Robert Moor jun. Gent. Thomas Rufe jun. Gent. William Dowling als Smith, Francis Gatton, Gent. Mr John Rebow, Mr Abraham Hedgthorne, Mr Jacob Fro-

upon the left hand; and soe along through Mr Leming's Meadows and Woods at the ende of them to a Bridge called Thomas Abridge leading on to Horkesley-heath, which Bridge is right against Robin Hood's Oake that stood on the pitch of the hill. And from thence along the Nayland Roade over Horkesly-heath to Blackbrooke under Chesterwell, which Brooke runnes crosse the way at the foote of Horkesly cawfy; and upon an Oake, on the South side of which Brooke is in this perambulation set a crosse: and which Chesterwell was affirmed to be in the Lands in Horkesly pertaineing to St Peter's Church. And from that brooke; crosse the Heath, to the Rammers on Boxted and Horkesly-Heath; and along those Rammers to a Brooke under Langham-Parke corner, next to the corner of Boxted-heath; upon a Tree standing on which corner of Boxted-heath, is set a crosse. And from thence through the Fields, along the Severall-Hedge to the Greene leading to Skipping-streete. And then into Bullock-wood, and through that into Bullock-wood Playnes by a Tree, at the entrance into which Playnes is set a crosse. And soe along the inside the hedg of Soame Wood to Goresbridge, which is at the bottom of Beggers-oak-heath, leading to Ardly-streete from Gallow-greene, an Oake standing neere which Bridge is marked with a crosse. And soe to Crouch-ditch; and so to Gores ditch, and the Bridge leading to Mose-mill. And soe along to Crockleford-mill. And then along the Ditch to Chirnewood; and under the hedge up to Whitmore-heath. And soe crosse the Heath upon the right hand unto the high-way, till you come to a Spring-head in the high-way, by the road-side, leading from Grinstead to Elmestead-market; which Brooke runnes crosse the said way into a Close upon Wivenhoe-heath, which Close was sometimes a Wood of Mr Cleere's. And soe follow that Spring through Clinghoe-hills: And soe along the Ditch through which that Spring runnes into the Channel, right against the place where the Blobber-house did stand, that hath beene downe a long tyme (n) [M].

§. IV. *Government of the Corporation.*

THE most ancient Government of this Town, we may reasonably suppose, was (like that of the generality of other Corporations,) by a Port-grave [N], appointed by the King, so long as it continued a royal demefne, and remained in the Crown. But when it came to be let to ferm to the Burgessees [O], particularly by K. Richard I. they were allowed to

mantele, William Aldred, Robert Petfield, Thomas Loveny shoemaker, William Leech, John Lufkin, John Smith barber, James Dunbar, John Waker, John Allen, Thomas Millbanke. Joseph Thurston, *Chamberlain*; Matthew Scrivener. And Mr William Hammond, whoe went along the last Perambulation in 1637.

[N] From the Saxon *portre*, a port or harbour, and *genezra*, governour. See Book II. p. 23.

[O] See above, p. 46. note [W] Many of our Kings have assigned this Fee-farm in whole, or in part, to several persons, viz. K. John to his mother Eleanor. K. Hen. iii. to his Queen Eleanor. K. Edward iii. to his mother Isabel. K. Henry v. to Humphrey Duke of Gloucester.

chuse for Bailiffs whom they pleaied out of their own body, and a Justicier to administer justice within the Burgh.

How these Bailiffs were elected in that, and the four following reigns, we have no account. But in the 46th of Edward III. some Ordinances were made (o), by which we learn the manner of their Election, which was thus :

In the first place, The whole Commonalty chose Four sufficient men [P] and of good conversation, that had never been Bailiffs, one out of each ward [Q]; and being sworn, they elected Five more out of each ward, that had never been Bailiffs, making up with themselves Twenty four : After taking an oath, they proceeded to the election of the two Bailiffs ; which was in Michaelmas's weeke.

Next they elected eight Aldermen, otherwise called Auditors ; and two Chamberlains, anciently styled Receivers. And, besides them, there was a Town-clerk, and Serjeants.

In Michaelmas-week, the said Bailiffs and Aldermen chose Sixteen of the wisest and most understanding people in the Burgh, whose names were entered on the Court-rolls. And those Sixteen, jointly with the Bailiffs and Aldermen, had the management of the affairs of the Burgh, and made Ordinances and Constitutions for the good of the town. They were to meet at least four times a year. And if any of the Burgesses had somewhat to propose, he was to deliver it to the Bailiffs in writing ; and receive an answer at the next Assembly.

This form of Government continued, as far as I have observed, till Edward the IVth's reign ; who directed in his Charter, That the Bailiffs and Aldermen, and the Sixteen persons just now mentioned, should chuse sixteen other persons, viz. Four out of each ward, to be a Common Council [R] : Which Common Council should have power to make reasonable Ordinances and Constitutions for the good of the Burgh. And also, that the Bailiffs for the time being, some Lawyer [S], and four Burgesses ; to be chosen and nominated in the same day and manner as the Bailiffs ; should be Keepers of the Peace within the Burgh. But, even as high as K. Henry IV. upon record (p),

they elected also four Claviers [or keepers of the keys of the town-chest] and two Coroners.

The second Charter of K. Charles I. granted in 1635, made some alteration in this form of Government. For it incorporated the men and free-burgesses of Colchester by the name of Mayor and Commonalty : Directing, that they should chuse a Mayor and nine other Aldermen, sixteen Assistants, and sixteen Common-counsel-men, a High-Steward, a Recorder, and a common Clerk.

The first Charter of K. Charles II. ordered, that there should be 12 Aldermen including the Mayor, 18 Assistants, and 18 Common-counsel-men. But his second Charter restrained the number of Assistants and Common-counsel to 15 of each.

And K. James II. lessened yet more the number of them, by appointing that there should be but 10 Aldermen including the Mayor, 10 Assistants, and 10 Common-counsel-men.

But the Charter of K. William and Q. Mary restored the same number as had been appointed in the first Charter of K. Charles II.

The other Officers of this Corporation, were, The Steward of the Admiralty-Court : The Water-Bayliff, and Water-Serjeant : The Serjeants at mace, three, and afterwards four in number [T] : The Clerk of the market : Cryer : Ranger : Keeper of the Gaol. And, belonging to the Courts in particular, Counsellors, occasionally, and 4 Attorneys.

The Mayors, and other Annual Officers, were elected the Monday after the Decollation or beheading of St John Baptist, i. e. the first Monday after the 29th of August. The manner of election was thus : Such of the Free-Burgesses as payd scot and lot, or the maior part of them, in common Hall assembled [U], nominated and returned two Aldermen to the bench of Aldermen : who, retiring into the Council, or Record-room, chose one of the two to be Mayor for the year ensuing.

Next, for the Election, who were to chuse two Justices of Peace, two Coroners, four Claviers, and a Chamberlain : The Free-burgesses did elect Four Headmen, one out of each

(o) Cath-book, p. 5, 6, &c. (p) Rot. Cur. 6 Hen. iv. rot. 1.

K. Henry vi. eleven pounds out of it to Rob Manfeld, one of the ushers of his chamber. K. James to Thomas Viscount Colchester, 8*l.* as above. K. Charles ii. to his Q. Catharine, 30*l.* Sir John Morden's college hath now, I think, this 30*l.* deducting taxes.

[P] They were afterwards called Headmen. Each of them was to be a free-burgess, and an inhabitant of the respective wards for which they were chosen ; and able to spend in lands, tenements, and hereditaments, 4*l.* a year, or be worth 40*l.* in moveables. And of every of the Five to be chosen by them, two at least were to be of the Common counsel.

[Q] This Town is divided into 4 wards. 1. *Head-ward*, comprehends the parishes of St Mary's, Lexden, H. Trinity, part of St Runwald's, and of St Giles's. 2. *South-ward*, St Botolph's, St Mary Magdalen's, Bere-church, part of St Giles's. 3. *North-ward*, St Peter's, St Martin's, St Nicolas's, part of St Runwald's, Mile-end. 4. *East-ward*, All-Saints, St James's, St Leonard's, Greenstead.

[R] The first sixteen were afterwards named Primum Concilium, and the latter Secundum Concilium, till Aug. 10, 1635. when these names were altered into those of Assistants and Common Counsell ; though the name of Com-

mon Counsel was used before. See Books of Assemblies, 30 Oct. 1598, &c.

[S] Afterwards called Recorder. Some persons of the highest eminence have been pleased to accept of that office ; as Richard Riche, afterwards Lord Chancellor ; Sir Thomas Lucas, Kt, Sir Fr. Walsyngham, Sir Robert Cecil Earl of Salisbury ; Tho. Earl of Suffolk ; Henry Earl of Holland ; Sir Harbottle Grimston ; Earl Cowper, &c.

[T] There were only three in K. Edward III's time (Rot. Cur. 33 Edw. iii. rot. 1.) but afterwards four : and a fifth was appointed in 1623, for the Execution of processes and arrests. They had formerly but 20*s.* a year each, and a livery : but in 1731. 5*l.* per ann. was ordered to be paid to each, quarterly.

[U] Except common Inn-keepers, Vintners, Bakers, Brewers, Butchers, Victuallers, Canikers ; any journeyman, drawer, or chamberlain in an inn or tavern, or a person serving for a salary ; one that is not a house-keeper, or doth not pay scot and lot within the Burgh : the father of a bastard child, or one convicted of felony, adultery, fornication, drunkennness, common swearing, or that has been punished for the same ; or that receives alms. Chart. of K. Charles I.

Ward; who being severally chose and sworn, nominated for their fellows Five free-burgesses out of each Ward: And they being also sworn and assembled, (and making, with the Headmen, 24 in number) did elect

Two Justices of Peace: Two Coroners: Four Claviers: And a Chamberlain.

They were sworn on Michaelmas-day, and all took the oaths of Allegiance and Supremacy, except the four Claviers.

The new Mayor, and the last year's Mayor, were also then sworn Justices of Peace: so that there were always Four in the Burgh, besides the Recorder, who was a perpetual Justice of Peace by his Office.

The *Four Serjeants at Mace* were elected on the Tuesday next after Michaelmas-day, in the very same manner as the Justices of Peace, Coroners, &c.

When any Vacancies happened in the House they were thus filled.—If it was in the Common-counsel, the Free-burgesses, residing in the Town, and paying scot and lot, nominated two Burgesses; one of which the Mayor, Aldermen, Assistants, and the rest of the Common-counsel for the time being, or the major part of them, chose into the vacant office of Common-counsel-man.

If the vacancy was among the Assistants, the said scottant and lottant Burgesses, or the greater part of them, chose one out of the Common-counsel into the vacant office of Assistant.

If the vacancy was among the Aldermen, the said scottant and lottant Burgesses, or the major part of them, nominated two of the Assistants; and the Mayor, the rest of the Aldermen then surviving, the rest of the Assistants not nominated, and the Common Counsel for the time being, or the major part of them, chose one of those two Assistants into the vacant office of Alderman.

On the Election-day of Bailiffs and Mayors, there used formerly to be a public dinner, for the House, and the Electors. But as it generally ran to great expence, in lieu of it there was a certain small sum given to each of the electors [*W*]. However, on Michaelmas-day, the new Mayor, then sworn in, gave a public Entertainment at the Motehall [*X*].

The Expences of this Government were supported by an Income of 500*l.* a year, one year with another; arising from these several articles:

Reserved rent in the lease of the severals, 120*l.* per ann. clear. [But that estate is let to under-tenants for above 382*l.*]

Water-baylship. See below Book II. p. 25.

(*q*) Assembly-book, Aug. 25, 1663.

[*W*] The custom of a public Dinner seems to have been altered in 1599, to spare the town-revenues; when it was ordered, that, instead of it, the Chamberlain should give the Floor 40*s.* for their dinner, and to the Electors 26*s.* 8*d.*—Aug. 5, 1624, he was directed to pay to the Free-burgesses of the Floor, 8*l.* to be divided into the four wards: And to the Electors 12*d.* apiece, viz. 24*s.* and no more, for their dinner; of which it seems the Custom had crept in again.—Aug. 29, 1636, he had orders to pay 10*l.* to the Free-burgesses for their Election-dinner. But in 1645, it was fixed at eight pence apiece, as it continued ever since. (Books of Assemblies.)

[*X*] For those Entertainments they had great quantities of linnen, and other conveniencies; and many pieces

or sheet 2 G.

Rents of several Estates and Houses belonging to the Corporation; and wool-hall, bay-hall, &c.

Reserved rents upon Leasehold houses, and parcels of waste, formerly held by copy of court-roll, but now let by lease for 21 years: and purprestures, incroachments, &c. [*Y*].

Profits of law-hundred and other courts; and of markets, fairs, &c.

Fines, amerciaments, foreign-fines, &c.

Out of which the following fixed Salaries were paid to the respective officers.

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
The Mayor's fee or salary,	20	0	0
The High-Steward's	—	10	0
Recorder's	—	6	13
Common-clerk's	—	3	6
— his livery	—	0	15
— for pens, ink, paper, &c.	—	1	7
The Chamberlain's wages,	—	0	13
— his livery	—	0	15
Four Serjeants	—	20	0
Water-Serjeant	—	2	0
Clerk of the market	—	2	0
Cryer	—	2	0
Goal-keeper.	—	8	0

The rest was, in a great measure, laid out in taxes, repairs, and other incidents.

For the regular management of the affairs of this Burgh, Courts were always holden in the Mote-hall. At first there seems to have been no stated days for them, as appears in the note [*Z*]. But the Charter of K. Edward IV, and the second Charter of K. Charles I. directed, That Courts should be held for personal pleas, processes, real and mixed actions, &c. on Mondays and Thursdays in every week: and for pleas of lands and tenements every Monday fortnight. Also, for matters relating to the Admiral-jurisdiction, every Thursday.

And, upon many important occasions, the Mayor, High-Steward, Recorder, Assistants, and Common-counsel, were wont to hold Assemblies in the Mote-hall; as to elect officers, make by-laws, &c. Five and twenty of them made a full House, and those 25 might make any act, ordinance, constitution, &c. in as full large and ample manner and form, and to all intents and purposes, as if the Mayor, and all the Aldermen, Assistants, and Common-counsel were then personally present (*q*). But without 25 no act could legally be performed: If there were not so many, they were dismissed till a new summons [*A*].

of plate given at different times, which in 1730 amounted to 298 ounces, but were all then (except a large gilt cup with a cover) laid out in buying a new Mace. (lb. p. 264.)

[*Y*] Most of the certain Revenues belonging to this corporation, are now mortgaged to Mr Bernard the lessee of the Severals.

[*Z*] For I find on the Rolls of K. Edw. I. Placita die Lune, Martis Veneris, Sabbati; Eflonia. And on later Rolls, the Entries are thus, Lune querele, Martis, Hundredum, [generally on a Tuesday, sometimes on Monday] Jovis querele, Curia forinfeca [generally on a Thursday, sometimes on Friday] Veneris querele.

[*A*] Till October 17, 1659, the orders in the Books of Assemblies were signed by all the House then present: But

If

If any of the House, upon regular warning, did not appear at the Hall; or came after the door was shut; or refused to undertake the offices they were elected in; several fines were laid upon them, suitable to their degrees [B]. And, under the like penalties, they were obliged to appear in proper gowns at the Courts, and on Sundays and other Solemnities; for the honor of the Town and for the greater state, regularity, and magnificence [C].

Another piece of Grandeur they had, which is now almost entirely forgotten: That is, the Bailiffs, and afterwards the Mayor, had a Chaplain, styled the General or Common Preacher, or Lecturer: and the first was about the year 1564. He was generally some noted Preacher from Cambridge, chosen during the pleasure of the Bailiffs [or Mayor] and Commonalty; and presented to, approved, and licensed by the Bishop of London. His business was, to preach on Sundays in the afternoon, Wednesdays in the forenoon, on the greater festivals, and on the fast and fair days, coronation days, at elections, gaol-deliveries, &c. [D] The names of them were as follows:

1580. Mr Geo. Northye of Clare-hall.

1593. Richard Harrys, D. D.

Upon his resignation, Thomas Ravis and George Abbot Bishops of London, endeavoured to persuade the Bailiffs, to have the Lecture preached by the Ministers in the Town; who were "men of learning, integrity, and honest conversation; and whose maintenance was very small." But the Magistrates adhered to their old way (r).

1609. William Ames, B. D. fellow of Christ's Coll. Camb.

1610. William Eyre, B. D. fellow of Emmanuel-Coll.

1619. Francis Liddal, M. A. of the same Coll.

1628. Richard Maden, B. D. of Magdal. Coll. Camb.

1631. William Bridge, M. A. of Emmanuel Coll.

1632. Richard Maden, again.

1635. John Knowles, M. A. fellow of Catherine-hall.

1639. Robert Harmer, M. A. of St John's Coll. Cambr.

(r) From the Bishops original letters. (s) Indentur. 12^o Edw. IV.—predicti Ballivi figilla sua appofuerunt.
(t) Indentur. 1^o Caroli. I. (u) Book of Assemblies, of that date. (w) Resolution of the House of Commons, in 1714.

it being found inconvenient, to spend a great deal of time in calling the several Gentlemen of the House to subscribe their names, and scruples often arising concerning some Gentlemen subscribing orders when their particular votes were to the contrary; Therefore it was ordered, That the Town-clerk's name subscribed to the Orders should be as authentick and valid, as if they were subscribed by every particular Gentleman of the House. (Assembly-book.)

[B] As, for refusing the office of Alderman sometimes 80*l.* (Assemb. B. 19 Oct. 1586.) of Chamberlain 5*l.* 10*l.* 50*l.* (Ibid. passim.) For the rest 2*s.* 6*d.*—1*s.* &c. See Books of Assemblies, March 17, 1578. Aug. 10, 1635. Oct. 18, 1653. Nov. 12, 1660. Sept. 29, 1663. Oct. 24, 1693. Feb. 15, 1714. &c.

[C] Oct. 30, 1598, It was ordered, That all the Common-counsell should make their Livery-gowns of black puke cloth faced with badger, according to the fashions of the livery-gowns used in the City of London; and a comely hood of cloth of black and scarlet-colours, as used

1648. William Archer of Halstead.

1657. Owen Stockton, M. A. fellow of Gonvill and Caius, Coll.

1662. Richard Pulley, Rector of Much Fordham.

1668. Dr William Cole.

1683. It was ordered to be preached by J. Edwards, W. Skelton, and Jos. Powell, three of the beneficed Clergymen of this town.

1700. Dr John Edwards was chosen Lecturer, at a salary of 50*l.* per ann.

At length, the office of a General Preacher dwindled into a few Sermons, preached by some of the Clergy in the Town, at the election and swearing of a Mayor, &c.

There are still Lectures here on Wednesdays and Sundays, preached by several Ministers; but they are wholly supported by contributions.

S E C T. V.

COLCHESTER is a Borough by Prescription, and hath sent Members to Parliament, upon record, even before the City of London itself: namely from the 23^d of Edward I. to the present Times [E]. All our charters are entirely silent as to the Elections of Burgeses; not the least word being said in them upon that point. The Returns were formerly indorsed on the Sheriff's Precept [F]; but, ever since Statute 23 Henr. VI. c. 15, have been made by Indenture between the Bailiffs (and of late between the Mayor) and the Sheriff of the County. Anciently, the Bailiffs sealed one part with their own Seals (s), or with the Seal of their Office (t): But, April 19, 1660. it was agreed, That the Indenture should be sealed with the common Seal of the Mayor and Commonalty (u); in whose names the Returns have been made ever since.

The Right of Electing the Representatives for this Burgh, is in the Mayor, Aldermen, Common-Council, and Free-Burgeses, not receiving alms (w). Three ways there are, by which these Free-Burgeses acquire their Freedom, or Right of voting. Namely, 1. By Servitude; that is, By being legally bound to, and duly serving a seven years apprenticeship with a Free-burges; and, at the end thereof, being sworn and admitted before the Mayor

in the said city: And every Alderman a comely Gown of Scarlet-cloth, upon certain penalties. (Book of Assemblies. See May 20, 1660.)

[D] Their Maintenance at first was by Subscription: but, in 1576, a Salary of 40*l.* per ann. payable quarterly by the Chamberlain, was settled upon them. In 1593, it was increased to 100 marks, viz. 50*l.* by patent, and 16*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* by Subscription. To that, in 1610, an addition of 10*l.* was made for a house. In 1620, the salary was raised to 100*l.* besides the 10*l.* for a house. In 1662, it was reduced to 50*l.* but in 1663 an addition of 10*l.* was made thereto; and in 1668 another addition of 10*l.* (Books of Assemblies.)

[E] For, the first Representatives of the City of London upon record, are 26^o Edw. I. See J. Stow's Survey of London, of J. Strype's Edit. Vol. II. Second Appendix, P. 7.

[F] See Dr R. Brady's Treatise of Burghs, &c. p. 63 64, J2.

and

and Common-Council, or one Alderman, paying 3 s. 4 d. to the Chamberlain, and 2 s. 2 d. to the Town-clerk. 2. By being the Son, or Descendent, of a Free-Burgess: This Descent is seldom, or never, traced higher than the Grandfather [G]. The 3d manner in which the Freedom of this Burgh is acquired, is, By being created a Free-burgess, though a Foreigner; that is, though not entitled thereto either by Birth or Service. This is a thing that hath been often practised: For, there are in the Court-Rolls, in the Oath-book, and in the Books of Assemblies, numberless Instances of Foreigners admitted to their Freedoms, either for certain sums of Money, or for Honour, or Services done to the Corporation.

These Freedoms used to be conferred in the most public manner, at the Hundred, Law-hundred, and other Courts (x). But, in the last Century, the Mayor having, of his own authority, without consent of the Common-Council, presumed to make Foreigners free; In order to restrain that pernicious custom, it was ordered at an Assembly, Octob. 16, 1654, That, from henceforth, no Foreigner should be made a Free-burgess of this Town, Directly or Indirectly, nor any other, but only those that were born free; or, by being bound apprentice, should by their service deserve their Freedoms; without the consent of the greater part of the Mayor, Aldermen, Assistants, and Common-Council. This method was so strictly observed, that in 1694, Alderman Mott was disfranchised for several misdemeanors; and, among the rest, for making a person free without consent of the Common-Council (y). And, July 6, 1697, the above Order was enforced, by another, which enjoined, That no Person being a Foreigner, and not having a Right to his Freedom, should be admitted a Free-burgess of this Town, without the consent of the Free-burgesses assembled in the Common-Hall, or the major part of them (z). But, notwithstanding this Order, Mr John Raynham Mayor in 1705, two days before the Election of Representatives for this Borough, admitted ninety six Foreigners to their Freedoms, of his own authority; and swore them in privately without the Town-Clerk, who ought to swear Freemen publickly in the Moot hall. Therefore in the controverted Election, in 1710, they were disallowed by the Committee of the House of Commons, who then resolved, "That the Mayor of the Borough of Colchester cannot make Foreigners free of the said Borough, without consent of the majority of the Aldermen and Common-Council" (a). However, the then Government of the Corporation being desirous to preserve these Freemen at any rate; At an Assembly, of the Mayor, Aldermen, Assistants, and Common-Council, July 17, 1711, they repealed the abovementioned

order of July 6, 1697; and, in the Order made for that purpose, recited, That "whereas of late years diverse persons had been sworn and admitted Free-Burgesses of this Borough, some for Money paid to and for the use of the Mayor and Commonalty; and others in respect of some honour and service done or to be done to and for the Corporation, without any antecedent Right, either by Birth or Service, contrary to the above-repealed Order; so that great controversies had arisen, and were like hereafter to arise and continue by reason thereof: For the preventing of which, and preservation of the peace and tranquillity of the Town for the future, They ordered, and enacted, That all and every person and persons whatsoever that had been admitted and sworn Free-burgesses of this Borough, by or before any Mayor of this Town for the time being, contrary to the order aforesaid, and should again take the usual Oath of a Free-Burgess before the Mayor for the time being, should be adjudged, deemed, and taken as duly admitted and sworn: And, they declared them Free-burgesses of this Borough to all intents and purposes whatsoever, any order, usage, act, omission, provision or restriction to the contrary in any wise notwithstanding: But, that the swearing and admitting such number of persons to be free of this Town, as within some years past had been, might not be brought into precedent for the future, They further ordered, enacted, and declared, That if at any time or times hereafter, any person or persons whatsoever were admitted or sworn Free-burgess of this Borough, having no antecedent Right thereto, either by Birth, or actual service as an apprentice by Indenture, according to the good old custom, such swearing and admission should be ipso facto void.—Moreover, that no person whatsoever should be admitted and sworn a Free-burgess of this Borough in any other place than the Common-Hall of this town; nor, before such person had attained the full age of one and twenty years; unless by special order of the Mayor, Aldermen, Assistants, and Common-Council, in council assembled."

Soon forgetting the clause of this order, wherein they declared, "That, if, at any time hereafter, any person whatsoever were admitted or sworn a Free-burgess of this Borough, having no antecedent Right thereto, either by Birth, or actual Service,—such swearing and admission should be ipso facto void;" at an Assembly of the Mayor, Aldermen, Assistants, and Common-Council, to fill up the House [H], after the filling up a few places, the Free-burgesses then remaining came to the following Resolution. "That the Freedom of this Borough might be sold to such persons, as by the Committee of the Mayor, Aldermen, Assistants, and Common-Council,

(x) See the Rolls.

(y) See Proceedings of the Committee of Elections 1710.

(z) Book of Assemblies,

for 1697, &c.

(a) Proceedings, as above.

[G] The Grandson of a Free-burgess, whose Father was born before the Grandfather's Admission, has no right. Books of Assemblies. C. p. 165.

[H] That is, the Vacancies in the Assistants, &c. The Assembly summoned for this purpose, was only of the

Burgesses paying Scot and Lot; and not of the Burgesses at large.—And this is said to have been a contrivance to serve the purpose of the ensuing Election to Parliament, on the 24th of August following.

or Five at the least, should be agreed with, for raising Monies for defending the Rights, and defraying the necessary charges, of the Corporation." Accordingly seventy two Freemen were admitted, for such sums of money as by the Committee aforesaid were agreed on. But, May 6, 1714, upon the Petition of William Gore and Nicolas Corfellis, Esqrs. complaining of an undue Election and Return for this Borough, the Committee of the House of Commons disallowed of the Foreigners made Free in 1705, and 1713, and Resolved, "That the Right of making Foreigners (not having a Right of Freedom by Birth or Service) Free-men of the Borough of Colchester, is in the Mayor and Free-Burgesses of the said Borough in Common-Hall assembled." And this is the last Resolution of the House of Commons: Notwithstanding which, those new-admitted Freemen, and their descendents, have voted ever since.

When the Government of this Corporation came into other hands, it was thought necessary to create a number of Honorary Freemen, in order to counterbalance the Foreigners admitted in 1705, and 1713. For that purpose, Octob. 31, 1728, "at an Assembly of the Mayor, Aldermen, Assistants, Common-Council, and Free-burgesses, in order to fill up the vacancies of the House; it was ordered and agreed by the Mayor and Free-Burgesses, That a number of Freedoms should be sold to raise a fund for defending the Rights and Privileges of the Corporation; and a Committee was appointed to ascertain the number and names of the persons to be admitted, and to agree with them for the sums they should pay at their admittance" (b). In pursuance of which Eighty three Freemen were made; and about ninety since.

The regular way of making Foreigners free, is, To call a common Floor, which consists of

above Fifteen hundred Free-burgesses, who are summoned by Proclamation made by the Sergeants in the several Wards, by order of the Mayor. If the Free-burgesses give consent, in a common floor, to the admitting any particular Foreigners, they may be admitted by the Mayor, and are good and legal Freemen.

The Sums of Money paid by Foreigners for their Freedoms, at different times, have been various, as appears in the Note [I].

Upon the whole, by observing the great numbers of Free-Burgesses created almost every year, (which are entered upon the Rolls, and in the Oath-book) born in the most distant parts of the Kingdom, and even beyond sea; it is most probable, that they were not created for the sake of their Votes, but that it was at their own motion, and earnest desire, for the sake of the great Privileges and Immunities which a Free-burgess of Colchester was anciently entitled to by Charter; namely, Exemption, all over England and the Sea-ports, from Toll, Pontage, Murage, and all other Duties and Impositions on their Goods and Merchandises [K].

It appears by several Instances, particularly in the reign of K. Edward III, That every Man born and baptized in this Borough had a Right to be Free of the same [L]: so that Birth, whether the Father was a Free-burgess or no, was then a Qualification for Freedom, though it might not be the only one.

There are also several Instances of Freemen disfranchised, or deprived of their Freedom, on account of ill-behaviour (c).

The Substance of the Oath taken by a Free-burgess at his Admission, in the earliest Times, was [M], That he would be faithful to his Majesty N—and his heirs, as to life and limbs; and also maintain and promote the interest of the Burgh of Colchester with his body and goods; that he would faithfully keep the

(b) Book of Assemblies.

(c) Oath-book, p. 179, 183, 187, 201, 208. and many other Instances since.

[I] In K. Edward I's reign. 2 s.—5 s.—10 s. In Edw. II's. 6 s. 8 d.—8 s. 2 d. In Edw. III's. 10 s.—13 s. 4 d. In Richard II's. 26 s. 8 d. In Henry IV's. 20 s.—23 s. 4 d.—24 s.—26 s. 8 d. In Henry V's the same. In Henry VI's. 33 s. 4 d.—40 s. In Edw. IV's. 23 s. 4 d. In Rich. III's the same. In Henry VII's. 20 s.—23 s. 4 d.—26 s. 8 d.—46 s. 8 d. In Henry VIII's. 13 s. 6 d.—20 s. 6 d. In James I's. 20 s.—36 s. 8 d.—35 s.—40 s.—46 s. 8 d.—54 s.—3 l. Since that, various sums, even as high as 10 l. See the Rolls, and Oath-book, &c.

[K] See the Charters of Rich. I. Edw. II. &c. above.

[L] Joh. Dabber venit coram Ballivis ville Colecestr. in Hundredo predicto, & petit quod, ex quo natus fuit infra Libertatem Colec. admittatur Liber & Burgenfis absque customa perfolvenda firmariis ville: Qui quidem Ballivi—conced. quod admittatur Liber—Rot. Cur. 30 Edw. III. rot. 4.

Inquisitio capta in Aula Communitatis ville ex officio Johannis atte Foord & Jofi. Pebemarth ejusdem ville Ballivorum, 28 Nov. 48 Edw. III, per sacramentum Petri Baker—and 20 others—Qui dicunt per sacramentum suum, inter alia eisdem per dictos Ballivos objecta,—Quod Will. Cuk de Colc. in venella vocata Whytefoote lane, a matre sua cujus nomen ignorabatur, Natus fuit, & de sacro fonte in Ecclesia Sti Rumwoldi Colec, per compadres & commatrem ejusdem solemniter levatus extiterat, cujus mater in brevi postea deceffit tempore, Et sic secundum consuetudinem ville Liber est. Rot. Cur. 48 Edw. III. rot. 4.

Inquisitio capta coram Joh. atte Foorde & Joh. Pebe-

marth Ballivis ville Colcestr. in Aula Communitatis Colec. ex officio eorundem, die veneris &c. per — 12 homines — de Colec. juratos, Qui dicunt per sacramentum suum, inter alia per dictos Ballivos eisdem objecta, Quod Johannes Note de Colec. Textor, viginti & septem annis elapsis, in vico de Efrat, a matre sua, que in dicta Inquisitione presens erat, Natus fuit; Et quod dictus Johannes de sacro fonte in Ecclesia Sti Jacobi Colec. per compadres & commatrem ejusdem Johannis Note, quorum nomina penitus ignorabant, levatus extiterat; Et sic, secundum consuetudinem ville, dictus Johannes Note liber est, sicut alii qui in eadem villa & libertate ejusdem oriuntur: Et sic ad libertatem suam per totam Communitatem admiffus est. Rot. Cur. 49 Edw. III. rot. 17. See also Vol. II. of Indexes to the Town-Records.

[M] A—intravit Burgagium Colecestr. et tactis sacrosanctis Evangeliiis juravit de Fidelitate ferenda Domino E. regi Anglie, & heredibus suis de vita & membris: ac etiam de Burgo Colecestr. & Libertatibus ejusdem cum corpore & catallis suis manutenend. & meliorand. Et quod obediens erit preceptis rationabilibus Ballivorum Colecestr. [Sometimes it is,—Consuetudines, & novellas ordinationes, ac libertates, ejusdem ville pro posse suo manutenend.] Et Consilium dictum Burgum tangens fideliter celabit; Et tallagia, vel auxilia, ad que pro negotiis Burgi affidetur rationabiliter, solvet obedienter; ac dictum Burgum indempniter conservabit de omnibus dampnis que per ipsum evenire potuerint. Et dat Communitati de fine pro ingressu—et ad securitatem in premissis faciendam hos plegios invenit—Vid. Rot. Cur. 4^o Edw. II. rot. 8.—Rot. 3^o Edw. III. rot. 3. & 49 Edw. III. rot. 18.

Counfel of the faid Burgh ; and maintain, to the utmost of his power, the Customs, new Ordinances, and Liberties of the fame; and indemnify it from all harm and damages that might happen through him to the faid Burgh. And, for his faithful performance of the premisses ——— are his pledges. The modern Oath of Burgeffes at their Admiffion,

is fomewhat different, and may be feen in the Oath-book.

The number of Free-burgeffes, in-dwellers and out-dwellers, that have a right now to vote at the Elections of Representatives for this Borough, is upwards of Fifteen hundred.

In default of Bailiffs, or Mayor, the Sheriff of Effex is the prefiding officer (*d*).

(*d*) Dr R. Brady's Treatise of Cities and Burghs; p. 72. and the laft Election.

A compleat Lift of the Members of Parliament for this Borough, from the 23d of EDW. I. to the prefent time. Communicated by that worthy and learned Antiquary, Brōwne Willis, Esq;

EDWARD I.

- 23 P. at Weft. Elias Fitz John de Colcheſter, Hubert de Colcheſter.
26 P. at York, Elias Fitz John, Roger de Tyrington.
28 Linc. Elias Fitz John, Will Plumſtead.
28 Weft. Elias Fitz John Ellis, Will. de Plumſtead.
30 Lond. Adam Planting, Warin Fitz William.
33 Weft. Elias Fitz John.
34 Council at Weft. Will. Clerk.
35 P. at Carlifle, Elias Fitz John, John de Stratton.

EDWARD II.

- 1 P. at Northton, Will. Clerk, Rob. Olyver.
4 Weft. Will. le Plumſtead, Will le Clerk.
5 Lond. Will. le Clerk, Will. de Plumſtead.
6 Weft. John de Rattleſden, Joſeph Elianore.
7 Weft. Elias Fitz John, Warin Fitz William.
8 Weft. Elias Fitz John, Warin Fitz William.
12 York, Elias Fitz John, Warin Fitz William.
12 York, Rob. de Goldingham, John Parles.
15 Weft. Warin Fitz William, John Parles.
16 York, Peter de Aſton, Elias Fitz John.
20 Weft. Elias Fitz John, Warin Fitz William.

EDWARD III.

- 1 P. at York, Elias Fitz John, John Parles.
2 New Sarum, Warin atte Welle, John Jordayne.
2 Northton, John de Rattleſden, John Jordan.
4 Wincheſter, John Rattleſden, Ben. Bygod.
4 Weft. John Rattleſden, John Alianore.
6 York, John Rattleſden, Ric. Barbour.
6 Weft. John Rattleſden, Warin Fitz William.
7 York, Ralph Ode, Matth. Fitz Robert.
9 Weft. John Parles, John Rattleſden.
9 York, John Parles, John Rattleſden.
10 Council at Nott. John Parles, John Rattleſden.
11 P. at Weft. John Rattleſden, Warin atte Welle.
11 John Rattleſden, Matthew Glaſyere.
11 Council at Weft. John Rattleſden, John Elianore John Fynche.
12 P. at Weft. John Alianore, John Parles.
12 Council at Northton, John Rattleſden, Roger le Belch.
13 P. at Weft. John Alianore, John Parles.
13 John de Rattleſden, John Crud.
14 Warin Cade, Elias Fitz John.
14 John Rattleſden, Warin atte Welle.
15 John de Rattleſden, Will. de Hadely.
17 Elias Fitz John, Warin Fitz William.
20 Tho. Dedham, Will. Hadely.
21 Will. Haddeleg, John Parker.
22 Tho. de Dedham, Will. Hadlegh.
26 Will. Furnery, John Juſcard.
29 Ric. Dyere, Rob. Beche.
31 John Attensford, John Hale.
34 John atte Ford, John Dyere.
34 John de la Ford, John Alayn.
34 John de Halle, Will. Rayne.

- 35 John de Halle, Rob. atte Ford.
36 John Halle, Rob. atte Ford.
37 John Halle, Will. Reyne.
38 John Halle, John atte Ford.
39 John atte Ford, John Halle.
42 John atte Ford, John Halle.
43 John Halle, John Keck.
45 Council at Wincheſter, John Halle.
46 P. at Weft. Alexander Coghere, Tho. Fraunceyes.
47 John Clerk, Simon Fordham.
50 Tho. Fraunceyes, Simon Fordham.

RICHARD II.

- 2 P. at Glouceſter, Geffrey Downe, Rob. atte Ford.
3 P. at Weft. Stephen Barber, John Pailles.
6 Michael Auger, John Leche.
6 Rich. Henn, John Latche.
7 Tho. Fraunceyes, Ralph Algar.
7 P. at New Sarum, Tho. Fraunceyes, Ralph Algar.
8 P. at Weft. John Chriſtian, Alexander Coghere.
9 Tho. Fraunceyes, Ralph Algar.
10 Tho. Fraunceyes, Ralph Algar.
12 P. at Camb. Simon Fordſham, Ralph Algar.
13 P. at Weft. Thomas Fraunceyes, Simon Ford.
15 Tho. Fraunceyes, John Chriſtian.
20 Henry Bofs, John Scarburgh.

HENRY IV.

- 1 P. at Weft. Herman Godeſtone, Tho. Fraunceyes.
3 Tho. Godeſtone, Hen. Rofs.
8 P. at Glouceſter, Tho. Godeſton, Will. Mate.
12 P. at Weft. Tho. Godeſton, John Pod.

HENRY V.

- 1 P. at Weft. Tho. Godeſtone, Tho. Fraunceyes.
2 John Godeſtone, Simon Mate.
3 John Ford, John Sumpter.
5 Tho. Godeſtone, John Ford.
7 P. at Glouceſter, Hen. Bofs, Will. Mate.
8 P. at Weft. Tho. Godeſtone, John Simberleets.
9 Tho. Godeſtone, Will. Nottingham.

HENRY VI.

- 1 P. at Weft. Tho. Godeſtone, John Sumpter.
2 John Sumpter, Simon Mate.
3 Hen Boſſe, John Godeſtone.
4 P. at Leiceſter, Will Nottingham, Tho. Off kyn.
6 P. at Weft. Tho. Godeſtone, John Sumpter.
8 John Beeche, Tho. Ofkyne.
9 Rob. Pryour, Rob. Selby.
11 John Beeche, John Trewe.
13 John Beeche, Tho. Ofkyne.
15 P. at Camb. Rob. Selby, Walter Benſen.
20 P. at Weft. John Beeche, Tho. Ofkyne.
25 P. at Camb. Nic. Peck, John Forth.
27 P. Weft. John Ford, John Sancy.
28 John Rouge, William Letch.
29 Tho. Attewode, William Ford.
31 P. at Reading, ——— Pettworth, John Wright.
38 P. at Weft. John Baron, John Caſthorp.
39 John Biſhop.

EDWARD

EDWARD IV.
7 P. at West. Will. Ford, John Botiler.
12 John Wright, John Bottiller.
17 Rich. Markes, Tho. Smyth
The writs, returns, and indentures are all lost from
17 Edw. iv. to the 1st of Edw. 6. but I find
6 Hen. viii. J. Clere (*d*).

EDWARD VI.
1 P. at West. John Ryther Esq; John Lucas Esq;
6 Francis Jobson Kt,

MARY.
1 P. at West. John [Ryther] John Best.
1 P. at Oxford, Fran, Jobson Kt. Will. Cardinal Esq;

PHILIP and MARY.
1 & 2 P. at West. George Sayer, Robert Browne.
2 & 3 Francis Jobson Kt. John Herring.
4 & 5 G. Christmas Esq; Th. Lucas, Esq;

ELIZABETH.
1 P. at West. Francis Jobson Kt. Will. Cardinal Esq;
5 The fame.
13 Henry Golding Esq; Fran. Harvey Esq;
14 Rob. Christmas Esq; Hen. Golding Esq;
In the room of H. Golding deceased,
Nicolas Clere Alderman, 23 Mar. 1576.
In N. Clere's room deceased Rob. Mid-
dleton 1579.
27 James Morice Esq; Fran. Harvey, Esq;
nominated by Sir Fr. Walsingham (*e*).
28 The fame.
31 James Morrice, Ar. Throkmorton Esq;
35 James Morice Es; Martin Bessell Alder.
39 Rob. Barker, Richard Symnell Gent. (*f*)
43 The fame.

JAMES I.
1 P. West. Rob. Barker Esq; Edw. Alforde Esq;
12 The fame.
18 Wil. Towse Serjeant at law Town-clerk.
Edw. Alforde Esq;
21 The fame.

CHARLES I.
1 P. West. Will. Towse Esq; Edw. Alforde Esq;
1 Sir Harbottle Grimston Kt. and Bart.
Will. Towse Esq; The first being
chosen also for the County, made his
election for it: Whereupon Sir Robt.
Quarles Kt. was chosen in his room.
3 Sir Tho. Cheek Kt. Edw. Alford Esq;
13 Sir Will. Masham Kt. and Bar. Harbottle
Grimston Esq;
16 Sir Tho. Barrington Kt. and Bart. Har-
bottle Grimston Esq; in the place of
Sir Tho. Barrington deceased, John
Sayer Esq; Oct. 14, 1645.
1654 Col. Joh. Barkstead, Joh. Maydstone Esq;

(*d*) From an old paper. (*e*) Assembly-books. (*f*) Mr Symnell and Mr Throkmorton took their wages
from the Corporation. Assembly-books. † * Others were returned, but by Parliament were declared unduly
elected.

1656 Henry Laurence, John Maid-
stone Esq; chosen by the
Mayor, Aldermen, and Com- } Double
mon-counfel. } return.

John Shawe Esq; Col. Biscoe,
chosen by the Freeburgesses. }
1659 John Maidstone Esq; Abraham }
Harrington Esq; }
John Shawe Esq; Abrah. Jon- }
son, merchant, chosen as above. }

CHARLES II.
12 P. West. Sir Harbottle Grimston, Bart. John
Shaw Esq;
13 The fame.
31 Sir Harbottle Grimston Bart. Sir Walter
Clarges Bart.
31 The fame.
32 P. at Oxford, Sir Harb. Grimston Bart. Sam. Rey-
nolds Esq;

JAMES II.
1 P. West. } Sir Will. Maynard Bart. Sir Tho. Fan-
shaw Kt. }
Sir Walter Clarges Bart. Nathanael
Laurence Esq; }
Double return.

WILLIAM and MARY.
1 P. West. Hen. Mildmay Esq; John Wroth Esq;
2 Sam. Reynolds Esq; Edward Cary Esq;
In the room of E. Cary deceased, Isaac
Rebow Esq; Nov. 12, 1692.
7 Sir John Morden Bart. Sir If. Rebow Kt.
10 Sir Tho. Cook Kt, Sir Isaac Rebow Kt.
12 The fame.
13 The fame.

ANNE.
1 P. West. Sir If. Rebow Kt. Sir Tho. Cook Kt.
4 Sir If. Rebow Kt. Edw. Bullock Esq;
7 Sir Tho. Webster Bar. Sir If. Rebow Kt.
9 Sir If. Rebow Kt William Gore, Esq; †
12 * Will. Gore Esq; Nicolas Corfellis Esq;

GEORGE I.
1 P. West. Sir Isaac Rebow Kt. Rich. Ducane Esq;
8 Sir Tho. Webster Bart. Matthew Mar-
tin Esq;

GEORGE II.
1 P. West. Samuel Tufnell Esq; Stamp Brooksbank
Esq;
8 Matth. Martin Esq; Isaac Leming Re-
bow Esq;
In Isaac Rebow's room dec. Jacob
Houblon Esq; 1735.
15 Charles Gray Esq; Samuel Saville Esq;
21 The Hon. Richard Savage Nassau Esq;
Charles Gray Esq.

The End of Book I.

THE
HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES
OF
COLCHESTER.

BOOK II.

Containing a particular Account of the Place.

The several Parishes in Colchester.

THE whole Town, with the Liberties, is divided into Sixteen Parishes; whereof Eight are within the Walls; Four without; and Four within the Liberties. The Parishes within the Walls [A], are St. Mary's, St. Peter's, St. Runwald's, St. Martin's, Holy-Trinity, St. Nicholas's, All Saints, and St. James's: Without the Walls; St. Botolph's (of which a little part lies also within the Walls) St. Giles's, St. Mary Magdalen's, and St. Leonard's, or the Hyth: And within the Liberties; Lexden, St. Michael's Mile-end, Greenstead, and Bere-Church, or West Doniland.

When the Division of these Parishes was made, and the Churches built, we have no certain account.

That of St. Peter's was in being at the time of William the First's Survey (a); and the rest were undoubtedly erected about the Xth or XIth Centuries, when the pious inclination of building Churches chiefly prevailed; or very probably sooner, as This hath been always a considerable Town. Those belonging to the Religious Houses were not built till those Houses were founded, that is till about the XIIth Century, and some later.

The Churches are mostly built with old Roman Bricks, and the rubbish of other antienter Edifices; and are in general but mean, except St. Mary's newly rebuilt, and St. James's which is spacious, and regular and handsome on the inside. That belonging to St. John's Abbey was large (b) and undoubtedly elegant; but not the least foot-step of it

remains at this day: Nor is it known exactly where it stood, except by tradition. That of St. Botolph, now lying in ruins, was very large (c), and the Western front adorned with a great deal of neat workmanship, and with two Towers at the North-west and South-west corners: Both, the great Western door, and the arches between the pillars, still standing, are in the right Roman semicircular form, not in the Gothic taste. The Steeple of All-Saints Church is very neatly built with flints. That of St. Mary's might have been made much better and handsomer than it is, by erecting a neat Spire on the top of the Tower, which would have had a good effect, and been seen at a great distance. But the Work falling into clumsy hands, it was made both heavy and as ugly as possible.

Of the Livings in general.

As the Churches are mean, so is likewise the maintenance of the Clergy. In the times of Popery, the fees for Confessions, Obits, Exequies, Soul-masses, and such other Perquisites and Offerings, which were then bountifully and readily paid, afforded the Incumbents a sufficient, nay a plentiful, maintenance; and withal considering their obligation to remain unmarried, they lived well, even though their certain allowance was small (d). But those several Advantages falling off at the Reformation, which removed their superstitious foundations: And most of the Parishes in this Town having but very little land, whereof Tithes can arise; (some of that, too, Tithe-free [B]) and no other Fees or Perquisites

(a) See Domesday, above, Book I. Ch. iii § 5.
description of it below.

(b) See the print of it below.

(c) See the print and

(d) See Bishop Burnet's Preface to Vol. II. of the History of the Reformation.

[A] By the Parishes within the Walls, I mean those whose Churches stand within the Walls. But the Bounds of most of them are not confined therein, but extend without, and even run a considerable distance into the Country.

[B] Particularly the Lands wherewith the Chapel in the Castle was antiently endowed. (See above, in the account of the Castle, Book I. Ch. i. § 2.) And the Site of St. John's Abbey, etc.

left, but such as accrue from Marriages and Burials [C]; by that means, most of the Livings are become so inconsiderable, that One is worth but 25*l.* a year certain; another 15*l.* another 9*l.* another 6*l.* 10*s.*; and finally another but 20 Shillings [D].

Several methods have been attempted, at different Times, to remedy this inconvenience, and render those Livings a tolerable maintenance. One hath been, by endeavouring to Unite some of the Parishes together. Thus we find, that January 23, 1580, it was agreed at an Assembly (e), That the Parishes "within the Liberties of Colchester should be united into Syxe or Fyve Parishes, so as the Bailiffs and Commonaltie might have the Presentation after every Vacation; and yf by Councell that might be obteyned, then a Byll to be preferred into the Parliament-house at the Charge of the Towne, otherwise not to deale therein."

And, April 13, 1658, a Committee was appointed to consider and advise about the uniting of the Twelve Parishes within this Town and the Suburbs thereof, in reference to the maintenance of Ministers.

Again, June 28, 1660, It was ordered, That the Twelve Parishes within this Town and the Suburbs, might by the Parliament be united into Four Divisions, viz. St. Peter's, St. Runwald's, and St. Martin's in the first Division; St. Mary's at the Walls, Holy Trinity, and St. Giles's in the second; St. Nicholas, All-Saints, and St. James in the third; And St. Leonard's, St. Mary Magdalen, and St. Botolph's into the fourth: And that the Recorder should be intreated to move the Parliament for the uniting of the said Parishes respectively as aforesaid; and to give Directions what was necessary in or about the attaining thereof (f). But this Design came to nothing.

Another method taken, to raise a tolerable maintenance for the Clergy of this Town, hath been by a Rate upon Houses and Stocks. Thus we find, Feb. 23, 1646, it was ordered (g), "That all and every the Tenants, Farmers, or Occupiers of Messuages and Tenements within this Towne and the Liberties thereof, (that had not Lands belonging to them which paid Tithes) should yearly pay and allow after the rate of Twelve-pence in the pound, according to the Rent they paid for their Houses, towards the maintenance of such godly orthodox Ministers that should preach the word of God, and administer the Sacraments, according to the Laws of this realm, or ordinances of parliament: and that the Mayor should write to the Recorder, to entreat him to procure an Ordinance of Parliament for the confirming thereof." Accordingly an ordinance passed in 1650 (h), intituled, An Act for the more frequent preaching of the Gospel, and better mainte-

nance of the Ministers in the Town of Colchester; wherein it was enacted, "That it shall and maie be lawful to and for the Mayor, Recorder, Aldermen, and Common-Council of the said Town of Colchester in Common-Council assembled, to have power, and by the said Act authorized, from time to time to tax, rate, and assess, not exceeding the yearly sum of Six hundred pounds, upon the Rents, or true yearly value of all Houses, Shops, Ware-houses, Cellars, Stables, and all other Lands and Tenements whatsoever within the said Town and the Liberties thereof, excepting the four Hamlets of Lexden, Mile-end, Greenstead, and Bere-church, the Tax not to exceed One Shillings per ann. in the pound as the said Houses, Shops, Ware-houses, Cellars, Stables, and other Landes and Tenements, are or may be worth to be lett and leas'd yearly: and so for every Ten Shillings, Six-pence per ann. And where any person or persons shall be known to employ a great Stock in trade, the said Mayor, Recorder, Aldermen and Common Council, shall and may, and are by the said Act authorized to assess such person or persons for his or their stock employed as aforesaid, for every Hundred pounds, Three shillings and four pence."

By virtue of this Act, the Mayor, Aldermen, and Common-Council, made a Rate or Assessment, on the Houses and Stocks, etc. according to the proportions above mentioned (i): Those Rates were collected by some of the Inhabitants in each parish, and the Money deposited into the hands of a Treasurer, who paid, quarterly, the Sum of One hundred pounds a-piece to four Ministers, appointed to officiate in the whole Town (k). But this provision ceased, or was suppressed, at the Restoration.

At an Assembly, October 7, 1700, it was agreed, That Six-pence in the pound should be laid upon Houses in this Town, towards the maintenance of Ministers in the said Town. But it did not take effect.

The only effectual Augmentations to the Livings in this place, and the most likely to last, are owing to the munificence of Mr. Henry Batchelor of Colchester, yeoman; and the Rev. Mr. Moses Cook, late Rector of Hedingham-Sibill in this County. The former, by his Will bearing date Feb. 3, 1646-7, "bequeathed to three Preachers in Colchester, the Sum of Threescore pounds a year, to be equally paid and divided between them by quarterly payments so long as they should continue preaching in Colchester: Which threescore pounds (as Mr. Batchelor goes on in his said Will) is to be paid out of all those my Rents and Profits of all those my Copyhold Lands and Tenements in South-Minster and Woodham-Ferris, by Mr. Thomas Waterhouse, Mr. William

(e) Assembly-books. (f) Assembly-books. (g) Book of Assemblies. (h) Book of Assemblies, Sept. 16. 1650. (i) Assembly-book, Sept. 16, 1650. Sept. 24, Dec. 15, 1651, July 25, 1653. (k) Ibid. July 25, 1653.

[C] The usual Offerings at the Churching of Women, have either been dropt by the carelessness of former Incumbents; or else seem to be now taken by the Pa-

rish-clerks. [D] 'Tis true there are tolerable Subscriptions and Contributions in some of the parishes.

"Avlett.

“ Aylett, Mr. John Furlye junior, and Wil-
“ liam Stilliman, whom I make Feoffees in
“ trust to receive the Rents and Profits of
“ the said Lands, and to dispose of the same
“ according to this my Will. And, in case
“ any of the said Three Ministers shall dye, or
“ depart the Towne of Colchester, and shall
“ not inhabite and continue preaching in Col-
“ chester as aforesaid, then my Will and
“ Meaning is, that the said Thomas Water-
“ house, William Aylett, John Furlye, and
“ William Stilliman or the greatest part of
“ them, shall choose any one, two, or three Mi-
“ nisters in the roome of him or them so dying
“ or departing and not continuing common
“ Preachers in the Towne of Cholchester:
“ And the said Threescore pounds to be de-
“ vided and payd equally to such Ministers
“ as shall from tyme to tyme be chosen by
“ my said Feoffees, or the greatest part of
“ them, or their Executors shall choose, so
“ long as they shall continue common Preach-
“ ers of God’s word in Colchester [E].”

As for the Rev. Mr. Moses Cook’s Bene-
faction, it is comprised in the following clause
of his Will.—“ I give also to my wife
“ the Rents and Profits of the Farm called
“ Huntmans in Foxearth during life, and
“ from and after her decease I give and
“ devise the said Messuage of Huntmans, with
“ all the Barns, Houses, Stables, Buildings,
“ Yards, Meadows, Lands, Pastures, Woods,
“ and Wood-grounds thereunto belonging,
“ now in the tenure of George Parsfey, to the
“ Governors of the Bounty of Queen Ann
“ for the augmentation of the maintenance of
“ the Poor Clergy, and to their Successors for
“ ever, In confidence that the said Govern-
“ ors will please to order the Sum of Eight
“ hundred pounds out of their Revenue to be
“ added thereto and laid out for the augmen-
“ tation of the Rectory of St James’s, with
“ any other three Churches in the large
“ Towne of Colchester which the Right Re-
“ verend the Lord Bishop of London shall
“ appoint.”

The Parishes of St. Peter’s, St. Martin’s,
and St. Giles’s, do partake of Queen Anne’s
Bounty; but we shall give a more particular
account thereof under those respective parishes.

S E C T. I.

St MARY’S at the Walls.

THIS Parish took its name from the
Church, which is dedicated to St. Ma-
ry the Virgin. ’Tis generally called in Re-
cords St. Mary’s at the Walls, *ad murum*; or
muros; in contradistinction to the parish of
St. Mary Magdalen, and because the Church
stands close to the South-west corner of the
Walls of the Town.

The Site of it was part of the Barony of the
Bishop of London (*l*); for which reason the
Rectory hath been all along in the collation of
the Bishops of that See: And it is subject to
them, and their Commissaries: being wholly
exempt from the Archdeacon’s jurisdiction,
to whom it pays neither Procurations nor Syn-
odals. It stands charged 10*l.* for First-
fruits in the King’s books: And pays 4*s.* 6*d.*
to the Bishop for Procurations, only when he
visits.

The parish contains 62 Houses, Tenements,
or Families within the Walls, and 174 with-
out; and runs, West and South-west, about
a Mile into the Country: but most of the
land is Half-year ground. The chief part
of it lyes within the manor of the Corpora-
tion; except what was anciently the Bishop of
London’s estate; and except also the North
side of Crouch-street (from Brigadier Price’s
Stables to the Spittle or Almshouses) that is
within the manor of Lexden, and held of
the same by copy of Court-roll. But two
Houses about the middle thereof, now possess-
ed by the widow Spencer, have been made
free.

In 1692, three hundred and ninety six
persons were rated in this parish to the Poll-
tax.

The streets and lanes in this parish, are,
Crouch-street; Head-street except the North-
east part from Culver-lane to the Corner of the
High-street; part of the South-side of Culver-
lane as far as Mr. Seaman’s walk; the greatest
part of Gutter-street, and of Sir Isaac Rebow’s
walk; St. Mary’s, and Church, Lanes; Butt-
lane, Maldon-lane, except a few houses in each,

(*l*) See Domesday above: and the Record thereto annexed.

[E] The Lands in Woodham Ferris are not Copy-
hold, but they pay a Quit-rent of six Shillings. They
consist only of Nine Acres, on which there is a House
and a Barn. The farm goes by the name of Creep-
hedge-farm. — The lands in Southminster, known
by the name of Leigh-heath, Leigh-house, Leet-hine,
or Leet-hyth, are Copyhold at the will of the Lords;
(the Governors of the Charter house) and pay a Quit-
rent of 2*l.* 10*s.* 9*d.* $\frac{1}{2}$. They contain only Seventy-four
acres. But the rent of the whole estate is now so much
fallen that it doth not amount at present to above 35*l.*
per annum, which with repairs, taxes, *etc.* doth not
yield to the Three preaching Ministers that enjoy it now,
above Eight or Nine pounds a year, a-piece, one year
with another. — The Feoffees that have been admitted
to the Copy-hold, are as follows. June 26, 1647, Wil-
liam Aylett. May 23, 1670, William Aylett, son of
the former. June 10, 1671, Tho. Waterhouse, and
John Furlye. — Tho. Waterhouse, Richard Daniel,
Robert Carr. June 1, 1704, Tho. Rufe, Benjamin
Cock. — Joseph Thurston, Esquire; May 26, 1730,

Benjamin Cock, son of the former. June 1740, Da-
niel Cock, Gent. the present and only Feoffee. —

It was some time before this Benefaction was settled
according to the intent of the Giver. For I find the
following entries in the Assembly-books. Jan. 16, 1653-4,
It was ordered, That Mr. Chamberlain shall forthwith
lay out and disburse, towards the charges of the suit for
the recovering of Mr. Batchelor’s gift to the three Mi-
nisters within this Town, Ten pounds, which is to be
repaid by the Feoffees upon the receipt of the first Rent,
after the Gift is recovered. June 2, 1656, It was or-
dered, That — shall take care and inquire after the bu-
siness of Mr. Batchelor’s Gift, and to certify the House
how the Case stands, and what they think fit to be done
concerning the same, at the next meeting of this House.
June 28, 1660, It was desired, That Mr. Recorder be
intreated to endeavour to settle Mr. Batchelor’s Gift
upon the Town, so that the Rents of the Lands given
to three preaching Ministers may be disposed of accord-
ing to the will and intent of the Donor.

which

4 The HISTORY of COLCHESTER. ST. MARY'S. BOOK II.

which are in the parish of Holy-Trinity; and the upper Balkon-lane.

The Church stands pleasantly in the highest part of the Town; and, as it is now, was rebuilt in the year 1713, and beginning of 1714. The old Church stood more in the middle of the Church-yard; the North-wall of it running parallel with that of the steeple; which then was at the North-west corner of the Church. How it was demolished, you have an account above (m). It remained in ruins till the year abovementioned; when, at the instance of the Rev. Mr. Robert Middleton then Rector, and the encouragement of Sir Isaac Rebow, Knt. Joseph Thurston, Esquire, and other principal Inhabitants of the parish, the repairing of it was undertaken: But this not being found easily practicable, it was new built as it now stands. The petition to the Lord-Chancellor for obtaining a Brief bears date July 15, 1709 (n) [F]. And the Brief being soon after obtained, there was collected on it in the years 1710, 1711, etc. the Sum of 1595*l.* 13*s.* 6*d.* to which were added the Benefactions of the Right Reverend Father in God Henry Compton Lord Bishop of London, Sir Isaac Rebow Knt. his son Lemmyng Rebow, and Joseph Thurston, Esquires, who gave Fifty pounds a-piece (o). But there were considerable deductions [G]. However, the main article, Money, being thus collected together, Mr. John Price, an eminent Architect of Richmond in Surrey, was applied to: and he gave in, on the first of April 1713, a Draught and Estimate amounting to 1250*l.* but, after some abatements and

alterations, he agreed for 1154*l.* The Agreement thus made was immediately put in execution; for the Work was begun in May 1713, and carried on with so much quickness and alacrity, that the new Church was opened on the 25th of March following, with divine Service, and a Sermon on Psalm cxxii. 1. It is a plain neat Church, but not so substantial as ancients Edifices of that kind. The Dimensions of it will best appear by an abstract of the Estimate of the Scantlings and other particulars given in the note [H].

Besides the Sum of 1154*l.* paid, as above; to the Builder, there was 180*l.* expended in pewing the Church, and repairing part of the Steeple, which was raised by a Rate of four shillings and six-pence in the pound on the inhabitants (p). Paving the Steeple and Alley cost moreover sixty pounds eight shillings and seven pence: which was raised by a Rate of eighteen-pence in the pound (q). The marble Font cost 3*l.* 10*s.* and the Cover to the same ten shillings (r). Next, the Church-yard was levelled, in the year 1714 (s), and handsome gravel Walks made all round the Church, planted on each side with Lime-trees; which being kept cut, are very shady and pleasant in summer: And they being the best Walks about the whole Town, are much resorted to by people of the best fashion. The charge of making them, and planting the Trees, came to sixty-five pounds seventeen shillings and four-pence (t). In 1729 the steeple was raised Twelve foot with brick, as it now is; the charge of which with leading, etc. amounted to 234*l.* 9*s.* 2*d.*, [I]. I pass over

(m) See Chapt. of the Siege. (n) Sessions-Rolls Midsummer, 1709. (o) Book of the Trustees for rebuilding that Church in the Parish-Chest. (p) See Parish-book, Sept. 8. 1713. (q) Ibid. March 11, 1713. (r) Book of the Trustees, as above. (s) See Parish-book, Aug. 16, 1714. (t) Parish Book.

[F] The design then was, to build a much grander Church than the present one is: For the Petitioners set forth, "That the Charge of rebuilding the said Church would upon a moderate Computation, amount to the Sum of Six thousand one hundred and fifty three pounds and upwards." Compare this with the Charges of it above.

[G] These Deductions were as follows.

1. The Charges of obtaining the Brief, etc. from the Lord Chancellor, etc. of which these were the particulars.

Petition to the Lord Chancellor	00	06	08
Fiat to his Secretary	38	10	00
To his Clerk	00	05	00
Mr. Roberts, the Patentee, his fees	28	03	02
To his Clerk	00	05	00
Paper and printing the Briefs	21	10	00
Examining the Proof	00	05	00
Signing the Briefs	10	15	00
Bishop's letter, paper, and printing	08	11	00
Deputations for 24 Collectors	01	16	00
Boxes, Porters, and carriage to Stamford, and back to London	02	05	00
Register, and Printers porter	00	10	00
Solicitor	15	07	06
Drawing and ingrossing the Bond	00	05	00
Stamping the Briefs	14	05	00
Register's Servant	00	05	00
Letters in the whole	01	00	00
	144	04	4

And yet 10*l.* 15*s.* 4*d.* were saved in not passing the account in form, but giving a discharge.

Mr. Timothy Cooke charges also for			
a Book of accounts	04	06	00
	<hr/>		
Total	148	10	4
	<hr/>		
2. To the Collectors, for collecting 10,671 Briefs, at 8 <i>d.</i> a-piece; and and 245 in London at 1 <i>s.</i> 6 <i>d.</i> each	374	01	06
3. Carrying the Bishop of London's circular letter	10	00	00
4. The Charges of Timothy Cook, one of the Trustees, and chief managers	14	08	00
	<hr/>		
Total, according to Mr. Cook's comput.	546	19	10

N. B. The Fees are now lower at most of the Offices.
[H] The Building consists of a Nave and two side Isles; and is in length, on the North and South sides, Seventy feet, besides the Break of the Chancel which is ten feet by fifteen: The East and West Ends are fifty feet wide on the outside. The Foundation of the whole Building, is five feet deep for the cell of the front-doors; three bricks thick on the North and South sides; and two and a half at the East and West Ends. The North and South Walls are two bricks and a half thick; and the Eastern and Western but two bricks. And the Walls all round are eighteen feet high, from the Cells to the under-side of the Plates of the Roof. There are in it nine regular Windows, besides small round ones in the roof. And at the West end there is a Gallery.
[I] From the Bills in the Parish-Chest. Jos. Thurston Esquire left a Legacy of 25*l.* for that use; and Tim. Cooke 5*l.* See Parish-book Nov. 2. 1719. and April 14. 1729.

some leffer fums laid out on the Church about the same time [K]. There is here but One Bell.

Within the Chapel of St. Thomas the Martyr in this Church (*u*), there was, before the Reformation, a Chantry founded and well endowed by Joseph Elianore, of which we shall give a full account below (*w*). There belonged to it a little House, of one room above and one below, called the Chapel or Chantrieu-house; which stood adjoining (*x*) to the North side of the Church, in length a-cross the present walk between the Church and the Parsonage, and reaching from the place where is now the South-gate of the Parsonage-garden to the North-door of the Church. Some persons still living remember it standing.

In 1514 there was a Design of uniting the Churches of St Mary's and St Nicolas, of which You will find an account under St Nicolas, from Pope Leo's Bull obtained for that purpose.

The Parsonage-house of St Mary's stands on the North side of the Church, directly behind, and in some respects too near, it. But it hath a beautiful Prospect, on the West and North-west, for several miles into the Countrey. It was, I presume, beat down, or at least very much damaged during the Siege. The two Parlours, with the two Chambers, and Closet, over them, were built at the charge of Mr. Joseph Powel Rector. The West end was rebuilt in 1739 by the present Incumbent, who hath also made some other improvements. The

Barn stood formerly within the Garden, in the very place where is now the Avenue to the Houfe. It was removed to where it stands at present by Mr. Powell; who pulled down at the same time Two Houses in St Mary's lane, adjoining Easterly to the little one still standing there, and ranging even with the same. The Front of them came out as far as the Pales of the Barn-yard do now, if not further (*y*).

The Glebe belonging to this Rectory, is in Ten small different parcels, and some at a considerable distance from the others; which is very inconvenient, and renders it not so valuable as it would otherwise be.

For a List of the Incumbents, I shall in this parish, as I design to do in the rest, refer the Reader to Mr Newcourt's Repertorium Ecclesiasticum: Only I shall continue his Lists down to the present time, and insert such particulars as may not have come to the knowlege of that most useful and industrious man.

Thomas Aignell or Augnell was Rector in 1286 (*z*).

Adam atte Welle, Rector in 1310 (*a*).

Richard de Borham, Rector in 1330 (*b*).

John Beltesford, in 1361, &c. (*c*).

John Canon, in 1403 (*d*).

John Walfare Rector between Hugo Allen and George Archer [L].

William Boissard put into the room of John Stephens, in 1644, by the Parliament's Commissioners.

Nom. Reg.
Libr.

Compton	{	(<i>e</i>) David Kenneir cl. 26 [M] Feb. 1697 per mort. Powell.
		(<i>f</i>) Robert Middleton A. M. 1707. per refig. Kenneir. (Episc.
Gibson	{	(<i>g</i>) John Carleton D. D. 29 Mart. 1735, per mort. Middleton. (Lond.
		(<i>b</i>) Philip Morant A. M. 9 Mart. 1737 per mort. Carleton.

I intended at first to have set down, at the end of each Parish, an Account of the Monuments and Monumental Inscriptions in the respective Churches: But fearing lest they should appear tedious to some readers; and imagining on the other hand, that a total omission of them might be reckoned a defect: I have therefore chosen to place them together in the *Appendix*.

In the late Crouched-Friers within this parish, formerly resided the family of Stephens (*i*). John Stephens Esq; Counsellor at Law, and Justice of Peace and of the Quorum, died 10 Febr. 1620. His Son, John Stephens Esq; also a Counsellor at law, died April 28, 1625 (*k*). The heirs of that family are seated at Clowerwall in Gloucestershire. The Family's arms,

are; Per Chevron, azure and ermine; in chief, two eagles displayed or. Crest, an Eagle towering, or, feeding on a Lion's jambe erased, Gules.

Harbottle Grimston Esq; having bought the site of the same House, June 22, 1637, of James Barker, made it also the place of his residence. He was the son of Harbottle Grimston, born at Bradfield near Maningtree in this County, created a Baronet Novemb. 25, 1612, and a Free-burgess of Colchester in 1625 (*l*). He was also a knight. Harbottle, the son, was bred up to the law, and being chosen one of the Representatives for this Burgh in 1639, and 1640, spoke vehemently against those grievances which were then complained of. But when he saw worse Grievances thrust into the

(*u*) Bishop Fitz-James's Register. (*w*) Ch. IV. § 7. of Book II. (*x*) From the Terrier, and the information of old persons. (*y*) From the information of some old persons; and from the Rev. Fr. Powell, the said Mr Powell's son. (*z*) Ex MSS. W. Ram. (*a*) Rot. Cur. 4^o Edw. II. rot. 2. Et 37 Hen VI. rot. 21. (*b*) Oath-book, p. 3. (*c*) Ibid. p. 38. (*d*) Ex antiquissimo Decimario. (*e*) v. Abberton. (*f*) v. Lagenhoo. (*g*) v. Aldham. (*h*) v. Shellow-bowells. Bromfield. Chignall-Smely. Wickham-Bishop's. Aldham. (*i*) R. Symonds's Collect. Vol. I. fol. 439. (*k*) See Epitaphs in St Mary's in the *Appendix*. (*l*) Rot. Cur. i. Car. I. and List of Baronets.

[K] In April 1728, there was expended for leaden Gutter-pipes to the Church, 12 *l*. 17 *s*. 1 *d*. And in April 1729, for putting up Bishop Compton's Arms into the Chancel window, and leading the same *o* *l*. 12 *s*. 0 *d*.

[L] This appears from the following entry in the parish Register under the year 1616.

Johannes Walfare hujus olim Ecclesie Rector, quo Rectore ipse jam Ecclesie hujus Minister sacri fontis la-

vacro tinctus fui, anno ætatis suæ septimo supra octogesimo, & die mensis Junii decimo quinto, ex corpufculi hujus domicilio emigravit, cujus ossa matri terræ reddita & reliqua justa funebria peracta die prædicti decimo septimo.

[M] And not the 6th as Mr Newcourt hath it; for Mr J. Powell did not dye till Feb. 17.

room of those which had been pretended to be redressed with so great an effusion of blood; especially after the murder of K. Charles I. and his House here having been burnt and much damaged during the siege, He quitted his place of Recorder of this Town, and went and travelled beyond sea (*m*). Afterwards, promoting the restoration of K. Charles II, he was chosen Speaker of the Healing Parliament April 15, 1660 (being one of the Representatives for this Burgh, which he continued to represent till his decease) and in the November following was constituted Master of the Rolls; which honourable office he discharged with great abilities and integrity, till his death in 1683. The present Lord Viscount Grimston, is Sir Harbottle's great grandson, by his eldest daughter, Mary, the wife of Sir Capel Luckyn of Messing-hall Bart. The Arms of Grimston, are, Argent, on a fesse sable, three mullets of 6 points pierced argent, in the dexter chief one spot of ermine.

In a very good House, just within Head-gate in this parish, lived also the late Sir Isaac Rebow. His ancestors came originally from the Low-Countries, and employed themselves in the Bay-Trade, and Merchandizing; whereby they acquired a plentiful fortune. [*N*] On the 27th of March 1693, Sir Isaac was knighted by King William, whom he had then the Honour to entertain in this House; as he did afterwards on the 29th of October following, and the 19th of October 1700. Sir Isaac was one of the Representatives for this Borough, in all the Parliaments of K. William, in the four first of Qu. Anne, and the first of K. George I. He was also High-Steward, and Recorder; and died in September 1726. His son Lemyng Rebow Esq; died before him: And one of his grandsons Isaac Lemyng Rebow Esq; who had this House, having married Mary, daughter of Matthew Martin Esq; and dying in 1735, left only one son, named Isaac Martin, born Novemb. 28, 1731. The arms of Rebow, are, Gules, two long bows bent and interlaced in saltier, or, stringed Argent, between four Befants, each charged with a fleur de lis, azure.

The learned Physician Dr. Gliffon was also an Inhabitant of this parish for several years (*n*). But he removed afterwards to London, where he died in 1677 (*o*).

(*m*) Book of Assemblies, July 16, 1649. College of Physicians proceedings, &c. in the Preface. See Oath-book, in the old Rental, fol. 87.

[*N*] I find the name of Rebowe in this Town in the year 1617. Rot. Cur. 15 Jac. I. rot. 18. Indentur. inter Jacob. Nevel. M^{or}. & Petrum Rebowe apprentice.

[*O*] Though the Manor of the Corporation is at present almost unknown and lost; yet I am persuaded that there is such a thing. At the time of William the Conqueror's Survey, a great part of this Town was a Royal Manor, and there were in it abundance of *Burgenfes Regis*, who paid *Consuuetudinem*, i. e. Quit-rents to the Crown, for their Houses and Lands. [See Domesday.] In the First of K. Richard I, this Manor was still in the King's hands, as appears by the Great Roll; [Mag. Rot. 1 Ric. I. 2. a. Essex & Hertf. and T. Madox's History of the Exchequer, p. 486.] And I think he granted it soon after to the Burgeses, with some Liberties and Immunities, for which they agreed to pay a yearly Fee-farm of 42*l*. which in those days was a very considerable sum. From that time the Burgeses became Lords of the Soil,

S E C T. II.

St P E T E R's.

ADJOINING to St Mary's on the North and East is the Parish of St Peter's. It begins, on the East of St Mary's, at Culver-Lane in Head-street, taking the North-side of that lane as far as Mr Jerem. Daniel's house; And, on the south of the same lane, the walk to Mr. Seaman's stables, the yards belonging to the White-hart and to Mr Daniel, and also part of Mr Whaley's.—On the North side of the High-Street, it goes as far as the Queen's-head gate-way.—Then at the West end of the High-street beginning at Mrs Burkin's house, it takes in all North-hill;—and Duck-lane, as far as Mr Tho. Woodroffe's house exclusively.—Without North-gate; the Middle-burgh, except two Houses between Water-lane and the river, which are in Lexden;— And all North-street, or Cow-lane, excepting also two tenements on the West side which are in the parish of Lexden; and at the further end of that street on the East, it is parted by a little Lane from Mile-end. The Baulkon-hill, and the Lower Baulkon-lane, are also in this parish, with a few parcels of meadow, pasture, and garden-grounds, about twenty acres in all.

This parish lies in the Manor of the Corporation, [*O*] except Twelve Tenements on the East-side of the Middle-burgh, which are within Lexden-Manor.

Many Houses have been, of late, pulled down in this parish, as well as in other parts of the town: However, it still contains two hundred and ninety eight tenements, or families.

In 1692, the number of Persons rated, in St Peter's, to the Poll-tax, was Seven hundred and seven.

In this parish, south of the Church, is the Exchange, anciently known by the name of the Red-row; which, whilst the Bay-trade flourished amongst us, used to be daily frequented by great numbers of substantial Merchants: And over it was the Dutch Bay-Hall. On the same spot, was a Building first erected about the year 1369, by one William Reigne, or Reyne; which used to pay a Quit-rent of Three Shillings a year to the Town (*p*). Being grown

(*n*) Town-Rates. (*o*) Dr Goodal's Histor. Account of the

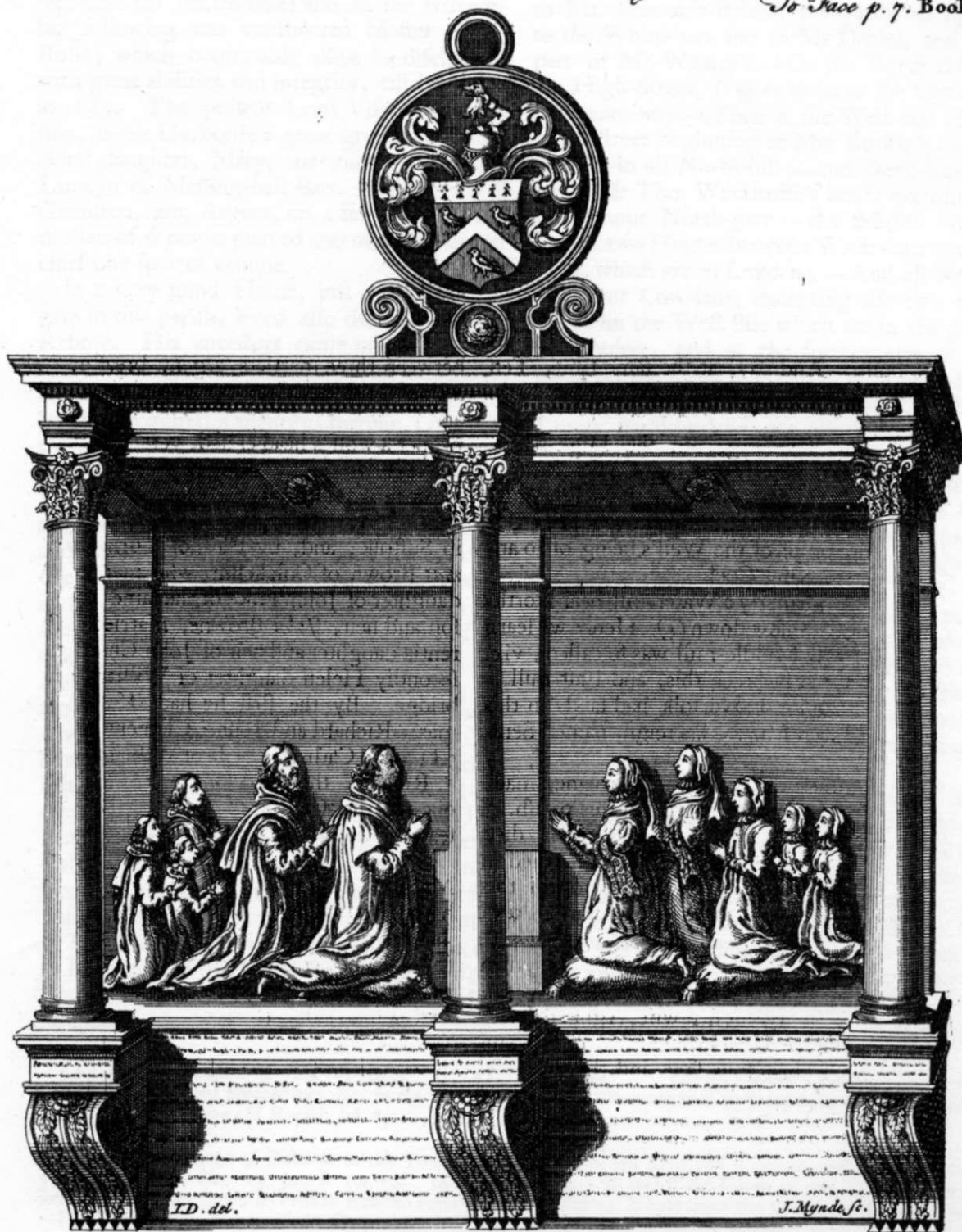
(*p*) On account of its being built on the Town-waste.

as far as the King had it before, and could grant it to them. So that "the Manor of this, as most other great Towns, is held from the Crown by the Corporation, "by virtue of ancient Grants," (as the learned Browne Willis Esq; expresses himself in speaking of Bedford, Notit. Parliam. vol. i. 2d Edit. p. 14.) The Bailiffs and Commonalty thus become Lords of this Royal Manor, have granted, for many years, several parcels of the Soil; to be held at the will of the Bailiffs and Commonalty by the Rod, as is evident from these among many other instances.

Will. Wyot in Hundred. die Lune prox. post festum Crucis Domini, sursum reddidit in manus dictorum Ballivorum domum constructam in quadam placea quam tenuit de dicta Communitate - - - ad opus Joh. Baker. Habend. & tenend. per Servic. xii d. annuatim ad Hokeday. Et predicti Ballivi liberaverunt eidem Johanni feisinam de dicta domo per virgam. Oath-b. p. 1.

The Monument of George Sayer Esq.

To Face p. 7. Book II.



*To the Rev.^d GEORGE SAYER D.D.
Dean of Rocking, & Archdeacon of Durham,
This plate is most humbly inscribed.*

very ruinous, it was repaired, about the beginning of K. Henry VIII's reign, by John Dowalt Prior of the Monastery of the Holy Cross here. In consideration whereof, the Bailiffs and Commonalty granted it, anno 1517, to that House for ever (q). But, upon the dissolution of the Monasteries, it came again into the hands of the Corporation. Archbishop Harfnet's Library was at first placed at the East end of it: But, in 1668, the two Chambers wherein it used to stand (and from whence it was removed in 1664) were lett to Jonas Whale a baker, with the room under the stair-case, for twenty one years: Upon condition, that he should take up the Floor that was then in the Red-row, and pave it entirely with good and substantial Purbeck-stone: And with Liberty, to erect a building on the waste, from the brick-wall before the Vicariage-house as far as the corner post of the stair-case, and five foot in breadth; and to pull down, at the end of his Lease, what chimnies and ovens he should have built. And pay, at the same time, Ten Shillings to the Chamberlain, towards setting up the King's-Arms in the Red-row (r).

Near this Exchange, in the High-street, stands a Pump, called King Coel's Pump; which is repaired by some of the neighbours, who are thence supplied with water [P]. But there is no proof of the Well's being of so ancient a date as King Coel.

There was formerly a Water-mill near North-bridge, which is now down (s). Hence we learn the reason why Middle-mill was so called; viz. because it stood between this, and East-mill.

Thomas Duke of Norfolk had lands in this parish in Queen Elizabeth's reign, named Senfdowne (t).

The families of Sayer, and Browne, made anciently a considerable figure in this parish.

John Sayre, Alderman of this town, died Feb. 14. 1509. John Sayer, his son, died in the year 1563 (u). George Sayer, son of this last, was an Alderman of this Corporation (w); and one of the Bailiffs, in the years 1540, 1546, 1552, 1555, 1559, 1563, 1567. He died 19 May 1577 possessed of several estates in this County [Q]. By his first wife, Agnes daughter of Thomas Wesden (which died in November 1556) he had four sons and three daughters.

His second wife was Frances daughter of Thomas Sammon, by whom he had no children (x).—Richard his eldest son died in September 1610. having married first Alice Spooner, by whom he had one son, who left no issue: and secondly Ellen Lawrence widow, by whom he had a daughter named Jane (y).—George, the second son, married Rose daughter of William Cardinall of Great Bromley, by whom he had, among other children, —Thomas, who was seated at Bowton in Suffolk.—His younger son, Sir George, was of Colchester, and Aldham. He married Dorothy daughter of John Higham of Norfolk, and had by her these seven children. 1. John, who took to wife Hester daughter of Robert Honeywood of Kent, and had an only daughter, Dorothy, married to John Barnaby of Colchester. 2. George was knighted, and dying July 11, 1650, aged 36, was buried at Aldham. 3. Anne. 4. Susan. 5. Higham. 6. Francis. 7. Richard.

The Arms of Sayer, were Gules, a Chevron between three martlets, argent, breasted gules; a chief ermine. Crest, an Arm sleeved, cuffed, and scarfed, or and gules; holding in the hand proper a wolf's head erased, vert.

Next, as to the Browne-Family: Stephen Browne of Middlesex, had issue, Stephen, Hugh, and Walter. This last was seated at Higham in Suffolk; and, by Eleanor Turner had Thomas Brown of Colchester, who married Agnes daughter of John Tuke of the same place. His son and heir, John Browne, married first Florentia daughter and heir of John Chartsey; and secondly Helen daughter of William Knightsbridge. By the first he had William—Thomas—Richard and John. Clementia—Margaret—and Catharine, wife of William Symnell.

Richard, the third son, was a Knight, and one of the Clerks of the Green-cloth. He seated himself at Dertford in Kent.

William, the eldest son and heir, married Margaret daughter of Robert Leeche, by whom he had six sons and two daughters. He died Jan. 20, 1572. and Margaret his wife died the 24th of September following (z). Robert, the second son, fixed at Colchester, and was twice married; 1st. to Anne daughter of George Sayer aforesaid, Esq; by whom he had Robert, that died without issue; and 2dly.

(q) Ex Indenturâ dat. 1 April. Henric. Octavi 9^o.

1664. And Lease to J. Whale, among the Town-Records.

(t) Taxatio x. and xv. 8^o Jacob. I.

(x) Epitaphs, in the Appendix.

(u) Epitaphs, in the Appendix.

(y) Ibid.

(r) Assembly-Books. Novemb. 3, 1631. and June 7,

(s) Rot. Cur. 3 Edw. III. rot. 3, &c.

(w) Oath b. p. 207.

(z) See Epitaphs in St Peter's, in the Appendix.

Ballivi & Communitas ville conceffer. extra manus suas --- per virgam, unam parcellam terre cum stall. carn. Reddend --- imperpetuum 2 s. pro omni fervicio. Ib. p. 99. --- Unum tenementum situat. juxta portam Castrî Colcheſtr. ad voluntat. Domini per virgam. Redd. per ann. 2d. ibid. p. 100. --- Quendam placeam vacuum terre per virgam secundum consuetudinem Burgi ville, Reddend. inde annuatim Ballivis & Communitati ville 4d Ib. p. 101. There are numberless other like Instances in that valuable Volume.

[P] March 8, 1653, It was ordered at an assembly, that if the Parishioners of St Peter's did well and truly repair King Coel's Pump near the Red Row, and keep it in repair, they should be paid Five pounds by the Chamberlain out of the Town-revenues.

[Q] Namely,—The Manor of Little Fordham, in Aldham parish, called otherwife Bouchier's-Hall.—A House and Land in Gestinthorp, called Botton's or Net-

ton's; and certain Lands in Castle-Hedingham, Great and Little Maplestead. These two holden of the Honour of Boulogne —The Manor of Abbots belonging to Waltham Holy Cross, lying in Stanway, Birch, Coptford and Lexden.—The Manor of Motes, with lands belonging to it in Colchester, Lexden, Stanway, Fordham, and West-Bergholt; holden of the Earl of Suffex,—Messuages and Lands in Lexden; holden of the same Earl.—Four Messuages, and five Chambers, in Colchester.—An House and Water-mill, called Newbridge in West-Bergholt.—Hall-House in Thorrington, belonging to St John's College in Cambridge —Two Messuages, and Lands, called Marish-house and Gryckes, in St Osth and Weeley, holden of the manor of Frowick belonging to John Aldrich, Gent.—Two Messuages, and lands called Bennets and Wymerks in Purley and Mundon.—The Manor of Oldwell. These two last holden of the Queen. Inquisit. 19 Elizab. 22 Octob.

the

to Margaret daughter of ——— Vesey of Weeks-Priory in this County. By this his second wife, he had *William*, his son and heir, who married Margaret daughter of John Prettyman of Thorndon in Suffolk, Gent; and had issue *Robert*, who was aged sixteen in 1634— and a daughter named *Rosa* (a).

The Arms of Brown, were, Gules, a Griffin sejant, or; a Chief indented, or and ermine. Crest, On a Torse, or and gules, a Falcon proper, beaked and bellied, or; seizing on a fowl's jambe erased at the thigh top, or.

The Church of St Peter's consists of a tyled Nave, or Body, and two Side-issles (b) leaded; And the Chancel hath a North Chapel. Between the Church and Chancel, almost in the middle, stands the Tower, which is octangular, and hath a Lantern on the top wherein is a Clock-bell.—There are six more Bells in the steeple. In the year 1692 it was very near being thrown down by an Earthquake, as Mr Robert Dickman then Vicar hath noted in the Parish-Register [R]. But to return; The Church of St Peter's is look'd upon as the principal in the Town, wherein the Episcopal and Archidiaconal Visitations are held; and where the Mayor and Commonalty go to divine Service, on Sundays, and other solemn occasions [S]. There is in it an Organ, the only one in Town.

This Church was in being before the Norman Conquest, or Acquisition. It was held, in Edward the Confessor's reign, by two Priests, for a small quit-rent (c): And there were adjoining, or belonging, to it some parcels of ploughed land, and meadow, and a mill. But, after the Conquest, Robert Fitzralph of Hattinges claimed three parts of it, and Eudo Dapifer had the fourth (d). In whom the Patronage of it originally was, we do not find. But, after the foundation of St Botolph's Priory, it was given to that Convent, and continued in their gift as a Rectory till the year 1318. But, in that year, the Prior and Canons petition'd Richard Newport Bishop of London, to appropriate the same to their Priory, setting forth, That, by reason their profits, pensions, and portions were unjustly detain'd; that more contributions were impos'd upon them than usual; that the Charges of their hospitality were immoderate, on account of the great concourse of people to the town and castle of Colchester; and by reason of the grievous Scarcity, which, for two years past and more, had miserably afflicted the whole land; they were greatly in

debt.—The Bishop dying before he had considered of their petition, they apply'd themselves to Stephen Gravesend, his immediate successor; who being thoroughly satisfied with the contents of their Petition, did, on the 16th of January 1318, appropriate this Church, with its appurtenances, to the said Prior and Convent, and their Successors, to be converted to their own use, and be for ever possess'd by them, reserving a power to himself to ordain a Vicariage here, and to endow it with a convenient portion according to the revenues of the Church (e). And from thenceforth, the Priors and Canons presented to it as a Vicariage.

Upon the dissolution of the Monasteries, King Henry VIII. granted to Sir Thomas Audeley, in the year 1536, the site of St Botolph's Priory, &c. and the Advowsons of the Parish-Churches of St James, *St Peter*, St Martin, and Mile-end Colchester (f). Sir Thomas gave them to his brother Thomas, who was seated at Bere-church within the Liberties of this Corporation: And the three first continued in his posterity [T] till after 1700, when Henry Audeley Esq; sold them to Bishop Compton, who intended to have settled them upon his Bishopric of London. But not doing it, his Executor, General Hatton Compton, sold them to Bishop Robinson; and St Peter's and St Martin's continue in the gift of his widow Mrs Emma Robinson.

Before the Reformation, there was a Chantry in this Church, founded by Richard Heynes: And a Guild of St John's, called Jesus Masse; Of both which an account will be given below (g).

There are two Sermons on Sundays in this Church; and Prayers on Wednesdays and Fridays, and all Holidays, at eleven o'clock: When the Revenues, or the Congregations, were a little better, here used to be Prayers every day.

This Church was rated in the King's Books 10*l.* for First-fruits, and 1*l.* for Tenths: From both which it was discharged by the Act 5th of Queen Anne (h).

In the year 1574, Nicolas Clere clothier, and William Hall Woollen draper, both inhabitants of St. Peter's, enfeoffed John Pye one of the Bailiffs, Thomas Turner one of the Aldermen, of this Town, and several others, in three fields called Sprottysynhams; another field named Sprottysfond; a certain pasture called Sprottysmarsh, at the end of Sprottyslane; one croft

(a) T. Jekyll's Geneal. MS. (b) The word *isle* is derived from the French word *aisle* or *aille*, wing.
(c) *Elemosina Regis*. Domesday, b. We are informed, That it was a penny, which King Æthelred ordered to be paid for every Plough in England, towards the support of the Poor. Leg. Æthelred. c. i. (d) See Domesday for Colchester, in the Appendix to Book I. No. 3. (e) Regist. Baudake, p. 42. Newcourt's Repertor. Eccl. Vol. II. p. 178. (f) Pat. 28. Hen. VIII. 4 prs. 186. (g) Book II. ch. v. §. 1. (h) Sess. 2. c. 24.

[R] Memorandum,

That on Thursday September 8, 1692, there happened about two of the Clock in the Afternoon for the space of a Minute or more an universal Earthquake all over England, France, Holland and some parts of Germany: And particularly it was attested to me by the Masons that were then a plaistering the Steple of St Peter's in this Town, and upon the uppermost Scaffold, That the Steple parted so wide in the midst, that they could have put their hand into the crack or cleft, and immediately shut up close again, without any Damage to the workmen (who expected all would have fallen down) or to the Steple itself.

Most of the Houses here and elsewhere shook, and part of a Chimney fell down on North-hill; and very many who were sensible of it were taken at the same time with a Giddyness in their heads for some short time In witness of what is here related I have hereto set my hand,

Robert Dickman, Minister of St Pet. Colchester.

[S] The Seat for the Mayor, and the Pews for the Aldermen, Assistants, and Common-Council, were made in 1701, and cost 25*l.* 10*s.* 8*d.* Bill penes me.

[T] In 1629 the Bailiffs and Commonalty bought the next Presentation to this Living, for eight pounds. Carta penes me.

named the Syk; and another croft called Pagycroft; all in Great Horkefleigh; and said in one place to contain forty acres or more, tho' it is not so much now;—in Trust (*i*). They have been possessed ever since by the Incumbents of this Church; and are now enjoyed by the present Vicar. They are otherwise called Chamberlaynes and Sprotts (*k*).

The Vicar hath also Three acres of Glebe in King's Meadow; and a field of Five acres formerly called Sprotty's-wood, both lying in Mile-end. And an Acre of Glebe in North-street, named the Golden acre: Besides the little piece without North-gate, on which formerly stood a Tenement, as mentioned in Mr Newcourt (*l*).

In the year 1719 Bishop Robinson augmented this Living with 200 *l.* to which were added 200 *l.* of Queen Anne's Bounty, of which the Vicar receives the Interest. Notwithstanding which, this Vicarage affords no Income proportionable to the Duty. In 1707, it was certified to the Governours of Queen Anne's

Bounty to be but 35 *l.* per annum certain; the best part of which is the Endowment of the Lands above-mention'd, lying in the parish of Great Horkefleigh.

On the East-side of the Church-yard, and adjoining thereto, is the Vicariage-House, with a little Garden behind the same. It is low and mean, and partly darken'd by the end of the Exchange, and by a shop built upon the waste; tho' in 1668, when a Lease of the East end of the Red-row was granted to J. Whale, the Mayor and Commonalty covenanted with him, that he might erect a Building upon the waste; but so as that such Erection or Building should not, by reason of the height thereof above the Brick-walls of the Vicarage, be any hindrance, blind, or prejudice to the Lights of the aforesaid Vicariage-house (*m*).

William Waryn was Rector of this parish in 1300 (*n*).

John de Colne, Rector in 1312 (*o*).

Richard ——— Vicar in 1359 (*p*).

Nom. Reg.
Libr.

Robinson	{	Robert Turner, A. M. 24 June 1714. per mort Benj. Smith.	{	Patroni. Hon. Hatton Compton.
Gibson		Staunton Degg, A. M. 1738. per cess. Turner.		Emma Robinson. wid.
	{	Thomas Halley, A. M. 13 Septemb. 1739. per cess. Degge.	{	The same.

S E C T III.

St R U N W A L D ' s .

EASTWARD of St Peter's, and adjoining to the same in the High-street, is this Parish of St Runwald's; so named from the Church, which is dedicated to that Saint. It is written different ways, as St Rumbald, St Rumbold, St Romwold, or Rumwold (*q*), and sometimes St Runwald.

As this Saxon Saint is not much known, it will be proper to give some account of him; and we have none but a legendary one. He is said to have been son to a king of Northumberland, by a Christian daughter of Penda king of Mercia. Being born at King's-Sutton in Buckinghamshire, as soon as he came out of his mother's womb, he cryed three times, I am a Christian. Then making a plain confession of his faith, he desired to be baptized, chose his godfathers, and his own name Runwald. He also directed, with his fingers, the standers-by to fetch him a great hollow stone for a font, which several of his father's servants tried in vain to bring, as much above their strength; till the two Priests, his designed Godfathers, did go and fetch it easily. Being baptized, he discoursed for three days of all the Common places of Popery, and having confirmed the truth of them (as the Legend pre-

tends) he bequeathed his body to remain at Sutton one year, at Brackley two, and at Buckingham ever after. This done, he expired, and was buried in the place of his appointment; but he was chiefly honoured at Boxley in Kent (*r*).

To return: This little Parish, the least in Colchester except St Mary Magdalen's, stands in the heart of the Town, and is the best situated of any for Trade. It begins, on the South-side of the High-street, at Mr Jeremiah Daniell's house mentioned above in St Peter's, and reaches thence Eastward as far as the house inhabited by John Rogers. Culver-Lane is its Southern boundary.—On the North-side of the High-street, it begins at the Queen's-head-gate-way, and extends from thence on the East as far as the Shoulder-of-mutton-Ale-house. It hath also Eight houses or dwellings in Angel-lane: And Five in Magdalen-street. The whole number of Houses or Tenements it contains, is Sixty two. In the year 1692, Two hundred and seventeen persons were rated here to the Poll-tax.

This Parish lyes in the Manor of the Corporation; and the Butchers Shambles, and other Buildings erected on the waste, pay Rent or Acknowledgements to the Mayor and Commonalty.

In this Parish stands the Burgh's Court of Judicature, commonly called the Moot, or Mote, Hall, from the Saxon word *moet*-*heal*,

(*i*) Ex Cart. penes Vicar. (*k*) Rental of Horkefl. man. Sprottymarsh appears by this to be in other hands; but by what right is unknown. (*l*) Vol. II. p. 179. (*m*) Lease, in St Peter's bundle, among the Town-Records. (*n*) Taxatio 29 Edw. I. penes me. (*o*) Rotul. Tallagii 6 Edw. II. penes me. (*p*) Rot. Cur. 33 Edw. III. rot. 2. (*q*) Oath-book, p. 4. 7. 114. 123. 167. Rot. 8 Edw. II. (*r*) Capgrave, Nova Legend. Angliæ, in S. Rumwold. Confess. T. Fuller's Worthies, in Bucks, p. 128. Camden's Britannia, in Buckinghamshire, and Northamptonshire.

a council-house, or place of Assembly [U]. Here the Courts are held, and all the public Affairs of the Town transacted, as is related above under book I. Ch. v. §. 5. The whole Edifice contains, the Mote-hall itself; and, North of the same, a large Room; over which is the Freemens Chamber, where Entertainments are made upon Michaelmas-day when the new Mayor is sworn in; and Meetings are held upon particular occasions. Out of the large Room below is the Council-room, wherein the Records of the Town are kept.

Partly under, and partly adjoining to this Hall, is the Town-goal; for the Confinement of Debtors, as also of malefactors. But part of it is now let into shops.

Almost opposite to this Mote-hall stands the House whereon is the famous Date 1090, concerning which so much hath been written (s). 'Tis newly rebuilt; and, before it was so, the Front was judged to be between two or three hundred years old; but the inner parts were much ancients, nay reasonably deemed to be as ancient as the time of Eudo Dapifer [W]; by whom it is supposed to have been originally built, as well as the Mote-hall. For there were several arched passages in and about it, built in a very strong and elegant manner, which shewed not only signs of antiquity, but of grandeur. And there are some parts of the Mote-hall built in the same taste.

In this parish also stands a Publick Building, erected about the year 1590; of which the Upper part was formerly a Ware-house for Wool and Wool-yarn; And the Lower is used for a Fruit, Butter, Poultry, and Leather-market. In this Lower part, till of late years, was held a considerable Wool-market, on Tuesdays; concerning which an Order, or By-law, was made June 2, 1595; and renewed and confirmed June 23, 1651; January 4, 1680, March 21, 1727, and September 29, 1732 (t), but now difused (u).

The Church stands inconveniently, and much in the way, in the middle of the High-street. The Body of it is of one small pace, and built of a mixture of brick and stone. But the

Chancel is wholly of brick, and seems more modern than the rest. Adjoyning to the Chancel is a North-isle, or rather a Chapel; which, we find (w), was dedicated to St Mary. In the middle of the Church stands a little wooden Turret, rough-cast with hair-mortar; Formerly it had a leaded Spire [X], which, being decayed, was taken down. Here is but one Bell. The Church-yard is at a distance from the Church, on the West-side of Angel-lane.

The Patronage of this Church hath all along been in the family of Tey, or de Tey; which flourish'd for many generations in divers parts of this County [Y], particularly at Layer-marney and Birch (x). And if any heirs of that Family are in being, it is still in their gift.

The Rector of this Parish had anciently a Parsonage-house in North-street, or on North-hill [Z], as is evident from a passage in the Oath-book [A]. And, from a Presentment in the year 1476 [B], it may justly be inferred, that this Parish had some Tenements in the same street. Ever since the year 1544 this Church hath been held by Sequestration. For, tho' it was valued at 7*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* in Henry the Eighth's time, when the General Survey of all the Livings was made, in order to settle the First-fruits and Tenths; at present it hath nothing certain but the Tithes of between Seven and Eight Acres of Land in the Borough-field. The Inhabitants repair to St Peter's Church, and subscribe to the Vicar.

Roger was Rector in 1296 (y).

John was Rector in 1375 (z).

John Faucett, Rector in 1529 (a).

He is by Mr Newcourt called William.

S E C T I V.

St M A R T I N's.

WE come next to the Parish of St Martin's; which on the South is bounded by St. Runwald's; on the West by St Peter's; on the North by the Town-wall, and the Meadows next to the River which are in St Nicolas and All-faints; and on the East by the parish of

(s) See a full account of it, Book III. ch. iv. §. 4.

(u) See B. I. ch. iv. §. 1. (w) Rot. Cur. 21 Hen. VI. rot. 19. (x) See Oath-book, p. 170. anno 1498, and p. 196. ann. 1533. (y) Taxatio 24 Edw. I. (z) Rot. Cur. 49 Edw. III. rot. 15. (a) Foul draught of Placita 21 Hen. VIII.

[U] It is called in Records *Aula Communitatis*. Rot. 48 & 49 Edw. III. rot. 19. And *Guybalda*. Rot. 7 Hen. V. rot. 32.

[W] Mr. T. Luffkin thought, that "the backermost part of this House was an ancient Roman building." See Philosophical Transact. No. 255. p. 287. and No. 266. p. 677. and Lowthorp's Abridgment Vol. I. p. 108. —In an old Deed in my possession, dat. 34 Edw. I. it is called a Stone messuage.—*Totum illud Messuagium meum lapideum.*

[X] Robert Pryour, in his Will dated April 15, 1463, gave Three hundred weight of Lead, towards leading this Spire. Item lego fabricae Campanilis Ecclesie predictae 300 libras plumbi.

[Y] Robert de Teye had an Estate in this parish in the year 1356. (Rot. Cur. 40 Edw. III. rot. 6.)

The same Robert de Teye, [or rather his Father.] had lands in Fordham, Aldham, and Fering. (Inquis. 11, 13, and 34 Edw. III. p. 66. and Esc. 23 Edw. III.)

William de Teye was a Benefactor to the Priory of Lees. (Inquis. 13 Edw. III. p. 68.)

(t) See the Books of Assemblies, of those dates.

(v) See the Books of Assemblies, of those dates.

(w) See the Books of Assemblies, of those dates.

(x) See the Books of Assemblies, of those dates.

(y) See the Books of Assemblies, of those dates.

(z) See the Books of Assemblies, of those dates.

[A] See the Oath-book, p. 170.

[B] See the Presentment, p. 170.

[C] See the Presentment, p. 170.

[D] See the Presentment, p. 170.

St Nicolas. It contains the greatest part of St Martin's-lane, and Angel-lane, formerly called East and West Stockwell-streets: As also the Eastern part of Duck-lane as far as Mr Thomas Woodroff's house inclusively: And the Quakers Alley (made within the memory of Man) Ball-Alley, and part of Bucklesbury-lane.

The Number of Houses, Tenements, or Families in it, is One hundred and seventeen.

In 1692, Two hundred and seventy nine Persons were rated here to the Poll-tax.

There are not above Four acres of Land in this Parish, besides a few Garden-grounds. By that means the Revenues of the Living are quite inconsiderable, they consisting only of the interest of 200 *l.* of Queen Anne's Bounty, which it obtain'd by rotation; and of some voluntary Contributions. But, as all that doth not afford a tolerable maintenance, there is at present no Divine Service perform'd in the Church: Neither hath any Clergyman been of late instituted thereto; but it hath been held by Sequestration, for several years past, by the Vicar of St Peter's, and the Inhabitants resort to that Church for divine Service. There never was any Parsonage-house, or Glebe, belonging to the Rector; except an Acre in King's Meadow, which is, and hath been long with-held from him. In 1691 all the Lands rated in this parish to the Land-tax, were,

A Moore of 3 *l.*
A Meadow of 3 *l.*
Another Meadow of 3 *l.* } *per annum* [C].

This Parish is within the Manor of the Corporation, from which a few Leaseholds are held; but anciently such Estates were held of the Corporation by Copy of Court-Roll.

East and West Stock-well-street in this Parish, take their name from a certain Spring rising in a little Lane between those two streets, called Stock-well, which hath been a common Well from time immemorial (*b*). In 1670, the Mayor and Commonalty, by their Indenture bearing date August the 15th, demised and granted for five hundred years, at the yearly Rent of One penny, to Alice Lambe Spinster, that Well or Fountain called Stockewell, situate in the common street and waste ground in the parish of St Martin's Colchester, and so much of the waste ground on the North and West sides of that Well, as might be sufficient for inclosing and fencing in of the said Well for the prevention of danger; To the intent, that the said Alice Lambe should set up a Pump in that Well, and permit and suffer the Neighbourhood thereabouts to pump and take water there for their necessary uses; they contributing and paying to the said Alice Lambe, her executors, or assigns, their competent shares and proportions

towards the charge and maintenance, and repair of that Well and Pump, and of the Fences thereof (*c*).

The Church of St Martin's stands between East and West Stockwell-street, or Angel and Bear-lanes; the Church-yard extending to both. This Church consists of a Nave, and North Isle, both tyled. The Chancel is only of one single pace. The top of the Belfrey was damaged during the Siege (Fothergill's and Rainsborough's Forts lying that way) and still continues in a ruinous condition. There is in it only one Bell; hanging a little way from the ground. The Living is in Mrs Robinson's gift; as may be seen under St Peter's.

Henry Tothe (not Toche as Mr Newcourt has it) was Rector of St Martin's in 1327 (*d*).

Peter Pake, not mention'd by Mr Newcourt, was Rector of this parish in 1329 (*e*).

Gilbert Moyse Rector in 1392 (*f*).

John Grobie. He is called John Grove in the Town-Records, whereon his Will was enroll'd in 1437 (*g*).

S E C T V.

H O L Y T R I N I T Y.

THE parish of Holy Trinity is bounded, on the West, by that of St Mary's; On the South, by St Giles's; On the East, by part of the same parish, and of St Botolph's, and St Nicolas's; And on the North, by part of the parishes of St Nicolas, St Runwald, and St Peter Culver-lane, from Mr Whaley's house to the Corner of the Lion-walk or Cat-lane, is its Northern boundary: As the same Mr Whaley's house and garden, and the bottom of the late Sir Isaac Rebow's gardens, and thence cross the Town-wall and Gutter-street as far as the extremity of the late Serjeant Price's Gardens, terminate it on the West, and part of the South; And, on the rest of the South, Mr William Boy's house, and yard. Cat-lane, and thence over the Town-wall as far as the sign of the Leopard, are its Eastern bounds. So that it contains part of Culver-lane; all Trinity-street, the West side of Cat-lane, the lane by the Alms-houses; and Part of Sir Isaac Rebow's walk, of Gutter-street, of Black-boy-lane, of Stanwell-street, and of Lodder-lane. It has also several parcels of Land; which, according to the Survey taken of them by the Parishioners, and enter'd in the Parish-book, amount to Sixty nine acres.

In the year 1692, a hundred and eighty nine persons were rated here to the Poll-tax.

(*b*) See Rot. 40 Edw. III. rot. 12. (*c*) Lease, among the Town-Records. (*d*) Oath-book, p. 1. His Will was enroll'd in 1327. (*e*) Rot. Cur. 3 Edw. III. rot. 4. (*f*) Oath-b. p. 67. (*g*) Oath-b. p. 117.

[C] In a Taxation for a XVth. and a Xth. in the 28th of Q. Elizabeth, the following Lands were taxed in this parish.

Pro Prato Robt. Mott.	_____	_____	6 <i>d.</i>
Pro Mora nuper Tho. Reynolds	_____	_____	8 <i>d.</i>

Pro Mora nuper pertinente Decano de Powles	8 <i>d.</i>
Pro Prato five Mora nuper le Woddhowfe, nuper per Winkin Greenice	_____ } 6 <i>d.</i>
Pro Prato vocato Marks-more, modo Mri. Mott.	8 <i>d.</i>

The

The present number of Houses or Tenements in this parish, is One hundred and fourteen.

It is within the Manor of the Corporation; from which a few Tenements are held by a Twenty one years Lease: But anciently they were held by the Rod, in the nature of Copyholds.

The Church, which is dedicated to the Holy Trinity, stands in Trinity-street; and consists of a Body, and South-isle which is also continued the whole length of the Chancel: They are both tyled. The Tower is boarded at the top, and hath in it but one Bell.

Bere-Church, alias West-doniland, was many years, a Chapel of ease to this Parish, and the Rectors of Holy Trinity were instituted to it with that Chapel annexed. But in the year 1536, the Lord Chancellor Audeley having obtained the Manor of Bere-Church-hall, and fixed his brother Thomas there, was desirous of converting the Chapel of that place into a parochial Church. For that purpose he procured the consent of William Jaye, then Rector of Holy Trinity, and of the Abbot and Convent of St John's patrons both of the Church and Chapel, to separate them one from another; having first obtained the King's Licence in order thereunto. And by way of recompence to the said William Jaye (who then averr'd, he made not Forty three Shillings a year of the profits of that Chapel) the Lord Chancellor Audeley settled on him, and his successors for ever, certain Messuage, Lands, and Hereditaments in Ardley and Dedham, or one of them [about Sixty acres in all] called Porters: and a portion of Tythes in Buers St Mary's, being Ten shillings, parcel of the Possessions of the late dissolved Priory of St Botolph's (*b*).

This Church obtained also in 1739, the benefit of 200 *l.* of Queen Anne's Bounty, jointly with 200 *l.* part of a 1000 *l.* Legacy left by the Rev. Mr Brooke, for the Augmentation of five small Livings in the gift of any Bishop, Dean and Chapter, or College. With those 400 *l.* and a sum added by the Rev. Mr Lidgould the Rector, there was a Farm purchased at Walton in le Soken by the Governours of Queen Anne's Bounty, and settled for ever upon this Living.

The Patronage of this Church was, and continued in the Abbot and Convent of St John's till their Suppression. Upon that it came to the Crown, and remain'd in the gift of the Lord Chancellor, till June 27, 1702; when George Earl of Northampton obtained it (with St Nicolas and St Leonard in this Town, and

the Vicarage of Ewell in Surrey) from Queen Anne, in exchange for the Rectory of Cherncote, alias Serncote, in Wiltshire: And, the 19th of December following, conveyed them to his uncle, Dr Henry Compton, Bishop of London. This good Bishop being Visitor of Balliol-college, had often declar'd, in the hearing of his nephew and executor General Hatton Compton, that he designed to leave those Advowsons to the College; but died without having fulfilled his intent. After the Bishop's death, the Executor endeavouring to perform what the Bishop, to his knowledge, intended; did discover, that the conveyance of the above mention'd Churches to George Earl of Northampton was invalid and ineffectual, inasmuch as they were convey'd as Vicariages, being in reality Rectories. This being signified to George Earl of Northampton, he obtain'd a second Grant of Queen Anne, dated May 18, 1713, of the Rectories (not Vicariages) of St Nicolas, St Leonard, and *Holy Trinity* in Colchester: And, on the 5th of July 1714, the said Earl, and his kinsman the Hon. Hatton Compton, Esq; above-mention'd, Executor of the last Will of Dr Henry Compton Bishop of London, conveyed those three Rectories to Balliol College.

After the Church of St Mary's had been laid in ruins, as is above related; this Church of Holy Trinity was held by Sequestration by the Rectors of St Mary's, and served for a place of Divine Worship to both Parishes. The Rev. Mr Middleton held it in the same manner, till his decease in 1734. But then Dennis Alanfon, B. A. obtain'd it from the Crown, and was inducted April 26, 1735. He dying February 4, 1745. The Rev.

Charles Lidgould, M. A. Rector of Little Bentley in this County, was presented by Balliol-College; and now enjoys it.

The Rector of this parish hath now no Parsonage-house. But, from the year 1349 to 1508, the Bailiffs and Commonalty used to grant to the Rector of this parish, generally during his life, a Messuage for his Rectory or Dwelling-house, opposite to the Church-yard; which was Copyhold, and held of them by the rod, at will; as appears by the entries below, taken from the Oath-book [*D*]. That Messuage, I guess, is now incorporated into those brick-houses which stand at the West-end of the Church in Trinity-street.

From these grants we learn the Names of several Rectors of this Parish, not mention'd by Mr Newcourt; viz.

John Goffe in 1349 (*i*).

(*b*) Pat. 23 Henr. VIII. prs. 1. and Bp. Stockesley's Register. 38. (*i*) Oath-book, p. 24.

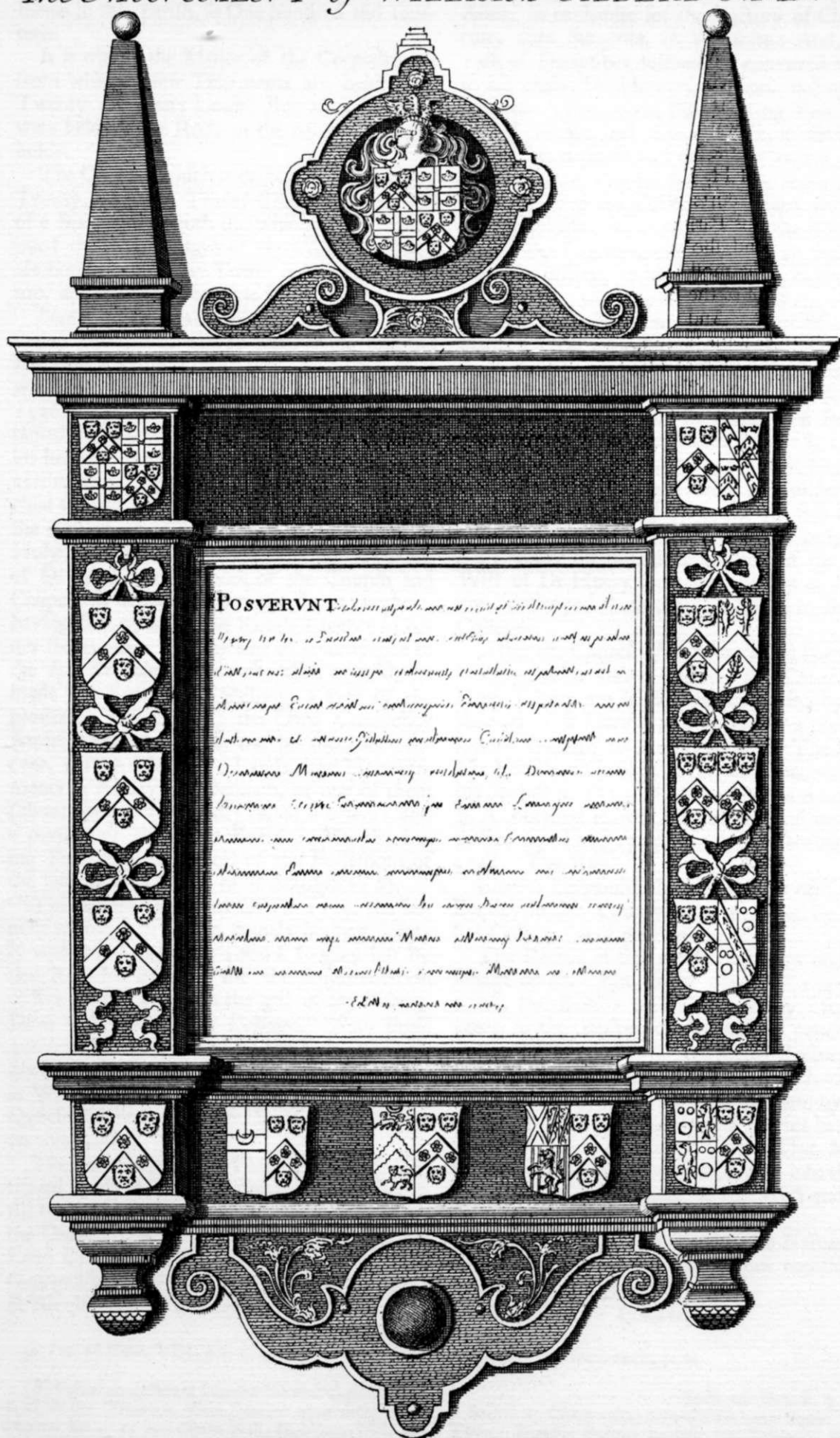
[*D*] Ballivi concesserunt Domino Johanni Goffe Rectori Ecclesie Ste. Trinitatis, illam Domum quam dicta Communitas habuit ex concessione Will. Maldone, Will. Bacon, Joh. Ruffel: Tenend. de Communitate quamdiu advixit. Oath-book. p. 24.

Ballivi concesserunt Ricardo Crowele Rectori Ecclesie Ste. Trinitatis Colcestrie, unum Tenementum cum suis situatum in parochia Ecclesie Ste. Trinitatis Colcestrie videl. ex opposito Cimiterii Ecclesie predicte, videl. pro Rectoria sua Ecclesie sue Trinitatis antedictae; Tenendum de Ballivis & Communitate antedictis.

Redd. 2d. Oath-b. p. 70.
Ballivi & Communitas concesserunt extra manus suas Thome Banastre Rectori Ecclesie Ste. Trinitatis, unum Tenementum cum suis pertinentiis situatum juxta Cimiterium Ecclesie predictae, pro Rectoria Ecclesie sue predictae habendum. Tenendum de Ballivis & Communitate predicta per virgam ad voluntatem, secundum consuetudinem. Ibid. p. 142.

The like grant was made to Tho. Kirkeham, Joh. Lokworth, and Edm. Squyer. p. 148, 149. 172.

The MONUMENT of WILLIAM GILBERD M.D.



*To Martin Folkes Esq.^r President of the Royal
Society, This Plate is most humbly inscribed.*

Richard Crowle in 1393 (*k*).

John Mallyng in 1410 (*l*).

To which add, That

Robert was Rector in the 24th of K. Edward I (*m*).

For the Messuage above-mentioned, the Rector of H. Trinity owed suit at the Lawe-hundred Courts of this Borough (*n*).

This Parish had the Honour of giving Birth to, and also of being the Seat and Residence of, the most learned Dr William Gilbert, [*E*] author of the Book *De Magnete*, or of the Load-stone. And here it will not be improper to give some account of that great Man. He was the son of Hierom Gylberd Gent. born at Clare in Suffolk, admitted a Free burges of Colchester in 1553 (*o*), and some time Recorder of the same (*p*) His great grandfather, Thomas Gilbert, born at Hinticlissham in Suffolk, was also made a Burges of this Town in 1428 (*q*). Dr W. Gilbert was born in the year 1540 (*r*), and studied in both our Universities. Afterwards he travelled into foreign Countries; where, probably, he had the Degree of Doctor in Physic conferred upon him, for he doth not appear to have taken it either at Oxford or Cambridge. At his return, being famed for his learning, great knowledge in Philosophy, and admirable skill in Chemistry, he became a Member of the College of Physicians London; and also chief Physician to Q. Elizabeth, who had so high a value for him, that she allowed him an annual pension, to encourage him in his studies. He was also chief Physician to K. James I. In 1600 he published his book, *De Magnete, magneticisque corporibus, & de magno Magnete Tellure, Physiologia nova* Lond. 1600. fol. Of the Magnet, (or Load-stone) and magnetical Bodies, and of that great Magnet, the Earth. He also left in manuscript, *De Mundo nostro sublunari Philosophia nova*, i. e. Of our sublunary World, which was published at Amsterdam, 1651. 4°. from a MS. in the Library of Sir William Boswell Kt. He likewise invented two most ingenious and necessary Instruments for Seamen, to find out the Latitude of any place without the help of the Sun, Moon, and Stars; made public by Tho. Blondeville at London, 1602. 4°. Dr Gilbert died Novemb. 30, 1603. and was buried in the Chancel of this Church, where there is a Monument for him. By his Will, he gave all his Books in his Library, his Globes, Instruments, and Cabinet of Minerals to the College of Physicians, London. His Picture is in the Schools-gallery at Oxford, which shews him to have been of stature tall,

and of a chearful countenance. He had four brothers, Ambrose — William, a Proctor in the Arches. — Hierom — and George (*s*).

S E C T VI.

S t N I C O L A S.

ST Nicolas's is the next Parish in order after Trinity. It joins to it, and to St Runwald's, on the West; to St Botolph's, on the South; to All-Saints, on the East; and to part of this last, and to St Martin's, on the North. — And it contains Part of the High-street, and of Culver-lane; Part of Wire-street, and of St. Martin's-lane; the East-side of the Lion-walk; the George-lane, and St Helen's-lane; the Quakers-yard; and the Alms-houses in Bucklesbury-lane [*F*]. In all which there are an hundred and Fifty four Houses or Tenements.

By the Terrier taken in 1610, it appears, that there belonged then to this parish above Twenty two acres of land: But they have been mostly invaded by other Parishes; so that it retains at present only a piece in the Lion-walk, and a few Gardens in Culver-lane, and St Helen's-lane.

One Advantage it hath, viz. That standing conveniently, as it doth, in the High-street; it partakes, with St Peter's and St Runwald's, of a greater share of Trade than any other.

In 1692, Three hundred and Thirty three Persons were rated here to the Poll-tax.

This Parish lyes within the Manor of the Corporation; Only two Tenements in St Helen's-lane, formerly parcel of the Possessions in St John's Abbey, are held of the Manor of West-Doniland, at the Will of the Lord (*t*).

In St Helen's-lane in this parish stands the Chapel of St Helen, of which we shall give an Account below (*u*).

Not far from it in Bucklesbury-lane, stands also the Presbyterian Meeting-house, which was erected in the year 1693.

There is an Alms-house, in Culver-lane in this parish, for Four poor persons, founded and endowed by Ralph Finch; of which you'll have a full account in Book III. ch. 2.

The Church of St Nicolas stands on the South-side of the High-street, about the middle of the Town. It consists of a Body, or Nave, tyled, and a South isle leaded. The Tower stands about the middle of the Body of the Church, being partly built on the North-wall. In it are Five Bells, and a Clock with a Dial projecting out into the street, which occasions

(*k*) Ibid. p. 70. (*l*) Ibid. p. 90. (*m*) Taxatio eod. anno. (*n*) Rot. Cur. 8 Hen. IV. rot. 11.
(*o*) Oath-book, p. 215. (*p*) See the Epitaphs in the Appendix. (*q*) Oath-book, p. 108. (*r*) See his Epitaph in the Appendix, and compare it with the time of his death. (*s*) A. Wood Athenæ Oxon. Edit. 1721.
Vol. I. col. 321. (*t*) Minutes of Court 11 Octob. 14 Jac. I. (*u*) Book II. ch. iv. §. 5.

[*E*] So he writ his name; and not Gilbert, as it is generally written by others. His own House in this parish, anciently called Tymperley's, or Tympernell's (Old Taxation) is the same as Serjeant Price the late Recorder of this Borough lived in, and is now possess'd by his widow and relict Mrs Bfidget Price.

[*F*] The particular Number of Houses, or Tenements, in this parish, stands thus. In the High-street; nineteen on the North, and seventeen on the South-side, besides Mr C.

Saunders's house and tenement adjoining: Eleven in Culver-lane, exclusive of R. Finche's Alms-houses: One in the Lion-walk: Three in the Church-yard: Seventeen in Wire-Street: Two in St Martin's-lane: Eleven in the George-lane: Fifty one in St Helen's-lane: Eight in the Quakers-yard: And the six Alms-houses in Bucklesbury-lane. That is, in all, a hundred and Fifty four Houses or Tenements.

man Boys's) formerly lived the learned Thomas Skinner, M. D. being then Physician to General Monk. After some years residence here, he removed to Lincoln, where he died. He was author of *Motus Compositi, Etymologicon Linguæ Anglicæ, The Life of General Monk, &c.*

The Church stands on the South-side of the High-street, near the corner of Queen's-street. It consists of a Nave tyled, and a North-isle leaded, which extends the whole length both of the Church and Chancel. At the West-end, there is a handfom Tower, neatly built with flints; in which are five Bells. The South-wall of the Church is built in the Roman, that is the herring-bone, fashion.

There are Prayers in this Church daily at Eleven o'clock; and one Sermon on Sundays.

The Patronage of this Church, before the Reformation, was in St Botolph's Priory. Upon the dissolution of the same, the Advowson of this Church was granted to Sir Thomas Audeley Lord Chancellor of England, by the King's Letters Patents dated May 26, 1537. Sir Thomas gave it to his brother Thomas, settled at Bere-Church: In whose posterity it continued, till the late Henry Audeley, Esq; sold it to Dr Compton Bishop of London; And he settled

it (with the Rectory of Tendring) upon Balliol-college Oxon, of which he was Visitor.

The parish of St Botolph's, and the several Portions of Tithes which the Prior and Convent used to receive in and about this Town, are united and annexed to this Rectory; (as will be shewn under St Botolph's) which makes it a pretty good Living. By virtue of this Union, the Rector of All-Saints hath the great or impropriate Tithes of St Peter's in this Town: And, upon the same account, two parts in three of the Tithes of some Land in St Mary's at the Walls, called Richbery-hawke, or Harpe, are paid to the Rector of All-Saints, as having the Impropriation of St Peter's (d).

At the West-end of the Church, there is a small Parsonage-house in a Garden of about half a Rood. But the Barn, and the small House, adjoining to the Church, mentioned in the Terrier (e), are now down.

Richard atte Schawe was Rector of this parish in 1356 (f). And William Roby Rector in 1372 (g).

The first is not mention'd by Mr Newcourt, and the name of the second is written by him otherwise than it is in our Records.

Nom.Reg. Lib.

Compton. { (b) John Dane, D. D. 1708. per mort. Hickingrill.
(i) Francis Powell, A. M. 26 June, 1713, per mort. Dane.

Patroni.
} Episc.
} Lond.

SECT VIII.

St JAMES.

THE eighth and last Parish, whose Church lyeth within the Walls, is this of St James's. 'Tis bounded on the West by All-Saints, and part of St Botolph's; On the South, partly by St Botolph's, St Giles's, and St Mary Magdalen's; On the East, by St Leonard's, Greenstead, and part of St Botolph's; And on the North by Mile-end.

It contains — Within the Walls, The Church; The House of George Wegg, Esq; his Garden East of the same, and part of his Field and Garden South of his said House, formerly called Berryfield: As also the Parish-Clerk's House by East-gate. — Without the Walls, it contains part of More-lane; East-hill, and East-street. In all which, by an account taken in December 1744, there were found to be 314 Houses and Tenements, and 1056 Souls. [But George Wegg, Esq; has, since that, pulled down nine Tenements.] It hath also two Houses, and Land, in Magdalen-street; And several Parcels of Land in divers places, particularly five or six acres near Lexden: But the greatest quantity is on each side of East-hill, and East-street, being rich meadow-grounds; and near the Road to Ardley and Ipswich, pasture and ploughed Land. Above Seventy acres of the Meadows, are Cattle-land; that is,

some of the Demesnes anciently belonging to the Castle.

In 1691, One hundred and Eighty eight pounds *per annum*, Land, were charged in this parish, to the King's Tax. And, the year following, Four hundred and twenty persons were rated to the Poll-tax.

Part of this parish lyes within the Manor of the Corporation, of which several Tenements, and pieces of ground, are held; and part within the Manor of Shaw's. But three Tenements, formerly belonging to St John's Abbey, are held of the manor of West-Doniland, by copy of Court-roll, at the Will of the Lord (k).

In this parish, just without East-gate, lived Samuel Reynolds, Esq; who was one of the Representatives for this Borough in the last Parliament of K. Charles II. and in the 1st and 2d Parliaments of K. William and Q. Mary. He died August 23, 1694. His heirs have, since, parted with the House he lived in; but still have Estates in this County, particularly at Peldon. The Family's Arms are a chevron, chequy, between three crosses crosslets fiché.

The Town-Gallows stood anciently in this Parish, even before the year 1378 (l); and there is a Field, which to this day bears the name of Gallow-field.

The Church of St James's, as I have observed above, is large, regular, and tolerably handfom. It consists of a Body tyled, and two Side-isses leaded, which do not reach above half way the

(d) Decimar. B. Mariæ ad Muros, ann. 1403. Cur. 30 Edw. III. rot. 4.

(g) Rot. 46 and 47 Edw. III. rot. 2.

(b) v. Copford.

(i) v. St Giles's

Colchester.

(k) Minutes of Court 11 Octob. 14. lac. I.

(l) Oath-book, p. 3. 50.

(f) Rot.

Chancel.

Chancel. At the West-end stands a square Tower, in which there is only one Bell, besides that on a Turret at the top, for the Clock to strike upon. Both Church and Tower are built of Roman Brick and Stone. But the Chancel is in a more elegant manner, with a mixture of polished stones and flint.

There is one Sermon in this Church on Sundays, and Prayers on Holidays at ten o'clock.

While the Monasteries subsisted, this Rectory continued in the gift of the Prior and Convent of St Botolph's. But, upon the dissolution of that House, K. Henry VIII. granted this Advowson, amongst others, in the year 1536, to Sir Thomas Audeley Lord Chancellor; who gave it to his brother Thomas Audeley of Bere-Church, Esq; In his family it continued till after the year 1700, when Henry Audeley, Esq; sold it to Bishop Compton, as hath been already observed under ST PETER'S. Of his Executor it was purchased by Bishop Robinson; and his Widow, Mrs Robinson, sold it to Samuel Hill, Esq; who exchanged it, in 1724, with the Crown, for the Vicariage of Shenston in Staffordshire, where Mr Hill had an Estate.

The pension of Ten Shillings *per annum*, given by Thomas Lord Audeley, in his Will, to the Rector of this Church, out of the Rectory

of St Michael's Mile-end (*m*), hath not been paid for several years.

The Rector had formerly a Parsonage-house on the South-side of East-hill, just without East-gate, where lyes a piece of Glebe belonging to him: but it hath been down many years. He hath also another small parcel of Glebe. But the Castle-lands above-mentioned being exempted from Tithes, on account of their paying them anciently to the Chapel in the Castle: By that means, this Living is not a tolerable maintenance for a Clergyman. However, it is in the power of the Crown to make it so, by annexing thereto either Greenstead, St Mary Magdalen's Hospital, or Abberton, which are all in his Majesty's gift.

The 31st of October 1699, It was ordered at an Assembly of the Mayor, Aldermen, &c. That a Petition should be drawn and presented to My Lord Chancellor, in order that the Hospital of St Mary Magdalen should be put to this Church of St James; and that Sir Thomas Cooke should be desired to present the same to his Lordship. But this Petition was either not presented, or else rejected.

John ——— was Rector in the 4th of Edward II (*n*).

John Wright Rector in 1429 (*o*).

Nom.Reg.Lib.

Robinson.

{ Barnabas (*p*) Symson A. M. 13 Octob. 1716. per cess. Bennet. Epif. Lond.

Gibson.

{ John Milton, A. M. 5 May 1743. per mort. Symson. } Georg. II. Rex Ang.

(*m*) See Newcourt, Vol. II. p. 169. (*n*) Rot. Cur. 4^o. Edw. II. 8. (*o*) Oath-book, p. 110. (*p*) v. Maplestead magna.

BOOK II.

CHAP II.

I Come now to treat of those Parishes in Colchester, that lye without, but near, the Walls.

SECT I. Of these the First is

St BOTOLPH'S.

And it is to be considered in a double view; as a Religious House, (which I shall do in Chap. IV. of this Book) and a distinct Parish. Considered as a separate Parish; it is bounded on the West by part of St Nicolas's, of H. Trinity, and St Giles's: On the South, by the same St Giles's: On the East, by part of St Mary Magdalen's, St Leonard's, Greenstead, and St James's: And on the North, by part of St Nicolas's, All-Saints, St James's, Mile-end, and Ardley.

What it comprehends, in the Town.—

[*H*] By a passage in the Court-Rolls, 4^o Edw. II. (anno 1310.) rot. 3, It appears that the Leather-market, was then near St Botolph's Priory. For Osbert the Tanner brings an action against Thomas de Hadleye, for re-

moving his Stall for selling Leather, under the Wall of St Botolph's Priory, the Saturday next after the feast of St Dennis. Perhaps St Dennis's fair was then held there.

Within the Walls, is part of Queen's-street, of Wire-street, and Eld-lane. — Without the Walls; St Botolph's-street, part of Black-boy-lane, of More-lane, of Childwell-lane, and of Magdalen-street. There is a good quantity of Land in this parish; which, as far as appears to me, was originally the Endowment of the Priory, such as Dilbridge, &c. And, as the Prior and Convent did, so doth also the Rector of All-Saints now, by reason of the Endowment which I shall presently mention, receive portions of Tithes from Lands which lye in other parishes. The extent of this Parish into the Country is pretty considerable; and it is also very populous, but not so much as formerly, when the Trade lay more this way [*H*] The present number of House-keepers in it, is 409.

In the Land-tax-rates of St Botolph's, in 1691, above Two hundred and Fifteen pounds a year, Land, were charged to the King's Tax:

moving his Stall for selling Leather, under the Wall of St Botolph's Priory, the Saturday next after the feast of St Dennis. Perhaps St Dennis's fair was then held there.

And Five hundred and Six perfons were rated to the Poll-tax, in 1692.

The Manor of Shaw's lyeth chiefly in this parish. It was in St Botolph's Priory till the dissolution (+). Next, it was held, anno 1545, by John Moulton, and William Beryffe in capite (*).

William Beryffe, Gent. dyed 21 Novemb. 1594 posses'd of this Manor, which he held of the Queen as of her Manor of East-Greenwich;

William his son and heir was then aged 48. (l). He was succeeded by his son William, living in 1634 (m).

It was afterwards in Cropley, and Church.

And in Sir Thomas Davall, and his heirs; the last of whom, Thomas Davall, Esq; dying under age in 1718, the premisses came (by virtue of the Will of Sir Thomas Davall the younger who died in April 1714) to Daniel Burr, Esq; first cousin to this last Sir Thomas, by his mother Rebecca, daughter of Daniel Burr of Amsterdam merchant (n). D. Burr hath sold it, not long since, with other Estates, to

Mr Nath. Garland, a merchant: But all the demefne Lands, and site of the Manor, are in Capt. Thomas Kilham of London.

Dilbridge, in this Parish, formerly belonging to the Prior and Canons of St Botolph's, is also sometimes called a Manor; and otherwise the Grange [i. e. Barn, or Granary] of Dilbridge (o). Upon the Dissolution of St Botolph's Priory, it was granted by K. Henry VIII, in 1536, to Sir Thomas Audeley Lord Chancellor of England (p). The same year, Audeley obtained a License to alienate it to John Christmase; who, in 1552, sold it to George Christmase, Esq; and his heirs, and to Edward Markaunt (q). Elizabeth, daughter of George Christmase, became the second wife of John Lucas, Esq; (r) and brought this Manor into that family. But it seems to have come into the present branch of it by purchase.

In More-lane, in this parish, stands the Independents Meeting-house, upon part of the Priory-Garden; built since the Revolution.

In Eld-lane, within this Parish also, is the Anabaptists Meeting-house. Near which, in a place named the Red-house, formerly lived John Bastwick Doctor of Physick, who made so much noise in the last Century. He was born at Writtle in this County, in the year 1593; and entered in Emmanuel College, Cambridge, May 19, 1614, where he continued but a little while. Leaving the University without a degree, he travelled beyond Sea for the space of nine years, where he spent his time between the Schools and the Camp, and was made Doctor of Physick at Padua. Upon his return to England, he settled in this Town, where he

practised Physick for a while. But some Books he published, disagreeable to the Court, brought him into very great Troubles. The Reader may see a full account of him in *BIOGRAPHIA BRITANNICA*.

The Care of this Church and Parish was in the Canons-Regular till their suppression; the Inhabitants resorting for divine Service to the Church here, which was Parochial as well as Conventual (s). Upon the Dissolution, its exemption from all secular and ecclesiastical jurisdiction was abolished, and K. Edward VI. annexed it, April 1, 1550, to the see of London for ever; which was confirm'd by Q. Mary I. March 2, 1555 (t). And Sir Thomas Audeley having obtained from K. Henry VIII, anno 1536, the Priory of St Botolph's, and the whole site of the same, with the Rectory, and all its appurtenances (u); did, in consideration of certain Covenants and Agreements made between him and the Parishioners of All-Saints Colchester, grant, bargain, and sell, to the Rector of that Church, and his successors for ever, All and singular the Tithes of Hay, Wood, Corn, and of any other kind or nature forever, within the Town of Colchester, or elsewhere; belonging to him, by reason of the Dissolution or Resignation of the Priory of St Botolph's aforesaid. But this matter not being fully settled in his life time, he renewed that Grant in his Will, dated April 19, 1544. And, after his decease, Sir Edward North, and Sir Thomas Pope, Knights, Executors of the last Will and Testament of him the said Lord Chancellor Audeley, jointly with Edmund Marten, Thomas Gynlett, and Thomas Audeley Esq; brother of the aforesaid Lord Audeley; for the greater and more perfect accomplishment, performance, and execution of the Covenants and Grants above-mentioned; and also in consideration of the sum of Forty pounds sterling, paid by Richard Awfild and William Hutton, Wardens of the Church of All-Saints, to the said Thomas Lord Audeley, in his life-time, in full purchase and bargain of the said Tithes; Did give, grant, sell, and confirm to Robert Plumpton Rector of All-Saints, and his Successors for ever, all the Tithes afore-mention'd, within the Town of Colchester, and elsewhere. This Deed bears date May 14, 1544, and is placed in the *Appendix* (w).

There was formerly a Chantry in this Church; of which see an account in Book II. ch. v.

In this parish was born Dr Samuel Harsnet, Archbishop of York in the last century. As he was very eminent in his time, and a Benefactor to this Town, it will be necessary to give some account of him.

He was the son of William Harsnet, or Hafsnothe [I], a baker, and born in St Botolph's-

(+) Assessment of a xv. Penes me. (*) Pat. 37 Hen. 8. (l) Esc. 26 May, 37 Elizab. fol. 212. (m) T. Jekyll's Geneal. (n) Hist. and Antiq. of Harwich and Dover court, &c. by S. Taylor and S. Dale, p. 207, &c. (o) See Pat. 28 Hen. VIII. p. 5. or Grant of St Botolph's to Audeley. (p) Ibid. (q) 6 Edw. VI. p. 82. Book of Alienations. (r) See Pedigree of the Lucas-family, under St Giles's. (s) Newcourt Repertorium Vol. II. p. 166. (t) Ibid. and Bp. Bonner's Reg. p. 275. (u) Pat. 28 Hen. VIII. (w) N^o. I.

[I] So his name is written in the Register Book of St Botolph's. The name of Hafsnothe was very common in

this Town in the Sixteenth Century. William Hafsnoth, Gent. is mention'd in 1523. And Tho. Hafsnothe born
2 E street.

street. The day of his birth is not recorded ; but he was baptized June 20, 1561 (x). Having acquir'd competent School-learning, probably in this Town, he was sent to Cambridge, and admitted in King's College, Septemb. 8, 1576 : From thence he removed to Penbroke-hall, of which he became Scholar, and was elected Fellow of the same, Novemb. 27, 1583 (y). The year following, he took his Master of Arts Degree. In 1586, he was chosen Master of the Free-school in this Town, which he kept little more than a year and a half (z). On the 14th of June 1597, he was instituted to the Vicariage of Chigwell in Essex, which he resign'd in 1605 (a). August 5, 1598, he was collated to the Prebend of Mapesbury in St Paul's Cathedral : And Janu. 17, 1602, to the Archdeaconry of Essex (b). The 16th of April 1604, he was admitted to the Rectory of Shenfield in this County (c). He was also Rector of St Margaret's New Fish-street, London, which he resigned this year (d). In 1605, upon the resignation of Bishop Andrews, he was chosen Master of Penbroke-Hall ; and serv'd the office of Vice-Chancellor the same year : as he did again in 1614 (e). He held his Mastership till 1616 (f). In the year 1606, May 16, he had institution to the Vicarage of Hutton ; which he resign'd in 1609, as he did also his Prebend of Mapesbury, and Archdeaconry of Essex (g). Whereupon Archbishop Bancroft, to whom he was Chaplain, gave him, September 28, the Rectory of Stystead in Essex (h). November 13, 1609, he was elected Bishop of Chichester, and consecrated Dec. 3, holding his Rectory of Stystead in commendam with that See (i). In the year 1619, he was translated to Norwich, and confirm'd in the same, August 28 (k). But being one of those who were branded with the name of Arminians, he underwent some Trouble from the Puritan Faction ; and, May 19, 1624, was accused by the Commons, at a Conference, of several Misdemeanors (l). Upon the death of George Montaigne Archbishop of York, being translated to that Archbishoprick, he was elected Novemb. 26, 1628, and confirm'd the 23d of January following (m). And, Novemb. 10. 1629, was sworn of the Privy Council (n). He enjoyed his Archiepiscopal Dignity but a little while : For he died at Morton in the Marsh in Gloucestershire, in May 1631, and was buried in Chigwell-Church (o). He had founded a Free-school at Chigwell, before his decease (p). And by his Will bequeath'd, To the Poor of St Botolph's in Colchester where he was born,

10 l.—of Shenfield, 10 l.—of Stystead, 10 l.—And to the Town of Colchester all his Library for the use of the Clergy of these Parts (q).

This learned Person published, I. "A Sermon preached at Paul's Cross, Oct. 27, 1584." wherein he strenuously condemns the Doctrine of absolute Predestination : And 2. "A Discovery of the fraudulent Practices of John Darrel, in his proceedings concerning the pretended possession and dispossession of William Somers at Nottingham : of Thomas Darling the boy of Burton at Caldwell : and of Katherine Wright at Mansfield, and Whittington : and of his dealings with one Mary Couper at Nottingham, detecting in some sort the deceitful trade in these latter dayes of casting out Devils." Written with great strength of Reason, and elegantly, considering the Time.

S E C T. II.

St G I L E S's.

TH E Parish of St Giles's [K], to which we proceed next, is bounded on the North, and West, by St Botolph's, and by part of H. Trinity, of St Mary's, and also of Stanway : On the South, by part of Layer de la Hay, Bere-Church, and East-Doniland : And, on the East, by the last mentioned Parish, by the Channel, and the Hyth.

It contains, — within the Town, all St John's-green, part of Lodder's-lane, and of Stanwell-street, the lane leading from St John's-green to Hog-lane, and part of Magdalen-street.—Within the Country it extends a great way, and contains a large District of Land, most of which was part of the Demesnes of St John's Abbey. In the Land-tax-rates of 1691, above Three hundred and twenty pounds a year, Land, were charged to the King's-tax.

Many Houses have been pulled down in this parish ; particularly a large range, called the Star-yard from an Ale-house there having that sign. However, it still contains an hundred and ninety two Houses, or Tenements.

A Hamlet in this parish is called the Old-Hyth [or Harbour] because Wares and Merchandises brought to this Town by water, used to be unloaded there, before the River was navigable, or a convenient Harbour made at the New-Hyth, or St Leonard's (r). As far as I have observed, That Harbour at the Old-Hyth must have been sliighted near Five hundred years ; and yet, in a Tryal in the last Century, one Evidence swore, That he had passed by a

(x) Register of St Botolph's. (y) Lives of the Protestant Bishops, &c. by J. Le Neve, 8^o 1720. p. 128. (z) See below Book III. ch. iii. §. 1. (a) Newcourt, Vol. II. p. 143. (b) Idem, Vol. I. p. 73. 176. (c) Idem, Vol. II. p. 526. (d) Idem, Vol. I. p. 406. (e) J. Le Neve, ubi supra p. 129, 130. (f) Idem, ibid. (g) Newcourt, Vol. I. p. 73. 176. (h) Idem, Vol. II. p. 562. (i) Reg. Bancroft. (k) J. Le Neve's Fasti, ed. 1716. p. 212. (l) Idem, Lives of the Protestant Bishops, &c. p. 131. See Dr. P. Heylin's Histor. Quinquarticularis. Part III. c. 18. §. 4, &c. and J. Collier's Eccles. Hist Vol. II. p. 646. (m) Reg. Abbot. (n) J. Stow's Annales edit. 1631. p. 1055. (o) J. Le Neve, Lives, &c. p. 132, &c. (p) Ibid. p. 133. (q) See below, Book III. ch. i. §. 2. (r) See under St Leonard's.

at Harysam in Cambridgeshire, was admitted a Free-burges.—Oath-book, p. 185. 191.—As was also Adam Halfnoth, born in the parish of St Botolph's. Ibid. p. 205.—And Tho. Halfenothe, born at Micheldene in Hamshire. Ibid.—And William Halfnoth baker is particularly men-

tioned, p. 219. See Oath-book, p. 183. 185. 191. 206. 208. 212, 213, 214. 216. 219. 222. 225.

[K] I find it otherwise called St Sepulchre's in some Rates ; But, whether there is sufficient ground for this appellation, I cannot positively affirm.

small

small boat, up the Channel or Creek, wherein Ships anciently went up to the Old-Hyth (s), which is hardly credible.

A small part of this Parish lyeth within the Manor of the Corporation; and, among the rest, St John's Green, as appears by the Extracts below [L]. But much the greatest part is within the Manor of West-Doniland, of which I shall give an account under West-Doniland.

The Manor of Battlewick, at the Old-Hyth, lyes chiefly in this parish. One would be apt to imagine, that it took its Name from a Battle fought near that place. But it was in reality so named from the Family of Bataille, who were Lords or owners of it [M]. Roger le Hoppe was possess'd of it, in the year 1312 (t). This Manor hath been long in the Godschall-family, who were originally from this Town. Sir Robert Godschall, Knight, late Lord Mayor of London enjoyed it: And it is now his brother's, John Godschall, a merchant in the same city.

In this parish lay the rich and stately Abbey, dedicated to St. John the Baptist, of which we shall give a full account in Chap. IV. of this Book. There is nothing of it remaining, but the beautiful Gate-way, the Garden-walls, and some of the Out-offices.

John Lucas, Esq; having purchased of Sir Francis Jobson Knight, the site of this Abbey, converted the remains of it into a Seat; and that noble Family having had their residence there for many years, within this parish, it will be proper to give a particular account of them in this place.

This name is of great Antiquity in this neighbourhood, and often occurs in the Records of

this Town. John Lucas of Birch, and Hugh Lucas of the same parish, are mention'd in the Oath-book under the years 1332 and 1339 (u). John Lucas was a Lawyer here in 1340 (w). And the Will of John Lucas was prov'd and inroll'd in 1348 (x). John Lucas was one of the Bailiffs in the years 1370, and 1371 (y); and owed fuit and service at the Law hundred Courts (z). And Giles Lucas was one of the Gentry of this County, returned by the Commissioners in the year 1433 (a). But the Heralds having derived this Family from the Fitz-Lucas's of Suffolk, it will be proper to lay their account before the Reader. And it is as follows.

1. Edmund Fitz-Lucas, Esq; 34 Edward III. had to wife Elizabeth daughter and heir of Sir John Morieux, Knight, John was his son and heir.
2. John Fitz-Lucas, Esq; lived in 1412. He married Christiana (or Maud) daughter and co-heir of Walter Brampton of Brampton; whose arms were, Gules, a Saltier, between four pole-axes, or.
3. Edmund, or Edward, Fitz-Lucas 1421, 9 Henr. V. had issue
4. Thomas, servant, Secretary, and one of the Counsel to Jasper Duke of Bedford (b).
5. John Fitz-Lucas 1460, 39 Henr. VI. had issue
6. Thomas Fitz-Lucas of Saxham in Suffolk, Esq; 1489, 5 Henr. VII (c). He married Elizabeth daughter of — Keymes of Rayland in Wales; by whom he had three sons; Jasper, Henry, and JOHN. And three daughters,—Lettice, wife of John Grene-

(s) Depositions, in the Tryal between Sir Roger Townshend and the Corporation, in 1630, Ric. Mafon's Deposit. fol. 59, 60. (t) Rotul. Tallag. 6 Edw. II. penes me. (u) Oath-book, p. 5. 18. (w) Rot. Cur. 14 Edw. III. rot. 1. (x) Oath-book, p. 21. (y) List of Bailiffs above. (z) Rot. Cur. 49 Edw. III. rot. 1. (a) T Fuller's Worthies of England, in Essex. p. 338. (b) Fuller's Worthies, ubi supra. p. 340. (c) Harvey's Visitation of Suffolk, in 1561.

[L] At the Lawe-hundred Court in October (10 Henrici V. rot. 5^o) is the following Presentment—Item presentant quod cum predicti Ballivi & omnes predecesores sui habent & habere consuever' correctiones sive amerc. Assise Panis & Cerevisie sine vasto, & Cognitiones Placitorum per totum precinctum Libertatis ville predictæ, tam secundum consuetudinem Ville predictæ a tempore quo non extat memoria, quam per cartas dicti Dni Regis nunc, sive progenitorum, inde concessorum, — yet the Abbot and Monks presumed to hold Courts within the Abbey — usurpant Cur. Vifus Franc. de anno in annum in Abbathia sancti Johannis tenend. per fenescallum suum — & in eisdem Cur. predicti Abbas & Commonachi sui predicti, tam per se quam per fenescallum suum audient & terminent omnes querelas personales, in qua predicta Abbathia idem Abbas nec predecesores sui Nullum Dominium habent nec habuerunt tempore concessionis Libertatis ville predictæ. Et dicunt, quod predicti Abbas & Commonachi sui predicti, colore Curiarum predictarum ceperunt de Will. Kynnesman vi d. pro uno Affray per ipsum Willielmum factu in venella vocata Lodderis-lane que est in suburb. ville predictæ, & infra libertatem, ejusdem ville: Et de Joh. Smyth xii d. pro Purprestura unius Fornacis super quoddam Viride per ipsum facta, pro tempore quod idem Johannes ibidem facit fieri quoddam Stythe, quod quidem Viride est infra precinctum Libertatis Ville predictæ. Et de Thoma Wynton vi d. quod fodiavit Traves [Turfs] in solo ibidem. Et de Joh. Smyth, pro Purprestura ibidem faciend — juxta Tenementum suum pro equis ibidem calcandis —

Again, in the 6th year of the same King, (Rot. Cur. 6. Henr. V. rot. 13) we meet with this Presentment Item presentant quod Abbas & conventus Sti. Johannis Colc. posuerunt & asseuerunt Stipites in alta regia via super Viride

Sti. Johannis, obstupantes communem viam ibidem, quod Carecte transire non possunt, &c. Repeated in Roll 24.

And, the 22d of Henr. VI. the Abbot of St John's was presented for cutting two Trees upon St John's-green, — que de jure pertinent, & pertinere deberent Communitati ville Colc.

Et quod Abbas & Conventus predicti tenent quandam Curiam super Viride Sti. Johannis in craftino Nativitatis Sti. Johannis Baptiste, quo warranto ignoratur.

Rot. Cur. 22 Hen. VI. rot. 10. To which must be added, That the Abbot of St John's used to pay Three Shillings a year to the Bailiffs and Commonalty, for keeping Midsummer-fair upon St John's-green. For in a small Roll of the 56th of Henry III. The Abbey of St. John's is presented, — Quod subtraxit 3 solid. annui redditus, quos reddere debebat Burgo Colec. pro nundinis suis. — And in a Roll of Richard I. or K. John, Hervey de Lanvaley is also presented — quod fecit quandam purpresturam, ex opposito domus sue in itinere. regali super Campum Sti. Johannis Colec. penes me.

The same is likewise evident from this Entry on a Chamberlain's Roll 16 Henr. VII. "also of the Abbott of " Seynt Johns for a feyer, the which he holdith upon the " Comon of the Towne be the space of iii dayes."

See also old Rental in the Oath-book fol. 86. 6. [M] This appears from the following Entry in a Taxation-Roll for a Sewentb. 24^o. Edw. I. penes me.

Thomas le Herde habuit die predicto ad Wykam Dni Ricard. Bataille i quart. & dimid. filiginis, pret. qrt. v s. i qrt. avene, pret. ii s. iv vaccas pret. vacce v s. xiv oves, pret. ovis viii d.

Summa xxxviii s. x d.

Inde VII^o. v s. vi d. ob.

Last article.

field

field of Exeter—Anne, wife of Thomas Banardiston of Ketton.—Elizabeth, wife of — Ayloff of Essex. He was solicitor to K. Henry VII.

Jasper Lucas of Saxham, Esq; the eldest son, married Margaret daughter and sole heir of Robert Gedding, Esq; and had issue *Thomas*; and two daughters—Margaret married to Humphrey Conesby,—and Jane.

Thomas, the son, was of Herringer in Suffolk, and married Mary daughter of Sir Thomas Jermyn of Rushbrook in Suffolk, Knight, by whom he had issue, Thomas, Clement, and Anne.

Henry Lucas, the second son of Thomas above-mentioned, married — daughter of Edmund Greene of St Edmunds-bury; and had issue Edmund, his eldest son and heir; who married I. Frances daughter of Thomas Nevill of Essex, Esq; by Mary, daughter of Sir Thomas Tey of Old-Holt in Birch. The 2d. son was John; the 3d. Clement; the 4th. Henry; the 5th. Gabriel; the 6th. Edward. The Daughters were,—Mary, wife of Edw. Sledge of Sumberton in Cambridgeshire—and Catharine. Edmund's 2d. wife was, Alice daughter of Simon Bradock of Hisham, or Henham, Suffolk. By her he had Francis, Henry, Thomas, and Martha. He lived at St. Edmundsbury.

7. JOHN Lucas, third son of Thomas Lucas and Elizabeth Keymes, was Town-Clerk of Colchester, and Master of the Requests to K. Edward VI. It was he that bought the site of St John's Abbey of Sir Francis Jobson. He had two wives, I. Mary, daughter of — Abell, by whom he had THOMAS, who was knighted; and Robert, who died without issue. His 2d. wife was Elizabeth daughter of George Christmase. By her he had *John*—and Margaret wife of Thomas Penny, M. D.

John lived at Ramsey, and married Margaret daughter and heir of Christopher Roydon of Roydon-hall, in Ramsey. By her he had issue *John*, Roydon, Edward, Edmund and Christopher. And three daughters; Elizabeth, wife of Robert Darcy of Tiptre—Mary wife of Edward Bedingfield—and Margaret wife of — Tillingham.

John Lucas of Ramsey, Esq; married Margaret daughter of Sir John Bruis, Knight, and had issue Alexander, Thomas, and Anne.

8. Sir THOMAS Lucas, was Sheriff of Essex in the year 1568 (*d*), and Recorder of Colchester about the year 1575 (*e*). He married Mary, daughter of Sir John Fermor of Eston-Nesson in Northamptonshire, Knight, and had issue THOMAS his son and heir—

John, who died unmarried Septem. 4, 1651 — Anne, wife of Arthur Throckmorton of Powles-Ferrers in Com. Northampton.—Constantia, wife of Roland Lacy of Shipton in Oxfordshire. And another daughter. He died August 29, 1611, aged 80. His Lady died July 5, 1613. And they were both buried in St Giles's Church (*f*).

9. Sir THOMAS Lucas, the eldest son and heir, was Sheriff of Essex in 1617 (*g*). He married Elizabeth daughter and co-heir of John Leighton of London, Gent.—by whom he had had, before marriage, a son named *Thomas*, for whom he purchased, of the heirs of Robert Ratcliffe Earl of Suffex, the Manor and Estate at LEXDEN, and fix'd him there. Be pleased therefore to look for this Branch of the Lucas-family under Lexden.

After marriage, he had by her these several children, JOHN, * *Charles*—Mary, wife of Peter Killegrew—Elizabeth wife of William Walter—Anne—Catharine—Margaret second wife of William Cavendish Duke of Newcastle [*N*]. He died Sept. 25, 1625.

10. Sir JOHN Lucas, Knight, the eldest son and heir, declared very early for K. Charles I. But his design being discovered, he was rudely seized and imprisoned; and his fine House at St John's plundered by the rabble, in August, 1642 (*b*). Being released, he did what service he could to his royal Master, and was present at the Fights at Leftwichel, and Newbury, and other battles. In consideration whereof, he was advanced, January 3, 1643, to the degree of a Baron of this realm, by the title of Lord Lucas of Shenfield in Essex; with limitation of that dignity, for want of issue-male, to Sir Charles Lucas, Knight, his younger brother, and to the heirs male of his body; with remainder to Sir Thomas Lucas, Knight, his other brother and the heirs of his body.—This John Lord Lucas married Anne, daughter to Sir Christopher Neville of Newton St Lo in Somersetshire, Knight by whom he had a son, John, born in 1633, who died young; and a daughter, named MARY, who was married to Antony Earl of Kent. See an account of her Descendants under *Mile-end*. Her father procured from K. Charles II. on her own, and her posterity's behalf, Letters patent dated May 7, 1663, whereby the title of *Baroness Lucas of Crudwell* in Wiltshire was conferr'd upon her; and the title of Baron Lucas of the same place, upon the heirs male of her body: As also, that her son and heir by the said Earl of Kent; and all other the sons and heirs (descended from her) of the Earls of Kent, should bear the title of Lord Lucas of

(*d*) T. Fuller's Worthies, in Essex, p. 345. (*e*) Town-Records. (*f*) See their Epitaphs in the Appendix, under St Giles's.

(*g*) T. Fuller's Worthies, in Essex, p. 345.

(*b*) See Mercurius Rusticus, in the beginning.

[*N*] This Lady lies buried by the Duke her husband, under a sumptuous Monument in Westminster-Abbey, with this Epitaph.

Here lies the loyal Duke of Newcastle, and his Dutche's his second wife, by whom he had no Issue: Her Name was Margaret Lucas, youngest sister to the Lord Lucas of Colchester, a noble Family; for all the Brothers were

valiant, and all the Sisters virtuous. This Dutche's was a wife, witty, and learned Lady, which her many Books do well testify: She was a most virtuous, and loving, and careful Wife, and was with her Lord all the Time of his Banishment and Miseries; and when he came home, never parted from him in his solitary retirements.

Crudwell. And in default of such issue male, that the said Title should not be suspended, but enjoy'd by such of the daughters and co-heirs, if any shall be, as other indivisible Inheritances, by the common law of this realm are usually possessed (*i*). John Lord Lucas died July 2, 1671, aged 65, and was buried in St Giles's Church. The Lady Anne his wife died August 22, 1660, and was buried in the same place (*k*). — This Lord Lucas dying thus without issue male, the Title of Lord Lucas of Shenfield, by virtue of the limitation above express'd, devolved to Charles, Son and heir of Sir Thomas Lucas of Lexden, Knight. See under Lexden.

* Sir Charles Lucas, younger brother of John Lord Lucas, was bred up to Arms in the Low-Countries under the Prince of Orange; and was one of the best Commanders of horse K. Charles had. He signaliz'd himself for the royal cause in several places; particularly in the defence of this Town (*l*); after the taking of which he was basely shot to death, on the 28th of August 1648, by order of Thomas Lord Fairfax. He died without issue.

The Arms of Lucas, are, Argent, a Fesse between six annulets, gules.

The Church of St Giles's stands near the North-west corner of St John's Garden, and behind the site of the late Abbey-Church. It consists of a Body, and a North-isle; built of a mixture of Roman-brick, and stone, like other old Edifices in this Town. The North-wall is chiefly of flints, and neat. Only the Chancel, and a very small part of the Church, are now used for divine Service, the rest lying in ruins. In the room of the Tower, there is a boarded Building, which contains one small Bell. Whether it became thus ruinous by the negligence of the Inhabitants, or through the calamities of the Siege, I find no certain Evidence; but I believe it was in the latter.

The site of St. John's Abbey, and most of its Demesnes, lying in this parish, were exempted from paying Tithes; undoubtedly by an express Pope's Bull. For that reason, this Living was returned to the Governors of Q. Anne's Bounty to be worth but 30*l. per annum*. But, since that, it hath been augmented by the Rev. Mr Francis Powell (*m*).

Whilst St John's Abbey subsisted, the Abbot and Monks were proprietors of the Tithes and Advowson of St Giles, and supplied the Cure by their own Members, or such as they appointed. At the suppression of the Mona-

steries, it passed for a Donative, or perpetual Curacy, of which no valuation was taken in the King's books; and so it still remains exempt from First-fruits and Tenths. To whom the Advowson of the Living was at first given, I cannot learn: But, in the year 1587, this Rectory, with its appurtenances, was granted to — Adams, and — Butler (*n*) [O]. It is at present in the gift of Francis Powell, M. A. the present perpetual Curate, or Rector, of the same.

There is a Sermon here but once in a fortnight.

S E C T. III.

St MARY MAGDALEN'S

IS to be viewed in a double light, as a distinct Parish, and an Hospital.

I. Considered as a Parish, it is the least in Colchester. For it contains but 58 Houses, or Tenements, upon Magdalen-green, and in Magdalen-street. And of Land it hath only about Fifty acres. In 1692, no more than Twenty eight persons were rated here to the Poll-tax.

This smallness of the Parish has brought it into very great distress. For having been always inhabited by weavers, and the poorer sort of people; many of them become extremely, nay almost intolerably, chargeable. So that, April 20, 1694, the Inhabitants represented, in a Petition to the Mayor and Commonalty, That their weekly Disbursements to the Poor were 1*l. 3 s. 6 d.* and their Extraordinaries often One pound, or Thirty shillings a week besides: and there were but Seven persons in the parish able to pay. They had then Five shillings weekly out of Trinity-parish: Notwithstanding which, they petitioned for relief; the Land-holders having, for the Quarter past, paid to the Poor the full value of their Rents (*o*). At this present time the Poor-rates are Twelve shillings in the pound.

On account of the same smallness of this parish, there hath not been any Institution or Induction to the Rectory for many years; nay, at no time whatever, as far as I can find.

I proceed therefore to St Mary Magdalen's Hospital.

II. This Hospital, designed at first for the Reception of Leprous [*P*] and infirm people, was founded, at the command of K. Henry I. [*Q*] by Eudo his Steward, the same munificent Person that was the Founder of St John's Abbey; and dedicated to St Mary Magdalen. The original Endowment of it was much the same as of the present Hospital; of which the particulars are in the Appendix (*p*). But it

(*i*) Sir W. Dugdale's Baronage, Vol. II. p. 473, 474.

(*l*) See a fuller account of him, in the Chapter of the Siege.

Edon, edit. 1728, 8°. among the Benefactors in the beginning, Anno 1719.

(*o*) Sessions-Rolls, among the Town-Records.

(*p*) N^o. II.

(*k*) See the Epitaphs in St Giles's, in the Appendix.

(*m*) See Liber Valorum & Decimarum by Mr

(*n*) Pat. 29 Eliz. pars 2. n. 89.

[O] One Mr Burlace, or Borlace, was put into this Living by Sir John Lucas, after the Restoration. But it doth not appear, that the Lucas family have at any other time presented to it, or laid any claim thereto.

[P] It is just matter of wonder, that there should be anciently so many Leprous people in this Kingdom, for whose reception and cure Hospitals were built in divers parts; and that the Leprosy should be so epidemical some centuries ago, to what it is in these latter Ages. This

consideration hath induced some learned Men to imagine, that what was then called the Leprosy is the same Distemper as is now term'd the Venereal Disease. See Philosoph. Transact. N^o. 357. p. 839. N^o. 365. p. 47. &c. and N^o. 366. p. 108.

[Q] Per preceptum Henrici Regis; as it is in the Letters Patent of Henry II. in the Inipeximus, 10 Edw. III. m. 22.

had, besides, the Tithes of St John's Abbey, which were distributed to the Poor here in a certain Portion of Bread, Beer, and Meat every day (q).

K. Stephen gave them Eighteen acres of land in perpetual alms, out of which they used to pay 3*s.* 5*d.* a year, towards the ferm of Colchester.—K. Henry II. took them, and all their possessions into his protection, as those who were of the alms of his grand-father K. Henry I. and confirmed to them Six pounds out of Brightlingsea-manor, which that King had given them. Enjoyning, that none should molest them, nor put them upon pleas, except before the King in person, or his Justices by his order.—K. Richard I. granted them a Fair of two days in the year, namely, on the Vigil, and Feast-day, of St Mary Magdalen, July 21st and 22^d. He also took them, and all they had, into his protection; ordering, That no Brother should be admitted into the Hospital, without the consent and will of the said Lepers. All which Privileges were amply confirmed by K. Henry III. Edward III. and Richard II. [R].

But in the time of K. Edward I, Abbot Adam de Campes not only with-held their Tithes and the Pension of vi pounds above-mentioned; but also having craftily desired to see their Charter, flung it into the fire; took away their common Seal; and compelled them to swear obedience to him; and turned such as refused out of their Dwellings. For redress whereof the poor Brethren applied to Parliament, and were reinstated (r).

The Master of this Hospital was anciently named Prior of the Hospital of St Mary Magdalen (s): and owed suit at the Law-hundred Courts (t).

Upon the general Destruction of the Hospitals in K. Edward the Sixth's reign, This underwent the common fate. However, it doth not seem to have been immediately granted away; for, in the year 1558, it was held by Bonner Bishop of London in free-alms (u). After that,—the Lands belonging to it were squandered away, and some irrecoverably lost; and the Chapel of the Hospital was totally demolished (w). Q. Elizabeth, in the year 1565, granted the Revenues lately belonging thereto, to Nicasius Yetsewert (x), her Secretary for the French tongue, and one of the Clerks of the Signet (y). But K. James I. in order to bring it again to its pious and charitable use, Re-founded it, in the year 1610, under the title of, The College or Hospital of K. James within the Suburbs of the Town of Colchester: Restoring all the Lands, Revenues, and Possessions whatever settled at first upon it by the Founder: Ordaining, That it should consist of a Master, and Five poor Persons single, or unmarried: That the Master should have the

Cure of the Souls of the parishioners of the parish of St Mary Magdalen in the Town of Colchester, celebrate Divine Service there, faithfully preach the word of God, and duly administer the Sacraments either by himself or by a sufficient Minister or Curate: And pay each of the said Five poor Persons Fifty two shillings a year, at the Four terms of the year, by equal portions; viz. Thirteen shillings a-piece, at the Feasts of the Nativity of Christ, the Annunciation of the Virgin Mary, St John the Baptist, and St Michael the Arch-angel. That they should be placed in for life, and chosen by the Master, who hath power to turn them out for a reasonable cause. That they should be a Body Corporate, and have a common Seal. That the Master, with the Attorney and Solicitor-general's consent and concurrence, might make all proper Laws and Ordinances for the better regulation and management of this Hospital, and the revenues of the same. Finally, the King granted and confirmed to them all the Liberties, Franchises, Immunities, Exemptions, Privileges, Lands, Tenements, and Hereditaments whatsoever, which any Master and Poor of this Hospital had at any time enjoyed. The Visitor, is the Lord Chancellor, or Lord Keeper of the Great Seal, who puts in the Master (z).

The Masters of this Hospital are often mentioned in the Records of this Town, but seldom or never by name: And, for that reason, it is not in my power to present the Reader with a List of them. Only I find, that

Simon de la Neylond was Master in the 30th of Edward I. (a) And

John Wayn, and

John Phelyp, in the year 1515 (b).

Even since the Reformation, no compleat List can be given of them. For, in the beginning of our unhappy civil wars, *Gabriel Honeyfold*, D. D. who was Master of it, as well as Vicar of Ardley, had his house rifled by the mob of all its furniture; his bills, bonds, and evidences taken away; and not a sheif left behind, nor a pin to hang his hat on (c). So that the Register of this Parish, and any other memorials belonging thereunto, were then unquestionably lost.

William Wylkinson was Master in 1582 (*).

Robert Newton, D. D. Rector of St Austin's and St Faith's London, was the late Master. And

Palmer Smythies, M. A. Rector of St Michael's Mile-end, is the present Master.

The Church of St Mary Magdalen stands on the North-side of Magdalen-Green; and is a very small Building, of one pace, tyled. The little Chancel is modern, and built of brick. In the wooden Turret, at the West-end, there is one Bell.

The West-end, and Turret, were damaged

(q) Riley's Placita Parliam. p. 610, 611. (r) Ryley's Placita Parliament. p. 610, 611. (s) Rot. Cur. 25 Edw. III. rot. 4. Rot 30 Edw. III. rot. 1. and 8. Rot. 33 Edw. III. rot. 1. Rot. 38 Edw. III. rot. 1. Rot. 40 Edw. III. rot. 1. (t) Rot. 30 Edw. III. rot. 1. Item 33 ejusd. rot. 1. Et 38 ejusd. rot. 1. &c. (u) Cartæ antiq. p. 162. (w) See Pat. 8 Jacob. I. 42 Pars. n^o. 7. (x) Pat. 7 Elizab. (y) See A. Wood Athen. edit. 1721. Vol. I. col. 246. (z) See the Patent 8 Jac. I. (a) Ryley's Placita, as above. (b) Rot. Cur. 7. Henr. VIII. rot. 12. and 21. (c) Mercurius Rusticus, Edit. 1646. p. 12, 13. (*) Inquis. de Terris & Redditib.

[R] See their Charters Rot. Cart. A^o. 10 R^o. Edw. III. p^a. unica m 22. n^o. 46.

by Lightning in the year 1739. but have been since repaired.

There is a Sermon in this Church once every Sunday, alternately.

S E C T. IV.

St LEONARD's: *alias, the Hyth.*

THIS Parish is named St Leonard's, from the Church which is dedicated to that Saint; and the Hyth, from the Saxon word *hyð* signifying a Harbour, because it is the Town-Harbour. It is but a small Parish; having, on the West and South, St Mary Magdalen's, and part of St James's, St Botolph's, and St Giles's; On the East, Greenstead; And, on the North, part of St Botolph's, and St James's.

This Parish is within the Manor of the Corporation, which hath there some profitable pieces of Waste, leased out for Coal-yards, Lime-kilns, a Saltcote, &c. that bring in a considerable yearly Income to the Mayor and Commonalty.

Three hundred and forty three persons were rated here to the Poll-tax, in the year 1692.

And the number of Acres of Land in this Parish, returned in 1599, was above Thirty.

There are in this parish an hundred and thirty seven Houses or Tenements.

What renders this Parish most considerable, and brings thither a pretty good Traffick, is the Conveniency of Water-Carriage: For the Channel that comes up to it, opens into the German Sea, and the Tide flows here from five to seven feet at a neap, and nine or ten feet at a spring Tide; so that a Vessel of about ninety tuns, loaded, can come up with ease to the Key [S]. And this is what hath made Colchester pass for a Port, and be honoured as such, tho' the Town is in reality eight or nine Miles distant from the nearest Sea-shore. Its Arms as a Port, are a Raven [7], and the chief Magistrate, before we had Bailiffs, was named Port-reve, as I have observed above.

The Goods brought to this Town by water, were wont formerly to be unloaded at the Old Hyth, as hath been shewn under St Giles's. At what time this old Harbour came to be neglected, and a new one to be made at St Leonard's, I never could find. But it was before the year 1276: For, the New Hyth is mentioned in some Records of that date [U], being the ancientest Court-Rolls belonging to this Town that are extant.

This being so beneficial an Inlet to Trade, great care was taken to cherish and encourage what thus tended to the Good and Advantage of the Town. For that purpose, all Endeavours were used to keep the Channel clean, and in good repair. What methods were anciently

taken for that end, doth not appear upon record. Only an Aid was granted March 4, in the 3d of K. Edward VI. for and towards the amendment of the Haven, Channel, and Water at the New Heth; which was raised on the Inhabitants of the several Parishes in this Town; and amounted in the whole to 197 *l.* The highest Sum paid by any one person, was ten pounds; and the lowest, four pence. But it seems to have been a voluntary contribution (*d*).

Again, August 2, 1592, It was ordered at an Assembly, That Ten pounds yearly should be paid by the Chamberlain, towards the amendment of the Channel, to Overseers chosen from time to time, who should lay it out thereon: As also the Money received from the Dutch Merchants, for the exportation of Bays, which was twelve pence of every pack; and five pence of every half-pack: And that, the Tuesday next after Michaelmas, four Overseers of the Channel should be chosen to lay out the Money (*e*).

Since the beginning of the last century, several Acts have passed, for repairing and maintaining the Haven, River, and Channel unto this Town; and for cleansing and making them navigable. The first was November 8, 1623. This Act begins with observing, That the Haven, River, and Channel, had of late years been so filled, choaked, and stopped up between the Hyth-mill and Rowledge, that Ships could not come up to the accustomed landing-place called the New-Hyth, as used in times past; and was like dayly more and more to decay, if some speedy course and remedy were not taken for the repaying and amending thereof: And, because the Charge to repair and amend the same was so great, that the Inhabitants were not able to perform it, without some help from such as should come and trade with shipping and merchandises, and arrive within the said Haven, River, and Channel: It was therefore enacted, That, for Fifteen years next coming, the Bailiffs of the Town of Colchester, their Deputies, Officers, and Assigns, might receive and take from all persons coming into that Haven, River, and Channel, with Ships, &c. and should load or unload any Vessel, or part thereof, either at Rowledge, or between Rowledge and the Hyth, particular sums, mentioned in the *Appendix N^o. III.*—To be employed for and towards the maintenance of the said Haven, River, and Channel And

The Forfeitures levied for not paving, or neglecting to maintain the pavement of this Town, were by this Act appropriated to the same use.

The next Act for cleansing and making navigable the Channel, was passed in the beginning of the year 1698. By this it appears, That the River and Channel were then so filled, choaked, and stopped up, between the

(*d*) MS. List in my possession.

(*e*) See Book of Assemblies, of that date.

[S] Ships of greater burthen might come up, was it not for the Narrowness of the River, which renders it inconvenient for them to wind or turn about.

[7] These Arms are on the Seal affixed to the Foundation Deed of Joseph Elianore's Chantry; which has round the Raven this Inscription, SIGILL. CVSTOD. PORT. COLECEST.

[U] It seems to have been well-frequented even in the ancientest Times. For, by an account taken in the 17th of Richard II. of all the Vessels that arrived at the Hyth, it appears, That from the 9th of July to the 29th of December, anno 1393, there came into that Port no less than Seventy two. MS. pence m.

Hithe-mill and Wivenhoe, and such Points of land in process of time so grown up, that Ships and other Vessels could not come up to the accustomed landing-place; by which means the Inhabitants of this Town were put to great charges for the carriage of their Goods between Wivenhoe and Colchester; which was not only prejudicial to them, but to all other Traders, and would be yet more injurious to them, if some speedy course or Remedy were not taken for Repairing, Amending, and Maintaining the said Channel and River, by *Clearing, Cleansing, Deepning and Widening the same*, and cutting croses such Point and Points of Land as were so grown up as aforesaid. In order therefore to defray the Charge thereof, it was enacted, That from the 1st day of May, in the year 1698, for and during the space of Twenty one years thence next ensuing, all Merchants, Owners, or Occupiers of any Goods, Wares, and Merchandizes, brought into the said River and Channel; and landed at, or shipped from, Wivenhoe or the New-Hithe in Colchester, or between either of the said places; should pay the Duties and fums following; i. e. For every Bay, Say or Perpetuane, One half-penny per piece; For every tun of Timber, Six-pence; For every tun of Chalk for Lime, Three-pence; For every tun of paving Stone, Six-pence; For every tun of all other kind of Stones, or of Tobacco-pipe-clay, Ashes, or Pan-tyles, and for every Chalder of Fullers earth, or Chalder of Sea-coal, Twelve-pence; For every tun of Oyl, Three shillings; For every tun of Wines or Brandies, Five shillings; And for every tun of all other Goods, Wares, and Merchandizes, not before particularly expressed, Two shillings; And so after the same rate and proportion for every greater or lesser quantities.

And in order to make the said Channel and River more convenient, navigable, and passable for Ships and Vessels from Wivenhoe up to the New Hithe, It was further enacted, That it should and might be lawful for the Mayor and Commonalty, their assigns and workmen, to cut all the Land and Ground, which the said Mayor and Aldermen should have assigned and laid out for such Channel of the said River, not exceeding One hundred foot in breadth; and to make new, or larger, all such Cuts, Trenches, or Passages for water, in, upon, or through, such Land or Ground, as they should think fit or necessary for the better effecting and carrying on the said Undertaking; making satisfaction to the owners, occupiers, and proprietors of such land and ground (f).

By virtue of this Act, the Channel was cleaned and enlarged between the years 1698 and 1709. [W]

But large fums having been borrowed upon

(f) This Act is printed at length in the Publick Statutes, 9 and 10 Will. III. c. 19.

[W] The Undertaker was Mr Thomas Coolidge; and Mr John Wheely the Overseer. In 1698, Four thousand pounds were borrowed upon the credit of the Act: And about September 1701, fifteen hundred pounds more were borrowed of William Hewer, Esq; and John Crawley, Gent. on assignment of the Channel-duties. In August 1707, and July 1708, further fums of Money were wanting, for compleating and finishing the Cleansing of the

the credit of the Act, for the more speedy and effectual compleating of the work; which, by reason of the Duties falling short, could not be repaid within the twenty one years: And, particularly, there remaining due to the Executor of William Hewer late of Clapham in Surrey Esq; 1200*l.* that could not be discharged, nor the Channel effectually repaired and amended, unless a further provision was made by Parliament. Therefore, in 1719, an Act was obtained, for Enlarging the time granted by the last Act, and for making it more effectual. It was to last from May 1, 1719, to May 1, 1740. And the Duties thereby granted, were, One Moiety or Half part of the Duties granted by the former Act; charged upon all such Goods, Wares, and Merchandizes, as were in the said former Act mentioned, and no more.

It likewise enacted, That all Ships and Vessels taking Ballast in the river Colne, should be obliged to take the same of such person or persons as should be from time to time appointed by the Commissioners; which Ballast should be got in the Channel and not elsewhere.

And, That it might be lawful for the Mayor and Commonalty, or their assigns, at any time, during the continuance of this Act, to make and use a Track-path, for one or more horse or horses, from Wivenhoe to the Hithe at Colchester on the one side of the River, and from Fingringhoe to the said Hithe on the other side, as the said Mayor and Commonalty should think necessary; first agreeing with the respective Proprietors of the Land for the same.

Finally, All sort of Corn or Grain was declared exempt from any Channel-Duty whatsoever, imposed by this Act.

Some time after, a Lock was erected on the Channel, which was found of very great use and service. But because it could not be supported, and the Channel be kept cleansed and fit for Navigation, unless some further Provision were made by Parliament for the same; an Act therefore was procur'd, in 1740, for further enlarging the Term granted by the two last Acts. After continuing and confirming them for ever (except where altered by this Act) It declared and enacted, That the Duty granted and to be raised and continued, by virtue of this Act, shall be Three pence a Chalder, and no more for every Chalder of Sea-coal, and so after the same rate for any greater or less quantity, which said Duty shall continue, and be in full force and effect, from the first day of May 1740, for and during the space and term of Forty years, and no longer; and no other Duty except the Arrears under the said recited Acts, or either of them, shall be raised upon any other Goods, Wares, Merchandizes, or Things whatsoever [X].

And to prevent Damage being done to the

Channel, which were ordered to be borrowed on security of the Channel-duties. When the Work was undertaken, directions were given, That every Floor of Earth should contain eighteen feet.— The Collector of the Channel-Duty at the Hyth was also ordered to have 1*s.* in the pound, and the Collector at Wivenhoe 1*s.* 6*d.* in the pound. Books of Assemblies.

[X] At the time of the passing of this Act, there re-
Lock,

Lock, or Gates, it enjoined, That none should open or shut the Gates of the said Lock, but such person or persons only as should be duly appointed by the Commissioners, on pain of forfeiting to the Mayor and Commonalty any sum not exceeding Ten pounds.

This is the substance of the several Acts passed at any time for cleansing and making our River navigable.

As the Duties payable to the Corporation for the Navigation on this River, have always been a considerable Article; particular Care hath therefore been taken of what turn'd to so good an Advantage. And, first, for the better securing of them, It hath ever been a Rule; That all Wares and Merchandises imported to, or exported from, this Town, should be loaded and unloaded at Wivenhoe, or the Hyth, and no where else [Y]. Next, a Water-Bailiff hath been appointed, many Years, for the more ready and effectual Collecting the Duties of the Channel. As it may be a pleasure to the Reader, to know what yearly sum these Duties have been let for at different times, I shall give a short account of it in the Note [Z]. And I shall place in the Appendix, An Alphabetical Table of the antient Toll, Customs, Fees, and Duties, payable, and due to the Mayor and Commonalty of Colchester, and their Water-Bailiff; for all manner of Goods, &c. brought unto, and carried from the Port of Colchester, by water: As they were settled Octob. 26, 1574, and renewed March 2, 166^s [A].

There is a Custom-house here, in which, for the better securing and management of his Majesty's Revenues, are the following Officers. A Collector: A Comptroller: A Surveyor: Two Land-waiters; one here, and one at Wivenhoe: A Supervisor of the Customs: and Three Riding-officers. Four Coal-meters, and a Corn-meter.—There belong also two Sloops to this Custom-house, in each of which are about

Thirty men.

An Account is given above of the Hyth-bridge, and of the Time when it was made (g). Before that, there was only a Foot-bridge, erected about the year 1406 or 1407, by the consent of the Bailiffs and of Twenty four of the Council of the Town: Who covenanted with those Inhabitants of the Hyth, to whom Liberty was given of building it, That it should not be above Eighteen inches wide; and never be made fit for horse or carts to go over: If it were otherwise, or proved any prejudice to this Town, it was immediately to be demolish'd. And it was to be so built, as not to hinder the Navigation up to East-bridge (h).

There was anciently a Water-mill here, consisting of Two Corn-mills, and Two Fulling-stocks; which being found a hurt to the Channel, was taken down (i).

The Dukes of Norfolk had formerly an Estate in this parish, in Houses and Land (k); some of the Houses are now in the possession of Mr James Dean.

The Church of St Leonard's is neat, well-proportion'd, and well-built. It consists of a Nave tyled, as is also the Chancel; and two Isles, which go the whole length both of the Church and Chancel, leaved. The Roof of the Church, and, of the Side Isles, is of exquisite Workmanship. The Roof of the Chancel is waincotted, and on the boards are painted the Patriarchs or Ancestors of Jesus Christ, according to his Genealogy in St Matthew and St Luke.

There are also handsome old Stalls remaining in the Chancel. On the North side of the Altar-piece is this Inscription. "This Church was repaired and beautified, and the Altar-piece painted in the year of our Lord 1724. Alderman Robert Merry, Daniel Cock Gent. Churchwardens."

Opposite to the Church, stands a large Par-

(g) See above, Book I. ch. i. §. 2. (h) Oath-book, p. 87. and Rot 8 Hen. IV. rot. 32. (i) Cath-book, p. 62. Leafes 2 Jac. I. Assemb. B. 1723, p. 147. (k) See above, Book I. ch. i. §. 2.

mained in the hands of the Receiver-general of the Channel Duties Eleven hundred pounds; which the Act directed to be laid out, either in the purchase of Lands, or on a Mortgage, in the name of some Trustees: And the Rents, or Interest, of the same, to be applied by the Commissioners in the support and maintenance of the Lock, and cleansing of the Channel, for ever hereafter. See the Act.

[Y] In the Rolls, 15 Henr. VI. rot. 2. several persons are presented,—quod faciunt Mercata sua apud le Rowhegge, Fyngrynghe, Alford, Bryglyngsey, & in aliis locis adjacentibus super costeras Aque predictæ — ad maximam derogationem & prejudicium Mercati Nove Hethe ville predictæ, contra Statutum Domini Regis in hoc casu provisum, et ad dampnum & lesionem manifestam Libertatis Ville predictæ, & totius Communitatis ejusdem.

And in the Statute 9 and 10 Will. III. is this Clause.—“And to the intents that the said Payments and Sums of Money may with the greater Ease, Security, and less Charge be collected and paid, and his Majesty less liable to be defrauded in his Duties and Customs: Be it enacted, That from and after the said first day of May (1698) no Goods, Wares, and Merchandizes (except Wood or Timber) shall be Laded or Unladed at any Key, or Wharf, in the said River or Chanel, but only at Wivenhoe, and the New-Hithe, aforesaid, upon pain of forfeiting unto the said Mayor and Commonalty, and their Successors, the Sum of Five pounds.”

[Z] Ann. 1356 and 1366, All the Customs and Toll

due to the King and Commonalty of this Town, as well by land as by water, — were let — for 35 l. 6 s. 8 d. per annum. Rot. Cur. 30 and 40 Edw. III. rot. 1.

The same let 8 Hen. IV. (1407) — for 40 l. per annum. Rot. Cur. rot. 1.

All the Customs belonging to the New-Hyth, with cranes, and houses, and the measures and weights, keyage, wharfage, having, and lessing, with the great Hall, and a garden—let for 48 l. per ann. 1411. Rot. 13 Hen. IV. rot. 1.

The same, anno 1419. Rot. 7 Henr. V. rot. 1.
In 1428—for 45 l. (Rot. 7 Hen. VI. rot. 1.)
In 1436, and 1443—for 52 l. (Rot. 15 & 22. ejusd. rot. 1.)
In 1458 — for 43 l. (Rot. 37 ejusd. rot. 1.)
In 1464 — for 33 l. 6 s. 8 d. (Rot. 4 Edw. IV. rot. 1.)
In 1473 — for 32 l. (Rot. 13. ejusd. rot. 1.)
In 1476 and 1484—for 35 l. (Rot. 16. ejusd. rot. 1.)
In 1610, the Water-bayliffship—let for 42 l. (Assemb. B. Nov. 5.)

In 1642, the same—Fine 101 l. Rent 44 l. (Ass. B.)
In 1687, the Water-bayliffship of Colchester, with the anchorage, groundage, keyage, cranes, wharfage, measure, cartage, lastage, underlayage, hallage, and underlayage, &c. the Town-house, with all the Ware-houses, &c. a Coal-yard; the Town key; and the Crane, let for — Fine 50 l. — Rent 42 l. 10 s.

In 1705 — Fine 100 l. — Rent 42 l. 10 s.
In 1736 — Fine 250 l. — Rent 100 l. — (Leafes.)
[A] N^o. VII. Compared with the Book of Assemblies, March 2, 166^s.

sonage-Houfe, with a good Garden behind it. The Rector hath Three acres and a half of Glebe; but the Parifh being fmall, the certain Profits of the Living are but inconfiderable. The Value of it, as return'd to the Governours of Qu. Anne's Bounty, is but 16 *l. per annum*; Confequently it is difcharg'd from Firft-fruits and Tenths.

This Rectory was in the gift of St John's Abbey 'till the fuppreffion of that Houfe; when it came to the Crown. In 1702, Bifhop Compton obtain'd it by way of exchange, as is related above under H. Trinity; And in 1714, George Earl of Northampton, and his kinfman the Hon. Hatton Compton Efquire, conveyed it, among others; to Balliol-college in Oxford.

For many years it was held by Sequeffration; the laft who held it thus being the Rev. Barnabas Symfon late Rector of St James's. Upon his deceafe, George Kilby A. B. was prefented thereto by the Crown, and had inftitution May 21, 1742. It will for the future be in Balliol-College [C].

Gilbert de Kellefhule was Rector of this Church in 1310. (l) He is not mention'd by Mr Newcourt.

There were two Chantries in this Church before the Reformation; one founded by --- Barwick; and another by Edmund Harmanfon: Of both which an Account is given below (m).

C H A P. III.

Parifhes within the Liberty.

HAVING thus finished my Account of the Twelve Parifhes that are properly within this Town, I now come to describe thofe Four that are at fome fmall diftance from it, but within its Liberties. They are,

Lexden.
St Michael's Mile-end.
Greenstead; and
Bere-Church, *alias* Weft-Doniland.

S E C T. I.

L E X D E N.

Of thefe Lexden is the largeft and moft populous. It ftands about a mile Weft from the Town, in the road to London. On the Eaft, it is bounded by St Mary's, part of H. Trinity, of St Peter's, and Mile-end: On the North by this latter, and part of Weft Berg-holt: And on the Weft and South, by Stan-

way, and part of St Mary's. From whence the name is deriv'd, cannot eafily be difcovered. The learned William Baxter imagined, it was fo called from LEG. that is the 14th Legion quartered here (n). And a Friend fancied, it took its denomination from *Lex* or Law, becaufe the Hundred-Court ufed to be held there. But I think both without fufficient foundation. For, as the termination *ben*, or *sun*, is plainly Saxon; the former fignifying a Valley, and the latter a Hill, both which agree to Lexden; it is hardly credible that the firft fyl-lable fhould be fetched from the Latin. 'Tis therefore moft probably a Saxon word entirely. Now as *læx*, or *lex*, have no fignification applicable to this place [D]; and as it is called *Leffendena* in Domefday-book; I conjecture that the Name was formed from *lære*, a paf-ture, and *ben* a valley: And it is well known how many names end in *ley*, which is of the fame import, namely a grazing ground, or paf-ture-field. Or elfe it may be derived from *læc*, fignifying a ftranger, and *sun* a Hill [E]; that is from the Incampments and Fortifications of the Strangers, *viz.* the Romans, in and about this Place.

However it be; At the time of William the Conqueror's Survey, Leffenden as it is there called, was only a Berewite [F] *i. e.* a village or Hamlet, in Stanway-Manor, as Leyre alfo was. In Edward the Confeflor's reign, it contain'd within 4 Hides, 6 Villans, 10 Bordars, 4 Servants, 4 Carucates held by the Tenents, and was worth 22 *l.* At the time of the Survey, it contained 5 Villans, 12 Bordars, 5 Servants, 2 Carucates in demefne, and 3 belonging to the Tenents; Maft for 100 hogs, 18 acres of meadow, 2 mills, and 16 focmen in 2 hides and 36 acres: Always 2 carucates and a half. And was worth 33 *l.* befides 3 *l.* fine (o).

When it was feparated from the capital Manor of Stanway, and made a diftinct Manor, I cannot learn. But, in the reign of K. Henry II. it was in

1. H - - - de St Clare (p), whofe only daughter became the Wife of
2. William de Langvallei, or Lanvalley. Then it was held by
3. William the Son; and
4. William the grandfon: whofe only daughter Hawyfe [G] was married to.
5. John de Burgh, fon and heir to Hubert Earl of Kent; who had by her a fon named
6. John (q). This John died the 8th of Edward I. *an.* 1279, or 1280, leaving iffue

(l) Rot Cur. 4^o Edw. II. (m) See Book II. ch. v. §. 1. (n) Gloffar. Antiq. Brit. voce Camulodunum. (o) See Domefday, Appendix to Book I. No. iii. (p) Stow's Annales, p. 222. edit. 1605. 4^o. and p. 152. ed. 1631. fol. He calls him Hubert, but I think it fhould be Hamo. (q) Sir W. Dugdale's Baronage. Vol. I. p. 633.

[C] There is a Quit-rent, or Fee-farm-rent, of Five fhillings *per annum*, paid to the Crown for the Rectory of the New-Hythe near Colcheffer, which hath been paid by the Church-wardens time out of mind. — And alfo a Fee-farm-rent of One fhilling, paid by the Church-wardens aforefaid to the Crown, for a Parifh-houfe in St Leonard's parifh.

[D] The former fignifies a Salmon; and the latter a Lax, which is a great fifh in the river Rhine.

[E] Dún is a general Celtic word for all Fortifications made on Eminences, and the Eminences themfelves. J.

Toland's Hift. of the Druids, in his Pofthumous Works, Vol. I. p. 85.

[F] Villula, Hamleta Manerii feu Domini, Manerium minus ad majus pertinens. Berwita, a ben, dominus & pite, mulcta, acfi diceretur, Pars manerii remotior, quæ tamen fub Domini mulcta & animadverfione, hoc eft, fub cognitione & diftrictu (ut olim loquebantur) dignofcitur. Spelman Gloffar. fub voce Bereuica.

[G] She was buried in the Chapter-houfe of St John's at Colcheffer. Ibid.

- three daughters. 1. Hawyse, the eldest, married Robert de Grelle: And Dervorgill the 2d was the wife of
7. Robert Lord Fitz-walter, who had this Lordship with her [H].
The successive Lords of it in this family, were,
 8. Robert, who died in 1328.
 9. John died Octob. 18, 1361.
 10. Walter died in September 1386.
 11. Walter, died in the 9th of Henry iv.
 12. Walter, died in 1432, without issue male.
And Elizabeth, his eldest daughter and co-heir [I], was married to
 13. Sir John Ratcliffe Kt. who had this Manor with her. He died about the year 1440 (r) leaving issue
 14. John his son and heir, very young, and probably under the guardianship of Sir Thomas Cobham Kt. For, Sir Thomas presented to the Rectory of Lexden from the year 1440 to 1461 [K]: about which time his ward, Mr Ratcliffe seems to have come of age. Because in the 30th of K. Henry vi, he obtain'd a pardon of intrusion, for entring upon the lands of his inheritance without livery (s). Some time after, he was knighted; and in the first of K. Henry vii, anno 1485, summoned to Parliament, by the title of Lord Fitz-walter (t). But unhappily engaging in a conspiracy to set Perkin Warbeck on the throne, in 1494; he was convicted of high-treason, and carried to Calais, where he was soon after beheaded. Upon his attainder, this Manor, with the rest of his estates, became forfeited to the Crown (u). But his son
 15. Robert Ratcliffe was restored to his honour, Novemb. 3, 1505. And not only his attainder was reversed, in 1509, by Act of Parliament; but he was also created, July 18, 1525, Viscount Fitz-walter, and Decemb. 28, 1529, Earl of Suffex. He died Novemb. 27, 1542.
 16. Henry, his son and successor, died Feb. 17, 1556.
 17. Thomas, son of this Henry, died June 19, 1583. And
 18. Henry, brother of Thomas died April 10, 1593. The last of this Family,
 19. Robert, son of Henry, died Septemb. 22, 1629, without issue (w) [L].
Of him, Sir Thomas Lucas, mention'd above under St Giles's, purchased, about the year 1612, this Manor and Estate (x) for his eldest son
 20. Thomas, born, as is aforesaid, before marriage. He was knighted by K. Charles I. and resided sometime here. But, during the civil wars, he was sequestred for Delinquency [i. e. for not coming into the Parliament's measures,] and the standing Committee of this County acted for him (y). He married Mary, daughter of Sir John Byron Kt. (z) and had issue by her, Charles, Thomas and Robert. Sir Thomas died and was succeeded in the Manor by his eldest son
 21. Charles, who became Baron Lucas, upon the death of John Lord Lucas, in 1671, according to the limitation above express'd (a). Having no feat, he converted a Messuage in this parish, called the Tenter-House and Lady-yard, [seized by his Steward, at a Court holden Novemb. 9, 1676, for want of repair] (b), into a convenient, tho' not a handfom Habitation, and built brick-walls round the Gardens. His Lordship married Penelope, youngest daughter of Francis Leke Earl of Scarfdale (c), by whom he had issue and Penelope: which latter, on the 17th of July 1690 (d), was married to Isaac Selse of Benacre in Wiltshire Esq; and dying Feb. 10, 1707, aged 38, after having had seven children, was buried in this Church. Her father, Charles Lord Lucas, died in the year 1688, without issue male. Upon which the Title came to his brother Robert; who having been bred up to arms, was made Lieutenant of the Tower of London, upon K. James's Abdication; being esteemed a man of honour, and a lover of his country; and died without issue January 31, 1704 (e). He never was possess'd of this Manor; for
 22. Penelope, Lady Lucas, relict of Charles Lord Lucas, who had an estate in it for for life, enjoyed it 'till her decease.
A moiety of this Manor being settled upon her daughter Mrs Selse, and her heirs for ever, the Manor and Estate were sold

(r) Dugdale, Vol. II. p. 285. (s) Dugdale, Bar. Vol. II. p. 285. (t) Idem, ibid. and Summons to Parliament, &c. p. 477. (u) Idem Baron. Vol. II. p. 225. See also Francis Lord Verulam's Life of Henry VII. under the years 1493, 1494. and Hall's and Holinshed's Chronicles, under those respective years. (w) Dugdale's Baron. Vol. II. p. 288. (x) Court-Rolls. The first Court of Thomas Lucas, Esq; was held 9 August, 11 Jac. I. (y) Court-Rolls. (z) Ar. Collins's Peerage, Edit. 1735. Vol. IV. p. 244. (a) See above, under St Giles's. (b) Court-Rolls; and MS. Paper of T. Munne. (c) Dugdale's Bar. Vol. II. p. 450. 474. (d) MS. penes me; and Register-book of the parish. (e) Complete Hist. of England, Vol. III. by Dr Kennet, ed. 1719. p. 533. and Ab. Boyer's Hist of Q. Anne, in the Annual Lists, A^o. 1704.

[H] Ibid. p. 221. He saith elsewhere, p. 608, 700. that it was Hawyse, the eldest, married to Robert de Grelle, which had this Manor. Perhaps she had it first, and then dying without issue, it came to Dervorgill and her heirs.

[I] Dugdale Baron. Vol. II. p. 285. He saith elsewhere, Vol. I. p. 223. that it was Anne, the Second daughter, which was married to Thomas Ratcliffe, Esq; father of Sir John. But see F. Sandford's and Stebbing's Geneal. Hist. ed. 1707. p. 383.

[K] See Newcourt, Vol. II. p. 389.—Sir Thomas is also mention'd in the Court-Rolls of this Town, Rot. 36 Hen. VI. rot. 13. where he is presented, for suffering a

Bridge called Park-bridge near Lexden-park to be ruinous — quem quidem Pontem Tho. Cobham miles ratione terrarum suarum ponti illi adjacentium reparare & facere debet & tenet, & quod idem Thomas & omnes antecessores sui Domini Manerii de Lexden a tempore quo memoria hominum non existit dictum pontem reparare & facere debuerunt.

[L] The Arms of Fitz-Walter, were, Or, a Fesse between two Cheveronels, gules.—And the Arms of Ratcliffe, Argent, a Bend engrailed, fable.

This Manor was held by these two-noble Families in capite, by Barony. MS. penes me.

- fool after Mrs Selse's death; and purchased towards the end of the year 1701 (*f*), by
23. Samuel Rawstorn of London Esq; who resided here; and dying Feb. 17, 1712, was buried in the Family-vault at St Lawrence-Jewry London. By his wife, Sarah daughter of Thomas Papillon of Acris in Kent Esq; he had issue, 1. Jane, married to the Rev. Edward Arrowsmith M. A. Rector of St Olave Hart-street London. 2. Sarah, wife of the Rev. Thomas Bullock D. D. Dean of Norwich. 3. Elizabeth, wife of the Rev. James Kilner M. A. one of his Majesty's Chaplains in Ordinary, Rector of Lexden, and Vicar of Toleshunt-Darcy. 4. Sufannah, widow and relict of John Eldred of Oliver's in Stanway Esq; 5. Hester, married to the Rev. William Bree M. A. Rector of Mark's-Tay, and Tendring in this County. 6. Jerom, who married Anna-Maria daughter of William Turner of Canterbury Esq; but died without Children. And 7. Thomas.
 24. Mrs Sarah Rawstorn abovementioned, having an Estate in this Manor for life, enjoyed it 'till her decease, which happened January 13, 1732. Upon which it descended to her son
 25. Thomas Rawstorn Esq; the present Lord of this Manor; who married Anne daughter of John Fawler Esq; one of the Commissioners of the Navy, by whom he has issue two daughters — Anne — and Sarah; of which last child she died in childbed Novemb. 28, 1746 [*M*].

Lexden-lodge is the Manor-house.

The Lord of this Manor did anciently owe suit and service at the Law-hundred Courts of this Town, and was amerced when he did not perform that service (*g*).

Circumstances are so altered from what they originally were, when Lexden was only a Berewite to Stanway-manor; that the Lord of Stanway-hall-manor doth at present owe to this, Fine, Suit of Court, and a pair of gilt spurs, or a yearly Rent of Six-pence (*h*).

Belonging to the Lord of this Manor there was anciently a very fine Park in this parish; the greatest part of which lay on the North side of the River, opposite to the Shepen. How far it extended towards the East, or Bergholt-road, appears from hence, that the Five acres of land in Lexden, belonging to the Free-school in this Town, were adjoining to the Park-pale (*i*).

There is another Manor in this parish, called Mot's, from a family of that name [*N*]. It appears to have been about a hundred years in the Sayer's family, namely from the 34th of Henry VIII. (*k*) 'till 1634, when John Say-

er Esq; conveyed it to James Lemyng of Colchester Gent. who married Mary, eldest daughter to Sir William Batten Kt. (*l*) And whose daughter Mary being married to Sir Isaac Rebow, brought this Manor into that family. It is now in his grandson Charles-Chamberlain Rebow Esq; But it is hardly known to be a Manor at present.

The Abbey of Waltham Holy-Cross had some Lands in this Parish [*O*] near Sheet-street; on account of which, the Abbot was obliged to repair part of New bridge (*m*). After the dissolution of the Monasteries, they came into the Sayer-family by grant or purchase (*n*).

There were also some lands in this parish belonging to Heynes's and Barwick's Chantries, which were purchased by the Bailiffs and commonalty, at the suppression (*o*); and sold by them, soon after, to Thomas Rich of this Parish. Some of those lands are copyhold, and known by the name of Lower Butlers, containing twelve acres (*p*).

On the South side of the London road, just at the top of Lexden hill, against the hedge that parts Talcoat's eighteen acres from Crossfield, and almost opposite to Horfee or Stone-Crouch-lane; anciently stood a famous Cross, built of brick and stone, part of the pedestal of which was remaining within the memory of man. The reason why I take notice of it, is, because 'tis frequently mentioned in ancient Writings, and some of them have a particular reference thereto.

Another, named Lamb's-Cross, in this parish, stood on the Aldham-road; at the Four ways, of which one leads down to Newbridge.

Finally, Pedders-cross stood on the Heath, at the Turning leading to Gosbeck's.

On Lexden-Heath, partly in this parish, and partly in that of Stanway, there are very considerable Works and Intrenchments [*P*], which evidently appear to be Remains of the *Castra*, *Castella*, and *Præsidia*, mentioned by Tacitus, that were placed about the ancient *Colonia-Camulodunum* (*q*). From Lexden-heath they extend East, a good way towards Colchester; what is called Hollow-lane adjoining to the Commons, being part of them. And thence they keep to the London-road, and have some parts corresponding, as I am inform'd, on the North-side of the River. They cross again the same London-road, at the extremity of the Heath, on the West, and thence proceed Northerly to the place called King Coel's Kitchen, which was part of them. They seem to have been continued from thence towards the River; but the Culture of the Land hath almost defaced them in some places.

In the year 1722, they were surveyed and measured by the Rev. Mr Thomas Lufkin

(*f*) The first Court-Baron of S. Rawstorn, Esq; was held April 8, 1702. Court-rolls. (*g*) Pro Aula de Lexden. See Rot. Cur. 30 Edw. III. rot. 1. and 9. Pro Manerio de Lexden. Rot. 33 Edw. III. rot. 1. Rot. 40 Edw. III. rot. 1. Rot. 46 and 47 Edw. III. rot. 6. Rot. 49 Edw. III. rot. 1. and 2. (*h*) Rental.
(*i*) See below Book III. ch. 3. §. 1. (*k*) T. Munne's extracts MS. p. 8. (*l*) See Epitaphs, in St Peter's.
(*m*) Rot. 46 and 47 Edw. III. rot. 6. (*n*) See above, p. 7. (*o*) See Book II. ch. 5. §. 1. (*p*) Court-Rolls, in 1663. 1676, &c. (*q*) Tacit. Ann. xiv. c. 32. & Vit. Agricola, c. 16. See above Book I. ch. ii. §. 3.

[*M*] The Arms of Rawstorn are, Per fesse, Argent and gules, A Tower triple-tower'd, of the first Q.

[*N*] Thomas de la Mote was rated here to the Tallage 6 Edw. II. at 60 s. Rot. Tallag. penes me.

[*O*] Called Aula de Waltham, in the same Tallage-roll.
[*P*] *Ingentia Castrorum vestigia*, as the learned Mr W. Baxter rightly terms them. Glossar. sub voce Camulodunum.

and Payler Smith Esq; and their Survey is given below in the Note [Q]. By a Perambulation taken of the Liberties of this Town in 1563, it appears, that these Entrenchments went then under the name of Grymes Ditch (r): which is the same as is vulgarly given to Agricola's, or Antoninus Wall, in Scotland. [R].

The present number of Houses or Families in the parish, is about an hundred and twenty. In 1692, Two hundred and Forty persons were rated here to the Poll-tax.

Lexden Church stands on the North-side of the London-road, about the middle of the village. It is of one pace, as is also the Chancel; and both are tyled. But, on the North-

side of the Church, there is a little isle, or chapel, running North and South in length; on the top of which stands a clock. At the West-end is a spire shingled, containing one Bell. This Church is a Rectory, and hath been always appendant to the Manor, tho' several Presentations have been made by other persons than the Lords, as may be seen in Mr Newcourt. It is at present alienated from the Manor. In the King's Books it is valued at 12 l.

Thomas was Rector here in 1356 (s).
Stephen Nettles, Rector in 1644. But was sequestred, and
Gabriel Wyersdale put in his room (t).
George Downe in 1657 (u).

Nom. Reg. Libr.

Patroni.

Compton Richard Skingle 1707. per mort. Cuffley. Sam. Rawstorn Arm.
Gibson. (oo) James Kilner, M. A. Sept. 10, 1729. per mort. Skingle. Sarah Rawstorn vid.

M I L E - E N D .

S E C T . II .

MILE-END claims the next place to Lexden, as being the most considerable of the three Parishes within the Liberties of Colchester, that remain to be taken into consideration. The ground of the name, is the same as of Mile-end in Stepney-parish; namely, because this is a Mile from Colchester, as that is from London. In some ancient Records it is written Miland (w), and la Mylande

(x); but that seems to be owing to the Ignorance of the Times.

On the West, this parish is bounded by Lexden: On the North, by Great Horfeley, Boxstead, and Langham: On the East, by part of Ardley, of St Botolph's, of St James's, and Greenstead: And on the South, by part of St. Botolph's, of St James's, All Saints, St Nicolas's, St Martin's, and St Peter's,

It is of a large extent, especially from North-East to South-West, and contains a great quantity of ground. But it being quite a country Parish, the number of Persons charged in it to the Poll-tax, in 1692, was but ninety four.

(r) See above, Book I. ch. v. §. 3. (s) Rot. 30 Edw. III. rot. 3. (t) Committee's, or Sequestrators Book, penes mc. (u) Rate. (oo) v. Tollehunt-Darcy. (w) Rot. 25 Edw. III. rot. 1. (x) Rot. 46 & 47 Edw. III. rot. 3. &c.

[Q]

			m. fur. ch.	m. fur. ch.
o 1	S. W. 20.	From two Chains East of Lexden Town's-end, A Roman High-way crosses the Road which points from thence N. E. 20 one way. The other way I follow it to Lexden-Heath.		
o 2	S. E. 30	A Specula bears N. W. 66 at 1 1/2 furlong: Another East at 1 furlong.	o 2 50	o 2 50
o 3	S. W. 70	A Ridge (immediately not apparent) stretches N. E. 70 towards Colchester.	o 5 00	o 2 50
o 4	N. W. 06.	This place is the Entrance of a Roman Camp; One Ridge bears S. E. 06. The other I follow.	1 2 15	o 5 15
	W	Here two other Ridges begin, on the L. equal to that I am upon. Crosses the Road from Lexden to Hickford-bridge.	1 4 10	
o 5	S. W. 85	Come into the London-road between Lexden and Stanway. The three Ridges now disappear Northward, by reason of the Ground's being ploughed and occupied. I follow now the London-road.	2 0 30	o 6 15
o 6	S. E. 05	Come now to another Ridge that runs Parallel to the last; It stretches Northwards visibly: I follow it Southwards, and leave the London-road.	2 2 40	o 2 10
		Crosses the Road again between Lexden and Hickford-bridge.	2 5 70	
o 7	S. E. 40		2 6 90	o 4 50
o 8	S. E. 02	Stanway Ch. bears N. W. 79. An intire Ridge strikes off S. W. 43. which crosses the Road between Colchester and Maldon, 3 furl. East of Stanway-hall, and leaves Oliver's 2 1/4 furl. Left 10 Crosses the River, and in all probability continues to W. Merfey.	2 7 20	o 0 30
			3 2 10	
o 9	N. E. 50	Here another Ridge comes in and unites with this, and bears S. W. 26. and whether it continues into W. Merfey, or turns some other way I am very uncertain at present.—I now follow the Ridge that comes in		
o 10	N. E. 08		3 4 40	o 0 70
o 11	N. E. 32		3 6 00	o 1 60
o 12	N. E. 75		3 6 80	o 0 80
o 13	N. W. 06	Another Ridge bears S. E. 06. from hence, but to what place I know not yet. Close to o4 above.	3 7 60	o 0 80
			4 0 05	o 0 45

Taken by the Rev. T. Lufkin, and Payler Smith, Esq; July 12, 1722.

[R] See Camden's Britannia, Edit. 1722. Vol. II. col. 1222. 1227. 1283. and especially the accurate Mr J. Horfley's Britannia Romana; and Mr Gordon's Itinerarium Septentrionale.

However, many Houses, or rather Cottages, have been erected in several parts of it, since.

The most considerable Estate in this parish, is that which is known by the name of Mile-end-Heath, and the Severals; but anciently was called King's-wood, and King's-wood-heath, because it anciently belonged to the King. A great part of it was a Wood, but is now converted into arable Land, which is properly The Severals; that is Separate, and not common Ground: and the rest a Heath, as it is now.

It was originally part of the Royal Forest, and of the King's demesnes; and was granted to the Burgesses of Colchester, either by K. Henry I, or K. Stephen, for a rent or fee-farm of Forty Shillings a year. But, about the year 1168, it came into the hands of K. Henry II. (tho' we are not told upon what account) and, in consideration of that, an abatement of the yearly sum of forty shillings was made in the fee farm of this Town (y). After that, it was for some time granted to the Keeper of Colchester-castle, as appears by the Record below [S]. A Perambulation of it was taken in the 26th of Edward I, which is placed in the *Appendix* (z). Thus it continued in the Crown 'till March 4, 1537, when K. Henry VIII. granted it again to the Bailiffs and Commonalty of the Town of Colchester, for the sum of One hundred pounds paid into the Hanaper, and in consideration that they should neither require nor have any allowance or deduction of the aforesaid sum of Forty shillings in their fee-farm for the future [T]. His Majesty, I say, granted it to the Bailiffs and Commonalty of this Burgh or Town, under the name of the whole Forest, and Wood-land, Pasture, Waste, Underwood, Alder-car, Heath, Common, and Affert, of Kingeswood, *alias* Kingeswood-heth; and all the Timber and other Trees, Wood and Underwood there growing; with all and every their appurtenances, profits, and advantages whatsoever; lying and being in the Towns, Parishes, Hamlets and Places of Mile-end, Lexden, West Bargholt, Boxsted, Horkeley, Langham, and Ardeley in the County of Essex; and by what name or names soever, or by whatsoever bounds, limits, or extents the same were known, reputed, called, bounded, or divided, in the Exchequer, or in any other Court of Record; or by whatever Perambulation or Inquest found, certified, or described. With liberty to the said Bailiffs and Commonalty, and their successors, to cut down and carry away all manner of Trees, Wood, and Underwood, growing in the said Forest and Wood, whenever they shall please. And

to have and receive all sorts of Profits, Liberties, and Advantages in the said Wood or Forest, in as ample manner and form as King Henry and his Progenitors ever did. To have and to hold the said Forest and Wood, with their appurtenances, to the then Bailiffs and Commonalty and their successors for ever, for the yearly rent of One penny, payable at the Exchequer within a fortnight after the feast of St Michael the archangel, in lieu of all services or demands whatsoever. And with power and liberty to view and perambulate that Forest, &c. and its several members and appurtenances, whenever they shall think proper: And to divide, inclose, and hold them in severalty for ever, as their own proper land, and part of the Liberty of the Town of Colchester, without impeachment or molestation from the King his heirs or successors, or from any officers of his whatsoever (a). This grant was confirm'd by Act of Parliament.

For some years this Estate continued in the Possession of the Bailiffs and Commonalty; which elected four Woodwardes every year (whereof two at least were of the Common Council) to take care of the Timber, and other trees (b). And the poor Free-burgesses had some of the under-wood for firing (c). But, about the year 1576, Q. Elizabeth sent her letters to the Magistrates of this Town, requesting, but in effect commanding them, to lease King's-wood-heath to Sir Thomas Heneage, Kt [U]. Accordingly, the Bailiffs and Commonalty granted him a Sixty years lease of the inclosed and inclosed part of it, for the consideration of 100*l.* and the yearly rent of 44*l.* Reserving to themselves the fifteen-score acres, open and uninclosed, that were parcel of the said wood, land, and pasture, lying together, from Braiwick towards the road leading from Colchester to Skyping-street (d). At the expiration of this Lease, some of the Free-burgesses were against Leasing those Lands again; but, notwithstanding their opposition, they were let to several persons (e), particularly June 2, 1656, to Thomas Lucas, Gent. for 80*l. per annum.* Finally, Aug. 6, 1722. they were leased to Daniel de Foe, for Ninety nine years, at the yearly rent of 120*l.* and a fine of 500*l.* by the name of Kings-wood-heath, or the Severalls: Brinckley-farme: and Tubbeswick. —The Tenant covenanting to pay all the Land-tax, &c. This Lease was afterwards assign'd to Walter Bernard, Esq; late Alderman and Sheriff of London, and is now in his brother and heir, the Rev. John Bernard Rector of Morton in this County.

(y) See *Appendix*, N. VII. (z) N. VI. (a) See the Patent at length in the *Appendix*, No. VI. (b) Book of Assemblies, 19 Elizab. Febr. 4. (c) Petition to the Privy Council in 1638. (d) Lease, among the Town-Records. (e) Book of Assemblies, Octob. 1638. &c. and Town-leases.

[S] Rex Ricardo de Munfchet salutem. Mandamus vobis quod habere faciatis venerabili patri nostro Domino W. London Episcopo, plenam saisinam de Bosco de Kingeswood, qui pertinet & semper pertinuit ad custodiam Castri nostri Colecester. Et servientes nostros, si quos ibi posuistis, statim amoveri faciatis . . . Claus. 2 Hen. III. m. 24. at the Tower.

[T] Whilst it remained in the King's hands, the following Clause was always put in the Quictus for the Fee-

farm, at the Receipt of the Exchequer . . . Et in defectu Bosci de King's-wood xl*s.*

[U] He was Vice Chamberlain, and Treasurer of the Chamber to Q. Elizabeth, Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster, and a Privy-Counsellor. He died 17 Octob. 1594. and was buried in St Paul's Cathedral. Dugdale's Hist. of St Paul's, edit. 1716. p. 111. — His Seal affix'd to the Lease above-mention'd, is, A Greyhound courfant between three rams heads full-fac'd.

All the Timber that grew upon this Estate was felled some years ago.

This is the most valuable estate belonging to the Corporation. If it was lett to advantage, and the adjoining Heath and Waste inclosed by Act of Parliament, it would bring a fine yearly income to the poor Free-burgeses, of much more worth and consequence than their present Commons. Instead of that, 'tis incroach'd upon; and Cottages erected in the heart of it, which will swallow it in the end, and bring in a generation of Poor, and consequently a very great Burden upon this Parish.

Besides this Estate of King's-wood and King's-wood-heath, there is within this Parish the Manor of Mile-end and Abbot's-Hall so called because it formerly belonged to the Abbot and Monks of St Osith in this County: and for which they owed Suit at the Law-hundred-Courts of this Town (*f*). Upon the surrender of their House on July 28, 1539 (*g*), K. Henry granted, the same year, this manor, with Mile-end-hall, to Thomas Cromwell afterwards Earl of Essex (*h*). They reverting to the Crown, upon his attainder which happened the year following, K. Henry, by gift or otherwise, passed them to Vere Earl of Oxford: For John Earl of Oxford held them *in capite*, in the year 1544 (*i*). But they did not long remain in that noble Family: For

1. John Lucas Esq; died Septemb. 13, 1556, seiz'd of the Manor of Mile-end with the appurtenances, and certain lands and tenements called Monke-downe, held *in capite* by the 20th part of a knight's fee, and valued at 13 *l.* 14 *s.* 8 *d.* *per annum* (*k*). In this estate he was succeeded by
2. Sir Thomas Lucas.
3. Sir Thomas.
4. Sir John, created Baron Lucas of Shenfield in Essex, January 3, 1644 [*W*].
His only daughter and heir,
Mary (created Baronesse Lucas of Crudwell in Wiltshire May 7, 1663) being married to
5. Antony De Grey, Earl of Kent, brought this, with other fine Estates, into that family. She died Novemb. 1, 1700, leaving issue
6. Henry, who, upon his father's decease Aug. 19, 1702, became Earl of Kent; and

Nom.Reg.Lib.

(*m*) Palmer Smythies, M. A. 28 March 1720. per mort. Gul. Smythies.

Patroni.

S E C T. III.

G R E E N - S T E A D, *or corruptly* Grinstead.

THIS is the third of the Out-parishes, within the Liberties of Colchester. On the West, it is bounded by part of St Bo-

tolph's, of St James's, the Hyth, and St Giles's: On the South, partly by Wivenhoe, and Elmstead: On the East, by part of this latter, and of Ardeley: And on the North, by part of St Botolph's and St James's.

was created, Decemb. 14, 1706, Viscount Goodrich of Goodrich-castle in Herefordshire, Earl of Harold in the County of Bedford, and Marquis of Kent: And, April 28, 1710, Duke of Kent. His sons Anthony, Henry, Lucas, and George, dying before him without issue, his Grace settled his real estates upon Jemima, the only daughter and heir of his eldest daughter Annabella, who had married John Campbel Lord Viscount Glenorchy, son and heir apparent to John Earl of Broadalbin in Scotland, and died on the 2d of March 1726.

This Lady Jemima Campbel was married in May 1740 to the Honourable Philip York Esq; eldest son to the Right Honourable Philip Baron Hardwick Lord Chancellor of Great Britain; and created Marchioness de Grey. Upon her grandfather the Duke of Kent's decease, June 5, 1740, she and her consort became possessed of the Manors of *Mile-end*, Dilbridge, and Greenstead; and of many other noble Estates in this and other Counties.

The Rectory of St Michael's Mile-end was, and continued in the gift of the Prior and Convent of St Botolph 'till their suppression. Then the Advowson of it coming to the Crown, K. Henry VIII. gave it, among the rest of the possessions of that Priory, to Sir Thomas Audeley Kt. Chancellor of the Court of Augmentations, afterwards Lord Chancellor of England (*l*); who by Will gave it, in 1544, to his brother Thomas Audeley of Bere-Church Esq; He did not keep it long; but, before the year 1551, sold it to John Lucas Esq; in whose posterity, seated at St John's Abbey in this Town, it continued for about an hundred and twenty years. From them it descended to Antony, and Henry, Earls and Duke of Kent: and is now in the Honourable Philip York Esq; and his Consort the Lady Marchioness de Grey, Baronesse Lucas of Crudwell.

The Church is of one pace with the Chancel, and very small: At the West end there is a little wooden Turret, containing one Bell. It is rated in the King's Books at 07 *l.* 10 *s.* 00 *d.*

John Hetoun, not mention'd by Mr Newcourt, was Rector of this Parish, in 1310 (*m*). John Rector in 1372 (*n*).

(*f*) Rot. Cur. 25 Edw. III. rot. 1. Rot. 33 Edw. III. rot. 1. &c. (*g*) Bp. Burnet's Hist. of the Reformat. Part I. Collect. of Records, p. 148. (*h*) Pat. 31 Hen. viii. p. 5. See Dugdale's Baronage, Vol. II. p. 371. (*i*) Inquif. lib. 6. fol. 309. (*k*) Inquif. 26 Octob. 3 and 4 Phil. & Mar. N^o. 40. fol. 158. (*l*) Pat. 28 Hen. VIII. ps. 4. p. 186. (*m*) Rot. Cur. 4 Edw. II. rot. 8. (*n*) Rot. 46 and 49 Edw. III. rot. 3. (*nn*) v. St Mary Magdal. Hosp.

[*W*] See a more particular account of this family under St Giles's.

There

There are but Twenty six houses in this parish: For many have been pull'd down in the Street leading to the Hyth. But in 1692, when there was abundance more standing than now, the number of Persons rated here to the Poll-tax, was One hundred and seven.

In Edward the Confessor's reign, Godric, a freeman, that is a person of quality (*o*), had in this parish 4 houses with land, 4 hides, and the Church. But at the time of William the Bastard's Survey, it was found that Godric's sons had lett the land in four parts. Two of them the King had; and there, in two hides, were two carucates in demesne, 3 villanes, 2 servants, 24 acres of meadow and marsh, and half a mill: value 40 s. Earl Eustace had another part; in which there was 1 hide, the Church, the fourth part of a mill, and of a meadow: Value 30 s. John Fitz-Waleram had the fourth part, with 1 hide, the fourth part of a mill, and of a meadow: Value 30 s. (*p*)

This Manor, or at least three parts of it, were afterwards in Eudo Dapifer, who settled them upon his new foundation of St John's Abbey, with the Tithes of this whole parish (*q*). But the fourth part of the vill of Grenestede was given (by whom is unknown) to the Prior and Canons of St Botolph's, and confirm'd to them by K. Richard I. (*r*) Upon the dissolution of the Monasteries, this last part was given to the Lord Chancellor Audeley (*s*).

But the Manor was granted by K. Henry VIII. April 10, 1539. to Thomas Cromwell, soon after created Earl of Essex (*t*). Upon whose Attainder it reverting to the Crown; K. Henry, December 14, 1540. let a Twenty one years lease of it to Thomas Barvys, or Barnys, at the yearly rent of 17 l. [*X*]. And confirmed to Sir John Raynsford, a lease of the Herbage and Pannage of Greenstead Park, demised to him by the late Abbot and Monks of St John's, at 20 s. *per annum*.

In the year 1557. Bernard Hampton, Esq; one of the Clerks of the Privy Council, purchased of K. Philip and Q. Mary, for the sum of Four hundred and Fourteen pounds Seven shillings and Four pence, the Reversion of all the premises; viz. of the site of the Manor of Greenstead, and the whole yearly sum of 17 l. And also the whole House, Manor, and Park

Nom. Reg. Libr.

Compton.	} Theop. Jarland, cl. 1705. per mort. Hargraves. William Dickson, A. M. per mort. Jarland.
Gibson.	

Patroni.

Anna Reg.
Georg. I. Rex.
} Georg. II. Rex.

(*o*) See Spelman, voce *Liber homo*. (*p*) See Domesday, above. (*q*) See below Book II. ch. iv. §: 1 and 2.
(*r*) Monasticon Anglic. Vol. II. p. 44. &c. (*s*) Pat. 31 Hen. VIII. p. 5. (*t*) Dugdale's Baronage, Vol. II. p. 371.
(*u*) Pat. 4 and 5 Phil. and Mar. wherein all these particulars are recited. (*uv*) Licent. concess. 3 Elizab. (*x*) Newcourt, Vol. II. p. 286. (*y*) Licent. 6 Eliz. (*z*) Pat. 4 & 5. Phil. and Mar. (*a*) Carta vel Rot. penes me. (*b*) Rot. Cur. 17 Edw. II. & 3 Edw. III. Rot. 5. (*bb*) v. Alphamton. *bbb*) v. Abberton.

[*X*] Together with a store of Twenty Cows and one Bull, appraised at 8 l. 6 s. 8 d. Two Oxen appraised at 24 s. Four Horses with harness, appraised at 53 s. 4 d. Five Quarters of Oats appraised at 10 s. Five Quarters

of Greenstead; belonging to the late attained Monastery of St John's. And all the Buildings, Lodges, Deers, Court leet, &c. in Greenstead Pentrice and the suburbs of Colchester: with all woods, &c. amounting in the whole to the clear yearly value of 40 l. Reserving to his Majesty the bells, and lead (except what was in gutters) and all advowsons, &c. To have and to hold the aforesaid Manor, Park, &c. to the said Bernard Hampton, his heirs and assigns, to their own proper use for ever, by the 40th part of a Knight's-fee: Paying to the King and his heirs 20 l. *per annum* (*u*).

It not did long continue in this family: For, July 2, 1560. Bernardine (*w*) [or, according to others, (*x*) Leonard] Hampton, the son, got a License to alienate all the premises to Laurence Cockson: Who, Decemb. 18. 1563, sold them again to Thomas Lucas, Esq; (*y*). And they have passed, as the Manor of Mile-end-hall, to the Hon. Philip Yorke, Esq;

In the grant, or sale, to B. Hampton, there was included; a Meadow at East-Bridge, called East-Meadow, containing Three acres, lately belonging to St John's Abbey, and leased Novemb. 29, 1542, to Edward Cole: And Eight acres of Meadow, lying in Whave-Meadow within the Manor of Greenstead; and a Field in the same parish, called Whiten-field, containing Fifteen acres; that had been let July 9. 1544. to John Ryther for 21 years (*z*). All which I suppose were conveyed with the rest of the Estate.

The Park above mentioned, was inclosed by the Abbot of St John's, in Henry the III'd's reign (*a*).

The Church of Greenstead is of one pace with the Chancel; and both are tyled. At the West-end stands a square Tower of brick, containing one Bell.

This Rectory was all along in the gift of the Abbot and Convent of St John's in this Town, till their suppression. It then came to the Crown, and hath ever since continued in the gift of the Lord Chancellor, or Lord Keeper of the Great Seal. It is rated in the King's books at 5 l.

Thomas Juscard, not taken notice of by Mr Newcourt, was Rector of this Church in the year 1323 (*b*).

of Rye with the straw and chaff at 20 s. Four loads of Hay appraised at 10 s. 8 d.—I take notice of this, only to shew the Price of things in those times.

S E C T. IV.
B E R E - C H U R C H,
alias West-Doniland,

IS the laft of the four Out-parifhes, within the Bounds and Liberties of the Town of Colcheſter. Its name *Bere-Church*, denotes a Church in the Corn-fields [Z]; And it is called *West-Doniland*, on account of its ſituation with regard to *East-Doniland*. But from whence the word *Doniland* is deriv'd I am not able to judge: Unleſs it is from the Saxon word *sun-land*, a hilly land or place; of the ſame ſignification as the Downs in many counties. And what ſeems to make it probable, is, that it was anciently written *Duniland*.

It hath on the South, *Abberton*, and *Layer de la Hay*; on the Weſt, *Stanway*; on the North, *St Giles's*, and part of *St Botolph's*; and on the Eaſt, part of *St Giles's*, and *East-Doniland*.

This pariſh is within the Manor of *West-Doniland*. It is very ſmall; for, in 1692, there were but Thirty five perſons rated therein to the Poll-Tax.

Eudo, founder of *St John's*, gave this Manor, among others to that Abbey [Z]. And it remain'd in the poſſeſſion of the Abbot and Monks 'till their ſuppreſſion, when it came to the Crown. *K. Edward VI*, in the year 1547, June 22, granted not only this Manor, but the ſite of *St John's Abbey*, and the demefnes thereunto belonging, &c. to *John Dudley Viſcount Liſle* and *Earl of Warwick*, afterwards the *Great Duke of Northumberland* (c).

Monk-wick was always an Appendage to this Manor. This *Monk-wick* was a Farm [A], which the Abbot and Monks of *St John's* kept in their own hands, to ſupply the occaſions of their Houſe. It continued in their poſſeſſion 'till the ſuppreſſion of the Monasteries; but, May 29, 1543, *K. Henry VIII*. lett a twenty

one years leave of it to *Robert Stepnie* of *Stratford Gent.* for the yearly ſum of 21 *l.* And *K. Edward VI*, June 22, 1547, granted the Re- verſion of the ſame to *John Dudley Earl of Warwick*, juſt now mentioned; it being then valued at 22 *l.* 9 *s.* 7 *d.* $\frac{1}{2}$. and charged with a *Quit-rent* of 2 *l.* 5 *s.* 11 *d.* $\frac{1}{2}$ *q.* (d)

Dudley gave this Manor of *West Doniland* with *Monkwick* to

1. *Sir Francis Jobſon*, who had the care of his children, and to whom he was indebted in large ſums (e) [B]. *Sir Francis* made it the place of his reſidence, and dying there June 11, 1573, was buried in *St Giles's Church* (f).

It was next enjoyed by his two ſons,

2. *John Jobſon Eſq;* and
3. *Edward Jobſon Eſq;*
The latter dying May 28, 1590, left a ſon who died young, Decemb. 6, 1602. (g) and two Daughters,

4. *Mary*, who was married, firſt, to *George Brook* of *Aſpall* in *Suffolk Eſq;* and, ſecondly, to *William Gray Eſq;* who preſented in her right to the *Rectory* of *East-Doniland* in 1598, and 1600 (b). — and *Elizabeth*, that died unmarried [C].

About the year 1592, this Manor was purchaſed by

5. *Robert Barker Serjeant-at-law*, and *Town-Clerk* of this Borough (i); and continued in his poſterity 'till about the year 1718. Then *Henry Barker Eſq;* who had married *Anne* daughter of *Matthew Scrivener* formerly *Town-Clerk*, dying without iſſue; this Eſtate, according to the limitation in old *Henry Barker's Will*, came to

6. *Thomas Perry*, ſuppoſed to be his natural ſon, and was ſold by him to

7. *Knox Ward Eſq;* late *Clarencieux King at Arms*; and is now in his eldeſt ſon and heir.

Befides this Manor, *Sir Francis Jobſon* had ſeveral *Tithes*, and *Portions of Tithes*, in this

(c) Pat. 1^o Edw. VI. (d) Exemplific. of Lett. Pat. 10 Elizab. (e) MS. Fr. Jobſon. (f) F. Sandford's and Stebbing's Geneal. Hiſt. Edit. 1707. p. 452. p. 215. (g) Inquiſit. 44 Elizab. (i) Court-Rolls.

[Z] Of the ſame import as *beje-zun* and *bejepic*, villa frumentaria.

[Z] It was one of the three Manors circa *Coleceſtriam*, mentioned in *Eudo's Foundation-charter*.

[A] *Wic* ſignifies, among other things, a Farm-houſe. It is ſometimes corruptly written *Monk-weeds*.

[B] The Family of *Jobſon*, or *Jopſon* as it is ſometimes written, was of ſome antiquity in this Town. They ſeem to have originally come from the North; for *Tho. Jopſon* born at *Heilyngton* [or *Eſlington*] *Com. Northumberl.* was admitted a *Free-burges* of this Town in 1462. (*Oath-book*, p. 141. where he is again mentioned in p. 142. 154. 165. He is alſo mentioned in *Cur. Rot. 13 & 14 Edw. IV. rot. 13.* and *Rot. Cur. 1 Ric. III. rot. 19.*) He was one of the *Chamberlains* of the ſame, in 1476. (*Rot. Cur. 16 Edw. IV. rot. 1.*) And one of the *Bailiffs*, in the years 1081, 1485, 1487, 1494, 1499. (*Liſt of Bail.*) His ſon *William Jopſon* is mentioned in the *Oath-book* (p. 167). And was an *Alderman*, and one of the *Bailiffs* in 1521. (*Ibid.* p. 183. and *Liſt of Bail.*) *Francis Jobſon, Eſq;* is mention'd in the *Oath-book* (p. 207.) anno 1546; and was a *Knight* in 1557. (*Ibid.* p. 219) What rendred him conſiderable, and procured him great Eſtates, chiefly from the ſpoil of the Monasteries; was his intermarriage with *Elizabeth Plantagenet*, third daughter and co-heir to *Arthur Viſcount Liſle*, natural ſon of *King Edward IV.* by *Elizabeth Lucy*, or *Jane Shore*: For he was not only

knighted, but alſo made *Maſter of the Jewel-houſe*, and *Lieutenant of the Tower of London*; and appointed one of the *Viſitors of the Monasteries*. By this Lady he had iſſue,—*John*—*Edward*—*Henry*—*Thomas*: and *Mary*, married to *John*; ſecond ſon of *John Moigne*, of *Witham* in this County.—*John Jobſon*, the eldeſt ſon, married *Elizabeth* daughter and co-heir to *Sir Richard Pexall* of *Beaurepair, Eſq;* *Maſter of the Buckhounds* to *Q. Elizabeth*, by whom he had iſſue *Pexall* his ſon and heir: and two daughters—one married to *Clement Medley* of *Whitneſt* in *Warwickſhire*,—and the other, firſt to *H. Malby* of *Rofs* in *Ireland*; and ſecondly to *Sir William Sidley*.—*Edward*, ſecond ſon of *Sir Francis*, married, 1. *Mary* daughter and heir of *Edmund Markaunt* of *Dunham-hall* in this County, by whom he had no iſſue: and 2. *Mary* daughter of *John Bode* of *Rochford*, to whom he was third husband; and had by her *Mary* and *Elizabeth*, mention'd above. The *Heralds* are entirely ſilent, with regard to the iſſue of *Pexall Jobſon*. *F. Sandford* and *Stebbing*, ubi ſupra. p. 452. See alſo *J. Collier's Eccleſ. Hiſt.* Vol. II. p. 157.

[C] The Arms of *Jobſon*, were, *Paly of Six pieces*, argent and azure; over all a *Chevron*, ermine, between three eaglets or. Impaling *Quarterly* of four. The 1ſt France and England quarterly. The 2d and 3d Or, a *Croſs* gules. The 4th *Morimer*. Over all a *Baſton* ſiniſter, azure.

other things, by Qu. Elizabeth, in the 2d year of her reign (*k*).

Bere-Church-Hall is another Manor in this parish (*l*). It was part of the Demefnes of St John's Abbey; but the Monks of that House alienated it to Sir Thomas Audeley Lord Chancellor of England, with the Manor of Goffe-becks in Stanway (*m*); in order to stop, if possible, his rapacious hands, and to save the rest of their possessions; but all in vain.

By his Will, dated April 19, 1544, this

1. Thomas Lord Audeley gave the Manor of Bere-Church to his Brother Thomas Audeley Esq; for his life [*D*]; and, after his decease, to his eldest son Thomas Audeley (*n*).
2. Thomas the father died in 1557 (*o*). As did
3. Thomas the son Decemb. 11, 1572 (*p*).

The next possessors were,

4. Robert Audeley Esq; who died September 27, 1624. Aged 72 (*q*).
5. Sir Henry Audeley Kt.
6. Thomas Audeley Esq; eldest son of Sir Henry.
7. Henry Audeley Esq; younger son of Sir Henry; who died without issue Septemb. 1, 1714. Whereupon Bere-Church-Hall was put by his widow into the hands of Mr James Smith; who had a mortgage upon it, redeemable however by the Audeley-family. And the said Mr J. Smith, by a very whimsical Will, hath left this, with the bulk of his other vast estates, to an unborn son of Stafford Smith Esq; his eldest brother's younger son.

This Manor hath now no Tenants.

There is a Park round Bere-Church-Hall: But the House itself being decayed, hath been converted into a Farm-house, and rebuilt. It was plundered of its Furniture in the beginning of the civil Wars (*r*).

As this was for some time a Seat of a Branch of the Audeley-family, I shall give some account of them here.

And I shall begin with Thomas Audeley Lord Chancellor of England, to whom they owed their Rise, Grandeur, and Riches. This Thomas Audeley was not descended from the ancient and noble Family of Audley, or Aldithley, as might be imagined from the name [*E*]; but was born of obscure Parents at Earl's-Colne in this County, in the year 1488 (*s*). Being brought up to the Law, his first preferment was to be Town-clerk of Colchester (*t*); and in the year 1516 he was admitted a free burgefs of the same (*u*). As he so well

much of the Abbey-lands hereabouts. In 1526, he was Autumn-Reader of the Inner-Temple; and, by the Court's influence, Speaker of the House of Commons, in the Parliament that began November 3, 1529 (*w*): In which station rendering himself a thorough Tool to K. Henry VIII, he became so great a favourite, that he was constituted, in 1530, the King's Attorney for the Duchy of Lancafter (*x*); advanced, the same year, to the degree of a Serjeant at law, and, November 14, made the King's Serjeant (*y*): and, shortly after, Chancellor of the Court of Augmentation (*z*). Upon the resignation of Sir Thomas More, he was constituted Lord Keeper of the Great Seal, May 20, 1532, and knighted: and on the 26th of January 1533, declared Lord Chancellor (*a*). He was very zealous in the dissolution of the Monasteries; and obtained from the King, Christ-Church-Priory near Aldgate London; St Botolph's Priory, the Crouched Friars, and other large possessions in and about this Town; and especially the great Abbey of Walden. Novemb. 29, 1538, he was created Baron Audeley of Walden, and installed Knight of the Garter (*b*). He died April 30, 1544, aged 56, and was buried in a new Chappel he had erected at Walden. His Lady was Elizabeth, daughter of Thomas Grey Marquis of Dorset; by whom he had two Daughters, Margaret, and Mary. The latter died without issue. But Margaret was married, 1. to Henry Dudley (a younger son of John Dudley Duke of Northumberland, slain at St Quintin in Picardy in 1557) and 2. to Thomas Duke of Norfolk, being his second wife (*c*); And He had by her, Thomas Howard, created Earl of Suffolk July 21, 1603 (*d*); who was Lord Treasurer of England from 1614 to 1620. This Earl having got immense sums in the beginning of K. James's reign, on account of his great interest at Court (*e*), he built that stately pyle near Walden, at the charge of 190,000*l*. (*f*) which, in honour of his grand-father, he named Audeley-end.

To return to the Audeley-family: Thomas Lord Audeley had two brothers, named also Thomas (*g*). The elder was seated at Bere-Church, and died in 1557, leaving issue three sons; two named Thomas, and John.

The younger of these two Thomas's was seated at Goffebecks, and died July 7, 1584. John died July 20, 1588 (*h*).

Thomas, the elder brother, was of Bere-Church, and died Decemb. 11, 1572. as hath been observed a little before. By Katharine his wife, daughter of Robert Southwell of Wood-

(*k*) MS. W. Ram. (*l*) There was a Court held there 23 Elizab. (*m*) Licent. concess. 30 Henr. VIII. (*n*) Regist. Prærog. Canterb. lib. Allen. 9. 1. (*o*) Inquisit. post mortem 4 & 5 Ph. & Mar. n^o. 22. (*p*) Ibid. 15 Elizab. n^o. 57. (*q*) From his Epitaph. See Appendix. (*r*) Mercurius Rustic. p. 12. Ed. 1646. (*s*) From T. L.'s information, and Oath-book, p. 178. See Biographia Britannica. (*t*) Cur. Rot. Tempore Henr. VIII. (*u*) Oath-book, p. 178. (*w*) Lord Herbert's Histor. of Henry VIII. under the year 1529. (*x*) Pat. 22 Hen. VIII. p. 2. (*y*) Dugdale's Origin. Juridic. in Chronic. Ser. p. 83. (*z*) See New-court, Vol. II. p. 419. (*a*) Rymer's Fœdera &c. Tom. XIV. p. 435. 446. (*b*) Pat. 30 Hen. VIII. p. 5. and Dugd. Bar. Vol. II. p. 383. (*c*) Dugdale Baron. ibid. (*d*) Ibid. p. 280. (*e*) Sir A. W. Court of K. James, edit. 1650. p. 27. (*f*) See R. Coke's Detection, Ed. 1719. Vol. I. p. 85. (*g*) T. L. (*h*) See Epitaphs in Bere-Church; in the Appendix.

[*D*] It was held by him in Socage, by fealty only. MS. W. Holman.

[*E*] Sir William Dugdale rightly supposes, "he was

"not of the family of the old Lords Audley; the Arms which he bore being totally different from theirs." Baronage, Vol. II. p. 382.

rising in Norfolk [F], he had issue Robert, and John.

Robert married Katharine, fourth and youngest daughter of Edward, Baron Windsor of Bradenham; by whom he had Henry—Robert,—Katharine wife of John Thecker: and Thomas—and Richard, who both died young. Robert, the father, died Sept. 27, 1624. aged 72. And his Lady Decemb. 15, 1641. in the 74th year of her age (i).

Henry, the eldest son and heir, was knighted by K. Charles I, and was a sufferer during the civil wars (k). He married, about June 1628, Mrs Anne Packington, sister and coheir of Humphrey Packington of Chaddeley-Corbet in the County of Worcester Esq; by whom he had issue, Thomas his son and heir.—Henry, who died young: and Katharine—Mary and Abigail (l). The two last died unmarried; and Katharine became the wife of Henry Barker of Monkwick. To his second wife, Sir Henry took Anne Daniell, by whom he had a son named Henry. I have not been able to learn the time of his death.

Thomas, eldest son of Sir Henry, as mentioned above, seems to have been a considerable acquirer. For, in April 1685, he purchased of Mary Yate, &c. the Manor of Heath in Herefordshire; and, at other times, the Manor of Dagnham in this County of Sir Richard Allibon Kt. and the manor or messuage of Gosbacks in Stanway, of Sir Edward Gage Kt. and others. He died about the beginning of the year 1697 without issue, and intestate: whereupon the foresaid Estates descended to his two sisters and coheirs. Mary, some time after the death of her sister Katharine, filed a Bill in Chancery against her son and heir Henry Barker: and at length it was decreed, That Mary Audeley should have the Manor of Heath, and Henry Barker the manors of Dagnham and Gosbacks (m).

But Bere-Church-hall, and the paternal Estate of the Audeleys, descended to Henry, the younger son. He was a weak and wicked man, that became a prey to his vices, and to some of his retainers that had more cunning than honesty. After having wasted his Estates, he was forced to take shelter in the Fleet, where he died a prisoner, Septemb. 1, 1714, having been long parted from his Wife. A friend coming accidentally to see him, found he was dead, and just ready to be put into a mean coffin, such as is bestowed on the most despicable prisoners: But he stopping the Burial, and giving notice of it to his widow, she allowed 80*l.* for the funeral; and accordingly he was brought down, and buried in this Church September 6.

It is observable, That there is not any one Heir of this Family in being; at least the most inquisitive search hath not been able to find

out any. So unstable is human Grandeur, so short-liv'd all earthly Acquisitions [G]!

The Church of West-Doniland, which is but small, was a Chapel of ease to H. Trinity; 'till the year 1536 (as hath been shewn under that parish) and in the gift of the Abbot and Convent of St. John. But in the year just now mention'd, it was separated from H. Trinity; and, upon the suppression of the Monasteries, came into the possession of the Audeleys; and of their successors owners of Bere-Church-hall. 'Tis only a stipendiary Curacy of 10*l.* per annum.

William Frank is called Vicar of this parish, in a Taxation, 24 Edw. I. And

Theophilus Roberts was Minister here about the year 1645, with a salary of 20*l.* a year (n).

Stephen Aldrich B. A. is the present Stipendiary Curate.

In a Chapel adjoining to the North of this Church, there are some good Monuments of the Audeley-family.

CHAP. IV.

Account of dissolv'd Monasteries and disus'd Chapels.

SECT. I.

St JOHN'S ABBEY.

THIS noble and stately Monastery was founded by EUDO, *Dapifer*, Sewer or Steward, to William I. surnamed the Conqueror. He was a person of great eminence in his time. His father, Hubert de Rie, was a servant and favorite to that Prince; who sent him Ambassador into England, with a grand retinue, to Edward the Confessor, then lying on his death-bed. And he managed with so much dexterity, that Edward appointed William to succeed him in the English throne. For which good service Hubert had the promise of the office of Steward of William's household, as soon as he should be possess'd of the Crown. But after his Conquest, being apprehensive of some commotions in Normandy, he sent back hither Hubert, with his three eldest sons, to keep all things quiet there, being persons in whom he could thoroughly confide (o). Eudo, the fourth son, remained in England, in K. William's service, who gave him very large possessions; viz. Twenty five Lordships in Essex, Seven in Hertfordshire, One in Berkshire, Twelve in Bedfordshire, Nine in Norfolk, and Ten in Suffolk (p). Shortly after, he was made Steward of the King's household, in the room of William Fitz-Osbern. He was very instrumental in raising William II. to the throne. For, waiting upon the Con-

(i) Epitaphs, *ibid.* (k) Epitaph of Sir Henry Audeley, *ibid.* (l) Epitaph in Bere-Church. See *Appendix.*
(m) *Carta penes Rob. Mayhew.* (n) Committee, or Sequestrators Book, under Febr. 1. 1646. (o) MS. in Bibliothec. Cotton. Nero D. VIII. Printed in *Monastic. Anglican.* Vol. II. p. 889. &c. It is taken from Marianus Scotus. (p) *Domest.* in those Counties.

[F] She was a bold and turbulent woman, and endeavoured to withdraw her Estates in this parish out of the bounds of the Corporation. But, after a long contest and law-suit, she was forced to submit.

[G] The Armes of Audeley were Quarterly, Or, and Azure, indented, an Eagle displayed, Or. On a bend dexter, of the second, between a frette two martlets of the first.

queror:

queror, in Normandy, when he lay on his death-bed, he advised the young Prince, not to neglect so fair an opportunity. Whereupon they two passed into England; and persuaded the Keeper of the Royal Treasury, then at Winchester, to deliver the keys of it to them. Next, Eudo posted to Dover, Pevensey, Hastings, and other Castles along the Sea-coast; and made the keepers of them swear, not to deliver them up to any one but whom he should appoint: pretending, that the King designed to make a considerable stay in Normandy, and would have good assurance of the safety of his Castles, from himself, his steward. Having secured these important points, he discovers the King's death; and thus was William Rufus, by his means and contrivance, quietly placed on the English throne. For which important service, he became a great favourite of that King, and very considerable throughout the Nation. And therefore the ancient and considerable Town of Colchester having suffered great oppressions under the late troublesome and arbitrary reign of William the Conqueror, desired to have Eudo for their governor, and to put themselves under his protection. As soon as all things were settled, he came down thither; and making a proper Enquiry into grievances, eased the oppressed, restrained the insolent, and at first pleased all. Finding, that the lands of the condemned and outlawed lay uncultivated; and, notwithstanding, the Taxes imposed upon the town were exacted with rigour, which was a great burden; he obtained a grant of these lands, and caused them to be cultivated as before, by which means the inhabitants were much eased (*q*). This agreeable Town he made the place of his residence; and, as is supposed, built the Castle, the Moothall, and the ancient House opposite to it (newly rebuilt) on which is the date 1090 (*r*). He resolved also to provide for the wealth of his Soul, according to the superstitious notion of those Times, namely by founding a Monastery. For that purpose, he pitched upon a pleasant eminence on the South-side of the Town, where one Siric, a priest, had a little dwelling, near which stood a wooden Church dedicated to St John the Evangelist, famed for miracles. For, in dark nights, heavenly lights were often seen there (as is pretended) and Voices praising God heard, when no one was within. It also hap'ned, that a certain man, who by the King's command was kept in irons, and maintain'd by the citizens, being there present among many others on the feast of St John, whilst mass was saying, the bolt of his fetters flew off as far as the fourth or fifth person that stood by, and the fetters breaking with a noise, the man was left loose. Upon this report, and in consideration of the pleasantness of the place, Eudo resolved to build his Monastery there. He communicated his design to Maurice bishop of London, who applauded it, and promised his assistance. Accordingly, on the 29th of August 1096, the ground was mark'd out, in the bishop's presence, and the workmen were set to

level and prepare the place. The year following, after Easter, Eudo himself laid the first stone. Whilst the building was going on, the founder desired his friend and acquaintance Gundulf bishop of Rochester, a man famous for his piety, to send him some Monks, to live according to their regular institution in his new Monastery. Two at first were sent, and Eudo allowed each of them a stipend. But they being too dainty, found fault with their keeping, and returned home. In their place two others were sent, one of whom named Radulf was a pious and industrious man. He often pressed Eudo to settle revenues upon his foundation; alledging, that it was unfit for monks to live like prebendaries, and to depend upon laymen for their maintenance. Eudo was not then well able to comply with his demand, as being in disgrace with K. Henry I. for having too warmly espoused his elder brother Robert Courthose. However, being perpetually teized by the two Monks, he settled certain revenues upon them. But the lands lying at too great a distance, and the profits not answering the charge of collecting, the two Monks quitted again the place after a great deal of jangling and uneasiness on both sides: So that Eudo began to repent, and to wish he had never thought of his Monastery. But meeting with Stephen Abbat of York, a notable and worthy man, he committed to him the whole care of the Edifice.

Stephen goes back to York, and chusing out of his own Monastery such Monks as he thought fittest, and in number twelve, according to the number of the Apostles, besides one to govern them under the name of Provost or Prior, and to be in process of time ordain'd Abbat; he sent them to Colchester. These thirteen persons were joyfully receiv'd by Eudo, and after their arrival, the building began to be carried on with more vigour than usual, under the direction of William, a priest, nephew to Eudo, who spared neither care nor money. In the mean time, the Monks lived according to the strictness of their order, serving God regularly in the Church, exercising hospitality, &c. so that their good example prevailing, many of the neighbours took the habit of Religion. A few years after, Hugh, one of the thirteen, was chosen Abbat, being a man of singular piety, but not of so much wordly sagacity: He was consecrated by Maurice bishop of London, about the year 1104. The Offices and the Habitations of the Monks, being on the North side of the Church, towards the Town, and on that account too public and noisy, the Abbat resolv'd to remove them on the South side; and accordingly did. For that purpose, the little rising, or Hill, which stood before the Church, was taken down, and brought behind it, to level the Church-yard. Some people claiming part of the soil on which the Church was erected, Eudo fully satisfied their demand. It was consecrated the 10th of January, in a very solemn manner. At which time it was plentifully endowed by the munificent Founder, and other devout persons, as

(*q*) *Monasticon, ubi supra.*

(*r*) *From Tradition.*

we shall shew by and by. Their Grants were offered upon the Altar. The Monks who came from York, were then either return'd home or dead, except three, namely the aforefaid Abbat Hugh, and one Walter, and Osmund senior: Yet the number of monks was increas'd to above twenty, all admitted into the order there, and devoutly serving God. But Hugh the Abbat having some disputes with Eudo, and fearing left the Abbey should suffer upon that account, he resign'd his dignity into the King's hands, and went back to York. As for Eudo, when he found his end approaching, he bequeath'd (with K. Henry's consent, and in his presence) to his new Monastery the Manor of Brightlyngfea, and a hundred pounds in money; likewise his gold ring with a topaz; a standing cup with cover adorned with plates of gold; together with his horse and mule. He died at the castle of Preaux in Normandy, and according to his desire was brought over to England, and buried in his Monastery of St John's, February 28, 1120(s). His wife was Rohaife, daughter of Richard son of Gilbert Earl of Eu [H], by Rohaife his wife sister to Walter Giffard Earl of Buckingham. They had only one daughter, Margaret, which was married to William de Mandeville; and their son and heir, Geoffrey de Mandeville, was Steward of Normandy, and advanced by K. Stephen to the title of Earl of Essex (t).

HAVING thus given an account of the Founder, let us proceed to a more particular account of the Foundation.

This Abbey, dedicated to the honour of Christ and St John the Baptist (u), was founded, as hath been already mentioned, for Monks of the Benedictine Order [I]. The number of them at first was Twenty; which was not increas'd, there being the same number at the dissolution. But it entertain'd great numbers of Officers and Servants, and multitudes of Travellers and Poor, who daily resorted thither; Monasteries serving anciently for Inns as well as Hospitals.

The munificent Founder endowed this Abbey with the following Estates (w).

The Manors of Wilege, Brichling, [Brightlyngfea] Mundover, [Mundon] Picheford, [Pitsey.] Except, in Picheford, the estate of Ralph de Mundover, and the land of Ailwin Soke-man.

A Marsh formerly belonging to Lillecherch, and then adjoining to Picheford.

Hallingberi, with its appurtenances; [i. e. the manor of Monksbury in that parish]

In Colchester; two Carucates of land; a messuage; two Fish-ponds, and a Mill [Bourne-mill, and ponds] and an Osier-ground. And

(s) Monasticon, ubi supra. (t) The Baronage of England, &c. by Sir William Dugdale. Vol. I. p. 110.
(u) J. Weaver's Funer. Monum. p. 613. (w) See Monasticon Anglican. Vol. II. p. 892, 893. where the Charter is printed. (x) Monasticon Anglican. Vol. II. p. 892, 893.

[H] This Gilbert was the son of Geoffrey Earl of Eu, natural son of Richard I. Duke of Normandy. (W. Gemeticensis Hist. Norman. L. viii. c. 37.) Sir William Dugdale says, that Rohaife, Eudo's wife, was a daughter of Walter Giffard Earl of Buckingham. (Baronage, ubi supra.) But it seems to be a mistake. See C. Hornby's Three Letters, containing Remarks on some of the numberless Errors and Defects in Dugdale's Baronage. Lond.

a Fair of four days, at the nativity of St John.

The whole Fee, or Estate, of Turftin Wiscard. The Land of Ralph de Broch.

The Church of Turnecrust, and a hide of land. In Esse, the Tithe of cheese, wool, and under-woods.

In Lillecherch [in Kent] the Tithe of mills, cheese, and wood.

In Eton, half the Tithe, and the whole Tithe of Mills.

In Grenestede, and } The whole
Roynoges [i. e. Eythorp Roding] } Tithe.

In Berton [Bedf.] }
Sandford [Berks] }
Standeie [Hertf.] }
Gamelegga [Cambr.] }
Hamerton [Huntingd.] } Two parts
Eftune } of the
Hallingberi } Tithes.

Takelee }
Witham }
Erefwell }
Stanway }
Lexden }

In Sabricheswrth, and } The Third
Waltham [magna] } part of
the Tithe.

In Walden, the Tithe of the mill and of wool. The Church of Niewefeles. [i. e. Rectory of Berkway.]

The Church of St Helen's, and 14 acres belonging thereto.

The Church of St Mary's West-cheap, in London, called New-Church; and his Stone-house near it, with its appurtenances.

The Church of St Stephen Walebroch.

Six acres of Land, late belonging to the widow Alveva; and half a messuage.

All the Profits of the Chapel in Colchester-castle: and of all the Chapels in his Manors, north of the Thames; especially on the greatest Festivals.

The Tithe of the pannage of all his woods and Parks, north of the Thames.

And the Tithe of his own pannage, and of his colts, mares, and mills.

In some Manors, [Wilege, &c.] one bordar with two acres, free from all secular service: Except in the three Manors about Colchester; and except Witham, Waltham, Sabricheswrth, and Waldene. Next,

William de Hauvill, Falconer to K. Henry I, gave the Church of Takele (x).

The subsequent *Benefactors* to this House, were,

Robert de Ramis, who gave the Church of Ardley, in the reign of K. Stephen.

1738. 8^o. p. 22. 65. We follow the account of Marianus Scotus from the Monasticon as above.

[I] The Benedictine Order was founded towards the beginning of the Sixth Century, by St Benedict, born at Nursi in Italy about the year 480. See Monasticon Angl. Vol. I. Histoire des Ordres Monastiques, 4^o. Vol. V. and Cl. Reynerus de Antiq. Benedictin. Duaci. 1626.

Roger de Villerg—Half a hide in Chich.
Hamo, his brother—Two parts of the Tithe of Walcra [K] ; and the whole Tithe of the Mill: And one Bordar with two acres, free from all secular service: And of Chalcr. half the Tithe.
Hamo de St Clare—Algareslawe, in Berley [Hertf.]
William de St Clare—Grensted near Colchester, i. e. some Lands there.
William de Launvaley—the Church of Hamerton.
Robert de Sakevill—the Manor of Witham, or Wickham-Skeith, in Suffolk, with all its appurtenances and liberties.
Queen Maud—Est-Duniland.
Roger son of Fulk—3 s. out of the Mill and Fish-pond, in the wood, within the same parish.
William de Hauley—4 s. in land.
Ralph Marcy — 5 s. in land in Falkeburn.
Maiel Gernum — 20 s. in land in Wydremundeford [Wormingford.]
William de Curtun — half a mark in land.
Werebod Walcher — 10 s. yearly.
William Peverell — an hide of land in the parish of Pikefey [Pitfey]
Ralph de Aumbli — Two parts of the Tithe of Elmefet; and the whole Tithe of the Mill: and one bordar with two acres of land, and a messuage exempt from all service.
Ralph Pincerna [Butler] — half a hide of land, and two tenants in Wicham.
Hamelin — Four messuages in Colchester, with the out-houses, and an orchard, and a meadow.
Robert Carun — a mill in Clifton.
Osketil de Ros — the Tithes of Ho; and half the Tithe of Plumstead [in Kent]
Fulco Dapifer — the Tithe of Roing [White-Roding]
William son of Constantine — two parts of his Tithes.
Pirotes — the Tithes of Glameham [Suff.]
Ralph de Norun — the Tithes of Thorp.
William de Curtun — thirty acres.
Humphrey son of Humphrey — half the tithes of Buckeley, and the tithes of a mill.
Serlo de Matuen — the tithes of Fineberg [Chesh.]
Ralph de Dunmawe — his tithes.
Adam Leis — 80 acres of land.
[The Donor not nam'd] Lands in Shertun.
Godfrey — Lands in Witham.
Asketun — Lands in Duniland.
[The Donor not nam'd] Twelve pence in land in Leyer.

[K] I have reason to think, that it was a Church not far from the Northern parts of Stanway-heath, demolish'd long ago. William de Lanvalei gave the Advowson of that Church, and Land called Goodith-hide in Stanway-fields, to this Abbey, (MS. penes me.)

[L] K. Henry III. granted them an Hermitage at that place, as appears by the following Record, in the Tower. Hen. Rex Angl. omnibus fidelibus suis Essex salutem. Sciatis me concessisse Monachis Colecestre. Heremitagium in Writel scil. Wodmannesberie, ut teneant illam elemosinam liberam & quietam ab omni servicio, & nominatim ut sint quieti de essartis, & ut habeant in foresta mea quicquid eis opus fuerit ad predictum Heremitagium, scilicet ad ignem suum, & ad domos suas faciendas, & pasturam ad animalia sua, & claufuram; & habeant duos homines in foresta mea ad colligendum nuces quamdiu tempus colli-

Restold — Lands in Ardley.

The Donors not named

- 3 s. land in Birch.
- 12 s. land in Stoke.
- half a hide of land in Posingword [Suff.]
- 40 s. lands in Mannefton, and a mill.
- 20 s. in Harefwell [Yorksh.]
- 40 s. in Ling.

William Martel, and Aldreda his wife — the Manors of Snape and Aldburc in Suffolk.

The Donors not named

- The Church of Aldburc.
- 2 s. in land in Suleton [Suffex]
- 20 s. in land in Ho.
- 30 s. in land in Lillecherche-parish.
- Lands of Ernise, and a virgate of land, in Takele [Colchester-hall]
- A tenement and warfe in London.
- 8 s. land in Stratford.
- An Hermitage at Writtle [L].
- Land in Bergholt.
- Land of Sym in Bergholt.
- Land of Wyhtgar the Prieft in Land of Ralph de Brok. [Bures.
- 7 acr. in Weyenbo [M].

John de Ry — 1 messuage, 160 acres of land, 6 acres of meadow, and 8 s. rent in Leyre de la Hay [N].

Roger Bacun — 1 messuage and 20 acr. of land in Wytham.

He had given, 12 years before, 9 acres in the same parish.

Henry de Bluntesden — at three grants, —

49 acres
26 acres
50 acres } of land in Wytham.

Jordan son of Oliver — 30 acr. of land, 5 acres of wood, and 7 s. rent in East-Donylaunde [O].

William son of Ifolda — 18 acres of land in Leyer de la Hay.

John de Manare — 14 acres of land in the same parish [P]

Richard de Thany — 260 acres of land, 9 acres of Meadow, 14 acres of Pasture, 100 acres of Marsh, and 3 s. 6 d. rent in little Bemstet, Neuenden, and Bures [Gifford] [Q].

William atte Welle — 1 messuage, 120 acres of land, and 40 acres of Wood in Grenestede [R].

Hugh de Ferynge and Alinore his wife

- 1 messuage, 122 acr. of land, 9 acres of meadow,
- 30 acres of pasture, and 3 s. rent in Ferynge and Kellendene.

gendi durat. T. Warin fil. Gerold apud Colecestre. Pat. 22 Hen. III.

[M] All the abovesaid Grants were confirmed to the Abbot and Convent by K. Richard I. reg. 1. & 10. They had also the Church of Hecham [or Higham] in Kent, which they exchanged with the Nuns of Lillechirche in that county, for East-Duniland. Monastic. Angl. Vol. ii. p. 885.

[N] The Licence in mortmain for this, bears date 28 Dec. 19 Edw. I.

[O] The Licence in mortmain for these three last articles, is dated June 20, 31 Edw. I.

[P] The Licence for these two, is dated Octob. 28. 33 Edw. I.

[Q] And the Licence for this, April 30. 14 Edw. II.

[R] The Release for this, is among our Town-Records, in the following words. Omnibus Christi fidelibus ad quos
William

William de Brome, and Warin atte Welle } 64 acres of land, and two acres of meadow, in Little Bemfleet, and Pycheseye.

Robert de Chedeworth, and William de Brome } 1 messuage, 22 acres of land, 2 acres of meadow, and 3 acres of pasture, in Okholte, Benynggham, and Eye [S].

William de Rolleston, and James de Bures } 1 messuage, 76 acres of land, 1 acre of meadow, 2 acres and a half of wood, and 140 acres of marsh in Brightlingeseye.

Godefrid parson of Hamerton — 4 acres of meadow, and 8 s. rent in Grenestede.

James de Bures, and Henry de Norwich } 2 acres of land, and 1 acre and one rood of wood, in Southolt.

Henry de Norwich — 7 acres of land, and 2 acres of meadow in Dyham, and the Suburbs of Colchester [T].

Hugh de Feryng and Alianore his wife — 1 toft, 122 acres of land, 14 acres of wood, and 31 s. rent in Feringg, Great Teye, Little Teye, Kellenden and Inneworth [U].

Mr Clement de Rumburgh, Clerk — the manor of Little Berddfeld, and the advowson of that Church; which were held of the King *in capite*, as of his Honour of Boulogne [W].

Peter Wawayn, and John Chaterys } 14 messuages, 458 acres of land, 5 acres of meadow, 20 acres of wood, 3s. 9 d. rent, and a pound of pepper, in Colchester and its suburbs, Stanwey, Tendring, Great Okle, and Leire de la Hay: To find a monk, as a chaplain, to celebrate divine service in the chapel of St Mary's in this Abbey for the souls of the King and his progenitors, and of the said Peter and John [X].

John Doreward Esq; and Richard Fitz-Nicholl } the manor of Tendring, called Wolfe's [Y].

John Utopigton, Archdeacon, — 1 messuage, and 140 acres of wood, called Braise-wic-wood, in Lexden [Z].

The Donors } 2 s. 3 d. out of Willinghal-houfe.
not named } 2 s. out of another Tenement.
And many other small sums, and rents, too numerous to mention.

The Abbot and Convent had also some portions of Tithes in Leyre de la Hay, of which the particulars are set down in an old paper in my possession. But the Donors are not named.

Besides which I find, That this Abbey had the following possessions:

In West-Bergholt — Almery-land, Greenfield-coppice, Waitland-coppice, and Pancold-coppice (y).

In Boxtead — Revery's-Hall (z): and one moiety of that Church, given by Hugh de Bostard in the reign of K. Henry II. (a)

Brightlingsey-Church (b).

In Horndon on the Hill, and Toppesfield, in each a portion of Tithes (c).

In St Laurence, in Denge-hundred — East-Newland-hall (d).

In Lawford — Abbots-Hall (e).

In Miftley — Land (f). All these in Effex.

The manor of the Rectory of Berkway; in Hertfordshire (g). [otherwise called Nieweseles.]

Twenty shillings a year out of the Fee-farm of this Town.

And the Advowsons of the following Churches. St Giles's, St Mary Magdalen's, St Leonard's, Greenstead, H. Trinity, and St Nicolas's, in Colchester. — Ardley, East-Doniland, Mundon, and Pitsy; in Effex. — Berkway; in Hertfordshire. — St Mary Wool-church, and St Stephen Walbrook, in London.

As for a more particular account of the several Tenements and Parcels of land, in and about this Corporation, formerly belonging to this Abbey, it is given in the note [A] from our Town-Records, where they are occasionally mentioned.

(y) Newcourt's Repertor. Vol. II. p. 56.
(b) Ibid. p. 93. (c) Ibid. p. 342. 607.
(g) Idem, Vol. I. p. 800. 803.

(z) Rot. Cur. 7 Hen. V. rot. 29. (a) Newcourt, ibid. p. 77.
(d) Ibid. p. 372. (e) Ibid. p. 373. (f) Ibid. p. 421.

prefens scriptum pervenerit, Wiñ. atte Welle de Colcestr. salutem in Domino. Noveritis me remississe, relaxasse, & omnino pro me & heredibus meis quietum clamasse Abbati & Conventui Sti. Johannis Colcestr. & eorum successoribus, totum Jus & Clamium quod habeo, vel quocunque juris titulo habere poterò, in uno messuagio, centum & viginti acras terre, quadraginta acras bosci, cum pertinentiis in Grenestede in suburb. Colcestr. que quondam fuerunt Henr. le Walsfavi mei . . . Dat. apud Colcestr. die Domin. proxime ante festum Conversionis Sti. Pauli anno regni R. Edwardi tertii post conquestum tertio. Cur. Rot. 3^o Edw. III. rot. 4.

[S] The Licence in mortmain for these four last articles, bears date Sept. 12. 10 Edw. III.

[T] The Licence in mortmain for these four last articles, is dated August 4. 14 Edw. III.

[U] The Licence in mortmain for this, bears date Nov. 26. 16 Edw. III.

[W] And the Licence in mortmain for this, 15 Aug. 25 Edw. III.

[X] The Licence in mortmain for this, is dated Febr. 1. 39 Edw. III.

[Y] Licent. 8 Henr. IV. fol. 91.

[Z] Licent. 16 Henr. VI.

[A] Stokkes-mill. (Rot. 30 Edw. III. rot. 2.) A Tenement in East-Stockwell-street. Rot. 13 Hen. IV. rot. 32.) A Tenement in Northward, called Chaloneres,

and afterwards Redyngg's. (Rot. 9 Hen. IV. rot. 34.) A Tenement in St Giles's parish: Three Tenements, in St James's parish: And Two in St Nicolas's, Copy-hold. (Rotul. Cur. West-Doniland.) Fridayes tenement, in Catalane, in H. Trinity; given by John Aylett, in his will, prov'd 13 Edw. II. A Tenement in Magdalen-street. (Rot. 4 Edw. VI. rot. 5.) Monk-downe; and the Garden-grounds, on the East and West sides of Stanwell-street. (Rot. 7 Hen. VIII. rot. 19.) Cow-meadow, at the Hyth, on the East of the river. (Rot. 7 Hen. VI. rot. 22.) Colmannes-mead, near Magdalen-moor. (Rot. 6 Hen. IV. rot. 2.) Prattys Welle at the Old-Hyth. (Ibid.) Meadow near the Balkherne. (Ibid. rot. 22.) Cokerellifcroft. (Rot. 8 Hen. VI. rot. 23.) Land near Magdeleyne-land towards Spyttemanneswash: Land near Cheldewelle-lane: Land in Webbe-street at the Old-Hyth, near Isabell's-gate: Neweland, and Collifland, by the river. (Rot. 6 Hen. IV. rot. 2.) Glaffewryghts-land: Cross-tye: Tye-field: Land near the King's-oak. (Rot. 6 Hen. V. rot. 2.) Land called Stapilstake. (Ibid. rot. 24.) Outflaves. (Rot. 7 Hen. VIII. rot. 11.) Land, South-side of East street. (Rot. 1 & 2 Jacob. I. rot. 10.) Grynstede-hache. (Rot. 6 Hen. V. rot. 24.) Abbotis-erber, or Abbots-herber in Greenstead. (Rot. 6 Hen. V. rot. 1. & Rot. 7 Hen. V. rot. 22.) Lands in Claye-street. (Rot. 7 Hen. VIII. rot. 19.) Stowfessland, near Herrymoreflane in Greenstead. (Rot. 7 Hen. VI. rot. 1 & 8 Hen. VI. rot. 2.) Walfhes-

At the time of the Dissolution of the Monasteries, this noble Abbey, with its large Revenues, was valued at 523 *l.* 17 *s.* 19 *d.* (b), tho' J. Speed, by a very unaccountable mistake, makes it but 08 *l.* 01 *s.* 08 *d.* (i).

The Abbey-Church stood on the South-side of St Giles's, and South-east of the Gate-way. It had a large Tower in the middle, adorned with several Spires: And, at the West-end, there were likewise some Turrets. The Print given of it in the Monasticon is not true; for it is there represented as wholly built with square stones, which none of the public Edifices in this Town were. A new Print is therefore given of it here, from an original Drawing, in MS. in the Cottonian-Library (k) taken before the dissolution of the Monasteries.

I wish it were also in my power, to lay before the Reader a Plan of this once most famous Abbey: but it is so totally demolished, that there is not one stone of it left upon another. The only Remains that serve to shew where it once stood; are the stately Gate-way already mention'd, and of which the Print is here given; one of the Porter's lodges adjoining thereto: and the Garden-walls, which inclose about Thirteen acres of ground.

The Abbot was a mitred Abbot; that is, One of those Twenty eight in this kingdom, who had the Honour of wearing a Mitre, and sitting in the Upper House of Parliament. And he was distinguish'd by the high Titles, of, *By the grace of God*; and, *By divine permission* [B].

The Abbey itself was invested with very great Privileges. For it had the full Jurisdiction in determining Causes in all the lands adjoining to the Monastery; and the same Honour, Liberty, and Laws, as the Church of St Peter's at Westminster. That is, It was exempt from all Episcopal, and other, Jurisdiction: Free from Suits of Counties and Hundreds, from Sheriffs aids, and amerciaments of Counties; from pleas of forest, waste, and reward; from passage, pontage, warnage, stallage belonging to the King, and burg-peny, aver-peny, ward-peny, Danegeld, and hidage in some of their lands; with many other Privileges and Immunities, comprehended in a

Charter of K. Richard I. which is inserted in the *Appendix* (l).

K. Henry III. granted them, moreover, Free-warren, in all their demesnes in Wykham and Beryngham in Suffolk; Berlee in Hertfordshire; Wylee, Brychtlyngeseye, Estdunylonde, Mundon, Pichesey, Laleford, Grensted, and Takeleghe, in Essex, &c. provided those Demesnes were not within the bounds of the Royal Forest (m).

Finally this Abbey had the Privilege of Sanctuary (n).

But the Abbot owed suit at the Law-hundred-Courts of this Town, for some Lands [C].

The Arms of St John's Abbey were, Gules, a Cross within a bordure, or; over all, a Carbuncle of eight staves, fable, fleury argent.

And what their common Seal was, will be represented in the Plate of the Seals. But every Abbot had a different private Seal.

Not long after the dissolution of this Monastery, [viz. August 29, 1544] K. Henry VIII. granted a twenty one years lease of the site of it [D], to Sir Thomas Darcy Kt. Before the expiration of that lease, K. Edward VI. on the 22d of June, 1547, granted the reversion of it to John Dudley Earl of Warwick, for his service in Scotland and France; whereby, as the Patent asserts, he had much impair'd his own estate: To be held *in capite* by the service of a Knight's-fee; it being valued at 8 *l.* 9 *s.* 4 *d.* and charged with a quit-rent of 17 *s.* 10 *d.* $\frac{2}{3}$ (o). But the very next month, Dudley conveyed it to Sir Francis Jobson Kt. (and Elizabeth his wife) to whom, as is related above, he was greatly indebted (p). The next year, Dudley obliged Jobson, as he says himself (q), to sell it to John Lucas Esq; who accordingly purchas'd it, under the name of the site of the late Abbey of St John, 20 messuages, 2 cottages, 20 gardens, 3 orchards, 100 acres of land, 15 of meadow, 100 of pasture, and 7 of marsh, with the appurtenances in West Doniland (r). Mr Lucas converted the remains of it into a Seat, as is observed above, under St Giles's; and his posterity made it the place of their residence 'till our unhappy civil wars, when it was plundered; and almost demolish-

(b) Monastic. Anglican. Vol. I. (i) History of Great Britain, Edit. 1614. fol. 789. (k) Nero. D. viii. 13.
(l) No. viii. (m) No. ix. (n) Pat. 1 & 10 Ric. I. See *Appendix* No. viii. and Dugdale's Baron. Vol. II. p. 269.
(o) Exemplific. of Lett. Pat. Febr. 24. 10 Eliz. See also T. Fuller's Church-hist. b. vi. p. 368. (p) See under West-Doniland. The License for Dudley's alienating of it to Jobson, is dated July 11. 1^o. Edw. VI. (q) MS. F. Jobson, penes F. Powell. (r) The License for this Alienation is dated 27 June 2, Edw. VI.

Walfnes-grove, or Walyshwood (Rot. 49 Edw. III. rot. 7. & Rot. 22 Hen. VI. rot. 2.) Akermans-wood, or Charite-grove, Seven acres. Purchas'd afterwards by Sir Tho. Lucas. (Rot. 4 Edw. VI. rot. 4. & Rot. 25 Eliz. rot. 10.)

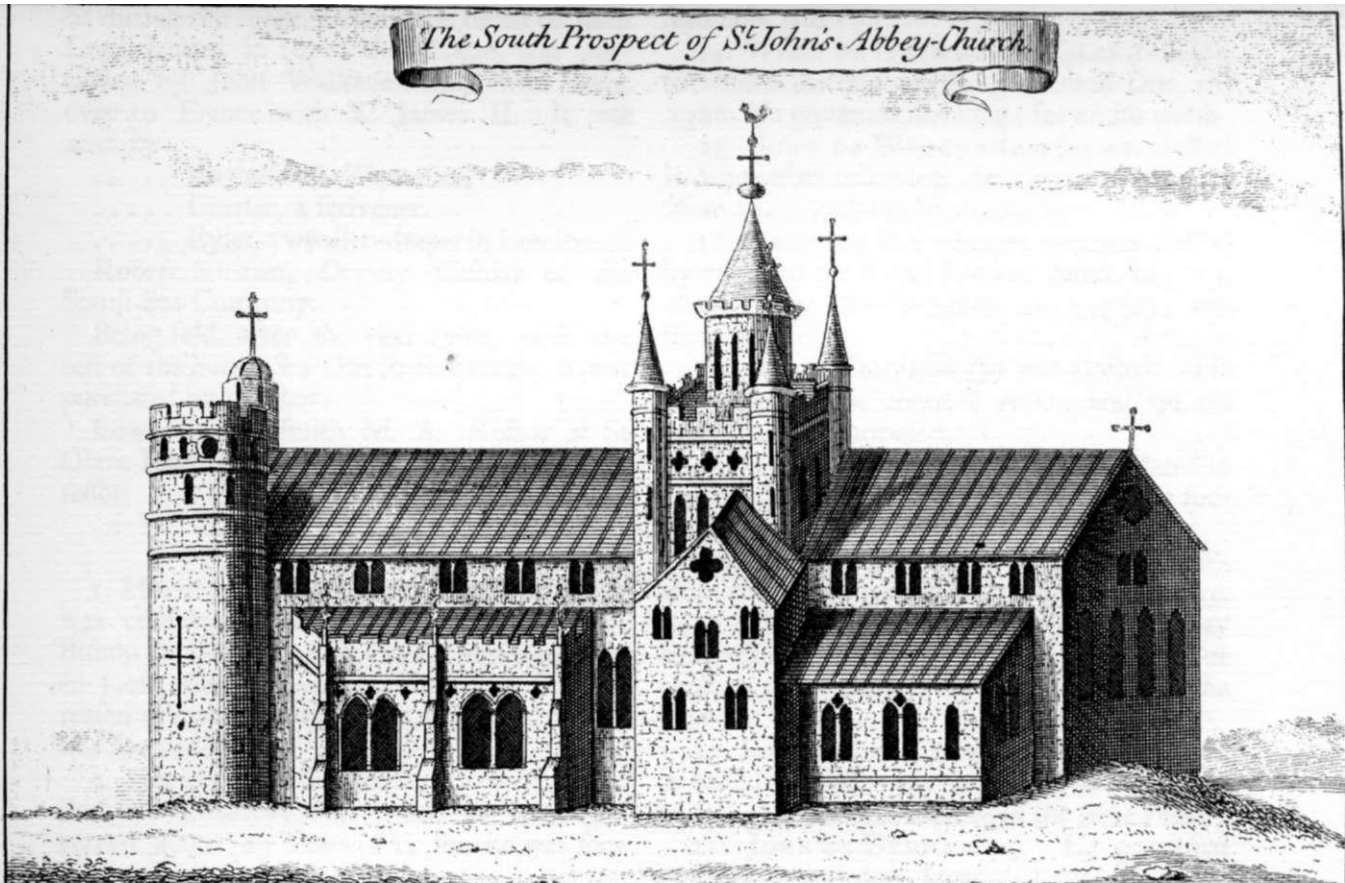
[B] Robertus *Dei gratia* Abbas &c. A^o. 1280. Willielmus *Dei gratia* Abbas—A^o. 1286. Adam *Dei gratia* &c. (MSS. penes me.) Robertus [Grytton] *permissione divina* Abbas Monasterii Sti. Johannis (Rot. Cur. 7 Hen. V. rot. 12.)

[C] That is, for Five acres in Holefield. After long disputes about this matter, it was finally settled by Indenture, Dec. 21, 12^o. Edw. III.—*Quod Abbas loci predicti qui pro tempore fuerit, vel per se vel per Attornatum suum, ter veniet per annum sectam faciendū ad tria Lawe-hundred dictorum Burgensium; videlicet ad Lawe-hundred tentum in Colcestr. die lune proximo post festum Sti. Michaelis; die lune proximo post festum Sti. Hillarii; et die lune proximo post Hokeday, pro terra predicta. Oath-*

book, fol. 76. N. B. It appears from our Records, That the Abbey was always endeavouring to encroach upon the Liberties and Privileges of this Town. But very severe Presentments were made upon that score, at the Lawe-hundred-Court, in the 1st of K. Henry V.

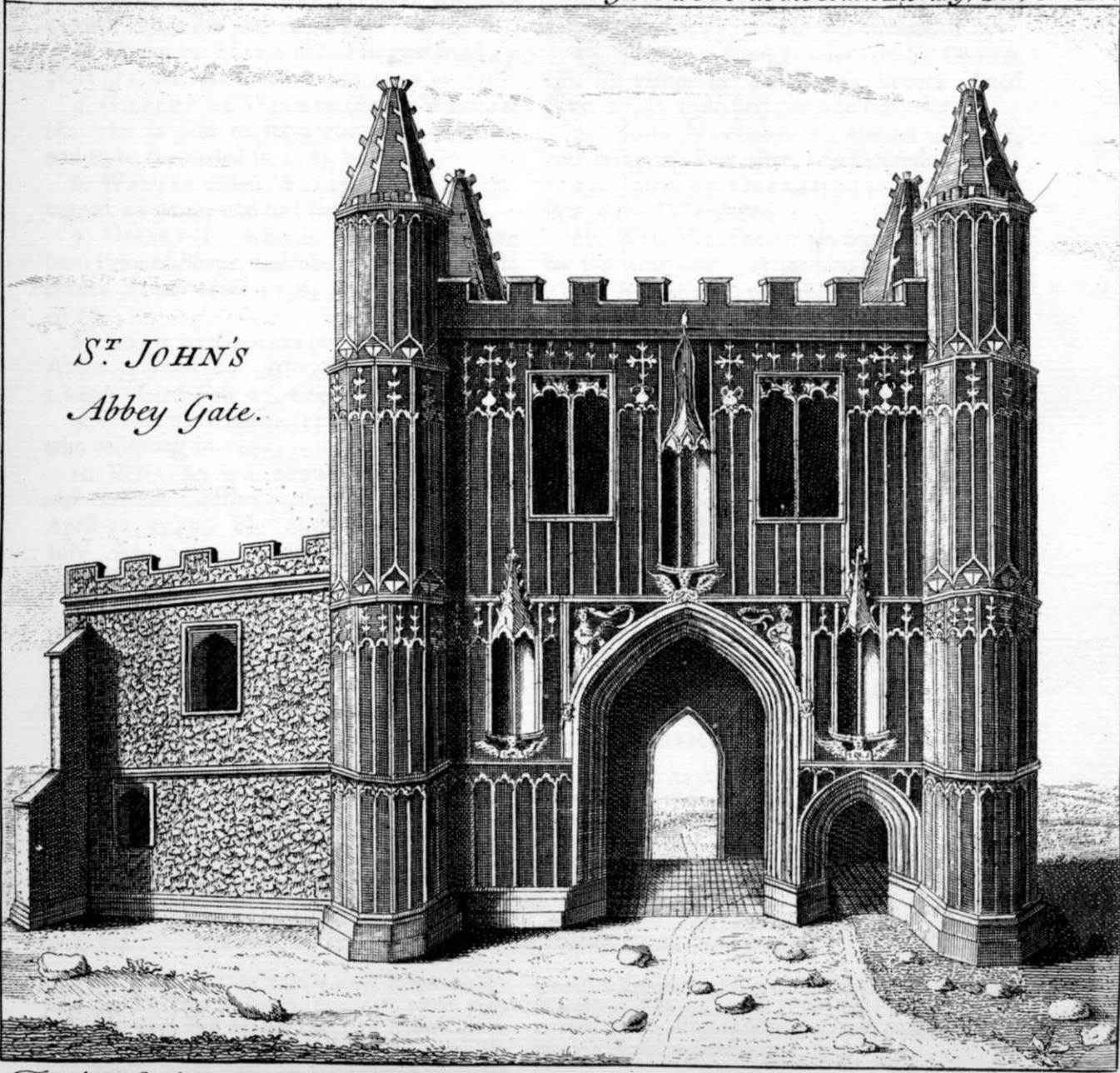
[D] Together with Horse-clofe, 44 acres; Abbotsfield, 26 acres; Hogholfield, 18 acres; Cockrell's grove, 18 acres; Maudlin-meade, alias Tamys, 4 acres; Twelve acres of arable land; Hethe-meadow, 10 acres; Five acres belonging to Monkswick; and three acres of salt-marsh.—The Lord Chancellor Audley endeavoured to get this Monastery in exchange for other Lands; as appears by three original Letters of his, in the Cottonian-library: (Cleopatra E. IV. 116.) wherein he complain'd, That the King promoted his marriage and made him a Baron, and yet he had no more than 800 *l.* a year. But he did not obtain his desire.

The South Prospect of S^t John's Abbey-Church.



from a M.S. in the Cotton Library, Nero D. VIII.

*S^t JOHN'S
Abbey Gate.*



To the Society of ANTIQUARY'S, London, being done by their encouragement:

ed during the Siege. After the death of John Lord Lucas, in 1671, this Estate was purchased by John Walkeden Esq; who went over to France with K. James II. It was next in

..... Bartlett of Worcester.
..... Currier, a scrivener.
..... Eyles, a woollen-draper in London; or Robert Surman, Deputy - Cashier of the South-Sea-Company.

Being sold, after the year 1720, with the rest of the South-Sea-Directors Estates, it was purchased by the Rev.

Edward Arrowsmith M. A. Rector of St Olave Hart-Street, London; the present possessor.

List of the Abbats.

1. HUGH (*a*), Monk of St Mary's at York, was consecrated the first Abbat by Maurice Bishop of London Anno 1104; but he resigned soon after, and returned to York (*b*), by reason of some disputes with the founder, and was succeeded by

2. GILBERT DE LUNGILL (*c*), a Monk of Bec in Normandy, who is said to have governed about 23 Years (*d*); for he was succeeded about the year 1126 by

3. WILLIAM DE SCURI (*e*), who was succeeded about the year 1130 by

4. HUGH DE HAYA (*f*). He governed 17 years (*g*), and was succeeded in 1147 by

5. GILBERT DE WECHEN (*h*), or WICHAM (*i*), who is said to have governed 18 years, and to be succeeded in 1165 by

6. WALTER called WALENSIS (*k*). He governed 17 years, and had for his successor

7. OSBERT (*l*), who is supposed to have been Prior of Snape, and elected in 1182. He occurs Abbat Anno 1196, and was succeeded by

8. ADAM DE CAMPES (*m*); who continued Abbat 44 years (*n*). After him, by the King's Licence dated Feb. 27, 1237,

9. WILL. DE WANDA (*o*) was elected Abbat: who resigning in 1245,

10. WILL. DE SPALDEWICK (*p*) succeeded; and had his Election confirm'd by the King April 22, 1245. He died about the 8th of July Anno 1272; upon which the Monks elected

11. ROBERT DE GRENESTEDE, or GRIMSTED (*q*); who dying Anno 1305,

12. JOHN DE BRUGES (*r*), was elected by the King's licence, dated October 27, 1305. He died Anno 1311, and was succeeded by

13. WALTER DE HUNTINGFELD (*s*). Whose

(*a*) Newcourt's Repertor. Ecclesiastic. Vol. II. p. 171. Bibliothec. Cotton. Nero D 8 13. (*d*) Newcourt, ibid. (*e*) Monasticon, ut supra. (*f*) Ibid. (*g*) Newcourt, ut supra. (*h*) Monasticon, & Nero D. 8, ut supra. (*i*) Newcourt, ut supra. (*k*) Ibid. (*l*) Ibid. (*m*) Ibid. (*n*) Ibid. (*o*) Ibid. (*p*) Ibid. Pat. 29 Henr. III. m. 6. (*q*) Ibid. (*r*) Ibid. (*s*) Ibid. (*t*) Ibid. (*u*) Ibid. (*v*) Newcourt, ibid. p. 172. (*x*) Pat. 27 Edw. III. (*y*) Regist. Sudbury Epi. Lond. f. 3. (*z*) Ibid. (*a*) Pat. 42 Edw. III. p. 2. (*b*) Newcourt, as above. (*c*) Ibid. (*d*) Ibid. (*e*) Ibid. (*f*) Ibid. (*g*) Ibid. (*h*) Regist. London. (*i*) Regist. Lond. (*k*) Regist. Lond. (*l*) Collect. Cl. Tanneri. (*m*) Ibid. & Newcourt, ubi supra, p. 172. (*n*) Ibid. (*o*) Ibid. (*p*) Collect. Cl. Tanneri. (*q*) Newcourt, ibid. (*r*) Collect. Cl. Tanneri. (*s*) Ibid & Biblioth. Cotton. Nero D. 8. (*t*) Newcourt, ibid.

[E] By K. Richard the II'd's Letters Patent dated 7. July, Reg. 7. (1383) it appears, that in the twelve years foregoing, there died no less than Five Abbots of this House. The words are—Nos considerantes, quod Abbatia predicta, que de fundatione progenitorum nostrorum

Successor was

14. WILL. DE GLEHAM OF GLENHAM (*t*), to whose election the King assented Dec. 10, 1326. He governed not long; for on his death

15. JOHN DE WIMONDHAM (*u*) was elected in September following Anno 1327. He died Anno 1349, and was succeeded by

16. SIMON DE BLYTON (*w*) who was elected by virtue of the Royal Licence dated Aug. 25, Anno 1349. He resigned in 1353 (*x*); and thereupon

17. THO. MONERON (*y*) was elected. He continued Abbat about 8 years; and on his death, as it is supposed,

18. SIMON DE BLYTON (*z*) was reinstated in 1361. He died Dec. 24, 1368, and was succeeded by

19. THOMAS STUKLEE (*a*), or STUDE (*b*), who had the Temporalities restored him Dec. 24, 1368. He died Octob. 8, 1369; the day after which the King granted his licence (*c*) for choosing a new Abbat; by virtue of which the Convent elected

20. RICHARD DE COLNE (*d*) Prior of Snapes in Suffolk, Octob. 15, the same year. He died in 1375, and was succeeded the same year by

21. JOHN DE DEDHAM (*e*). He governed two years, and was succeeded by

22. WILL. DE GYRTON (*f*); who was elected Octob. 28, 1377. He was succeeded by

23. JEFFERY STORY *alias* DE ST OSYTH (*g*), by virtue of the King's licence dated Nov. 27, in 1380 [E]; whose successor

24. JOHN NEYLOND (*h*), elected in 1391, and resigning soon after, was succeeded by

25. JOHN DE OKEHAM (*i*); who resigned in 1393. Whereupon

26. WIL. WESTBORN (*k*) was admitted Abbat the same year. After him one

27. ROBERT (*l*) occurs Abbat in 1403; as does

28. ROGER BEST (*m*) in 1412. He died in 1417, and was succeeded by

29. ROBERT GRYTTON (*n*); who dying in 1431, was succeeded by

30. WILL. DE ARDELE (*o*); whose election was confirm'd Sept. 4, 1432. He occurs Abbat in 1441, and 1450 (*p*). So 'tis supposed he governed 'till the year 1464, at which time

31. JOHN DE CANOVNE (*q*) was made Abbat. After whom one

32. WILLIAM (*r*) occurs Abbat; who was succeeded, in 1468, by

33. WALTER STANSTED (*s*). He occurs Abbat in the years 1471 and 1484, and had for his successor, as is supposed,

34. WILLIAM SPROWTON *alias* LINDSEY (*t*);

(*b*) Monasticon Anglican. Vol. II. p. 892. (*c*) Ibid. & Bibliothec. Cotton. Nero D 8 13. (*d*) Newcourt, ibid. (*e*) Monasticon, ut supra. (*f*) Ibid. (*g*) Newcourt, ut supra. (*h*) Monasticon, & Nero D. 8, ut supra. (*i*) Newcourt, ut supra. (*k*) Ibid. (*l*) Ibid. (*m*) Ibid. (*n*) Ibid. (*o*) Ibid. (*p*) Ibid. Pat. 29 Henr. III. m. 6. (*q*) Ibid. (*r*) Ibid. (*s*) Ibid. (*t*) Ibid. (*u*) Ibid. (*v*) Newcourt, ibid. p. 172. (*x*) Pat. 27 Edw. III. (*y*) Regist. Sudbury Epi. Lond. f. 3. (*z*) Ibid. (*a*) Pat. 42 Edw. III. p. 2. (*b*) Newcourt, as above. (*c*) Ibid. (*d*) Ibid. (*e*) Ibid. (*f*) Ibid. (*g*) Ibid. (*h*) Regist. London. (*i*) Regist. Lond. (*k*) Regist. Lond. (*l*) Collect. Cl. Tanneri. (*m*) Ibid. & Newcourt, ubi supra, p. 172. (*n*) Ibid. (*o*) Ibid. (*p*) Collect. Cl. Tanneri. (*q*) Newcourt, ibid. (*r*) Collect. Cl. Tanneri. (*s*) Ibid & Biblioth. Cotton. Nero D. 8. (*t*) Newcourt, ibid.

quondam Regum Anglie, & nostro patronatu, existit, fuit in manibus dicti avi nostri, [Edw. III.] & nostris, per mortem *quinque* Abbatum ibidem, qui infra *Duodecim* annos proxime preteritos decefferunt.

who was made Abbat in 1498. He died June 21, 1517. Soon after which

35. JOHN STOKES (#) Sacristary here, was elected by virtue of the King's licence, dated July 20 the same year. He resigned July 20, 1523, or was rather deposed, for several grievous Crimes laid to his charge; and was succeeded by

36. THO. BARTON (w); who was elected Aug. 10, 1523. He died March 25, 1533, and was succeeded by

37. THO. MARSHALL (x), Abbat of St Werburgh's in Chester, elected June 10, 1534; four or five years after which, for some misdemeanor, perhaps for not coming into the King's measures, he was imprisoned in the Tower of London, and attainted of Treason Jan. 22, 1538 (y). Whereupon the Convent elected

38. JOHN BECHE to be Abbat in his stead. Of whom nothing farther is known, than that he was one of the three Mitred Parliamentary Abbats (the two others being those of Glastenbury (z) and Reading) that had courage enough to run the last extremity, rather than come into a Surrender, or subscribe to the King's Supremacy; on which account being attainted of High-Treason, he was hanged at Colchester December 1, 1539 (a) [F].

He was the last Abbat of this famous Monastery (b), which maintained at the Dissolution near Twenty Monks; whereof Sixteen subscribed in his Predecessor's time, on July 7, 1524, to the King's Supremacy, of which number was John Melford the Prior, John Ros, and fourteen others. In 1553, I find only these four Monks possess'd of Pensions, viz. John Francis, Will. Lyppon, Tho. Aunger, and Tho. Barry. Whereof the first, Francis, had 6 l. 13 s. 4 d. allowed him, and the other three 5 l. each. But, besides these Pensions, here was 1 l. 6 s. 8 d. paid in Fees, and 8 l. 13 s. 4 d. in Annuities, out of the Revenues of this late Convent (c).

SECT. II.

St BOTOLPH'S PRIORY.

THE next most considerable Religious Foundation in this Town, was the Priory

of St Botolph's, dedicated to St Botolph and St Julian.

It was founded, about the beginning of the XIIth century, for Canons-regular of St Augustin [G], by a monk named Eynulph, or Ernulph (d), who was also the first Prior.

These Canons were brought into this Kingdom about the year 1109 (e). And this House was the first of that Order in England, as appears by the Bull of Pope Paschal II. directed to Ernulph and his brethren, dated in August 1116 [H]. Some indeed have affirm'd, That St Gregory's in Canterbury was the first, being built by Archbishop Lanfranc in 1084 (f); and others have placed them at Nosthel in Yorkshire (g); or at Trinity within Aldgate London (b). But, as Mr J. Stevens well observes (i), this point is fully determined by Pope Paschal's Bull: who, living so near the Time, could not be misinform'd; or if he had, the Monastery in England that had been before it, would have claimed the precedence.

However it be, Pope Paschal, in his Bull, gives them the pre-eminence above all the Houses of their Order in England; and invests them with authority and jurisdiction over them in general: Impowering them, not only to punish delinquents and deserters, but also to govern all others according to their own Rule, and to plant and distribute their members in proper places as they should think convenient. Putting, at the same time, the Churches of Trinity and St Leonard's in London under their government and obedience. The Bull exempted them likewise from all secular and ecclesiastical jurisdiction whatsoever: And ordained, That after Eynulph's death, the succeeding Priors should be chosen by their brother-canons, or the majority; and be consecrated without fees by the Bishop of London (or, if he refused, by some other Bishop) from whom they were to receive a kind of Episcopal office or power [I].

It doth not appear, that Eynulph settled on his new Foundation any lands or possessions, except perhaps the site and gardens of the Priory. But it soon met with Benefactors, tho' its Revenues never became very ample. However, they were as follows.

K. Henry I. gave them—the whole Tithes of

(#) Newcourt's Repert. Eccl. Vol. II. p. 172. (w) Ibid. (x) Ibid. (y) Collect. Clar. Whartoni & Record. (z) Collier's Ecclesiastical History, Vol. II. p. 164. (a) Stow's Annales, &c. edit. 1631. p. 577. (b) Wharton de Episcopis Lond. p. 294. & Rymer's Fœdera, &c. Vol. XIV. (c) This List of the Abbats of St John's Colchester, is mostly taken from "An Account of the Mitred Parliamentary Abbeys, with a Catalogue of their Respective Abbats." By Br. Willis, Esq; Vol. I. p. 65, &c. Edit. 1718. 8°. (d) Leland, Collectan. (e) Monasticon Anglic. T. II. p. 572. (f) W. Somner's Antiq. of Canterb. edit. 1703. Part I. p. 48. (g) Cl. Reyner, Apost. Bened. p. 158. (h) J. Stow's and Strype's Survey of Lond. Book I. p. 3, 4. (i) Two Addit. Volumes to Sir W. Dugdale's Monastic. Vol. II. 1723. p. 107.

[F] There is a Tradition in this place, That the Magistrate invited him to a Feast, and then shewed him the Warrant, and went and hanged him without further warning or ceremony.

[G] This order claims St Augustin bishop of Hippo for its founder, but undoubtedly is of a later date. For we are assured from good authority, that it was not till about the Twelfth century, that these Canons had the title and the honour of St Augustin conferred on them. (Hist. des Ord. Monastiq. Vol. II. p. 11, &c. 137.) A representation of their habit may be seen in the Monastic. Anglic. Tom. II. p. 1.

[H] Especially from the following clause of it—Non immerito existimamus Locum sive Canonicam vestram

amplioribus nostræ benignitatis muneribus honorandam, quam omnipotens Deus ad formam Ecclesiæ primitivæ Primitivam in loco hujusmodi quadam eximia prerogativa plantavit; — Primi enim omnium, ut a religiosis personis accepimus, Canonicæ religionis professores in patria vestra floruitis, primicias corporum & animarum vestrarum conditori Deo spontanei optulistis: Et ideo hujus fecundi privilegii nostri auctoritate decernimus, ut sicut in hoc ordine primi in Anglia militastis, ita quoque dignitate ipsius primi semper habeamini, ut ubicunque per Canonicas in Anglia fratrum negligentia sentitur imbecillitas, vestra per nos potens succurrat auctoritas. — Monastic. Anglican. T. II. p. 44. &c.

[I] — A quo etiam crisma & oleum sanctum, con-

his royal Demefnes in Hatfield [Regis, or broad-oak] [K]. Moreover, he confirmed to them—all the lands they had in Colchester and elsewhere; and the third part of the Mill under the Castle, called Middle-mill: As also the Serjeancy, and all the Lands which they had of the gift of Hugh Fitz-Stephen, with their appurtenances. Upon condition of performing this service to him and his heirs, when ever they should make war in Wales; namely, Find one horse of Five shillings price, a sack, and a spur, for Forty days, at the King's charge. — Finally, he confirm'd to them—Land and Houses in Canterbury, given unto them by Bristerd and his wife Lunne. These grants are without date, according to the custom of those ancient Times (k).

K. Richard I. confirmed to them the following possessions. All the alms, tithes, and lands which they had of the fee [Manor, or Estate] of William son of Robert de Haftyngges; and of the fee of Salkevill, and of the hamfocna [i. e. the Liberty;] the third part of Middle-mill; and all other lands, &c. which they had in the Town and Hundred of Colchester, in Churches, Tithes, Tenements, &c. And likewise—the Church of Gamelegeye, holden of the fee of Boulogne.—All the lands they had at Colum [Colne] and Layer.—The fourth part of the vill of Grenestede, with all its appurtenances within the Burgh of Colchester and without.—Of the fee of Hugh Fitz-Stephen, the Church of Legra [Layer de la Hay.]—Of the fee of Mandevill, the Church of [Marks] Tey; and the tithes and possessions they had of the fee of Thomas de Mandevil.—Of the fee of Robert de Sakevill, all the lands they had in Fordham.—Land in the parish of Wedermundefeld [Wormingford.]—Land in Duniland, given them by Ernald de Curcune.—In Ardley, all the Lands and Alms they held of the fees of Robert Briton, Ralph Martell, Richard de Bovill, Baldwin Wyschards and Alice daughter of Robert Fitz-Gofceline.—Lands holden of the foke of Dedham.—Lands, tithes, and other possessions in Reymes [Raine] of the fee of Richard de Reymes [L].

In 1398, Thomas Whot and John Hervy gave — 3 messuages, 242 acres of Land, 17 of mea-

dow, and 21*d.* rent in Peldon, Adburton, and Leyre de la Hay, not held of the Crown, and worth yearly 64*s.* 9*d.* And also 1 messuage with the appurtenances in Colchester holden of the King in free-burgage, worth 2*s.* per annum [M].

The same year, John Doreward and John Clerke gave—2 messuages, 124 acres of land, 1 acre of meadow, 12 acres of pasture, 5 acres of wood, and 16*d.* rent in Great Teye, [called Trumpington's] (l).

John Doreward gave them, besides,—2 acres of land, and the Advowson of the Parish Church and Rectory of Chigwell, to find a Chaplain to pray for the soul of his father, and of all his ancestors and benefactors (m).

They had also—30 acres of land, and 2 acres wood, called Godehye, in Lexden: Recovered by William de Colcheftre Prior, in the year 1419 (n).

—Eighteen acres in Monkwykfield (o).

—Thirteen shillings rent out of Cokes place (p).

—The Church of Frating: And a portion of Tithes in Mount-Buers (q). [N].

What other possessions they had, not already mentioned, appears in K. Henry the VIIIth's grant of them to the Lord Chancellor Audeley which comprehended (besides the site of the Priory) the Manors of Blindeknights, Cammocks [or Canwicks] and Dilbridge [O], and the Rectories [or impropriate Tithes] of St Botolph's Colchester, Leyr de la Hey, and Tey Mandevill, and the Advowsons of the Parish-Churches of St James, St Peter, and St Martin, in the town of Colchester, and of Mile-end near the same: And an annual Pension of 1*x* shillings out of the Priory of Hatfeild-regis; — vi*s.* viii*d.* out of Mile-end Rectory; —xxvi*s.* viii*d.* [formerly iv marks] out of St Peter's Vicariage; —iii*s.* out of the Rectory of St Martin's; —x*s.* out of the Rectory of St James; and vi*s.* viii*d.* from the Guardians of the Chapel of St Anne, in Colchester.—vi*s.* viii*d.* out of Frating Rectory; —xx*s.* out of the Rectory of little Rayne; —and vi*s.* viii*d.* out of the Rectory of Aldham, in the County of Effex.—x*s.* out of the Rectory of Bures St Mary's; —v*s.* viii*d.* out of that of Holton; —and vi*s.* viii*d.* out of the Rectory of Cornerd, in the County of Suffolk. And all the Pensions of Tithes in Boxtead, Albright-Chapel [in Stan-

(k) Monastic. Anglican. *ibid.* (l) Inquis. ad quod damn. 22 Ric. II. ps. 2^a. p. 158. (m) Monastic. Anglic. Tom. II. p. 478. and Newcourt Vol. II. p. 140. (n) Rot. Cur. 7 Hen. V. rot. 32. (o) Carta antiq. penes me. (p) Carta antiq. (q) Monast. Anglic. T. I. p. 193. and Newcourt Vol. II. p. 102. 275.

fecrationes altarium five basilicarum, ordinationes Canonicorum accipiant ——— Ibid.

[K] The words of the Grant, are, — Decimam, plenariè de omni Dominio meo de Hetfelda, in bosco & plano, quicunque inde aliquid teneat, & de pathnagio, de porcellis, vitulis, agnis, caseis, & omnibus rebus ad dominium pertinentibus: unde volo atque præcipio, quod bene & liberè & quietè hæc omnia habeant, & garbas vel in campo vel ad horreum, prout ipsi elegerint, recipiant. — See Newcourt, Vol. II. p. 315.

[L] The Confirmation-Charter of K. Richard I. is dated 4 Dec. regn. 1^o. and is extant in Dugdale's Monast. T. I. p. 44. &c.

[M] The License in mortmain for this, is dated 20 June 1398. Pat. 22 Ric. II. in Turri Lond.

[N] The Tenements, and particular parcels of Land, they had in and about this Town, as mentioned in our

Records, are as follows. A Tenement in Magdalenstreet, and lands and pasture there. (Rot. 3 & 4 Jac. I. rot. 10.) The old Mill. (Rot. 47 Edw. III. rot. 6.) Canewyk-mill. (Rot. 6 Hen. V. rot. 13.) Gate-field, and Barne-field. (Rot. 46 Edw. III. rot. 1.) Bromes. (Rot. 49 Edw. III. rot. 7.) Land in Hakeney-lane, in St James's parish. (Rot. 6 Hen. V. rot. 1. & 7 Hen. VIII. rot. 11.) Bournetye. (Rot. 7 Hen. VI. rot. 13.) Cokerelliscroft, near Bournetye. (Rot. 7 Hen. VI. rot. 23.) Gloverisland in Clay-street. (Rot. 15 Hen. VI. rot. 2.) Levegorismede near Picaifbrook. (Rot. 36 Hen. VI. rot. 13.) Chelwode in East-ward. (Rot. 8 Hen. IV. rot. 18.) Old-land-wode. (Rot. 16 Edw. IV. rot. 21.) Sawenwode. (Rot. 46 & 47 Edw. III. rot. 1.) Oxenelas; & Gylemysnesland. (Rot. 30 Edw. III. rot. 2 & 10.)

[O] Dilbridge was lett, in 1428, for 26*s.* 8*d.* per ann. Rot. 7 Hen. VI. rot. 13.

way] Wytham, and White Notley, in Essex, belonging to this Monastery. And *vi. s. viii. d.* out of the manor of Sheriffs in the county of Essex. And all other Rights and Hereditaments in the town and suburbs of Colchester; and in Leyre de la Heye, Peldon, Abberton, Fingringhoo, Great and Little Wigboro, Ardley, Great and Little Bentley, Bromley, Lawford, Alresford, Dedham, Wyvenhoo, Elmsted, Est-Donyland, Birch, West-Donyland, Lexden, Stanwey, Copford, Mile-End, Grynfsted, Great Tey, Little Tey, Tey-Mandevyle, Earl's-Colne, White-Colne, Colne-Engayne, Keldon, Boreham, Notley, Cressing, Hatfeild-regis, Frating, Little Rayne, Fordham, Berg-holt-Sackvile, Langham, Aldham, and Roydone, in the County of Essex: Bures, St Mary's, Holton, Cornerd, and Reydon, in the County of Suffolk: And in Hawefdon, in the County of Cambridge; parcel of the possessions of the aforesaid Priory of St Botolph's: And a yearly rent of *x* marks out of the manor of Blyndeknyghts, which the Prior of St Botolph's used to pay to the Prior of Woodbridge. All the said premisses being valued at *134. l. 13 s. 4 d. per annum (r)*.

The Priory stood on the South side of the Church; but there are hardly any remains of it, except a few Walls that are incorporated into a Brewhouse, erected on the site of the Priory. What number of Canons it contained, we are not able to learn.

The Church was noble and magnificent, and built in an elegant manner, and a good taste, with fine semicircular arches duly proportion'd, and a double row of them in the Body one above another, with imposts and pilasters between, and other suitable ornaments. How beautiful the Western front was, will better appear from the Representation given of it here, as drawn by my ingenious neighbour Mr James Deane, than from any description I could give. The South-west and North-west corners were adorned with two stately Towers, of which that at the North-west was standing within the memory of man. The Dimensions of this once very fine Church are as follows;

Length of it within the walls, — a hundred and eight feet.

Width of the Nave, between the pillars — twenty five feet and a half.

Width of the South isle — nine feet, one inch and a half.

Width of the North isle — nine feet, seven inches and a half.

Diameter of the pillars — five feet and a half.

Thickness of the Wall, at the great Door — eight feet and a half.

'Till our unhappy civil wars, this Church was look'd upon as the chief in the Town; where the Corporation resorted in their Formalities on Sundays and other public Occasions to hear the General Preacher(s). And the great Bell there, was that which was rung every morning and evening, at four and eight o'clock (t). In the time of the siege, this Church suffered with most of our public Edifices; being partly battered down, as some say by the Royalists for fear the enemy should lodge themselves in it; or, as others affirm, it was done on design by the enemy, who had a Battery level'd that way (u): Which last seems probable, because the South-east corner is the most demolish'd.

The Prior of S Botolph's owed suit at the Law-hundred-Courts of this Town (w).

List of the Priors.

Astulph; in the reign of K. Henry III (x).
Edward, in the reign of K. Edward I (y).
John Pruet, 1^o. Edw. III (z).
John de la Neylonde, in 1374 (a).
John Newland, in 1390 (b).
William Westbrome, in 1394. He was still
Prior in 1412 (c).
William de Colchester, in 1416 (d).
John Depyng, in 1428 (e).
Thomas Colman, in 1450 (f).
John Wardous, Wardhouse, or Wardhus, in
1457 (g).
John Flyngaunt, in 1462 (h).
John Stampe, in 1497 (i).
William, in 1514 (k).
Thomas Thomas, *Prior de novo electus* (l).
John Turner, last Prior.

This is the most compleat List it is in my power to give. For neither the Register nor Ledger-book of this Priory, are in our public Libraries or Offices. Undoubtedly it came into the hands of the Lord Chancellor Audeley. But the great Alterations that have happened in his posterity, have made it impracticable to have access thereto.

Upon the suppression of the Monasteries, the site of this Priory with all its Revenues, valued then at *113. l. 12 s. 8 d.* were granted by K. Henry VIII, *anno 1536*, to Sir Thomas Audeley Kt. Lord Chancellor of England, to be held *in capite* by Knight's service, paying a yearly Quit-rent of *13. l. 8 s. 4 d. (m)* He fold part of the Revenues thereof the same year [P], to John Christma's Esq; who alienated them again, Feb. 5, 155½, together with Kellets-more, in More-lane and near Chidwell-lane, to George Christma's Esq; and his heirs, and to Edward Markaunt Gent. (n)

But the Site itself of the Priory seems to have

(r) Pat. 28 Henr. III. 4 ps. 186. (s) See Book I. ch. v. §. 5. (t) Old Paper, penes me. (u) See J. Bartlett's Fig. of the Siege. (w) Rot. 17 Edw. II. &c. (x) Rot. Cur. 7 Hen. V. rot. 32. (y) Taxatio septimæ. (z) Carta Johannis de Colcestr. (a) Rot. 49 Edw. III. rot. 3. & 19. (b) Rot. Cur. de Martells-hall. (c) Rot. Cur. Colc. 18 Ric. II. and 14 Hen. IV. (d) Rot. 4 Hen. V: rot. 5. (e) Rot. 7. & 12 Hen. VI. rot. 19. &c. (f) Rot. 29 & 33 Hen. VI. (g) Rot. 36 Hen. VI. rot. 16. & Rot. 37. Hen. VI. rot. 10. (h) Rot. 2 & 4 Edw. IV. rot. 14. (i) Draught of Monday-Courts. (k) Rot. de Martells-hall. (l) Carta penes Canning, Arm. (m) Pat. 28 Henr. VIII. p. 9. (n) Book of Alienat. Part. I. p. 82.

[P] Namely the Grange of Dilbridge; and certain Lands, called Colbaynes, Covent-pitells, Glovers-flade, Sand-fields, Plomtons, Clay-pitell, Pipe-meadow, le Hofe, Sizmare-meadow [alias Square-meadow] Ailmers

tenement in Dilbridge, Oldland-wood, East-mill, Goose-green-croft, East-croft, Labbok-meadow, Hafe-pasture, and Plomers-grove. Licent. concess. de eodem anno. The Licence is dated Septemb. 8.

been alienated by the Lord Chancellor Audley to Clarke. For Arthur Clarke died Jan. 26, 1557, seiz'd of the site of St Botolph's Monastery in Colchester, &c. Alban his son and heir being 17 years and two months old (o). From this family it pass'd [Q], about the year 1650, to Oliver Hendricx (p); and continued in his posterity 'till the beginning of this century, when it was conveyed to Oliver Burkin. Of him it was purchas'd, in 1720, by Matthew Martin Esq; who hath given it to his son-in-law Major-general John Price.

S E C T. III.

The CROUCHED FRIERS.

THIS House was a Convent for Crossed [or as the old English word is] for *Crouched* Friers, of the Order of St Augustin, who were bound to celebrate divine service in the Chapel here; and also an Hospital for the Reception of Poor people [R].

By whom it was originally founded, doth not clearly appear. But, according to the best information I can receive, the Founder of it was William de Lanvallei Lord of the Manor of Stanway: who also gave thereto pannage for fattening twelve hogs yearly in his wood of Shrub and Wildenhey, and pasture for two cows [S]. And what seems to confirm my opinion, is, That by an Inquisition taken 16 Rich. II. (q) it was found, that Robert Knivett held then the manor of Stanway of Walter Lord Fitz-walter, by the service of a pair of gilt spurs, or Six pence: "to which manor, as the Record goes on, belongs the Advowson of the Hospital of the Holy Cross in the town of Colchester" [T].

Sir Robert de Rochford presented to it in 1332 and 1334, being, as I have reason to think, then Lord of Stanway-manor (r). And in the gift of the Lords of the same manor did this House continue (with some interruption however) even as low as Henry the Eighth's

reign. For Thomas Bonham Esq; then Lord of Stanway-manor, was also patron of this Convent (s).

But in the 16th of K. Richard II, (viz. 1392, Aug. 1.) Alexander Pod and Simon Slade of Colchester, who had obtained, in 1383, the Advowson of this Chapel, and four acres of land, from John Stanstede clerke; granted the same to Ralph Algar, Stephen Baronn, and Henry Boffe; which three last gave them, Septemb. 30 the same year, to the Bailiffs of this Corporation, as a help towards repairing the Town-walls (t); as is related above (u).

This House underwent several alterations, and in consequence thereof came to be known by several names.

It was at first a Convent, or Hospital, for regular Brethren of the Order of St Augustin marked with the Cross; as the Grant, which we shall more particularly mention by and by, expresses it: And was governed by a Prior (w).

Next, it appears as a Free-Chapel, under the care of a perpetual Warden or Rector (x); tho' it is even then promiscuously called a Chapel and an Hospital. But it admits of a question, whether they were not then different, and distinctly presented to [U].

Afterwards we find it called a Church, and in the possession of a Rector (y).

When the Gild of St Helen was founded in this Chapel, it was chiefly known by the name of the Gild of St Helen; and both Chapel and Hospital became jointly in the gift of the Guardians of that Gild [W]. But to return,

Towards the end of K. Richard the II's reign, this Chapel and Hospital were so much decayed and neglected, for want of a Warden, and by reason of the smallness of the Revenues, that divine Service could not be perform'd therein, nor the Poor maintained as usual: In order therefore to encrease the Revenues, and to get money sufficient to do the necessary repairs about the Chapel and Hospital; an Indulgence was obtained in 1401, or

(o) Esch. 7 May 7^o Edw. VI. p. 144: (p) Rates and Assessments, penes me. (q) Pars I. fol. 72. (r) Regiftr. London. Baudake, p. 81. 90. (s) Carta Gildæ Sæ Helenæ, 1^o Henr. VIII. & Newcourt Vol. II. p. 554. (t) Indentures, among the Town-Records. (u) Book I. ch. 2. § 2. (w) Rot. Cur. 25 Edw. III. rot. 5. Rot. 30 Edw. III. Rot. 1. Rot. 33 ejusdem, rot. 1. Rot. 38 ejusdem, rot. 1. Rot. 40 ejusdem, rot. 1. Rot. 49 ejusdem, rot. 1. (x) Regiftr. Lond. Baudake, p. 81, 90. Gilbert. p. 13. (y) Rot. 13 & 14 Edw. IV. rot. 19. Rot. 16 Edw. IV. rot. 21.

[Q] It was, about the beginning of K. James the First's reign, in Thomas Earl of Dorset. (Esch. 6 Jac. I. p. 501.) But I suppose it was by way of mortgage, as were also the Crouched Friers.

[R] Mr Newcourt is mistaken, when he affirms, that this House was inhabited by some of those Crossed Friers who first came to England in 1244. For these were more properly Cross-bearers than Crossed Friers, as appears by the account given of them by our Historians. [Disti sic, quia Cruces in baculis efferebant. M. Paris. ed. 1640. p. 650.—Disti Cruciferi, a Cruce, quam quilibet baculo suo bajulabat alligatam. M. Westm. ad an. 1244. Ed. 1601. p. 318.] And therefore they seem'd more like the Knight-Templars than any others. See Monastic. Anglic. Vol. II. p. 517. and the Print there. Whereas these our Crouched-Friars at Colchester are called in the Refoundation of them, (Appendix, No. xii.) Fratres regulares Sti. Augustini ordinis Cruce signati, i e. Regular Brethren of the Order of St Augustin, mark'd with the Cross; because they wore Crosses on their clothes, both on their breast and left shoulder. See Monast. Angl. Vol. II. p. 367. And what serves to clear this point, is, That William de Lanvallei's grant to them must have been before the year 1244. See Sir W. Dugdale's Baronage, Vol. I. p. 633.

[S] W. de Lanvallei dedit Deo, S. Marie, & Hospitali Ste Crucis, pannag. ad 12 porcos annuatim impingend. pro perpetuo in Bosco suo de Shrub & Wildenhey, & pastur. ad duas vaccas. MS. penes me, ex ipf. Carta sine dat.

[T] — Ad quod Manerium Advocatio Hospitalis Ste Crucis in villa de Colchestria pertinet.—Inquis. ad quod damn. 16 Ric. II.

[U] Johannes de Wynton Presbyter presentatus per Dn. Rob. de Rochford militem ad Capellam Ste Crucis Colcestr. Lond. Dioc. vacantem, 5 Kal. Aprilis admissus fuit apud Stebbenhyth, & Custos perpetuus prefectus Capelle memorate.

Ricardus de Botyngham ab eodem presentatus ad Hospitali Ste Crucis Colcestr. 3 Kal. Decembr. Reg. Lond. Baudake, p. 81. 90.

[W] Joh. Stevyn presbyter ad Capellam five Hospitali Ste Crucis per resignationem Thome Wafare, ad presentat. Joh. Beche & Henr. Stampe, custod. Fraternitatis Gilde Ste Elene.

John Quene admitted as Rector Capelle five Hospitalis Ste Crucis, at the presentation of John Swayne and William Gernon Custod. Reg. Lond. Gilbert. p. 13. 61.

1402, which being curious and uncommon is inserted in the Appendix (z).

A few years after, namely, in 1407, this Chapel and Hospital obtained a great accession of strength and riches, by becoming the Seat of the Gild [X] of St Helen. This Gild was founded [or rather founded a-new] (a) by Richard Fodryngrey clerk, Thomas Godfton, Tho. Fraunceys, John Forde, and John Sumpster of Colchester; under the name of the Fraternity and Gild of St Helen in the Chapel of the Holy Cross of Colchester. And the Brethren and Sisters of this Gild were empower'd by the Patent, to chuse every year, if they thought fit, one or two Guardians; to found a Chantry of Five Chaplains in the said Chapel; and to maintain Thirteen Poor Men, to pray for the King, and the Brethren and Sisters of the Gild [Y]. The Chantries of Thomas Godfton, Thomas Francis, and Edmund Haverland, entred afterwards into this Gild.

Upon that occasion, the Crouched Friars seem to have been turn'd out of this House, 'till about the beginning of K. Henry VIIIth's reign, when one Roger Church, an active man, brought them in again; and producing some Papal Bulls, and other evidences, whereby it appeared, That this House was originally founded for Friars of that Order, they were reinstated therein [Z], through the interest of John Earl of Oxford, and James Hubert the King's Attorney, who were their friends. And then the Bailiffs and Commonalty restored to them the two Messuages, and four acres of land abovementioned [A]; and Roger Church became their Prior.

The same Roger Church found means to get possession of the Lands which had been appointed by Thomas Godfton, for the support of a Chantry founded by him in the Church of the Holy Cross, upon granting a pension to Thomas Mooteham the Chantry-priest (b). And afterwards, Decemb. 25, 1509, those lands were appropriated to this Hospital, by the Masters of St Helen's Gild (c).

The Names of the few Priors, which I have been able to recover, are these,

John de Wiston.
Richard de Botyngham.
John Stevyn.
John Quene (d).

(z) No. X. (a) De novo fundare & stabilire—were the words of the License. Pat. 9 Hen. IV. (b) Leases among the Town-Records. (c) Carta penes me. (d) See above Note [W], p. 41. (e) Comput. 11 Edw. IV. (f) See above in the Text. (g) Carta Gildæ Stæ Helenæ 1 Hen. VIII. (b) Penes me, dat. 14 Hen. VIII.

[X] The Saxon word *gild*, signifies a Society, or Corporation, consisting both of men and women, that united for some religious or other designs; and contributed towards the charge and support of their Society. The members of this Gild were, in 1418, Sixty five in number; and amongst them were, the Countess of Hertford, Sir John Howard, Kt. Sir Gerard Braybroke, Kt. Lady Brockhole, &c. In 1491, the Gild consisted of Eighty seven members; and, among the rest, of the Abbot of St John's, John Lord Berners, Robert Cale Rector of Stanway, &c. Comput. ejusd. Gildæ.

[Y] See the Appendix, No. XI.

[Z] They were reinstated by Indenture dated the last day of September 1496 between Sir Tho. Nuttall parson of St Runwald, and Robert Rookwood the younger Gent. Masters and keepers of the gilde and fraternitie of Saint Elen within the Monastery of the Holy Crosse in the Suburbes

Thomas Turnour was Master of this Hospital (e).

Roger Church, Prior (f).
John of Colchester [Colonic] (g).
John Dowalt.
John Dryver,

Richard Deryks was, I think, the last Pryour of the House and Church of the Holy Crosse and St Elyn within the suburbys of the towne of Colchester, as it is expressed in an old Lease (b).

By comparing severall yearly accounts of the Revenues of this Gild, (of which I have one 6° Hen. V. another 11° Edw. IV. another 8° Hen. VII. and another 25 Hen. VIII.) I find, that the Lands and Tenements belonging to the Chapel or Hospital in particular, were as follows.

The Gardens, orchards, and other land adjoining to the Chapel and Hospital—Eight acres.

Two acres of land with a meadow and other parcels near Maldon-lane, called the Hofe.

Three acres more of land near Maldon-lane.
One acre in Borough-field.

Crouch-downe, containing Six acres of land near Wyndmill-hill — and two acres besides.

Nine acres of land near the Shrebb.

Two crofts more near the Shrebb.

A Garden.

Two Gardens in St Peter's.

Four acres of land in Layer-Breton, near the Church.

Five acres of land in Coptford.

Seven acres in Great Birch, or East-thorp.

West-field in Great Tay.

Crouchchirche-bern.

A capital messuage, west of the Chapel, with a piece of ground, &c.

A tenement north of the same. And two other tenements adjoining.

Six tenements near Thomas Godfton's Chapel, [which was adjoining to the Church of the Holy Cross.]

A capital messuage near them, with a well, and a garden.

The Saresynes [or Saracen's] head, opposite to the Church or Chapel of the Holy Cross.

Two tenements, called the Bell; and St Antonies.

Five Rentaries, or tenements in Maldon-lane.

Four Rentaries in Crouch-church-street.

A tenement and 5 acres in Magdalen-street.

of the Town of Colchester, and the brethren of the same fraternitie, on the one partie; And — Priour of the same Monasterie and his brethren, of the other partie, by the assent and consent of Edward Knevit, Esq; Lord of the Mannor of Stanway, and of old founder of the said Monastery, with the assent and consent of the said Master and brethren aforesaid, in reformation of the old foundation, and to the reformation of any things misbehaved or used contrary to the same; Have granted, with our whole assent for ever, for them and their successors, to the said — Priour and his successors (to the nombre of Four Crosse-friers always for ever, being of the Nation of the Realme of England, and none estrangers borne withouten the same realme of England) the said Monastery of the Holy Crosse before said, with the housing therto adjoining, &c. MSS. W. Ram.

[A] See Book I. ch. I. §. 2.

A tenement on North-hill, and another in the Middle-Burgh, in St Peter's parish.

They also received several rents of assise, or Quit-rents, to the amount of 17 s. 4 d. $\frac{1}{2}$ per annum, out of the following Tenements, viz. —Eleven new tenements in the parish of St Mary's, built on a croft called Lacyes-croft, of which tenements one belonged afterwards to Richard Ram; being on the North-side of Crouch-street, in Lexden-manor. — And out of one tenement in Head-street; three in Trinity; four in St Peter's; three in St Martin's; one in St James's; one in Wyre street; John Weston's in All-Saints; and out of a croft in Lexden, near the rampart of Wylden-heyhyth [B].

As for the Revenues of the Chantries incorporated into this Gild, they are given in the next Chapter, under those respective Chantries.

Upon the dissolution of the Monasteries, all these Lands and Tenements, &c. were valued at the small sum of 7 l. 7 s. 8 d. And, on the 24th day of April 1542, they were granted by K. Henry VIII, to Sir Thomas Audeley Lord Audeley of Walden, Chancellor of England, and his heirs and assigns; under the title of the site of the House or late Priory of the Crosse-friers near Colchester; and all the Church, Belfrey, Cloyster, and other edifices, and the Church-yard, and all the houses, buildings, tenements, granaries, stables, curtilages, walls, gardens, lands, and tenements whatsoever, adjoining or belonging to the Church or House of the late Crossed-friers; and the yearly rents, fermes, reversions, and other profits of the same, or parcel thereof, &c. To be held *in capite* by the 20th part of a Knight's fee, paying every year at Easter 2 s. 8 d. into the Court of Augmentation (i). This House, &c. the said Lord Chancellor Audeley bequeath'd by will to his brother Thomas during life, and after his decease to his second son Thomas: Which latter convey'd it, Octob. 21, 1563, to William Watson; who dying Decemb 28, 1571 (k), left it to his daughter Joan, the wife of Arthur Hall. They jointly convey'd it to John Watson, Octob. 7, 1580; and he grant-

ed it, Octob. 1, 1583, to William and Robert Woodward, and their heirs. April 18, 1584, they sold the same to Edward Barker, and Susan his Wife, for 460 l. These mortgaged it to the Earl of Dorset, who in 1613 reconvey'd it to James Barker son of Edward. Afterwards it was for some time in the Stephens's possession. And then it coming again into the Barker-family, they sold it, June 22, 1637, to Harbottle Grimston Esq; and his heirs. It is now in Jeremiah Daniell Esq; of All-Saints parish in this Town, one of his Majesty's Justices of peace for this county.

This House and Church of the Crouched Friers stood in the Suburbs, on the South-west of the Town, and on the South side of the London road. The Church, or Chapel, was pulled down many years ago [C]. The House was converted into a seat of the Stephens's, and afterwards of Sir Harbottle Grimston: But it seems to have been partly new-built, there appearing in it no signs of antiquity, except a few windows on the East-side. It was much damaged during the Siege (l); and never became fit since for a Gentleman's residence. About the beginning of this century it was hired by the Workhouse-Corporation, and converted into a general Workhouse for the whole Town. But when they removed into another in St James's parish, this was let into Tenements to the poorer sort of people, which bringing little or no profit to Mr Daniell, the owner, he hath newly caused it to be taken down. There is at present only one Chimney of it left standing.

The GREY FRIERS.

THE Monastery of the Grey-Friers [D] stood within the North-east corner of the Walls, just by East-gate, and almost opposite to St James's Church. It was founded in the year 1309, by Robert Baron Fitz-walter (m), Lord of the manor of Lexden; who, in 1325, entered himself into this order and house, as a religious votary, in order to spend here the remainder of his days (n); but short it was, for he died the same year (o). As this

(i) Pat. 34 Hen. VIII. (k) Esc. 15 Elizab.
Vol. II. p. 77. (n) J. Weever Funer. Mon. p. 613.

(l) See Book I. ch. iii. §. 7. (m) Monastic. Anglic.
(o) Mon. Anglic. ibid.

[B] About the time of the Dissolution of this House, the Revenues of it were thus described, and valued.

A little stripok, with a meadow, called the Hofte, with 2 acres in Mell-field abutting upon Holmer [Butt] lane. —	o 7 o
A piece of ground by Mauldon-lane, abutting on it. —	o 4 o
Nine acres in Clarke's Land. —	o 4 o
Shrub-crofte. —	o 4 o
An acre in Borowe-field, between the Land of the Parson of St Mary and Mott's in Lexden. —	o 0 10
Crowch-Downe, or Crowches land, between the Canyon against the North, and the way leading from Colchester to London. —	o 10 o
Crowches Barne. —	o 8 o
A Garden. —	o 1 8
Another Garden. —	o 5 o
A Tenement once John Caprons. —	1 o 0
A Tenement next Caprons. —	o 6 o
Two Tenements next the Church-yard. —	o 9 o
A Tenement next it. —	o 5 o

Another Tenement, &c. —	o 5 o
Another Tenement to it. —	o 5 o
A Tenement next it. —	o 4 o
Another Tenement. —	o 15 o
A Tenement in Mauldon-lane. —	o 13 4
Two Tenements there. —	o 8 o
A Tenement and Garden in North-street. —	o 7 o
A Tenement and Garden to that adjoining. —	o 6 8
Crowches land in Copford and East-thorp. —	1 o 0
A Garden in Mauldon-lane. —	o 1 8

[C] Adjoining to this Church, there was a Chapel built by Thomas Godston, to the honour of Almighty God, Marie the mother of Jesus Christ, St Helen, St Katherine, and All-Saints. MSS. penes me.

[D] The Grey-friers, so called from the colour of their Habit; and otherwise named Franciscans, Friers-minors, Minorites, and Begging-Friers; were founded about the year 1206 or 1209 by Francis of Assisi, an Italian. M. Paris p. 286. Hist. des Ordres Monastiques, Vol. vii. p. 1. A representation of their Habit may be seen in the Monasticon, and in J. Stevens's Two Additional Volumes, Vol. II. p. 5.

order pretends, according to their Founder's rule, not to possess or make any thing their own; but to maintain themselves partly by the labour of their hands, and partly with such Alms, in Meat, Drink, and the like, as they shall receive by Begging; but not to take Money upon any account, either by themselves or a third person (*p*); their lands and possessions will therefore make but a very small figure in this article.

Their original Foundation contained, I suppose, only about an acre of ground.

But K. Edward II. granted them a void place of 4 acres and a half, contiguous to their House, to enlarge their Mansion: And, the year following, half an acre of ground more, for the same purpose (*q*).

The same King granted also, in trust for them, to John de Morevillere and Theophania his wife, the manor of Martaigneville in the county of Ponthieu, in Picardy (*r*).

In 1422 John Pod merchant gave them 8 acr. $\frac{1}{2}$ of land near the head of their conduit.

K. Edward IV, March 19, 1479, at the request of Robert Wotton, warden of this House, and the brethren of the same, granted to these Friars and their successors, Fifty two loads of underwood (each load drawn by six horses or other cattle) out of his forest of King's-wood; to be first view'd or supervis'd by his Officers: upon condition they should pray for the good estate of him and his Queen while they lived; and, after their decease, for their souls, and for the soul of Richard late Duke of York; and should keep their several Obits yearly (*s*).

These are all the Grants which, as far as I can find, were ever made to this House [*E*]: And therefore there was no account taken of it at the general suppression. J. Weever hath indeed set it down, as valued at 113 *l.* 12 *s.* 8 *d.* But that valuation doth not belong to it, but to St Botolph's, which is wholly omitted by that author.

The few Guardians of these Friars-Minors whose names have occurred to me, are these.

John Reylegh, in 1419 (*t*).

Walter Bradenham, in 1458 (*u*).

Thomas Lexden, in 1475. (*w*).

John Tynemouth, in 1493 (*x*).

John Gurdun, in 1536.

After the dissolution of the Monasteries, this House did not long continue in the King's hands. For Henry VIII. granted it, July 8, 1544, for the sum of 430 *l.* 10 *s.* to Francis

Jobson Esq; and Elizabeth his wife, and to Andrew Dudley, Robert Hennage, and Richard Duke Esquires; under the title of the House of the late Friars-Minors vulgarly called the Gray Friars in Colchester, with those Houses and Edifices, called the Old-Hall, the Fermery, and Sir Thomas Tirrell's Lodgings, the Bakehouse, the Brew-house, two Gardens, and a piece of land containing by estimation four acres: The whole valued at the clear yearly sum of 25 Shillings and eight pence. To be held in free socage by fealty, and not *in capite*, at the yearly rent of 2 *s.* 7 *d.* (*y*). On the 20th of September 1565, Sir Francis Jobson being seiz'd of the whole, convey'd it to William Watson. And Jan. 26, 1595, William Watson of Staples-inn Gent. sold a third part of the same to Martin Basill *sen.* and *jun.* The 20th of June following, Brian Watson, son of John brother of William last mentioned, conveyed the two other parts to the said Basills. February the 2d 1635, Martin Basill of Lincoln's-inn, Gent. son of Martin Basill *jun.* conveyed this estate to John Lemyng and Henry his son; which latter sold it, June 20, 1654, to William Peeke. He had only one daughter, Mary, married to Thomas Turgis Esq. In 1700, Turgis conveyed the premises to Thomas Carpenter, who settled them, after his own and his wife's decease, on Tho. Bayes, son of Anne one of his daughters, and Joseph Bayes. In 1740 Tho. Bayes sold it to Robert Potter Licentiate in Physick, the present possessor.

S E C T. V.

St ANNE'S CHAPEL.

THIS Chapel, dedicated to St Anne the mother of the Virgin Mary, stands on a rising ground in St James's parish, beyond the river, and on the South side of the great Roads leading from this town to Harwich.

When, and by whom, it was founded, appears no where upon record (*z*). But it was in being in the year 1406 (*a*): Nay, very probably, in the reign of K. Henry III. For in an allocation in the Exchequer during that period, there is an allowance of 15 *s.* made 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ *d.* to the Hermit in St James's parish (*b*). Now from some presentments made at the Law-hundred-Courts in this Town [*F*], we learn, That it was an Hermitage; (and had a well near it called Holy well.) Which serves to prove, that it was the same as is mention'd in that Allocation.

Moreover, there is reason to conclude,

(*p*) Rule of St Francis, ch. vi. (*q*) Pat. 2 Edw. II. prs. 2. m. 7. & Pat. 3 Edw. II. m. 26. in Turri Lond.
(*r*) Pat. 2 Edw. II. (*s*) Pat. 19 Edw. IV. (*t*) Rot. 7 Hen. V. rot. 6. (*u*) Rot. 37 Hen. VI. rot. 4. & Rot. 4 Edw. IV. rot. 22. (*w*) Minutes of Sessions. (*x*) Minutes of Sessions. (*y*) Pat. 36 Henr. VIII.
(*z*) J. Weever's Funer. Monuments, p. 612. (*a*) Rot. Cur. 8 Hen. IV. rot. 2. (*b*) Allocat. in Scaccario.
MS. penes me, & Madox Firma Burgi, p. 143.

[*E*] But as these Begging Friars were a very popular order, and in high esteem with the deluded vulgar on account of their pretended Austerities, they received very plentiful alms and donations: and had frequent Legacies left them. Robert Pryour, for instance, gave them in his will 40 *s.* to pray for his soul and the souls of his benefactors, (Apr. 15, 1463) and such Bequests very often occur in ancient Wills. Besides that numbers of the richer sort coveted to be buried in their Monasteries, foolishly imagining, that there would be an easier passage from thence to heaven than out of a common Church-yard.

[*F*] Item pref. quod Frater Johannes Herounto de Capella Ste Anne, habet Fossatum non mundatum apud Holywell. Rot. 8 Hen. IV. rot. 2.

Item pref. quod Joh. Newton Heremita Hospitalis Ste Anne apud Halywelle Colcestr. tenet unum fossatum extendens de predicto Hospitali versus Estfrat, long. xviii pertic. non mundat. ad grave nocumentum &c. Mi. xii *d.* Rot. 1 Hen. V. rot. 17 in dorso.

And elsewhere—Heremita Capellanus Ste Anne— is mentioned. Rot. 7 Hen. V. rot. 2.

That it was an Appendage to St Botolph's; Because the Guardians of this Chapel used to pay 6*s.* 8*d.* to the Prior of that House; which sum was granted, amongst the rest of its revenues, to Sir Thomas Audeley (*c*).

I find it mention'd, in K. Henry the VIII's reign as a Gild and Fraternity of St Anne (*d*): And, October 10, 1579, the Sheriff of Essex seized into the Queen's hands Wynmill-field in St James's parish, "late parcell of St Anne's Gild," within the Burgh of Colchester: then in the tenure and occupation of the Bailiffs and Commonalty, and late of Thomas Pannel (*e*).

Gallow-field belonged also thereto (*f*). But what the rest of its lands and possessions were, I have not been able to find.

At a Law-hundred-Court, in 1515, the lands adjoining, and belonging to this Chapel, were made Whole-year ground (*g*).

The remains of this Chapel are now converted into a Barn.

S E C T VI.

S T H E L E N ' S C H A P E L

STANDS in St Nicholas's parish, in a lane called from it, St Helen's, and vulgarly and corruptly, Tenant's, lane, but its ancient name was Maidenburgh-street. This Chapel is dedicated to St Helen, the mother of Constantine the Great, a native of this Town, as is shewn above.

It is a place of great antiquity, founded originally, as it is said (*b*), by St Helen; and rebuilt, about the year 1076 (*i*), by Eudo founder of St John's Abbey, who gave it to that Monastery with fourteen acres of land belonging to the same (*k*): In consideration of which, and of the Tithes of the Castle's demesnes, the Abbot was obliged to find a Chaplain to officiate every other day of the week in this Chapel. But in the 18th of K. Edward I, this service was found to be wholly neglected, and the Chapel in a ruinous condition, as appears by the Record below [G]. And for fear it should, in process of time, be applied to profane uses, John de Colchester, Rector of Tendring, founded in it a Chantry, in the year 1321, 15 Edw. II, of which an account is given in the next chapter.

Richolda de Cosford's Chantry was also founded in this Chapel, as will be shewn in the same Chapter.

Upon the suppression of the Chantries, this Chapel, with its revenues, came by the grant of K. Henry VIII. *an.* 1539, into the hands

of the Bailiffs and Commonalty. And they in 1541, Novemb. 17, sold it to William Reve, with five Rentaries adjoining and belonging to the same (*l*). Afterwards, the premises came again into the hands of the Bailiffs and Commonalty; who, Septemb. 25, 1610, granted them to George Gilberde of Colchester Gent. for a small consideration of about 10*l.* (*m*) It was afterwards in one Daniel Castle, and hath been since purchas'd by the people called Quakers, who have turn'd it into a silent Meeting-house.

C H A P. V.

S E C T. I.

The CHANTRIES in Colchester.

A Chantry, was a Foundation or Endowment in some Church, Chapel, or part of a Church, for one or more Priests, to *chant* or sing Mass for the soul of the Founder, or other particular persons.

There were Ten such Chantries in this town.

1. John de Colchester's,—
2. Richolda de Cosford's,—
3. Joseph Elianore's,—

} in St Helen's Chapel in Maidenburghstreet.

4. The Holy-Crosse, in the Crouched Friers Church.
5. Thomas Fraunceys's, in St Nicolas's Church.
6. Edmund Haverland's, in the Crouched Friers.
7. Thomas Godston's, in the Crouched-Friers-Chapel.

These four were incorporated into the Gild of St Helen.

8. Richard Heynes's, in St Peter's Church.
9. Peter Barwyk's,—
10. Edmund Harmanfon's,—

} in St Leonard's Church.

1. *John de Colchester's* Chantry in St Helen's Chapel [*H*].

This Chantry was founded in the year 1321 [*I*], by John de Colchester, Rector of Tendring, for one Priest to perform divine service daily in St Helen's chapel aforesaid, for the health of his soul, and of the souls of his ancestors, parents, and heirs. He endowed it with the piece of land in which the Chapel stood, containing Eight perches in length, and Eight in width; And also with Twenty eight

(*c*) See above, under St Botolph's Priory. (*d*) Rot. Cur. 7 Hen. VIII. rot. 11. (*e*) Inquif. 27 Elizab. (*f*) Oath-book in the Rental, fol. 95. (*g*) Rot. 7 Henr. VIII. rot. 11. (*h*) Chronic. Colcestr. (*i*) Ibid. (*k*) Carta Eudonis. See above, under St John's Abbey. (*l*) Indent. among the Town-Records. (*m*) Ibid. and Book of Assemblies, Sept. 25, 1610.

[G] Inter placita de termino Trinitatis, scil. de Anno 18 Edw. filii regis Henrici.

Abbas Sti. Johannis Colcestrie attachiatus fuit ad respondendum Dno. Regi & Ballivis ville Colcestr. de hoc quod idem Abbas quolibet altero die Septimane invenire debet unum Capellanum celebrantem in Capella Ste. Helene de Colc pro Dno. Rege & antecessoribus suis: Idem Abbas dictam celebrationem jam subtraxit, & dictam Capellam corru permitit—quam predictus Abbas sustentare debuit, pro quibusdam Decimis quas singulis annis percipit, & que Decime proveniunt de Dominicis Castri Dni. Regis Colcestrie, & quas idem Dominus Rex & Antecessores

fui dederunt pro sustentatione Capelle, &c. — See the rest of this Record above, under the account of the Castle. —The Abbot seems to have repaired it thoroughly afterwards, if not quite rebuilt it. For our Colchester Chronicle informs us, That it was dedicated by Roger Bishop of London, in 1239, on St Katherine's day, Novemb. 25, to the honour of St Katherine and St Helen.

[H] See the Chapter immediately foregoing, § 6.
[I] The Indenture bears date at London, 17 January, 15^o Edw. II. and the License in Mortmain, which is in my possession, is dated the 12th of July foregoing: for which there was a Fine of Four marks paid.

acres more of land; and a rent of 40 s. issuing out of several tenements.

He reserved to himself the Advowson of it during his own life, but ordered that after his decease it should be in the gift of the Bailiffs and Commonalty: On whom he settled it by deed, January 2, 1327.

The Twenty eight acres of land wherewith he endowed it, were,

Twelve acres, in the field called Edynelonde.
Six at Aylwynemer.

Six at Otyeneslade, between the land of Ralph Ode towards the East, and three long acres which the said John de Colchester held of the Abbey of St John's towards the West.

One acre and a half and one rood, also at Otyeneslade, near the land of Warin Fitz-William.

Two acres and one rood, near Small-lane, which were called Seynte Marie londe, in the suburbs of this Town [K].

Of the Forty shillings Rent, Twenty issued out of three Tenements in St Runwald's; and the rest, in small parcels, out of divers tenements, &c. in several parishes.

In the year 1416, Thomas Fraunceys gave by will [L] Eight acres of land lying near Edithes land, as an augmentation to this Chantry: upon condition that the Chaplains there should pray for his soul, and the soul of his wife Agnes.

On the dissolution of the Chantries, the Revenues of this were granted by K. Henry VIII. 12 November, in the 31st of his reign, to the Bailiffs and Commonalty, for founding a Free-school, and other uses [M]. But none of the Revenues of this Chantry were bestowed upon our Free-school. They were sold by the commonalty to divers persons, at several times.

2. Cosford's Chantry, in the same Chapel.

Richolda, widow of Richard de Cosford, gave by Will to John de Cosford and Robert Fraunces, in the reign of K. Richard II (n), a Tenement, and two Shops adjoining, in the market-place of Colchester; Rents out of other tenements; and Forty acres of land; upon condition, that they should enfeoffe the Bailiffs and Commonalty of Colchester with the same, in trust to find one Chaplain to pray daily in St Helen's Chapel for the Souls of the said

(n) Efc. 19 Ric. II. fol. 75.

[K] The words of the original Grant were as follows—
Quandam placeam terre in qua sita est Capella memorata continent octo pericatas terre in longitudine, & octo pericatas in latitudine; Et viginti octo acras terre, quarum duodecim jacent in campo qui vocatur Edynelonde; Sex apud Aylwynemer; Sex apud Otyeneslade inter terram nunc Radulphi Ode versus orientem, & tres longas acras quas teneo de Abbathia Sti. Johannis Colcestr. versus occidentem; Et una acra & dimidia & una roda terre similiter apud Otyeneslade juxta terram Warini filii Willielmi; Et due acre & una roda terre juxta Small lane que appellantur Seynte Marie londe cum suis pertinentiis in suburbio dicte ville. Et Quadraginta solidat. annui Redditus percipiend' annuatim in Colecestr. & ejus suburbio, de Tenementis infra scriptis, &c.

[L] This clause of his will runs thus.—Item lego Galfrido Cuttyng perpetuo Capellano Cantarie Ste. Elene Colcestr. & successoribus suis Capellanis ibidem Deo servi-

Richolda, and Richard her husband; and for the Bailiffs and Commonalty aforesaid.

But a Licence in Mortmain not having been previously obtained, the Tenents were summoned into Chancery, to shew cause why the Lands and Tenements abovementioned should not be seized into the King's hands. They appear'd accordingly, and pleaded, That by the custom of Colchester, Lands and Tenements can be devised by will; and that the said Richolda had left those Lands and Tenements to Robert Frances and John Cosford by her will. This was tried, and found for the defendents.

The particulars of these Lands and Tenements, were,

A messuage, and two shops thereto adjoining in the market-place of Colchester.

A tenement late John de Holton's.

Seventeen acres of land in the suburbs of this town, in a field called Bradeston, lying east of Lenyardes-lane.

Four acres west of the same lane.

A croft called Portefpyghtel, in the same suburbs.

Four acres in the same suburbs, in a field called Elmefield near the land late Mr John de Colchester's.

Five acres lying in the same suburbs, in a field called Brockhole near the Greneway [or Maldon-lane.]

Four acres in the same suburbs, west of the land of John Foord.

A Rent of 5 s. yearly, payable out of five acres lying near the Lord Fitz-wauter's land called Cerichescroft. [Those Five acres are now called Windmill-field.]

A yearly Rent of 3 s. 4 d. from a shop in the market-place, late in the occupation of Mary Fordham.

A yearly Rent of 10 d. from a tenement, formerly John Dedham's in the market-place [N].

Upon the suppression, the premisses were given, like the last, to the Bailiffs and Commonalty; In whose gift the Chantry had been all along before the dissolution. They sold them to Tho. Rich of Lexden, and others.

3. Joseph Elianore's Chantry, in the Chapel of St Thomas the Martyr within the Church of St Mary's at the Walls.

This Chantry, the most considerable, and the best endowed of any in the whole Town, was

turis, in augmentationem portionis sue, &c. Octo acras terre cum pertinentiis, quondam Rosie Pod, jacentes juxta Edithes lond, & in eodem campo, Ita quod ipse pro tempore suo, & successores sui perpetui Capellani Cantarie predictæ in futurum habeat vel habeant animam meam & animam Agnetis nuper uxoris mee immediate post obitum meum, die quo missam celebrare contigerit vel contigerint, in Orationibus suis Deo devote commendatas; & specialiter cum una Collecta secreta & Post comunione: Et ulterius in Orationibus suis cotidianis, ut pro suis benefactoribus imperpetuum: Et quod nomina nostra scribantur ad perpetuum memoriale ibidem habendum in forma predicta.—(Rot. Cur. 4 Henr. V. rot. 44.)

[M] See Pat. 31 Henr. VIII. and Pat. 26 Elizab. for the Foundation of the Free-school, in *Appendix* to Book III.

[N] Taken from the appointments of several Chaplains, or Chantry-priests, among the Town-records.

founded

founded in February 1348, by Joseph Elianore, who had been several times one of our Bailiffs [O]. He dedicated it to God Almighty, the blessed Virgin Mary, and all the Saints: Ordaining, that it should be for Two Chaplains, to pray daily for his good estate as long as he lived, and, after his decease, for his Soul; and for the souls of his father and mother, and the souls of Philippa, John, Hubert, and Elias, and all his benefactors; and for the souls of all faithful Persons departed this life.

His Endowment of it was very ample; namely, two Messuages, a hundred acres of arable land, two acres of wood, one toft, ten shillings yearly rent, and a hundred sheep with the whole profits arising from the same. The particulars were as follows [P].

* A Messuage situate in the town of Colchester, in the parish of St Mary's at the walls aforesaid. [Now, the Old Three-crowns-inn.]

† A messuage in Mile-end, called Tubbewick, with eighteen acres of arable land, and two acres of wood; lying, north, between the tenement of one John Sweyn and the land belonging to the Abbot and convent of St Ofith; and, south, between a lane leading to the last mentioned land. [Leafed out with the Severals.]

† Twenty acres, called Frenighannisland, in the suburbs of Colchester; lying, east, between John Fitz-wauter's land, and, west, between the land of Ralph Baker. [Now in lease to Mr C. Saunders.]

Eighteen acres in the same suburbs; between the land of Rich. Barber, on the east; and the land of Warin Fitz-William, on the west.

Twelve acres in the same suburbs; between the King's high-way leading to Maldon, north; and between the said Warin's land, on the south.

Three acres, between the land of John Par-

lis, on the east; and the Rector of St Mary's glebe, on the west.

Three acres, between the said Rector's land on the south; and the land of Ralph Ode on the North.

* Four acres, called Godyeresland; having, on the west, the land belonging to the Abbot and Convent of St Ofith; and, on the east, a lane leading to Mile-end.

* Four acres, between the land of the said Abbot and Convent on the west, and a grove of Richard le Gros on the east.

* Four acres, lying on the east between the road leading to Bergholt, and on the west adjoining to the park of John Fitz-wauter.

* Two acres, having Wall-dich on the east, and the land of the said John Fitz-wauter on the west.

One acre, lying between the land of Warin atte Well, on the east; and the land of the Keeper of the chapel of the Holy Cross in Colch. on the west.

Four acres, between the land of Ralph Ode on the north; and the land of Henry Josias on the south.

Four acres near Magdalen-hospital; having, on the north, the road leading to the Hyth; and abutting, south, on the land of Richard Norreys.

Three acres in the town of Colchester, in North-street [Q], called Lotouns-garden. [Being part of the Garden-grounds, between the West-side of North-hill and the Town-wall.]

A Toft near St Peter's Church-yard, called Laurences-pightle. [Sold by the commonalty in 1632. now in the possession of Mr S. Rayner.] [R].

Joseph Elianore reserved to himself the Advowson of this Chantry during his life; but or-

[O] List of the Bailiffs.—The Licence in mortmain bears date, 6 Sept. 12 Edw. III. [For which a fine of Ten marks was paid.] And the Indenture of Foundation is dated the Thursday next after the Purification of the Virgin Mary.

[P] The words of the original Indenture are these.— Duo messuagia, centum acr' terre. duas acr' bosci, unum toftum, decem solidat' annui redditus. & centum bidentes cum toto proficuo de cetero inde proveniente. Quorum quidem dictorum Messuagiorum unum situatum est in villa Colecestr' in parochia ecclesie beate Marie supradicte, videlicet inter tenementum Edi' P'ellipar' ex parte australi & tenementum Johannis Tav'ner capellani ex parte boreali. Et aliud Messuagium vocatur Tubbewick, ac situatum est in Miland in suburbio Colec' una cum octodecim acris terre & duabus acris bosci: Quod quidem Messuagium, octodecim acr' terre & due acre bosci jacent inter tenementum quondam Johis Sweyn, terram Abbatis & Conventus Ste. Ofith ex parte aquilonari, & quondam venellam ducentem ad terram dicti Abbatis & Conventus Ste. Ofith. ex parte australi. Et viginti acr' terre vocat' Frenighannisland jacent in suburbio Colec' inter terram Johis Fitz Wauter ex parte orientali & terram Radi' Baker ex parte occidentali. Et octodecim acr' terre jacent in eodem suburbio inter terram Rici' le Barber ex parte orientali & terram quondam Warini filii Willielmi ex parte occidentali. Et duodecim acr' terre jacent in eodem suburbio inter regale Cheminum ducens versus Maldon ex parte aquilonari & terram quondam dicti Warini ex parte australi. Et tres acr' terre jacent inter terram Johis Parlis ex parte orientali et terram Rectoris ecclesie beate Marie supradicte ex parte occidentali. Et tres acr' terre jacent inter terram Rectoris ecclesie predictae ex parte australi & terram Radi' Ode ex parte boreali. Et quatuor acr' terre vocate Godyeresland jacent inter terram Abbatis & Conventus Ste. Ofith ex parte occidentali & quondam vicum

ducentem ad Miland ex parte orientali. Et quatuor acr' terre jacent inter terram dictorum Abbatis & Conventus ex parte occidentali & quondam grovam Rici' le Gros ex parte orientali. Et quatuor acr' terre jacent inter vicum ducentem versus Bergholt ex parte orientali & parcum Johis Fitz-Wauter ex parte occidentali. Et due acr' terre jacent inter quondam placeam vocatam Waldich ex parte orientali & terram dicti Johis Fitz-wauter ex parte occidentali. Et una acr' terre jacent inter terram Warini atte Well ex parte orientali & terram custodis Capelle Ste. Crucis Colec' ex parte occidentali. Et quatuor acr' terre jacent inter terram Radi' Ode ex parte boreali & terram Henr' Josias ex parte australi. Et quatuor acr' terre jacent juxta la Maudeleyne, inter quondam vicum ducentem versus Hetham Colec' ex parte boreali & terram quondam Rici' Norreys ex parte australi. Et tres acr' terre jacent in villa Colec' que vocantur Lotounsgardin in Northstrate. Et unus Toftus jacet juxta cimiterium ecclesie Sti. Petri Colec' qui vocatur Laurencispightle. Et dicti decem solidatus annui redditus percipiend' annuatim de tenementis infra scriptis; videlicet de tenemento Willi' le Webbe in Northstrate duos solidos & octo denarios. De tenemento Willi' le Cok quondam Thome le Clovier in Northstrate duos solidos & sex denarios. De Phil' le Chapman pro quondam mora quondam Micahelis Napelef sex denarios. De tenemento Juliane de Dovercourt in Northstrate duodecim denarios. De tenemento Hestr' le Taylour quondam Ade le Spicer in Stokewellestrat duos solidos. De duobus redditibus Rici' de Copford juxta cimiterium ecclesie Ste. Trinitatis Colec' duos solidos. Et de tenemento quondam Rici' Leukenore in Northstrate sex denarios.— From the original.

[Q] See above, Book II. p. 10. note [Z.]

[R] See Book of Assemblies, Apr. 9, 1632. and Town-Leafes.

dered that, after his decease, it should be in the gift of the Bailiffs and Commonalty. And so it continued till the Suppressio; when K. Henry VIII. granted it to Them, Novemb, 12, 1539. with all its revenues, for the founding of a Free-school, and to enable them the better to pay their fee-farm; and other uses. But the best part of them is squandered away [S].

4. The Chantry of the *Holy Croffe*

Was kept in the Church of the Crouched-Friers in the parish of St Mary's. It was founded in K. Henry the Fourth's reign, by the members of the Gild of St Helen; for Five Chap-

[S] The pieces marked thus † are still the property of the Corporation: And those with this mark * are the endowment of the Free-school. The rest having been mortgaged over and over again, the Equity of redemption was at length fore-closed: So that part of them, (as well as parcels of some other Chantries) is now in the Revd. Jerem. Johnson, Vicar of Ridgewell, and part in Mr Bridge of Coggeshall.

[†] See above, ch. iv. § 3.

[U] Item supplico omnibus feoffatis meis, quod ipsi immediate post obitum meum quam cito expediens eis fore videbitur, concedant seu ad firmam dimittant, Magistris five Custodibus Gilde Sancte Elene Colcestr. qui tunc pro tempore fuerint, omnia illa Terras et Tenementa, Redditus et Servicia, una cum pratis, pascuis, pasturis, cum omnibus eorum commoditatibus et pertinentiis universis, quorum parcelle subsequentes patent, jacentia et existentia infra libertatem ville Colcestr. videl. Totum illud Tenementum cum pertinentiis, prout situatum est & jacet in parochia Sancti Nicholai Colcestr. quod quidem Tenementum Wilhelmus Bardulf & alii inhabitant, quondam Willielmi Hadlegh. Totum illud Tenementum cum pertinentiis prout situatum in parochia Omnium Sanctorum Colcestr. vocatum Nicodemes quod Alexander Eryngnam modo inhabitat. Tria Rentaria quondam Johannis de Halle prout situantur & jacent in parochia Ecclesie Sti. Nicholai antedictae ex opposito le Calteldych, quorum Hugo Fletcher unum inhabitat. Quatuor Rentaria cum pertinentiis de novo edificata, quondam Johannis Barbour prout jacent in vico vocato Scynt Elenes stret in parochia Ecclesie Sti. Nicholai antedictae. Totam illam pasturam prout jacet extra portam Orientalem includam quondam Magistri Johannis Colcestr. Totum illud pratum vocatum Warynes med prout jacet juxta Kynggemedwe quod nuper adquisivi de executoribus Ade Waryn. Totum illum campum vocatum Horscroft continentem quatuor acras terre cum pertinentiis, prout includitur, jacentem in parochia Ecclesie Sti. Bothulphi Colcestr. Et quinque acras terre jacentes ex parte orientali terre predictae quas nuper adquisivi de executoribus Johannis Ermegard. Quinque acras terre cum pertinentiis jacentes sub grava pertinente Rectorie de Milande, quas nuper adquisivi de executoribus predictis. Tres acras terre cum pertinentiis in quibus argilla foditur, quas nuper adquisivi de Stephano Baronn de Colcestr. Et unam croftam terre cum pertinentiis vocatam le Erber, prout includitur, continentem tres acras terre. Et totum annualem Redditem novem solidorum et trium denariorum quos annuatim percipere solebam de Tenentibus subscriptis infra Libertatem ville Colcestr. videl. de Katerina Cotell pro tenemento vocato Sperwygges berne situato in parochia Ecclesie Sti. Nicholai Colcestr. quondam Johannis Skyrwyht, per annum quatuor solidos. De Simone Whyte pro tenemento suo, per annum duodecim denarios. De Galfrydo Cuttyng pro tenemento suo in parochia Sti. Nicholai antedictae, per annum duos solidos. De tenentibus tenementi nuper Roberti Gurdon extra Northgate quondam Augustini Plomer, per annum decem denarios & obolum. De relicta nuper Willielmi Cambirleyn pro tenemento quondam Ricardi atte Stowre postea Petri Thurmoode, per annum decem denarios & obolum. De Rogero Spendeloue pro mora sua quondam Ricardi Swcyn allutarii jacente in parochia Ecclesie Sti. Bothulphi Colcestr. per annum sex denarios. Que quidem terre, tenementa, redditus, & servicia omnia, cum pratis, pascuis & pasturis cum omnibus eorum commoditatibus & pertinentiis universis inter alia nuper habuerunt ex dono & feoffamento mei predicti Thome Fraunceys. Habent

lains to pray for the Soul of that King, and for the good estate of the brethren and sisters of the Gild [T]. They seem to have had no particular settled and distinct income, but were paid out of the general revenues of the Foundation, of which an account is given above, under the Crouched-Friers.

5. *Thomas Fraunceys's Chantry,*

Was founded by Thomas Fraunceys of Colchester, in the Parish-Church of St Nicolas, by his Will bearing date May 2, 1416. the 4th of K. Henry V [U]. He had enfeoffed, on the 1st of March 1414, six persons in several

dum & tenendum omnia predicta terras, tenementa, redditus & servicia, una cum pratis, pascuis, & pasturis, cum omnibus suis pertinentiis, ut supradictum est, profatis Magistris five Custodibus et Fratribus Gilde Ste Elene predictae, et eorum Successoribus ad terminum Centum annorum, & plenarie complendum: Faciendo capitalibus Dominis Feodorum illorum servicia inde debita et de jure consueta; secundum consuetudinem et libertatem Burgi Colcestr. Sub Conditione subsequente, videlicet, Quod predicti Magistri five Custodes Gilde predictae qui pro tempore fuerint, & eorum successores, Annuatim durante termino predicto inveniant, presentent, five conducant Unum Capellanum ydoneum bone fame & conversationis honeste, Divina celebraturum in Ecclesia Sti. Nicholai Colcestr. antedictae, pro anima mei dicti Thome & Agnetis uxoris mee, nec non pro animabus Roberti Fraunceys patris mei, & Margerie matris mee, & pro animabus pro quibus ad orandum debitorum sumus, & omnium fidelium defunctorum, & pro bono statu Fratrum & Sororum Gilde predictae. Solvendo annuatim Capellano predicto, & successoribus suis Capellanis ibidem in futurum, pro stipendio suo Decem Marcas bone & usualis monete Anglie, de exitibus terrarum, tenementorum, reddituum, pratorum provenientibus, ad quatuor anni terminos principales: Necnon sustentando, reparando, manutenendo predicta tenementa five rentaria bene & sufficienter durante termino predicto. Et ulterius, quod omnia exitus & proficua terrarum & tenementorum, redditum, & pratorum, provenientia ultra sustentationem Capellani predicti superius assignati, & reparationem tenementorum predictorum cum necesse fuerit, ad Magistros five Custodes Gilde predictae, & eorum successores, ad distribuendum inter pauperes & egenos ibidem commorantes five commoratuos remaneant; eos onerando ad orandum pro anima mei dicti Thome, & Agnetis uxoris mee, & pro animabus quibus tenemur, preter Tresdecim Solidos & quatuor denarios, de exitibus terrarum, tenementorum, reddituum, ac pratorum predictorum, percipiendos ultra inventionem Capellani predicti, & reparationem tenementorum predictorum, ut superius declaratum est, quos volo quod Magistri five Custodes Gilde predictae qui pro tempore fuerint, & eorum successores futuri, eos habeant ad eorum usum, & pro eorum labore annuatim, durante termino predicto. Ita quod ipsi debite & effectualiter inspiciant & supervideant annuatim, durante termino predicto, quod omnia per me in forma predicta superius recitata, quoad inventionem Capellani predicti, & alia onera superius expressa, ac in distributione, ut prefertur, debite sint facta et executata. Alioquin volo quod predicti Tresdecim Solidi & quatuor denarii pro sustentatione pauperum Gilde predictae in forma predicta revertantur sine contradictione. Et si contingat predictos Magistros five Custodes Gilde predictae, & eorum successores de solutione Capellani predicti superius assignata, seu de inventione Capellani predicti per unum annum integrum durante termino deficere: aut si defecerint sustentatione & congrua reparatione tenementorum predictorum, cum necesse fuerit, ita quod ad suum valorem pro defectu reparationis dimitti non poterint: aut si dicta Gilda Ste. Elene per Parliamentum, vel auctoritate regia, vel alia causa quacunque emergente, vel si Licentia Regia de terris & tenementis ad manum mortuam ponenda Magistris five Custodibus Gilde predictae concessa, in futurum repellatur, adnulletur, vel aliquo modo intricetur, Ita quod dicti Magistri five Custodes, Fratres, & Sorores Gilde predictae, aut eorum successores, terminum suum superius concessum possidere nequeant, & gaudere, quod pro sustentatione

lands and tenements; which he requested them in his Will to grant or demise for an hundred years to the Masters of the Gild of St Helen in this town: upon condition, they should find one fit Chaplain, to pray in the Church of St Nicolas Colchester, for his soul, and the soul of Agnes his wife; and for the souls of Robert his father, Margery his mother, and all others whom he was bound to pray for; and also of all faithful persons deceased; and for the good estate of the Brothers and Sisters of the Gild aforesaid. He appointed they should pay this Chaplain a yearly stipend of Ten Marks: And ordered the overplus of the profits of the premisses, to be distributed among the poor. Allowing them to take 13s. 4d. yearly for their trouble. Moreover he empowered his executors to settle those Lands and Tenements for ever to the uses abovemention'd, if they thought fit.

The particulars of the Lands and Tenements were,

A tenement in the parish of St Nicolas, [west, next the Parsonage.]

A tenement in All-Saints parish, called Nicodemus.

Three rentaries in the parish of St Nicolas, opposite to the Castle-ditch.

Four new rentaries in St Helen's-street, in the same parish.

A pasture without East-gate; [having the Town-wall on the west, and the lands belonging to the King on the east and south.]

Waryn's-mead, west of King's-meadow.

Horscroft, containing four acres of inclosed ground, in St Botolph's parish [by Pingle-lane.]

Five acres at the east end of Horscroft.

Five acres under the grove belonging to Mile-end Rectory.

Three acres, wherein Clay was dug, [called Clay-pightle.]

A Croft of three acres, called the Erber, [or Arbour, by Pingle-lane.]

And a yearly Rent of 9s. 3d. paid, in small

parcels, from several Tenements, &c.

Out of these Revenues, the Keepers of the Gild of St Helen were wont duly to pay the yearly sum of 10 marks, or 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* to a Chaplain; for singing mass in the parish-church of St Nicholas, for the persons abovemention'd.

The Duration of this Chantry did very little exceed the hundred years, for which it was originally founded: For, before the year 1533, it was granted by K. Henry VIII to the Lord Chancellor Audeley; as appears by a Computus, or Account, of this Gild, 25 Hen. VIII, in my possession.

6. Edmund Haverland's Chantry in the Church of the Crouched-Friers.

This Chantry was founded, in pursuance of the Will of Edmund Haverland of this Town, which was enrolled in 1431 (o). He therein bequeathed to the keeper, brothers, and sisters of the Hospital of the Gild of St Helen, in the church of the Holy Cross in Colchester, and their successors for ever, all his Inn, called the Hawcon [*W*], with all the rentaries thereto annexed, and their appurtenances, situated in the market place of this Town, and in the parishes of St Peter and St Runwald: Upon condition that they should provide a fit Chaplain, to celebrate divine service for his soul, and the soul of William Brome, of his father and mother, and other his benefactors, and of all the faithful departed this life [*X*].

He also gave to the keepers of the same Gild, the residue of the money arising from the sale of his capital messuage wherein he dwelt; To be by them laid out in the purchase of Rents, for the relief and comfort of the poor resorting to their Hospital, in bread and beer.

This Chantry, I presume, was granted to the Lord Chancellor Audeley, with the rest

(o) Oath-book, p. 112.—See also p. 90, 111. & Rot. Cur. 13 Hen. IV. rot. 3.

congrua Capellani predicti de exitibus & proficuis terrarum, tenementorum, & reddituum predictorum percipiendis providere non poterunt, aut post finem termini supradicti cum acciderit, ut superius expressum est, Tunc volo et intime supplico omnibus feoffatis meis, heredibus five executoribus suis, aut executoribus executorum suorum, omnia predicta terras, tenementa, redditus, & servicia, una cum pratis, pascuis, pasturis, cum omnibus eorum commoditatibus & pertinentiis universis, plene & integre in manus suas reassumere, & illa, tunc post suum ingressum ob aliquam causarum predictarum sic factum vendere & alienare; et Denarios inde percipiendos disponere pro animabus mei predicti Thome, Agnetis uxoris mee, Roberti patris mei, & Margerie matris mee, & pro animabus quibus tenemur imperpetuum. Salvo semper et reservato, Quod si terre, tenementa, redditus, & servicia, una cum pratis, pascuis, et pasturis predictis, cum suis pertinentiis, infra terminum predictum, aut post terminum completum, per discretionem executorum meorum aut eorum executorum, debite & effectualiter, secundum juris exigentiam, auctoritate Regia auctorizari poterunt, quod post terminum predictum completum, aut infra terminum si expediens fuerit, pro perpetuo in forma superius expressa, vel meliore si per eorum discretionem haberi poterit, permanere valeat, Tunc volo quod dicta terre, tenementa, redditus, & servicia, una cum pratis, pascuis, et pasturis, cum suis pertinentiis, cum bonis & catallis meis propriis in manibus executorum meorum remanentibus, ad perpetuum memoriale, ut prefertur, suf-

ficienter auctorizentur, sine sine duratura, mea voluntate, superius declarata, in aliquo nonobstante. (Rot. Cur. 4 Henr. V. rot. 45.) — This will was enroll'd in 1416. (Oath-book, p. 96.) — Thomas Fraunceys was often one of the Bayliffs of this Corporation, in the reigns of K. Richard II. & Henry IV and V. (List of Bayliffs.)

[*W*] Now the sign of Q. Elizabeth's head There belonged then to it, three Shops thereto adjoining; a Garden joining to St Runwald's Church-yard, and two other gardens.

[*X*] The words of his will were—Item lego custodi, fratribus, & fororibus Hospit' Guilde Ste Elene de ecclesia Ste Crucis Colcestr' & successoribus suis in perpetuum, totum Hospitium meum apud le Hawcon, cum omnibus Redditib' eidem Hospitio annexis & omnibus suis pertinentiis, scituat' in foro ville Colcestr' in parochiis Sancti Petri & Runwaldi: Ita tamen quod ipsi ordinant & provident unum Capellanum ydoneum, ad celebrandum ibidem divina, pro Anima mea, & animab' Will' Brome, patris mei, & matris mee, ac aliorum quibus teneor, & omnium fidelium defunctorum in perpetuum.—

Et ulterius volo, quod residuum monete, de capitali Tenemento meo in quo inhabito, cum Redditibus annexis, & suis pertinentiis, recipiendum ultra parcell' inde superius assignat' & rentat' integrè delibenter Custodibus five Magiftris Guilde predictæ, ad perquirendum inde Redditum, ad relevandum & confortandum inde item pauperes & egenos illuc advenientes in perpetuum, ut in pane & cervisia.—

of the possessions of the Hospital of the Holy Croffe.

7. *Thomas Godfston's* Chantry, in the Chapel of the Crouched-Friers.

Thomas Godfston of Colchester Esq; several times one of the Bailiffs of the same [Y], did build a Chapel adjoining to the church of the Holy Crofs, dedicated to the honour of almighty God, Mary the mother of Jesus Christ, St Helen, St Katherine the virgin, and all the Saints: And therein founded, in his life-time, a Chantry, for one Priest to sing mass, for the souls of the late Kings Henry IV and V, and the good estate of K. Henry VI then reigning; as also for the souls of him the said Thomas Godfston, Christina his late wife, John their son, their parents, ancestors, and benefactors: Especially, for the souls of the deceased brothers, and sisters of the Gild of St Helen, and of all other faithful persons; and the good estate of the brothers and sisters then living [Z].

He endowed it with the following lands;

A meadow called Horse-mead, containing twelve acres; lying by the park-pale of Lexden, abutting to Chenebridge.

Cloafe-mead, lying near King's meadow in Colchester.

Brockes-pightle in Lexden, near North-street in Colchester; containing near sixteen acres and one rood.

A croft called Eight acres, }
Another croft called Ten acres, } in Mile-end.

A field called Richbery hawke, }
Another field called } now part of the Drewry-farm.
Puttokes Crowche, }

Twenty acres in Mell-field, reaching from Holmer [or Butt] lane on the East, to a field called Sholand on the West. [Part now belongs to the Drewry-farm, and the other part to Mr B. Dyer.]

A grange, or barn, called Peters-barne, [where now stand two tenements, one of which was lately inhabited by Mr W. Damant.] [A].

These possessions were granted, like the last, to the Lord Chancellor Audeley, and sold by him to several persons; Among whom, it seems the Bailiffs and Commonalty purchased Peters-barne aforesaid.

(p) Rot. Cur. 13 & 14 Edw. IV. rot. 16, 19, 21. Rot. 16 Edw. IV. rot. 21. (q) Ibid. 13 Ed. IV. rot. 21:
(r) From the Survey of Chancery-lands, 2 Edw. VI. p. 8, & 9. (s) Pat. 4 Edw. VI. among the Town-records.

[Y] In the reigns of Henry IV, V, and VI. List of Bayliffs.

[Z] Taken from the appointment of several Chaplains; and other MSS. (penes me.) For I have not yet seen the original Foundation-deed.

[A] Totum illud Pratum cum pertinen' vocat' Horsemeade, continens 12 acr' prati five plus five minus: Totum illud pratum vocat' le Clofe-mead cum pertinen' jacens juxta Kinges-meade Colc' pred': Tres Croft' terre cum pertinen' quarum una vocatur Brockes-pightell in hamelett de Lexden juxta vicum vocatum the North-strete Colcest'; Altera crofta vocatur Eight acres; Et tertia crofta vocatur Tenne acres in hameletto de Myland: Totus campus vocat' Richbery hawke: Totus campus vocat' Puttokes crowche: Una grangea vocat' Peters barne, sci tuat' juxta cimiterium Sti Petri Colcest': Et una pecia terre errabilis, contin' per estimat' circa Viginti acras five plus five minus, jacens in campo vocat' le Mell-field, inter terram

8. *Richard Heynes's* Chantry, in the Church of St Peter's.

Richard Heynes, who lived in the reign of K. Edward IV (p), put several lands and tenements in feoffment to John Wingfield Esq; William Teye Gent. and Richard Comonde clerk, to find a Priest for ever to sing masse in this church, and to pray for the soul of him the said Richard (q). The exact time of this foundation I have not been able to discover; but find it was before the year 1473 (r). As to the Endowment of it, the particulars were these;

A messuage and tenement, in Laver de la Hay.

Two crofts of land, called } in the same
Stones, } parish.

A field called Forke-felde, }
A messuage, or tenement, called the Horne: And these several fields—Hornefelde—Olde-Paynes—Hobclarke—Claylande—Jotfelde—and Tryte; in Salcote Virley.

Lands in Estethorpe, named Spicers [B].

Lands in Lexden, named Sowles, [or Fouleslowe,] and Thowlande, [or Hole-land, or Pightle] [C], now part of Love's-land.

Twelve acres of land, in St Giles's parish, Colchester: Sometime in the tenure of Sir Francis Jobson Kt.

* Lands and tenements in Toleshunte, held by copy of court-roll of the manor of Bourchiers in Tolbury.

* A messuage or tenement, lying on the west side of the White-Hart in Colchester.

All these premises, [except the two last articles,] the Bailiffs and Commonalty purchased of K. Edward VI, Novemb. 14, 1550. (together with Barwike's Chantry, which we shall mention next,) for the sum of 284*l.* 5*s.* to hold in free socage, of the manor of East-Greenwich; and with liberty to erect a water-mill at the New-Hyth (s). But they sold them all again soon after.

9. *Peter Barwick's* Chantry, in the church of St Leonard.

Peter Barwick, or Barwike, put several lands and tenements in feoffment, for the sustentation and maintenance of a Priest during the term of ninety years, to sing masse in the parish church of St Leonard, and to help

nuper Ric' Sporer ex parte boreali, & terram Willielm' Nottingham ex parte australi, extendens se a venella vocata Holmer-lane ex parte orientali, usque ad campum vocat' Sholand ad caput occidentale.

[B] These were sold, April 5, 1551, by the Bailiffs of this town, to Robert Leche and others; and are thus described. One field, with one acre of meadow, and a garden, containing in the whole, 4 acres.—Stretecrofte, with a lane thereto adjoining—1 acre $\frac{1}{2}$ —A croft parcel of Spicers, 1 acre $\frac{1}{2}$.—A meadow, or moor, called Laneryemarshe, half an acre. Total, Seven acres and a half. (Rot. 5 Edw. VI. rot. 18. in dor.)

[C] See Cur. Rot. 38 Henr. VI. rot. 24. & Rot. 13 Ed. IV. rot. 19. Holepightell is there described, as lying on one side between the land of the late William Fitz-walter called the Hyde, and having on the other the King's highway leading from the stone-crofts to Colchester.

to serve the cure there (*t*). The exact date I have not been able to trace out; but find it was towards the end of K. Edward the IV's reign.

The lands and tenements appropriated by him to this use, were these:

Several messuages, lands, tenements, shops, &c. in Colchester and Lexden; which, at the time of the purchase made of them by the Bayliffs and Commonalty, were in the several occupations of Roger Lyffe, John Clarke, Tho. Mythe, Robert Donnyng, Geo. Sayer, John Stamp, Grace Cocke, William Abell, John Love, William Horsley, — Clarke widow, and John Borough (*u*). [Among the lands, there were eighteen acres in Lexden, called Childefield, opposite to the stone-cross, on the north side of the London-road (*w*)].

Barwicks land }
Churchefelde } in Colchester.

The Priests Chamber, and a Garden in St Leonard's.

* A house called the Gate-house, rented at 6 s. 8 d.

* Another house rented at 12 s. per ann.

These two last were excepted in the sale made of the premises to the Bailiffs and Commonalty.

I think the Commonalty does not remain possess'd of any part of this purchase.

The yearly value of this Chantry 4° Edw. VI. was 11 l. 14 s. 8 d.

10. Edmund Harmanfon's Chantry, in the Church of St Leonard.

This, the last Chantry in this Town, was founded about the beginning of Henry VII's reign, by Edmund Harmanfon, who was then living [*D*]; And therefore its duration was short. The foundation was for the maintenance of one Priest, to sing masse in the Church of St Leonard, and to help to serve the Cure (*x*). After the dissolution, the Bayliffs and Commonalty purchased the Lands and Tenements wherewith it was endowed; and have kept

them ever since. They are, A messuage—Lime-kiln-field—Little London--Alms-house-field—and Sand-pit-field; containing by estimation 20 acres. It was valued in the Survey of Chantry-lands, 2° Edw. VI, at 100 Shillings.

By examining this account, it appears, that most of the Lands in the Borough-fields, and on each side of the London-road, as far as the top of Lexden-hill, belonged to the Chantries in this Town.

* * Jesus Masse, and St. John's Gild.

To these Chantries let me subjoin a Gild founded in St Peter's church, and called the Gild of St John's (*y*), or Jesus Masse. Who the founder of it was, I have not been able to discover: Nor what Endowment it had; except seven acres of meadow in Lexden, now belonging to George Wegg Esq; —Part of the King's-head-meadows: And a few other pieces of land adjoining, in Lexden and St Mary's. Together with some houses on North-hill [*E*].

Robert Pryour, in his Will, dated April 15, 1463, gave this Gild of St John's, holden in the Church of St Peter's Colchester, 6 s. 8 d. for finding a Light there.

S E C T II.

OBITS, ANNIVERSARIES, &c.

OBITS were Masses yearly celebrated on the day of any particular Person's death, who left some appointment for that use. They owed their rise, as the Chantries mentioned in the last section, to the groundless notion of praying for departed souls. In most religious Houses, there was a Book called the *Obitnal* or *Martyrology*, wherein they entered the names of their Benefactors, or of Persons who had left them Legacies to observe yearly their Obit or Anniverfary.

I shall here first give a List of the Obits in this Town, from the Account, or Survey, taken of them in the reign of K. Edward VI; and then add such as were overlook'd, or not found out, at that time.

O B I T S, &c. [*F*]

ALL SAINTS Parish.

One Annual Rent going out of a tenement called Pomells for the finding of a Lampe for ever by the yeare — } 12 d.

ST GYLES.

One peece of Lands called Brettons given for the finding of an Obit for certaine yeres whereof all be expired except 4, and ys worth by the yeere — } 20 s. whereof

{ To the poore	0	14	0	
{ To the Lady Marchioness of	}	0	2	8
{ as to her manor of				
{ Grinsted				
{ Remains clere		0	3	4

(*t*) Survey of Chantry-lands, 2 Edw. VI.

(*u*) Lett. Pat. 4 Edw. VI. ut supra.

(*w*) MSS. W. Ram.

(*x*) Survey of Chantry-lands, 2° Edw. VI. p. 8, 9. Rot. 3 Edw. IV. rot. 4.

(*y*) Rot. Cur. 6 Hen. IV. rot. 18. Rot. 38 Hen. VI. rot. 13.

[*D*] Edmund Harmanfon was a Beer-brewer in this town, in 1502. (Oath-book, p. 168, 169. See also p. 159.) He was dead in 1506. (lb. p. 171.)

[*E*] See Rot. 38 Hen. VI. rot 13. viz. A. D. 1457. William Smyth of Colchester gave a Tenement on North-hill.—Ad sustentationem Fratemitatis & Missæ gloriosissimi

nominis Ihesu in ecclesia Sti Petri celebrature pro termino 98 annorum—And, after that term, to be sold by the Masters of the Gild for pious uses.

[*F*] From the survey in K. Edward VIth's reign.—The Lands marked * were granted to Thomas Goldin by Pat. 2 Edw. VI.

* Certain

* Certain lands call'd Paches for one } 8 s.	} To the poore	o	6	o	
yerely obite for ever, by the yere —					whereof

ST LEONARD'S.

* One parcell of land call'd the Towne clap- } 6 s. 8 d.	} To the poore	o	o	20	
per for an Obite for ever, by the yere—					whereof
* Two Tenements belonging to Jefus } 12 s.					
Maffe, which said two Tenements one } 12 s.					
George Allen claymeth — by the yere } 12 s.	} To the poore	o	7	o	
* One Howfe of one John Day Priest for } 12 s.					whereof
an Obite for ever — by the yere					

ST MARTIN'S.

Out of a parcell of land lying at Mile- } 8 s.	} To the poore	o	7	o	
end called Markes parcell for one Obite in } 8 s.					whereof
the Tenure of one Deryvall by the yere					
Out of one Acre of Meadowe lying in } 6 s. 8 d.	} To the poore	o	5	4	
Kings Meade for one Obite for ever, in the } 6 s. 8 d.					whereof
tenure of the Churchwardens there, by the yere					

ST MAWDLYN'S.

One acre of arable land given towards } 13 d.
the finding of holy Bread for ever, in the }
tenure of Richard Stampe, by the yere }

ST ROMBALD'S.

Out of certain lands lying in Lexden of } 6 s. 8 d.	} To the poore	o	3	6	
the gift of one Matthew Reede for one } 6 s. 8 d.					whereof
Obite for ever, in the tenure of John Archer					

LEXDEN.

One annual Rent going out of a peece of } 20 d.	} To the poore	o	o	15	
Meadowe called Our Lady - Meadow, for } 20 d.					whereof
one Obite for ever, by the yere					

Other OBITS, ANNIVERSARIES, &c.

John Gerold left by Will to his wife Editha two acres of land, to find a priest yearly to celebrate an Annual for his soul. Richard de Bercholt and Geoffrey de Goodyar being Bayliffs. Without date.

Alice Strange of St James's, by her will dated in 1409, gave one coverlyth and one iron candlestick to stand before the image of St James in that Church; and also a Rent-charge out of her tenement in the same parish, for keeping an Anniversary in the Church there, for her soul, the souls of her benefactors, and of other faithful persons.

Thomas Fraunceys, by his will dated May

2, 1416, desired his feoffees to enfeoffe his daughters Cristina and Mary, in a yearly Rent of *Eighbteen shillings*, out of two Tenements, viz. out of his own Tenement, late his father Robert Fraunceys's, Eleven shillings; and out of the tenement late John Reke's, on the East-side of the Tenement aforesaid, Seven shillings: He also gave them a Shop, with a Chamber over it, situate on the East-side of his capital Messuage. To have and to hold, the said Rent and Shop, with the appurtenances, to his said Daughters, and their heirs for ever [G]. Upon condition, that they should cause to be kept in the Church of St Nicolas in Colchester the Anniversary of him the said Tho. Fraunceys, and Agnes his wife, alternately in the Church of

[G] Sub conditione subsequenti, videlicet, Quod dicte Cristina & Maria, & heredes sui, annuatim, imperpetuum, bene & fideliter teneant Anniversarium meum, & Agnetis nuper Uxoris mee, quasi sub uno adinvice, in ecclesia Sti Nicolai Colcestr. antedicta, et quod solvant, annuatim die Anniversarii mei, Reftori ejusdem Ecclesie, aut ejus locum tenenti, duodecem denarios, & Clerico ejusdem ecclesie pro tempore existenti sex denarios; ac in distributionibus pauperum, & aliis oneribus ibidem certis temporibus subeundis, ad summam tresdecim solidorum & quatuor denariorum. Et ulterius quod inveniant imperpetuum unam Lampadem continuo ardentem in Ecclesia

Sti Nicolai antedicta, tam per diem quam per noctem, coram Cruce ibidem jam existente; necnon & unum cererum ardentem in cancella Ecclesie Sti Nicolai antedicti, coram ymagine Sti. Nicolai ibidem, ad missam, continue diebus dominicalibus & festivalibus, ad honorem Dei, & mei dicti Thome, & Agnetis uxoris mee, Roberti Fraunceys patris mei, & Margerie matris mee memoriale perhenne. Et que quidem onera omnia & singula per me superius expressata, volo quod Cristina & Maria filie mee, & heredes eorum subeant & supportent imperpetuum.

St Nicolas aforefaid, and pay yearly, on the day of his Anniverfary, to the Rector of that Church or his Curate, Twelve pence, and to the Clerk Six pence; and expend, in alms to the poor, and other charges, to the fum of Thirteen fhillings and Four pence. Moreover, That they find a Lamp for ever, continually burning in the Church of St Nicolas aforefaid, as well by day as by night, before the Crofs there; and alfo a Wax-light to be burning in the Chancel of the Church of St Nicolas aforefaid, before the image of St Nicolas, at Mafstime, on fundays and holidays, to the honor of God, &c. He charges his daughters to take care, that thefe feveral things be done for ever. And if there was a failure in any of the premisses, he directs, that the Rent and Shop abovefaid should defcend to his executors or their heirs, and by them be fold; and that they should difpofe of the money arifing from fuch a fale, for the good of his Soul, &c.

Moreover, he bequeathed to the Prior and Convent of St Botolph's, certain lands and tenements, lying on each fide of the road leading to King's-wood, and called Glovers: Upon condition, they should keep his Anniverfary yearly, in as folemn a manner as the Anniverfary of one of their Priors; and write his name in their Martyrology. He ordered alfo to the Convent for a repaft 6*s.* 8*d.* to the ringers of the great Bells 4*d.* and to the poor on that day 8*d.* [*H*].

Edmund Haverland, founder of the Chantry abovementioned, gave the yearly fum of 13*s.* 4*d.* payable out of fome tenements, to the Prior and Convent of St Botolph's; for keeping his Anniverfary, and that of his father and mother, and of Avife his wife, in their Church for ever [*I*].

Walter Ramyffen, by his will dated 2 Oct. 1457, bequeath'd a tenement in Magdalen-

freet in trust; for keeping his Anniverfary in the Church of St Mary Magdalen for ever. [*K*].

Robert Lardener, Rector of St Mary's at the walls, who died in 1464; gave by will, to John Chriftmas and others in trust, a piece of ground in Holmer [or Butt] lane, for the maintenance of two Lights in the faid parish-church, viz. a Lamp and wax-candle before the great Crucifix, and a Wax-candle in the branch in the chancel, at the time of divine fervice [*L*].

John Wygge, by his will, dated the Wednesday before the Affumption of the Virgin Mary, 1499, left a Legacy, for a Light in Green-ftead-church [*M*].

In the neighbouring Church of St Leonard's, there was a Light of our blessed Lady; for the maintenance of which for ever, feveral small Rents were affigned, out of 29 different parcels of Lands, and tenements; amounting in the whole to 11*s.* 6*d.* [*N*].

There was alfo kept, in the fame Church of St Leonard's, the Obit of John Dey, in purfuance of a claufe in his will, dated 20 Oct. 1520, which is fet down below in the Note [*O*].

The laft foundation of that kind in this town, was as follows.—Robert Everard, by his will, dated 2 March 1523, ordered, That his feoffees, &c. should fuffer the Bayliffs of Colcheſter to take and receive the profits of his houfe and lands called the _____, which the Clovier dwelled in at Myland within the libertie of Colcheſter; to difpofe the money comyng, to keep an Obit of the moitie of the fame in St Martin's Church in Col' for the Sowles of Richard Merkes, Tho. Merkes, William Everard, and Katharin his wiff, and of him the faid Robert Everard as hereafter followeth, viz. Firſt to the Parfon or Vicar there, or his deputy, 8*d.* To every Priest of the fame, and none other, 4*d.* To the Clerk of the fame

[*H*] Item lego Priori & conventui Eccleſie Sti. Bothulphi Colc. imperpetuum, omnia Terras & Tenementa cum ſuis pertinentiis quondam Agnetis Gylle, jacentia ex utraque parte Regie vie ducentis verſus Kynggefwoode vocata Gloveres, Tenenda ſibi & ſucceſſoribus ſuis imperpetuum, Sub conditione quod annuatim imperpetuum teneant Anniverſarium meum, & etiam ſcribant nomen meum in ſuo martirologio ibidem, & faciant celebrare pro anima mea prout ſolent celebrare Anniverſarium Prioris ibidem. Et ulterius quod dentur Conventui ibidem annuatim ad pittanceam ſex ſolidi & octo denarii, & pulſatoribus magnanarum Campanarum Quatuor denarii, et Pauperibus eodem die Octo denarii.—(Rot. Cur. 4 Henr. V. rot. 44.)

[*I*]—Item lego Priori & Conventui St. Both' Colceſtr' & eorum ſucceſſoribus in perpetuum, unum annualem redditum Treſdecim ſolidor' & quatuor denariorum, percipiend' annuatim, viz. de tenemento Marrione Fordham quinque ſolidos & quatuor denarios; de tenemento Roberti Gurden in parochia Sti. Petri, quatuor ſolidos; de tenemento quondam Hugonis Bekenham in parochia Sti. Nicholai, quatuor ſolidos. Ita tamen quod predictus annuallis redditus, equaliter dividatur inter Canonicos ejuſdem Eccleſie quolibet anno in perpetuum, die Anniverſarii mei, patris mei, & matris mee, & Avicie uxoris mee, ad celebrandum & orandum pro animabus noſtris.

[*K*] Item volo quod Johannes Thomas clericus diſte Eccleſie, [St. Mar. Magdal.] habeat manſionem ſuam in tenemento meo in Mawdeleyn ſtrete—per unum annum integrum poſt dat' iſtius teſtamenti mei. Et quod reverſio dicti tenementi remaneat Johanni Auſtyn heredib' & aſſignatis ſuis imperpetuum, ſub forma & conditione ſequenti, videl. Quod predictus Johannes Auſtyn, aut aſſignati ſui poſſeſſores dicti Tenementi qui pro tempore fuerint, cuſtodient annua-

tim Anniverſarium meum in eccleſia predicta imperpetuum. (Rot. Cur. 36 Hen. VI. rot. 27.)

[*L*] Ex Orig. This piece of ground was made over to the Church-wardens and others of that pariſh Aug 22, 1432. But was granted by Q. Elizabeth, 25 March 1588. to Edw. Downing, to be holden of the manor of Eaſt-Greenwich, in ſocage.

[*M*] The words of his will were, “Item I gyff and bequethe to the hey Awtere of St Andrew at Grynſted, “for tythys offeryngs forgotten xii*d.* Item I gyff to a “Lyte to be fownde before St Andrew in the Chyrche “aboveſeyde be one holle yere xii*d.*—(Ex Orig.)

[*N*] There is an old original account of it, in the Pariſh-cheſt of St Leonard's.

[*O*] Item I bequeth to the paryche of ſancte Leonarde beforeſayd myne tenement with the apportnanc' undir this condifcon, That the Chirchwardyns of the fame whoſoever ſhalbe for the tym' ſhall pay zerly for the keypyng of myn' Obit at the day of myn' An'ſary — *v. s.* That is to ſaye to the Curate for maſſe & dirige — viii*d.* and for bedrowll — iiiii*d.* for ii candyll — iiiii*d.* — to ych ſty-pendary — iiiii*d.* to the parych clerke — vi*d.* to ii childryn ii*d.* — to xx powre folke xx*d.* and to the Chirchwardyns for ther labor ych of them iiiii*d.* — The reſydewe of the ferme of the fame to kepe reparation of the howſe, and that at leſſyth remayne to the vantage of the Chirch; and if the ſayd parichoners & Chirchwardyns fulſyll not the condifcons of the ſayd clauffe, that than I wyll the ſayd houſe with appurtynewnces remayn to the diſpoſicon of myn' executors, or the executors of them — (From a Copy in the pariſh-cheſt of St Leonard's.)

Church, 4*d.* To the Sexton of the same, for a knell with one bell for the space of two houres after Dirige and Mass, for his labour and lights, 8*d.* And the other moytie to be given to the Gray Friars, to sing Dirige and Mass of requiem yearly, as long as the Law of England will suffer. — The said Bayliffs and their Successors to have the rule and disposition of those Lands and tenements, having yearly for their businefs, 3*s.* 4*d.*

[P]
Veredict. Inquif. capt. per via ad terr. vocat. le Bakerys Lond.

Cum lis & discordia sepius mote fuerint inter Willielmum Pentors Capellanum Cantarie Josephi Eleanore ex una parte, & Johannem Reshe & Emmam uxorem ejus nuper uxoris Ade Barbour mercatoris de Colecestr. ex altera parte, pro quadam *via* quam idem Wills Pentors jure fundationis Cantarie sue predictae clamat habere ad terram suam spectantem Cantarie sue predictae vocatam Bakeris lond, per campum predictorum Johannis & Emme quondam predicti Ade etiam vocatum Bakeris land in Hametto de Lexden, infra libertatem ville Colcestr. jacentem per venellam vocatam Stoncrouchlane, alias vocatam Horfee-lane; — Tandem mediantibus inde Thoma Godefton & Johanne Dyere Ballivis ville Colcestr. Thoma Fraunceys, Johanne Foorde, Johanne Pod, Will. Mate, ac aliis discretis viris de consilio ville; quapropter ad eorum instantiam & requisitionem Partes predictae specialiter rogaverunt predictos Ballivos ad veritatem inde inquirendum, Ubi predictus Willielmus de jure habeat viam suam ad predictam terram; & quam viam predecessores predicti Willielmi solebant habere & habuerunt ad predictam terram? & bonam Inquisitionem inde capiendam de proximo visineto de Lexden predicta. Et in plena Curia coram predictis Ballivis submiserunt se ad standum Veredicto duodecim Juratorum in hac parte, ad hoc per predictos Ballivos assignatorum in alto & basso sine contradicione quacunque.

If any thing were spared of the Money bequeathed to St Martin's, it was to be disposed of to the Poor of that parish by the Bayliffs, as they thought best.

To conclude this Book, we shall add, by way of Note, a Verdict concerning a Passage into some Lands formerly belonging to Joseph Elianore's Chantry; which may be of very great use to posterity [P].

Et super hoc predicti Ballivi in communi Aule ville predictae in presentia partium predictarum ceperunt inde Inquisitionem, videl. per Sacramentum Roberti Levegor, Tho. Knyght, Johannis Webbe sen. Joh. Tuffey, Joh. Nevard, Tho. Bawde, Nic. Smyth, Joh. Pycot, Joh. Webbe jun. Joh. Styward, Tho. Borham, & Joh. Herde, &c. Jurator' qui dicunt per Sacramentum suum, Quod predictus Willielmus Pentors de jure habeat viam suam ad predictam terram spectantem Cantarie sue predictae, cum carectis, carucis, & bestiis suis, eundo, equitando, fugando & cariendo, quocienscunque & quandocunque sibi placuerit, intrando in venellam prope Crucem lapideam vocatam Stoncrouch-lane, alias vocatam Horfee-lane, directe ad portam modo predictorum Johannis & Emme, spectantem predicto Campo vocato Bakerys lond; & ibidem intrando in predictum campum, & viam suam super dextram manum capiendo, & sic per sepem ejusdem campi directe tenendo versus orientem usque ad predictam terram spectantem cantarie predictae, etiam vocatam Bakerys land. Et ulterius sic redeundo per eandem viam sine impedimento possessorum predicti campi predictorum Johannis & Emme, ad quorumcunque manus imposterum devenerit. Et ulterius dicunt quod predecessores & possessores predictae Cantarie, a tempore quo non extat memoria, solebant habere & habuerunt viam suam ibidem eodem modo: Et quod via ibidem solebat esse de latitudine viginti pedum, a sepe ejusdem Campi—
Cur. Rotul. 13 Hen. IV. Rot. 33.

The End of Book II.



THE
HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES
OF
COLCHESTER.

BOOK III.

§ I. *Gifts and Benefactions to the Corporation, and to the several Parishes.*

IT has been all along astonishing to me, That in so ancient, large, and considerable a town as Colchester, there should appear so small, and so very few, public Gifts and Benefactions. I can account for it no other way, but That the Monasteries and the Commonalty were two Gulphs, which swallowed all, and would permit nothing to go besides themselves [A].

However, such as our Gifts and Benefactions have been at any time, I will endeavour to give a true and exact List of them; which I shall chuse to deliver as much as possible in the very words of the original Wills, or other Grants, on purpose to render my Account the more authentic.

1. *Sir Thomas White's Gift.*

Sir Tho. White, Kt. Lord Mayor and Alderman of London, did, in the year 1566, deliver and pay unto the Mayor, or Burgesses, and Commonalty of Bristol, 2000*l.* to the intent that they should therewith purchase to themselves and successors, Messuages, Lands, &c. then of the clear yearly value of 120*l.* and more, to continue for ever for the equal benefit and advancement of Twenty four Cities and large Towns in England; in the following

manner. Namely, That the yearly sum of 104*l.* should be paid, on St Bartholomew's day, at Merchant-Taylor's-Hall in London, to the Mayor or Bailiffs of each of those respective cities, &c. successively: To be lent by each Commonalty, at 25*l.* a-piece, to Four of their poor young Freemen, of honest fame, for Ten years, without paying any interest. Those persons to give sufficient security for the repayment of the said 25*l.* at the expiration of the ten years. Clothiers to be preferred to all others. The odd 4*l.* was to be employed by the respective Mayors, &c. of each city and town, as they thought good for their care and pains. The first payments were made in the following order. After Bristol,

In the year			
1577	to York.	1588	to Lincoln.
1578	Canterbury.	1589	Winchester.
1579	Reading.	1590	Oxford.
1580	the Merchant-Taylors.	1591	Hereford.
		1592	Cambridge.
1581	Gloucester.	1593	Shrewsbury.
1582	Worcester.	1594	Lynn.
1583	Exeter.	1595	Bath.
1584	Salisbury.	1596	Derby.
1585	Worcester.	1597	Ipswich.
1586	Norwich.	1598	Colchester.
1587	Southampton.	1599	Newcastle.

And the payments have been made ever since, in the same order [B].

[A] And even of those which we had, some are in danger of being lost. For though express Provision was made in our Work-house-Act, "That the Work-house, Corporation should not have any Power or Authority over any Alms-house or Hospital, or any other charitable Gift or Use, within this Town or Liberties thereof, already Given, Settled, or Erected, or to be at any time hereafter Given, Settled, or Erected, but

"that the same should be wholly exempted therefrom:" —Yet some of the Managers in this Corporation, had the Confidence to take possession of the Alms-houses about this Town, and of moit or the Gifts and Benefactions; some of which being in Money, are, I am afraid, embezzled, if not worse.

[B] The Estates purchased with the abovesaid 2000*l.* are said to be worth now above 3500*l.* per ann. Some

2. Lady Judde's Gift.

The worshipful Dame Mary Judde of Markes-hall in this county [C], widow; for the great love, favour, and affection which she bore under the Town of Colchester being the place of her Nativitie, and to the People therein inhabiting; Did, by Indenture bearing date 13 February 33 Elizabeth, [1590-1,] give to the Bayliffs and Commonalty of Colchester, One hundred pounds, as a stock to buy and provide from time to time Wool, Yarn, Flax, and such other merchandize and things as the season should require; for the setting on work such poor persons, inhabiting within the said Town, and Liberties of the same, as should be able to work and labour; the same persons receiving for their work as they should be agreed withal: And that the profit, commodity, and benefit, which should grow and accrue by reason of the employment of the said stock of One hundred pounds as aforesaid, should be from time to time for ever hereafter given, disposed, and delivered, by the Bayliffs and Commonalty and their successors, to such of the Poor people inhabitants within the said Town and Liberties thereof, as are impotent and unable to work or labour, according to the good discretion of the said Bayliffs and Aldermen for the time being.—But if the said sum of One hundred pounds did at any time remain unoccupied, or not employed to the uses before remembered, by the space of Twelve whole months together; then the Bayliffs and Commonalty were to repay it to the said Lady Judde, or her executors, within three months next after demand thereof [D].

3. Mr Hunwicke's Gift.

John Hunwick Alderman of Colchester, did, by his last will dated 24th November 1593, devise for ever to the Poor, Lame, and impotent persons inhabiting and dwelling within the Town of Colchester and the precincts thereof, the sum of Three hundred pounds, to be paid by his Executors to the Bailiffs and Commonalty of Colchester: And the use and profit of the same, to be distributed by these, for four years together, [viz. 30*l.* at 10 per cent, as it was then] amongst the Poor, Lame, and Impotent persons of Colchester as aforesaid, without any manner of affection. Every fifth year, the Interest arising that year to be paid thus; 10*l.* to the Bailiffs and Portmen of Ipswich; 10*l.* to the Mayor of Sudbury; and 10*l.* to the Bailiffs of Maldon, for their Poor: And, on the said fifth year, the Bailiffs and Commonalty of Colchester to meet the Bailiffs and Commonalty of Ipswich, on the 15th of Septem-

ber; and give account to them of the profit and distribution of the mony for the four years foregoing. One time the Magistrates of Ipswich to come to Colchester; and, the next time, the Magistrates of Colchester to go to Ipswich. Discharges to be given, upon receipt of the said several sums, under the common Seals of the respective Towns [E].

ber; and give account to them of the profit and distribution of the mony for the four years foregoing. One time the Magistrates of Ipswich to come to Colchester; and, the next time, the Magistrates of Colchester to go to Ipswich. Discharges to be given, upon receipt of the said several sums, under the common Seals of the respective Towns [E].

The Interest of these 300*l.* hath been distributed accordingly till the year 1741: But it is sunk in proportion to the Interest of other Moneys.

4. Mr William Turner's Gift.

William Turner of the parish of All-Hallows the wall, London, merchant, some time one of the Aldermen of Colchester, by his Will dated 7 Novemb. 1630, gave to John Marshall and other feoffees, his capital Messuage, &c. at the New Hyth where he lately dwelt, as also a piece of a Cole-yard which he held in farm of the Bayliffs and Commonalty of Colchester; Upon special Trust, that the said Messuage, &c. should for ever be kept in repair; and that the Bailiffs and Commonalty should yearly take the Rent, and (the charges of Repairs being first deducted) should distribute it, on the feast-days of St Thomas and Good-friday for ever to the Aged, Poorest, and Impotentest Inhabitants of the said town.—When the Trustees are reduced to Two, they should, with the allowance of the Bailiffs, in-feeoffe Four or Five new trustees, of the chiefest and best sort of people in the town of Colchester [F].

5. Mr Joseph Cox's Gift to St MARY'S.

The best account of it is from the following clause of Mr Cox's Will.—“Item I doe appoint the summe of One hundred pounds to be laid out out by my Executors, for the purchase of some freehold Lands of an Estate of inheritance in fee-simple in possession of the cleare yearly value of Five Pounds *per annum* at least; the yearly Rents and Profits thereof I doe give and bequeath for ever to the Poore of the parish of St Mary on the Wall in Colchester, where I was borne, to be paid and distributed unto and amongst the said Poore, by and at the discretion of the Churchwardens and Overseers for the Poore of the said Parish, upon the feast-day of the birth of our Lord Christ yearly for ever. And I doe appoint that untill such purchase can be conveniently had, my Executors shall pay to the Poore of the said Parish of St Mary on the Wall in Colchester aforesaid, upon the feast-day of the birth of our Lord Christ yearly, the summe of Five pounds, the first payment whereof to begin

London by J. Strype, Book i. p. 263. Book ii. p. 101. Book v. p. 61. 187. and R. Hakluyt's Navigation, &c. Vol. I. p. 268. 290.

[D] The Indenture is among the Town-Records, having the Lady Judde's seal appendant, with her arms, viz. Per Chevron, gutté de poix; on a chief a Lion passant.

[E] Extracted from the Indenture, whereby it was settled in pursuance of the will. This Indenture is dated 18 August 1595.

[F] The Indenture is among the Town-records.

and

of the cities went to law with Bristol, in 1713. in order to obtain the whole produce of those Estates; but did not succeed.—Sir Tho. White died in February 1566. He had some lands—in Campo juxt. Colchester,—tent' in capite,—; & 6 Phil. & Mar. (G. Holman MSS.)
[C] Widow of Sir Andrew Judde, born at Tunbridge in Kent, where he founded a free-school. He was a member of the Russia-company, or Merchants-Adventurers; one of the Sheriffs of London in 1544; and Lord Mayor of the same city in 1550. See Stow's Survey of

and bee made upon the feaft-day of the birth of our Lord Chrifft next comeing after my deceafe."

Mr Cox dyed the 24th of June 1689. And, with his legacy, the following Gentlemen, Sir Ifaac Rebow Kt. Lemyng Rebow Esq; Jofeph Thurfton Esq; Peter Coveney bay-maker, Jacob Johnfon plumber, Timothy Cook vintner, William Peartree cooper, and William Mayhew gent. as Trustees for the Poor of the parish of St Mary's; Did, on the 1ft of March 1710-1, purchafe of William Rayner of Colchester grocer, a Field called Waterhoufe-field, lying in the parish of St Mary's, and containing Five acres; abutting fouth on the road leading from Colchester to London, East on the Peft-houfe-field, [or Windmill-field] North on the Water-houfe-meadow, and West on the lands and mill of Jofeph Andrews [now Mr John Boggis's.] And another field of Three acres, in the fame parish of St Mary's, lying between the two Windmills [of the faid Mr Boggis, and the Widow Gilfon] abutting South on the London road. To hold to them and their heirs, upon trust that they fhall for ever permit the Churchwardens of the parish of St Mary at the Walls to receive the Rents and Profits of the faid premisses, to be yearly diftributed upon Chriftmass-day among poor people of the faid parish *who do not take collection* [G] according to the Will of Mr Jofeph Cox.—These two fields are now leafed for 21 years to John Seaborne, at the clear yearly rent of 5 l. 10 s.

6. Mr *Jeremiab Daniell's* Gift of Coals to the parishes of St MARY'S, St PETER'S, St GILES'S, and St BOTULPH'S.

This generous Benefaction cannot also better be described than in the following Clause of of Mr Daniell's Will, which was dated October 26, 1695. — "Item, I further give and bequeath to my Nephew Jeremy [Daniell] before-named, All that Field or parcel of Land called Cockerills croft, with a chafe way to the fame belonging, leading to a Pond called Hangman's-pond, being by estimation Twenty acres or thereabouts, lyeing in St Giles parish in Colchester: Upon this condition nevertheless, That the faid Jeremy his heirs or assigns shall from the time of my deceafe every yeare yearly for ever difburfe and lay out the fumme of Ten pounds of lawful money of England every yeare upon Sea-Coales, and the faid Sea-Coales foe bought to bee delivered as hereafter followeth, viz. To the Poore people of St Peters parish in Colchester as many Coales as amounts to the fumme of Three pounds: To the Poore of St Giles as many as amounts to the fumme of Three pounds: To the Poore of St Buttolphs as many as amount to Forty fhillings: To the Poore of the parish of St Maries at the Walls in Colchester as many as amount to Forty fhillings. But my will and minde is, that the Charges of meafureing and

[G] This clause is officiously and impertinently put into the Writings; and ought not, I think, to be regarded: especially as the Donor, Mr Cox, made no fuch restriction in his Will; but bequeathed his Legacy to the Poore of the parish of St Mary on the wall in general.

carriage to deliver the faid Coales into the Parishes where they are bequeathed, fhall be included and paid as parte of the Tenn pounds, and not to bee charged upon or borne by my cozen Jeremy his heirs or assigns over and above the faid Tenn pounds. And my minde and will further is, That the Churchwardens of the four Parishes laft named, fhould every yeare have the oversight, ordering, and dividing the faid Coales, every one in their owne refpective Parishes, to thofe persons they think have moft need. And if my nephew Jeremy, his heirs or assigns, shall, at any [time] after his or their haveing the Land in poffeffion, neglect or refufe to lay the faid Coales in yearely as aforefaid, I then hereby impower and give strength to the Churchwardens of the faid Parishes to whom the Coales are bequeathed, in conjunction together to enter upon the faid Lands called Cockerill's croft, and to take the Rents and Profits thereof, untill full reftitution bee made by the faid Jeremy, his heirs, or assigns, to the refpective parishes to whome any thing appertaining to this bequeft shall bee due, together with the full charges they fhall be out for fuch feizure according to my true intent and meaning in these presents, and fuch feizure foe often to bee made as occasion is given by the neglect or refusal of the faid Jeremy his heirs or assigns as above expreffed [H]."

7. Mr *Thomas Ingram's* Gift to St PETER'S.

Thomas Ingram of Colchester, clothier, for the great love and affection which he did beare unto the good and prosperous estate of the Town of Colchester, wherein he had lived and continued many years together, and to the poor Inhabitants of the faid town. And especially to the Poor people dwelling in the parish of St Peter within the faid town of Colchester wherein he then dwelt; Did, by Indenture, bearing date 1ft July 1602, give to the Bailiffs and Commonalty One hundred pounds, on condition, That they, with five of the chiefest and principalleft parishioners of St Peter's parish in the fame town, fhould appoint Five persons to whom the faid Moneys fhould be lent at the rate of Five per cent. they finding fufficient fecurity for the repayment of it. Thofe to whom the Moneys were lent, were obliged to find a competent quantity of Wool for the Poor of St Peter's parish (that fhould require it) to fpin, or work; paying them for their work at the common price.

The intereft of that Money was to be diftributed quarterly, by the Bayliffs and Five of the chief Inhabitants of St Peter's parish, to fuch poor Inhabitants of the faid parish as were unable to work.

8. Mrs *Agnes Difter's*, alias *Leache's* Gift to St PETER'S.

How much this Benefaction was, when granted, and out of what tenements or estate to be paid, I cannot learn. The only account I have

[H] These Coals are now diftributed by the Donor's great nephew Jeremias Daniell Esq; the present poffeffor of the Land; mention'd above under the Crouched-friers, and who lives in All-Saints parish in this town.

seen of it, is in the following words; being part of her Epitaph, in the North isle of St Peter's Church, against the Wall. "She did appointe certain Money to be given yerely to the Poore of this parihhe at the feast of Penthecoft, that they shoulde render thancke unto Christ, and kepe his gracious benefitts in memory for ever."

9. *Lady Creffeld's Gift to the Poor of H. TRINITY.*

It is contained in the following words, being part of the Codicil to her Will, dated Octob. 23, 1734. "I give to the Poor of the Parish of the Holy Trinity in Colchester, Three pounds a year, which is to be paid and distributed to them by the Minister and Churchwardens; and to be paid yearly for ever out of the Rents and Profits of my dwelling-house, on Chriftnafs-day in each year. And, for default of payment, that distrefs may be made for the same."

10. *Robert Franckham's Gift to St NICOLAS.*

Robert Franckham of Colchester, fletcher, did by his Will, dated the 20th of July 1577, give a yearly rent-charge of Thirteen Shillings and four pence, out of a Tenement and six acres of land in West-Bergholt, for ever; To be distributed to the use and relief of the Poor Inhabitants of the parish of St Nicolas, that are of good and honest fame and conversation; and to be paid yearly, at the feasts of the Annunciation of the blessed Virgin Mary and St Michael the Archangel, by even and equal portions.

Henry Wilson, owner of the said tenement and lands, seems to have neglected or refused to make the usual payments. But, in pursuance of a Decree in Chancery made November 9, 1603 he veited the abovesaid rent of 13s. 4d. in Ten Trustees, parishioners of the parish of St Nicolas; viz. Ralph Northey Alderman, Thomas Buckstone Apothecary, William Thurston, and Jeffery Langley, spalters, William Ayers inn-keeper, Isaac Shilberie, and John Binck yeomen, Thomas Reynold draper, John Northey mercer, and Robert Buckstone apothecary, and their heirs and assigns for ever. With liberty, (if the said yearly Rent was unpaid in part or in all at any of the feasts in which as aforesaid it ought to be paid) for those Trustees, or any of them, or any of their heires or assignees, or the Churchwardens or Overseers of the poor of the said parish of St Nicolas for the time being. or any of them, into the said Tenement and Lands with their apperteanances to enter and distrain. This Indenture of H. Wilson is dated Decemb. 4, 1604. and is entered in the Parish-book.

11. *Mr Wegg's Gift to St NICOLAS.*

George Wegg the Elder of Colchester Esq; by his Will, dated 6th September 1745. gave to the Minister of the parish of St Nicolas in Colchester, for the time being, the summ of Forty shillings a year for ever, to be issuing and pay-

able out of his Moor, in the parish of St James in Colchester, then in the occupation of Thomas Essex: which said sum he desired and directed should, by the said Minister be laid out in bread, and distributed, by six monthly divisions, unto and amongst such old decrepid poor persons dwelling in the said parish of St Nicolas, as do not take collection. The first payment of 40s. to be made to the said Minister on the feast of St Michael the Archangel next after his decease, and the said Minister to begin to distribute the bread, on the first Monday in the Month of October succeeding such payment; and to continue such distribution on the first Monday of the Months of October, November, December, January, February, and March for ever.

12. *The Gift of George Gilbert Esq; to ALL-SAINTS.*

Matthew Stephens gave by Will to this parish, wherein he then dwelt, Ten pounds, to be ordered and disposed by his wife and his heirs, or the owners and possessors of his capital messuage wherein he lived, and the Churchwardens of the same parish for the time being, to the yearly use and benefit of the Poor people of the said parish for ever. — George Gilbert Esq; who came afterwards and inhabited in the same capital messuage, and in whose hands those Ten pounds remained, added in his lifetime Ten pounds more to them, for the same use. But, out of his great affection for the Poor, instead of those 20 l. which he was permitted to appropriate to himself, on the 21st of December 1639, he enfeoffed Harbottle Grimston Esq; William Gilbert Esq; Edmund Pierce LL.D. John Berriffe Gent. John Shaue, and thirteen others, and their heirs, in a Messuage upon East-hill, then divided into several tenements; In trust, that, after his decease, they should apply the Rents and Profits of the same, (after deducting for sufficient repairs) to these uses: Namely, distribute Sixteen shillings yearly, amongst the Poor of the parish of All-Saints, by the hands of the owner of the house wherein the said Matthew Stephens and George Gilbert lived, and the Churchwardens of the same parish: And also that they, jointly with the overseers of that parish, should, every Sunday after divine service, give Twelve pence a piece and a penney-loaf to Twelve of the oldest and poorest persons of that parish: And divide the overplus of the rents and profits aforesaid, if any were at the year's end, on St Thomas's day, among the oldest and poorest people of that parish, according to their discretion. — But these Tenements being destroyed by fire, undoubtedly during the siege, and there remaining in the room of them only a Toft or void place; the chief Inhabitants of All-Saints parish did, on the 10th day of October 1654, let a 99 years lease of the same to Robert Smith of the parish of St James faymaker; for a consideration of nineteen pounds in hand paid, and a yearly rent of One shilling payable every year on Michaelmas-day to the Churchwardens and Overseers of the parish of All-Saints,

in the South porch of that Church, for the use of the poor of the said Parish. — In this lease, the place is so described. — “ It abutteth, “ Southward on the common highway leading to Colchester; Westward on the house “ now in the occupation of Thomas Lawrence; “ Northward on the land called the Castle- “ land; and Eastward on the house newly “ erected of Robert Smith situate in East- “ street.” [I].

13. *John Brewode's Gift to ALL-SAINTS.*

John Brewode of Great Horkeley Gent. entcoffed, in the year 1498, William Tendring Esq; and others in some Estates, for the repairs of this Parish Church [K]. But what they were, doth not appear; for the Court-rolls of that year are lost.

14. Gift to poor Widows, in St BOTOLPH'S and St GILES'S parishes.

There is a yearly Rent or Annuity of Two pounds Twelve shillings, charged upon, and issuing out of, a certain Messuage, and Lands known by the name of Longs and Londons, containing by estimation Forty two acres, lying in Much Totham, Little Totham, and Gold hanger, in this county, or in some or one of them; which sum is payable yearly, at Michaelmas, to the Churchwardens of the Parish of St Butolph for the time being: To be by them applied towards the support of poor Widows of that parish for ever.

The like yearly sum is payable, out of the same Estate, to the Churchwardens of St Giles's, in this Town, and for the same use.

It was constantly paid out of those Lands, till the year 1734; when one Samuel Cater having purchased them of Richard Holland (by Indentures of Lease and Release, bearing date on or about the 10th and 11th of February that year) the said Cater refused to pay those respective Rents or Annuities. But an Information being exhibited in the Court of Chancery, in Hilary-Term 1738, against Cater; it was finally decreed by that Court, on the 13th of December 1740, That the Defendant Cater, and all future owners of the said premises, shall duly pay those Rents or Annuities from time to time as the same shall become due [L].

15. Grant to the parishes of St BOTOLPH and St MARY MAGDALEN.

The sum of Ten shillings yearly, is to be paid by the Bailiffs of Colchester and their Successors, to the Collectors of the Poor of the parishes of St Botolph and St Mary Magdalen, for the use of the Poor of those two parishes. This 10s. is payable out of a piece of Land in the parish of St Mary Magdalen, which was made whole-year ground in 1571, when that Quit-rent was reserved by the Bailiffs

[I] Mr Gilbert's gift is enrolled on the Court-rolls 20 Janu. 5^o. Car. i. 1630. and the original Lease to Rob. Smith is in the possession of Ch. Gray Esq;

[K] Ad usum reparacionis Ecclesie Omnium Sanctorum. Rot Cur. 14 Henr. vii. rot. 12. See Oath-book, p. 168.

[L] The same sum is also paid out of that Estate to the

and Commonalty for the use above-mentioned. — The Land is thus described, “ One head abutting upon the Land, some time John Christmas's, and now belonging to the Bailiffs and Commonalty on the East; The other head abutting upon the high-way leading from Colchester to the Hyth on the South; and upon the garden some time John Abraham's and the tenement of Edm. Hampkins, now Robert Smith's, on the West; and on the Land belonging to Benj. Clere on the North [M].”

16. Gifts to St LEONARD'S.

1624. Given by Mrs Lowe, widow and relict of Mr Tho. Lowe, some time Rector of this parish, — — — — —	}	40	o	o
1625. — by Mr Tho. Hawes, Rector of the same, — — — — —	}	10	o	o
1626. — by Andrew Steward the younger, mariner, — — — — —	}	10	o	o
1625 — by Mr Caleh, yeoman, the sum of Ten shillings out of his house above the Hill next the Acre, for the use of the Poor of this parish, yearly to be paid to the Overseers of the same parish, — — — — —	}	o	10	o
1627. — by Mr Jeffery Langley the elder, the sum of Twenty shillings out of a House in Wyster-street, yearly to be paid, — — — — —	}	o	10	o
— by John Braxted out of the House abutting upon James Furley, to be paid yearly [N].	}	o	5	o

17. Sir John Swinerton's Gift to LEXDEN.

The following account of it, is thus entered in the old Register-book of this parish. “ September Anno Domini 1610.

Mem. That aboute the feast of St Michell the Archangell in the yeare abovefaide, the worshipfull Mrs Marye Swinerton Widd. and the Right worshipfull Sir John Swinerton Knight (her sonne) upon a Sabath daye came unto this parrish Church of Lexden, And did signifie, that the sayde Mrs Marye Swinerton, as well in regarde she was borne in the saide parishe, as alio for other charitable respects her movinge, Hath gyven unto the poore of the saide parish yearly (duringe the lyfe of the saide Marye) a somme or pencion of fyve pounds and fower shillings to be employed to the use of the poore by the Officers and cheefe Inhabitants of the saide parishe from tyme to tyme for the tyme being, as followeth (viz.) upon every Sabath daye to have two duzen of wheate breade sett uppon the Communion-table or other convenient place in the Church or Chancell. And Fourteen of the poorest olde impotent people to be chosen by the saide cheefe

Churchwardens of Heybridge.

[M] The Indenture is among the Town-records. This piece of land was lately Tho. Agnis's; and the Chamberlain used to receive all along that reserved Rent.

[N] Copied from an old Schedule in the parish Chest.

inhabi-

inhabitants: Who so longe as they shall reforte to the prayers and exercices of the saide Church and well behave themselves, shall have the same breade [14 to the dozen] divided amonge them (viz.) to every of them, 2*d.* in breade uppon every the saide days, and as any of them shall dye, or lyve otherwise then before prescribed, then the saide parishoners to choofe as afforesaide to supplye there roomes. And the saide Sir John Swynerton at the same tyme did further signifie unto the saide parishe, that he consideringe this guifte to be to the honor of God, and the benifite of the poore uppon earth, would have the same pension to be perpetually payde to the uses afforesaide oute of his owne estate: And resolved to charge some of his lands in Stanway for the payment of the saide yearly pencion to the use of the saide poore as afforesaid."—Which he accordingly performed, as appears by this clause of his Will, dated 7 Septemb. 1616. — To the town of Lexden, in the county of Essex, I give and bequeath so much out of the said demesnes of Stanway-hall, or of the Rent thereof, as will pay and provide Bread for so many Poor people of that parish, as Two shillings in bread every weeke is to be distributed into, for forty and one years after my mother's decease. And I do further will, That after the said forty and one years, the said payment of Two shillings the weeke be continued to the Poor of the said parish for ever. And for the good performance thereof, I bind my house called Stanway-hall, and the demesnes thereof to answer the same, which, I hope, my heirs will see truly performed. And in default of payment, I hereby limit power to the Churchwardens of that parish for the time being to distraine for the same (a)."

§ 2. Archbishop *Harsnet's* LIBRARY.

DR Samuel Harsnet, Archbishop of York, of whom I have given an account under St Botolph's, did, by his Will proved June 8, 1631, give to the Bayliffs and Corporation of the town of Colchester, all his Library of Books, upon condition that they should provide a decent Room to set them up in, that the Clergy of this town, and other Divines, might have free access for the reading and studying of them.

Thereupon our Magistrates considered of a fit place to put them in; and, Novemb. 3, 1631, agreed, That the East end of the Chamber over the Red-rowe, called the Dutch Say-hall, was a convenient place, being repaired, to put the Library given by the Lord Archbishop of York, and they appointed it for that purpose: And ordered the charges of repairing of that room, and making it fit and convenient, to be laid out by the Chamberlain, out of the Town-revenues (b). July 30, 1635, they appointed a Librarian, wherein they shewed their judgment, and their value for Books; Ordering,

(a) Reg. Cur. Prærog. Cant. Lib. Coke 126. Q. E. secundo libro. (b) Book of Assemblies. (c) Book of Assemblies. (d) Ibid. (e) Book of Assemblies.

[O] The rest of the Library-keepers, were,—Apr. 30, 1638, Thomas Tirrell the elder. His salary 40*s.* per ann. and to give the same security as W. Hall.—Jan. 20, 1646-7, Daniel Partridge Clerk of the Market. His salary 40*s.* and to give the usual security.—Jan. 19, 1651,

That William Hall Barber should have 40*s.* per annum, for the Keeping of the Library, allowed and paid unto him quarterly, by the Chamberlain of the Town for the time being: He therefore entring into a bond of 40*l.* for the making good of those Books that should be lost or wanting, whensoever he should be called to an account for those books (c) [O].

March 20, 1654, Books being then grown useles when every thing was done by pretended Revelations, this Library with all the Books therein were mortgaged to the Chamberlain for 50*l.* (d).

And, June 7, 1664, for the sake of the little Rent that could be made of the Room in which they stood, It was ordered, That the Library, then at the Red-Row, should be forthwith removed from thence to some convenient place in or near the Grammar-school, and a Catalogue taken of all the Books to be kept in the Moot-hall; and the School-master to take care of the Books, and be accountable for them (e). There they have lain long in a useles condition.

To this Library an Addition was made in 1635, by Tho. Hawes, Rector of St Leonard's, who gave some Books to the Town (f). And some have been added since by other benefactors, as the Polyglot Bible, Newcourt's Repertorium, &c.

The noblest Addition designed to be made to it, was by the late Bishop Compton, who gave Half his Library of Books to the Mayor and Commonalty, for the same use as Archbishop Harsnet's. But such was the Meanness and Dishonesty of the persons who then governed this town; that, to avoid the Charge of bringing them hither, which by Water would have been very trifling, this generous Gift was slighted and neglected, and his Lordship's heir was forced to sell them.

C H A P. II.

§ 1. *Charitable Foundations.*

THE charitable Foundations now subsisting in this Town are but few and inconsiderable; so that I have reason to begin this Chapter with the same complaint as I did the last; namely, How small is the Number of them; and to ascribe it to the same cause. By charitable Foundations, I mean here such endowed Buildings as were designed for the Benefit and Relief of the Poor; as Hospitals, or Alms-Houses. Of this sort, we have only these few, according to the order of time in which they were founded. 1. Ralph Fynche's. 2. John Wenock's. 3. Arthur Winsley's.

1. *Ralph Fynche's* Hospital, or Alms-houses.

The founder, Ralph Fynche, was a Brewer, and lived at the bottom of the Balkon-hill in St Peter's parish, in a house now taken

Thomas Lappage, who was allowed for his pains in keeping it, 20*s.* per ann.—Octob. 4, 1653. Mr Warren Minister of St Peter's ordered to have the keeping of it; and that a Catalogue should be taken of the Books.

BOOK III. *The HISTORY of COLCHESTER. Charitable Foundations.* 7

down [P]. In his Will dated 31 July 1552, he desired his Executors, with convenient speed after his decease, to finish up his Houses and Buildings as he had begun them under one roof, standing in St Nicolas's parish, which he lately built for Four Almes houses for Four Poore folke to dwell in: And that his Executors should make therein Partitions as well in the upper as the lower parts; and likewise in the backfides, or yards. So that each of those four Almes houses might have like part, as well in the upper parts, with a separate way up to them, as also like part to the said yards.

He left the management of these Houses to his Executors for the time being [Q], and to Four of the most chief and auncient Inhabitants within the said parish of St Nicolas, to be named by his Executors: And whensoever any of the said Four men should decease, or depart out of the said parish of St Nicolas, the over-liver or overlivers of his Executors, or such of the said Four persons as should remain and abide in the said parish, within a convenient time after such departure or decease, should nominate others to the full number of Four of the most honest and auncient Inhabitants within the said parish: And the same order of nomination of those Four persons to continue for ever.

These Four honest Men, so to be chosen, were to elect and put into the said Houses and Buildings, Four such Impotent and Poore Inhabitants, Men or Women, dwelling in the parish of St Nicolas, and being of good name and fame, as to them should seem most convenient: Which Poor persons were not to be removed out of those Alms houses, so long as they were quiet and of good behaviour. And whenever any of them departed out of the said house or houses, either by death or otherwise, they should at their departure leave there some reasonable portion of their goods, towards the reparation of the said Houses, to be adjudged by the discretion of the said Four men. Any of his kindred being in poverty, and desiring to dwell in any of the said houses, to have the preference of any other.

For the maintenance of these Poor people, he granted to the said Four persons, (whom he styled Governours of them) a yearly Rent, of Six pounds Six shillings and Eight pence, to be paid at Michaelmas and Ladyday, out of all those Lands, Tenements, and Hereditaments, which he bequeathed to Amye his daughter, wife of Garrarde Shilbery, and to Mary Rutt; namely, all his Houses and Buildings at the Balkon, with all utensils and implements, as well belonging to the brewing of beer there, as otherwise: Together with all and singular Lands, Meadows, &c. to them belonging; that is, One piece of Meadow lying

[P] Ralph Fynche's Brew-house and land, at the Baulcon, was in 1652 in Mary Tailecoat, who let it to Lucas Bennet for 60 l. per ann. Carta penes me.

[Q] Which were Garrarde Shilbery, and Thomas Williamson.

[R] They were, at the time of making the settlement, let only to Four persons; but are now in Six tenements,

there next the Balkon, which he bought of Richard Duke Gent. containing Three acres; One Moore, with a little piece of Meadow, lying there, which he bought of one Fildes; One piece of arable Land, containing by estimation Seven acres, which he bought of one Richard Harking Gent. One acre and a half of Meadow, lying in King's-meadow: All those his Lands, Tenements, and Groves, lying in Fordham; together with his lease and term of years yet to come, which he had in a certain Meadow next Powles-land, near the East of King's-meadow, which he had by the lease and grant of one Thomas Awdeley Esq;

Out of the foremention'd 6l. 6s. 8d. the Four Governours were to pay Six pence weekly, for ever, to each of the Four poor persons, abiding and dwelling in the said Houses.—For their pains therein, the Governours were to take every year Six shillings and Eight pence.—And the overplus of the said Rent was to be employed for Fewell wood for the said Four poor folke, by the only disposition of the Governours, for ever.

There were also six Feoffees of this Charity, appointed by the Bailiffs; and when they were reduced to two, the two surviving persons were to enfeoffe six others and their heirs, as should be nominated by the Bailiffs for the time being.

2. *John Wenock's Hospital, or Alms-house.*

Mr John Wenock of Colchester, Bay-maker, having in his life-time, built and finished a Row of Houses in Hog-lane, in a piece of ground, which was part of a Field called Golden-at-hill, in the parish of St Giles's; He did, in the year 1679, settle those Houses in trustees for the habitation and benefit of Six Poor people: Whom he ordered to be such ancient and orderly poor persons, as receive no Alms or Collection from any parish whatsoever; unless, after such time as they are placed there, they should, by reason of age or sickness, become disabled to maintain themselves out of his allowance.

For their maintenance, he vested in his Trustees an Annuity, or yearly Rent-charge, of One and forty pounds; issuing out of the Rents and Profits of his Messuages or Tenements [R] in the parish of St Peter's in this Town; and to be paid, after his own and his wife's decease, to his aforesaid trustees, by quarterly payments, without any deduction.

Out of this Annuity he ordered, That there should be paid by his trustees to each of the Dwellers in the said Six Dwelling-houses, Two shillings a week, upon the Saturday in every week, and so continue for ever.—And also, That his trustees should lay in yearly one Chaldron of Sea-coales for every dwelling-house,

rated to the King's-tax at 32 l. per ann. Some of these tenements are visibly the remains of an old Inn; and go, in old writings, under the name of the Berghold, from the Saxon beþg, or beong, a hight, an eminence, and hold an inn: And had formerly land, or gardens, belonging thereto, that extended as far as the lane called Angel-lane. See Oath-book, p. 121.

for and towards their winter-firing, over and besides their weekly stipend of two shillings a week [S]. But, the Tenements out of which the abovesaid Annuity was to arise, not being sufficient to answer it, by reason of the fall of the Rents from about 60 to between 30 and 40*l.* per annum; which, after deducting for taxes and repairs, do not yield above 25*l.* a year clear; if so much: On that account, the allowance to each of the Six poor people is no more now than Six pence a week, and a Chaldron of Coals once a year.

3. Mr Arthur Winsley's Hospital.

This is the most considerable, and the best-endowed, Charitable-Foundation about this Town. Be pleased to take the following account of it in the very words of Mr Winsley's will, which was dated the 28th of March 1726.

"My Body I desire should be decently interred with my dear Wife in the Vault of the Parish Church of St James (g) in Colchester, requiring my Executor hereafter named to purchase a faculty for the said Vault. Item, I give Two hundred and Fifty pounds, to be laid out on a Monument to be erected against the South wall of the said Church, nearest the said Vault, with my statue cut out in marble, lying with the left hand under the head, and a book in the right hand, and in a night gown, with Inscriptions as my most judicious Friends shall think proper. And I give the Rents of my now dwelling House in the said parish of All-Saints, for the maintenance of the said Monument in good repair; and appoint the Rector of the parish of St James's, for the time being, to take care that it be kept in good repair. Item, I give all that my farm with the the appurtenances, lying and being in the parish of St Buttolph in Colchester, called the Brick-House, which I purchased of Mr Morley of Halsted; I give the House for an Habitation of Twelve antient Men, that have lived well, and fallen into decay, to be made into Twelve convenient Apartments, at the discretion of the Trustees hereafter mentioned; And I give 500*l.* for the making the said Apartments commodious; and I give the Rents of the said Farm towards the maintenance of the said Twelve poor Men. And I give all that my Farm in West Mersey in the County of Essex, called Bocking-Hall, with the appurtenances, now in the occupation of Tho. Spurdin, towards the further maintenance of the said Twelve Men. And I give all the over-plus Rents of my now dwelling House, after the repairs of the said Monument are paid for, as a further maintenance for the said Men. And my Will is, That no poor Man under the age of Sixty years be admitted into any of the said Apartments: Not none (b) be admitted, but who give Bond of Fifty pounds with two good Suerties, not to take Alms of the Town during their stay there. And further my Will is, That each of the poor Men, shall, out of the Rents of the said Farms, and House, have *Two shillings and*

Six pence paid them every week: and, *once in every year, One Chaldron of Cole.* And my Will is, That no prophaine Person, given to swearing, drinking, or any other vice, be admitted: And if any of them be found so guilty, that they may be turned out by the major part of the Trustees hereafter mentioned. And if any one of the said Men be contentious, and disturb the Peace of the rest, or be guilty of any undecent acts, they shall be lyable to be discharged by the Trustees. And I do nominate and appoint my brother Richard Winsley, Alderman Nathaniel Lawrance of Colchester, Mr Tho. Coe linnen-draper of Colchester, Mr John Grimstone baymaker of Colchester, Mr Ed. Sherman of Deadham in the County of Essex, my brother Mr Benjamin Dyer, and Alderman Jer. Daniel, the present Mayor of Colchester, to be Trustees, as well for the fitting up and making convenient the said Twelve apartments; which I will to be a low Room, a Chamber, and a Garret, and a Garden to every dweller, as near as may be in the form that Mr John Winock's Charity Houses now are. And I do also appoint one of the said Trustees yearly and every year to take the rents and do see to the repairs of the said farms and house, and to pay to each of the poor Men their weekly maintenance allowed aforesaid, and lay into each their Chaldron of Coal as Mr Winock's Trustees now do. The first Trustee nominated to pay the first year, and the rest in order as named; and I do allow them and each of them for their trouble the year they serve, one pound one shilling out of the Rents of the said Farms and Houses. And when it shall happen that any of one of the Trustees shall dye, my will is, That the rest surviveing shall proceed to the choice of another in his room as soon as may be, the major part to decide the choice. My will is, That no children be admitted into any of the said apartments. I also give out of the said Rents Ten shillings yearly to be paid to a good Preacher chosen by the Trustees to preach a Sermon to the said poor Men every New year's day. And I give Twenty shillings every year for a Dinner to the poor Men, or any of the Trustees that will be there every New year's day; except it falls on the Lord's day, and then I will that the said Sermon and Dinner be on the Monday, the day following."

§ 2. Alms-houses.

BESIDES these three endowed Charitable Foundations, of which I have been giving an account; there are Alms-houses without endowment, in the parishes of St Mary St Peter, H. Trinity, St Nicolas, St Botolph, &c.

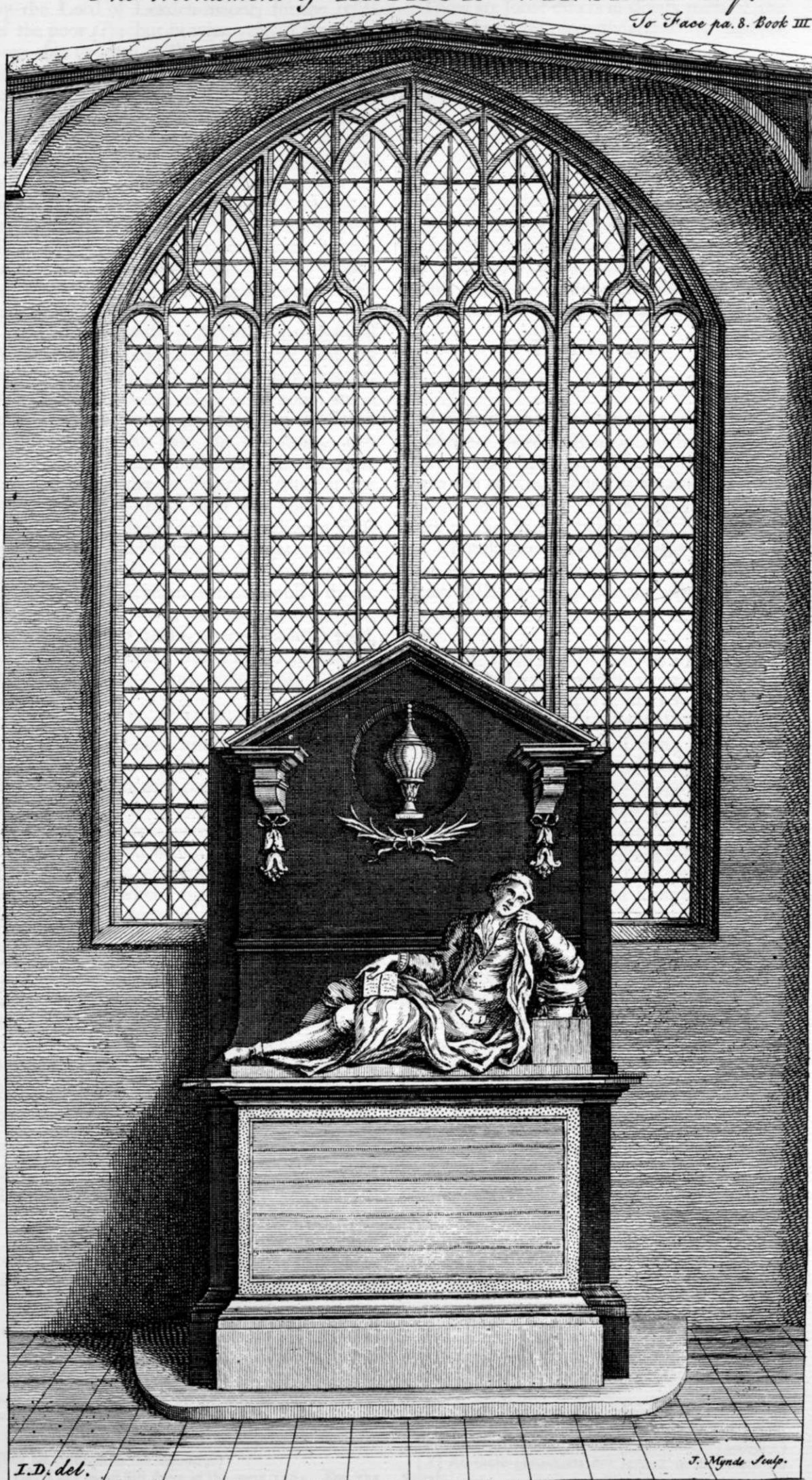
1. The Alms-houses in St Mary's, stand in Crouch-street, on the North side of the London road, being the first Houses on the left hand as you come into the Town. They are a brick-building, containing Six dwellings, each of which hath a lower and an upper room: And there is a garden behind. They were granted

[S] The Indenture is inserted at length in the *Appendix* to Book iii. No. I.

[g] *St James*, here and in the other places, in the Original. (b) So in the original.

The Monument of ARTHUR WINSLEY Esq.

To Face pa. 8. Book III.



I.D. del.

J. Mynde Sculp.

by the Lord of Lexden-manor, for the relief of the poor (*i*); but in what year, I have not been able to learn. The date was in the front of them; but was beaten down in the beginning of this century, when the Workhouse-Corporation took them into their own hands. And they were also so unjust, as to fill up a good draw-well that stood close to them, to the great prejudice of the poor. These Almshouses are called in old writings St Catharine's Hospital, and corruptly the Spittle. There is a tradition, That the Poor therein were allowed 2*s.* a week each, a chaldron of coals, and a load of wood; but I have not been able to trace out any such endowment.

2. The Almshouses in St Peter's parish stand in the lower Balkon-lane; and were built by George Sayer Esq; [*T*] for four poor people, each apartment being only a lower room and a garret. In the front, not far from the South East corner, is this date cut in a stone, ANO DNI 1570. In the middle are his Arms, as given above under St Peter's. And, at the other end of the front, near the South-West corner, are the same Arms, impaling a Fesse between three old-fashioned hinges or joints. These Alms-houses are now in a ruinous condition, and part of them is already pull'd down. The front is of brick, and the rest of timber. On the North of them, there is a little yard, or piece of ground: But what is become of the Endowment, if any there was, I never could hear.

3. The Alms-houses in the parish of H. Trinity stand in Eld-lane, in a pleasant and retired place; as indeed all Alms-houses ought to be: But how often are they the effect of ostentation and vanity, and therefore made as conspicuous as possible? — These were built by Mary Lady Darcy, who lived within this parish, in the great Brickhouse opposite to the West end of the Church; where she died in 1644 (*k*). She was the daughter of Sir Thomas Kitson of Hengrave, Suffolk, and wife of Thomas Lord Darcy, Viscount Colchester, and Earl Rivers. — The exact date of this building I have not found, but it was in the reign of K. Charles I. These Houses are all of brick, and contain Eight dwellings, each of which consists only of one lower room, two more of timber have been added since, at the West end: There is a garden behind them, but no endowment.

4. The Alms-houses in St Nicolas's parish stand on the North side of Bucklersbury-lane. They are built of timber, and contain seven dwellings. The time when they were erected is unknown.

5. The Alms-houses in the parish of St Botolph, stand on the South side of Eld-lane. They consist only of Two dwellings.

(*i*) T. Munne's MS. Collect.
(*) Book ii. p. 3. note (*l*).

[*T*] To which foundation, these two lines in his Epitaph allude.

"A monument he made for ever to remain,
"For Ayde to Poor and Aged wights, which are oppres'd with Payne.

(See his Epitaph in the *Appendix*.)

[*U*] They were still there in the year 1464. For the

There are some others in divers parts of the Town, but too inconsiderable to deserve notice.

In St Martin's parish, in Angel-lane, there is a knot of Buildings in a kind of court, called the Hospital-yard. But it appears only to have been a work-house, for setting the poor on work; such Houses being anciently called Hospitals (*l*).

All the foresaid Alms-houses are vulgarly called Gift-houses; they having been given for the habitation of the Poor. And perhaps that was reckoned a considerable Gift, and even sufficient, when Poor-rates were either unknown, or amounted to a very trifling sum.

CHAP. III.

§ 1. Account of the Free-school.

IN so large and considerable a Place as Colchester, there must undoubtedly have been always several Schools. The public ones were, in the 8th of King John, as appears from the Record above-cited (*), in the parish of St Mary at the Walls, between St Mary's-lane, and Church-lane near Head-gate [*U*]. But there were none endowed till the 31st of K. Henry VIII. a^o 1539. nor any effectually endowed at all till the 27th of Q. Elizabeth, 1585.

For, K. Henry VIII. having by his letters patent, dated 12 Novemb. 1539, granted the Chantries, in the Chapel of St Helen and in the Church of St Mary's, to the Bailiffs, Burgeses, and Commonalty of this Town; Upon condition of their founding and endowing, with part of the revenues of the same, a Free-school here: They accordingly allowed out of them, from that time, the yearly sum of 6*l.* 13*d.* 4*s.* to a School-master, for teaching the children of the Town [*W*]. But it being found, by an Inquest taken at Stratford-Langthorn about the 25th of Q. Elizabeth, That the Bailiffs and Commonalty had not settled or appropriated any of the Revenues of those Chantries for the use of the School, according to K. Henry's intention: And some doubt having arisen about the validity of the King's grant, as being made to the Bailiffs, Burgeses, and Commonalty, whereas they were incorporated only by the name of Bailiffs and Commonalty [*X*]; therefore they surrendered K. Henry's Letters Patent into Chancery to be cancelled. And Q. Elizabeth, July 6. in the 26th of her reign, made them a new Grant of those Chantries, with all the Revenues, &c. thereunto belonging; so as that they should distribute and apply part of the Revenues of the said Chantries in erecting and endowing a Free-school in this Town; for which she granted them her royal

(*k*) See Epitaphs, in the *Appendix*.

(*l*) See below ch. III. § 3.

Master of the Schools was presented then for throwing the dirt of his School over the Town-wall at the Postern. Rot. Cur. 4 Edw. IV. rot. 16.

[*W*] That sum was received by Robert Wrennald School-master 1^o Mar. 1553. and by Richard Whittell, School-master, 6^o Mar. 1558. (Chamberlain's account.)

[*X*] All these particulars are recited in the Patent 26 Elizab.

licence. Ordaining, That the Bailiffs and Commonalty, and their successors for ever, shall and may chuse and nominate the Master from time to time: That the Bishop of London, and the Dean of St Paul's, and their successors, may make wholesome and suitable Statutes and Ordinances in writing, for the government and direction of the Master and Scholars of this School; which these shall firmly observe and keep: That the said School, and the Master and Scholars of the same, shall for ever hereafter be under the visitation and correction of the Bishop of London, and his successors, for the time being: And that the said Bishop of London, and his successors, from time to time hereafter, may visit and oversee as well the School, and the Master and Scholars of the same, as all and singular the messuages, lands, tenements, and hereditaments, assigned and appointed by the Bailiffs and Commonalty for the maintenance of the said School: And moreover shall make and cause from time to time the issues, profits, and revenues of those messuages, lands, and tenements, to be converted, laid out, and employed in the maintenance and support of the said School, and the Master of the same, according to the true tenor, effect, and intent of these letters patent.—

About ten months after the date of this Grant, the Bailiffs and Commonalty erected and endowed the Free-school, as appears by the following Deed.

“ To all Christian people to whom this present Writing shall come to be seen or read; Robert Mott and Thomas Cock Bayliffs of the Town of Colchester, and the Commonalty of the same Town, Greeting in our Lord everlasting. Whereas our Sovereign Lady Elizabeth, the Queen's most excelent Majestie that now is, by her Letters patents under the great Seal of England, dated the 6th day of July in the 26th year of her Majesties reign, bearing especial favour towards good letters, and chiefly desiring the amendment of the state and profit of her said town of Colchester, of her Majesties especial grace, certain science, and mere motion, Hath, among other things, given and granted, for her, her heirs and successors, unto the Bayliffs and Commonalty of her Highness's said Town of Colchester, Two several Chauntries (that is to say) the late Chantry of St Hellen of the said town of Colchester, and one other late Chantry in the Church of the blessed Mary within the said town, and the Messuages, Lands, Tenements, Meadows, Pastures, Woods, Rents, Reversions, Services, and other Hereditaments whatsoever, to the said Chauntries lately belonging or appertaining, or which were part, parcel, or member of the said Chanterie, or of either of them, or known, taken, or reputed as part or parcel or member of them; To have, hold and enjoy all and singular the premisses with their appurtenances to the Bailiffs and Commonalty of her Majesties said town of Colchester, their successors and assigns, to the sole and proper use and behoof of them, their successors, and assigns for ever; So nevertheless that the said Bailiffs and Commonalty, with part of the aforesaid Messuages, Lands, Tene-

ments, Pastures, and Meadows, and of other the premisses, to erect a certain Free-school in the said town; and the residue to the common profit of the said town for the better payment of the Fee-farm of the said town, according to their sound discretions should together set forth and distribute. And that her Majesties said intentions as to the erection of the said Free-school might have the better effect, her Highness did farther by her said Letters Patents, of her more ample grace, give and grant, for her, her heirs and successors, her Majesties especial Licence, to found and erect a Free Grammar School within the said town, and to assign, limit and convey such part of the said Messuages, Lands, Tenements, and Hereditaments, as should be of the clear yearly value of Twenty Marks, or above, to the maintenance of the said School for ever, as unto them should be thought meetest. And further, that the said Bailiffs and Commonalty, and their successors, might from time to time for ever, choose, name, and appoint the School-master of the said town, as by the said Letters Patents shall and may more plainly appear. Now know ye, That, we the said Bailiffs and Commonalty of the said town of Colchester, in accomplishment of her Majesties princely mind and intention concerning the erection of the said Free Grammar School within the said town, Do by this our present Deed and Writing, for us and our successors, erect and found a Free Grammar School within the said Town in manner and form following; First, we do appoint, set forth, and declare, That the house called Westons, or by whatever other name or names the same is called or known, which heretofore hath been used to be a School-house, situate and being in the parish of All-Saints in the said town of Colchester, and now being in the occupation of Edward Watson, Grammar School-master, shall be forever hereafter the School-house of the said Free-Grammar-school within the said town of Colchester, and so shall be for ever hereafter named and called: Within which School-house there shall be Sixteen Free Scholars taught and instructed in the art of Grammar for ever. And further, We the said Bailiffs and Commonalty for us and our successors, do at this present nominate, place, and authorise our beloved in Christ, Edward Watson, Master of Arts, to be the School-master of the said School, so long as unto us and our Successors shall be thought meet, and do assigne, limit, lay out, and convey all the Messuages, Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments hereafter particularly mentioned, being part of the premisses mentioned in the said Letters Patents, That is to say, All that capital Messuage or Tenement, with the backside and Rentarie thereto adjoining, situate, lying, and being in the parish of St Mary at the Wall in the said town of Colchester, between the Tenement late of Robert Leach Alderman, and now of Robert Brown Gent. on the North part, and the Tenement late John Wells Baker, and now of John Talcot in part, and the lands pertaining to the Parson of St Maries aforesaid in part, on the South part; one head thereof abutteth on the Queen's high-way there, lead-

ing

ing to Head-gate, towards the East; the other head thereof abutterh upon the Walls of the said Town of Colchester towards the West. And Two acres of Land, more or less, lying in the said parish of St Marie at the Wall, between a certain place of old called the Wall-ditch, and now the Postern Ditch on the East part, and the Land once of John Fitzwauter and late of the Earl of Suffex on the West part. And two Crofts of Land containing Eight acres more or less, lying by Green Tye in the hamlet of Mile-end, alias Myle-end, within the Liberties of the said town of Colchester, sometimes called Green-Tye-field, and Tyle-kiln-field; Whereof one croft, containing Four acres of land, of old called Godyeresland, lyeth in Mylend aforefaid, between the lands late of the Abbot and Convent of St Osyth, and now of Sir Tho. Lucas Kt, on the West part; and a certain lane or way leading towards Mile-end aforefaid on the East part: And the other Croft, containing four acres of land, lyeth in Myle-end aforefaid, between the land late of the said Abbot and Convent on the West part, and a certain grove, wood, or pasture, once Nicholas le Groffe on the East part. And also all that Croft of Land, containing Four acres of Land, more or less, lying in the Hamlet of Lexden, within the Liberties of the said town of Colchester, between the Lands and ground called Lexden-park, once John Fitz-wauter's, on the West part, and the way leading from Colchester to West Bergholt on the East part, and the field or meadow late Tho. Audley Gent. and after Edmond Markham Gent. on the South part. All which premisses, with their appurtenances, late were let to ferme to Robert Roger, and afterwards to Nich. Clere the elder, and now be in the tenure or occupation of Robert Stansted or his assigns, and be all together of the clear yearly value of Twenty Markes of good and lawful money of England, and above; To and for the maintenance of the said Free-school, and the School-master thereof for the time being, for ever. In witness whereof the said Bailiffs and Commonalty have to these pre-

fents set their common Seal of Bailiffs and Commonalty of the said town of Colchester. Dated at Colchester aforefaid, the 1st day of May in the 27th year of the reign of our Sovereign Lady Elizabeth, by the grace of God Queen of England, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith," &c. [Y].

The Reader hath undoubtedly observed, in perusing the Foundation-Deed immediately preceding, That the Messuages, Lands, Tenements, &c. wherewith the School was endowed, [and valued then at 20 marks] were All "assigned, limited, layd out, and conveyed, for the maintenance of the said Free-school, and the School-master thereof for the time being, for ever;" and not a Pension only, or Annuity, granted or reserved out of them, for that use. Consequently the Master was intituled to the whole and extended Profits of those Messuages and Lands, &c. But when the Rents came to be raised, though He had an unquestionable right to every part of them, he was, notwithstanding, forced to sit contented with his 20 marks: And the Magistrates of the Town (as honest as most other corporate Bodies) put the over-plus into their own pockets, or at least into their common stock [Z]. Thus the matter continued till K. William's reign, when complaint being made of the same to Dr Henry Compton Bishop of London (who, by Q. Elizabeth's patent, was to cause the profits of the premisses to be employed in the maintenance of the School, and of the Master) his Lordship filed a Bill in Chancery against the Mayor and Corporation in Michaelmas-term 1696, and on the 31st of October 1698 obtained a Decree. Still the matter remained unsettled, so that it was above fourteen years from first to last before the Bishop could bring it to a final issue [A]. At length the Mayor and Corporation were prevailed upon to part with the management of the School revenues, and to put them into other hands. Therefore, in pursuance of, and obedience to, the aforefaid Decree in Chancery, they enfeoffed (September 16, 1707.) by way of Lease and Release, Sir William Luckin

[Y] Previous to this foundation, the following orders were made at an Assembly, 18 August 26^o Elizabeth.

Imprimis, yt ys concluded, agreed, and ordered by the said Bayliffs, Aldermen and Commonaltye of the said Towne, that the howse called Westons, which hath byn used to be a Grammer Schole-howse, in the parishe of All-Saints, shall be purchasod of John Christmas Gent. and that he the said John Christmas shall have for his right in the said house, of the Bayliffs and Commonaltye of the said Town, 20 l. of lawful money of England, and that the assuerance for the same howse shall be made by the advice of the Councill of the same Towne.

Item, yt ys agreed, that the said howse shal be the free Grammer Schole-howse of the same Towne, and that Edward Watson Master of Artes shal be Grammer Schole-master of the said Towne, duering the pleasure of the said Bayliffs and Cominaltye.—

Item, the said Bayliffs and Cominaltye have assigned and limited, and doe assigne and limitt, all that *Capital Messuage* or Tenement with the Backyard, the Rentarye thereto adjoininge, in the parishe of St Marye at the Walls, and two acres of land, lying by Wall-dytche, alias Posterne dytche, and three crofts of land, more or less, conteyning Twelve acres of land, more or lesse, lying and being in the Hamletts of Myle-end and Lexden; which sometime were lett to ferme to Robert Rogers, and late to Thomas Buffard, and nowe be in the occupation of Robert Stansted or hys assigns, to the use of the said Schole-master

and Schole, to Teache in the same free Schole-house Sixteen free-schollers, as by the writing thereof under the common Seale of the bayliffs and commonaltye of the saide Towne sealed ys set forthe and declared.—

Item, at thys assemblye yt ys ordered, concluded, and agreed, by the said bayliffs and commonaltye, that from henceforthe the said Sixteen free-schollers, and all suche perones as shall be admitted to be free-burgeses of the said Towne, shal be admitted, chosen, and allowed by the bayliffs, and fower Aldermen of the saide Towne for the tyme being, under their hands signed, and recorded; otherwyse the admittance, choyse, and allowance of such Scoller or persone to be voyde, and the Towne-clarke shall not enter, nor recorde any free-scholler, or free-burges, without suche admittance, upon payne of forfeiture, for everye suche entrye, or recorde made to the contrarye, 20 s. and that everye suche free-scholler, to be so chosen, and allowed, shal be the sonne of a freeburges of the said Towne, and borne within the libertyes of the said Towne.

[Z] The School-estate was leased in 1635 to Philip Neville for 34 l. a year: And in 1643 to Tho. Neville for 32 l. per ann. in consideration of his having laid out a great deal in repairs.

[A] From the Bishop's Letters, and other Papers. (Penes me.) See Books of Assemblies, 11 Octob. 1693. 28 Jan. 1694. 17 Nov. 1695. 7 Apr. 1698. 1 Aug. 1699. 24 Nov. 1702. 13 Apr. 22 Octob. 6 Nov. 1706. 24 March 1706-7.

of Messing Bart. Sir Isaac Rebow Kt. Joseph Thurston, Hope Gifford, John Potter, Nathaniel Lawrence the younger, and Thomas Rufe of Colchester Esquires, in all those Messuages, Lands, and Tenements belonging to the Free-school: In Trust, that they should permit and suffer the Master of the said Free Grammar-school in Colchester for the time being, to have, possess, and enjoy the said Messuages, &c. and to take and receive the Rents, Issues, and Profits thereof to his own use (*m*). The whole Estate is now let for 45 *l.* per annum.

Statutes, Ordinances, and Constitutions, ordained, published, and declared by the Reverend Father in God John Lord Bishop of London, and Mr Alexander Nowell Dean of the Cathedral Church of St Paul in London (being by her Majesties Letters Patents under her broad Seal of England, for the erection of the Free Schoole in the town of Colchester, bearing date the 6th day of July, in the 26th year of her Highnes most gracious Raign, hereunto especially appointed) the thirteenth day of January in the 29th year of the Raign of our said Sovereign Lady Elizabeth by the grace of God Queen of England, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c. concerning the Schoole-master and Scholars of the Grammar Schoole in the Town of Colchester; and by the same Schoole-master and Schollars to be observed and kept.

IMPRIMIS, That the School-master of the said Schoole shall be a Master of Arts sufficiently able to instruct and teach in Grammer Latine and Greeke both in prose and verse, and to be of a sound and good Religion, void of all Papistry, chosen according to the foundation of the Town of Colchester: and within one month of his Election, or before hee do take the place upon him, hee shall, by their Letter be presented to the Lord Bishop of London; and by him, or his Lordship's Chancellor, under his Seal, allowed as a publick Teacher. Unless sufficient matter, either for want of Learning, or of plain Speech, or evill behaviour in life and conversation, or evil Religion, shall be, before the said Lord Bishop, objected and proved against him. And he shall bring with him to the Bishop of London a sufficient testimony, either from the Master and Fellows of the Colledge he commeth from (if he come from Cambridge or Oxford) or from two Justices of her Majesties Peace next adjoining to the place he commeth from, if he commeth forth of the Country: and shall subscribe to the Articles of Religion confirmed by Act of Parliament, in the 13th year of her Majesties raign.

2. Item, the Schoole-master, or the Usher by his appointment and in his absence, in the morning before he begin to teach, in the School-houfe where the School shall be kept, and every night before the Scholars shall depart; shall say the Lord's Prayer, the Confession of sins set forth in the beginning of the Booke of Common Prayer, the Articles of the Faith, and the Ten Commandments of Al-

mighty God, with a short Prayer at the end for the encrease of Learning to his Scholars, one other for the Queen's Majesty, and for the good Estate of the Towne of Colchester: And all the Scholars to say those Prayers after him openly and audibly. Which Prayers shall be drawn up by the advice and direction of the Lord Bishop of London, or the Dean of Pauls. And being made and published under one of their hands, shall continually be used without alteration; and a Table of them, being fair written out, shall be upp in the Schoole.

3. Item, the Schoole-master shall every Sunday (except he have some reasonable lett) cause all his Scholars to go with him, to the Church within the said Town where the general Sermon is made, to the Sermon if there be any such; and there to continue decently, and conveniently in such place as shall be appointed for his Scholars to be in his sight during the time of Sermon: And on the Monday morning following to examine the same Scholars how they have profited by the Sermon. The Schoole-master shall also have regard that all his Scholars and himself shall go to the publick Prayers, every Sunday and Holiday, at Morning and Evening Prayers, and there shall continue the whole time of Common Prayer, and see that his Scholars shall well and reverently demean themselves there.

4. Item, that the School-master shall one day in the weeke reade unto his Scholars publicly in the School Mr Nowell's Catechisme, appointed by the Injunctions to be read in every Schoole, either in Greek or Latine according to the capacity of his Scholars, and shall in such sort examine them in it, as they may out of the same be able to yeeld a good account of their Faith.

5. Item, that the School-master and Usher shall, with soe many of his Scholars as shall by the publick preacher of the Town, if there be any so found able to yeeld a sufficient accompt of their Faith and Religion, the first Sunday of every quarter of the year, present himself with them to be partakers of the Lord's Table, in that Parish Church which shall be appointed to the Schoole: And if either himself, or his Usher, or his Scholars shall be found negligent herein, upon the third admonition given unto him in whom the default shall be, by the Bailiffs of the town (unless it be upon some reasonable excuse to be allowed of by the said Bailiffs) he, or they, in whom the default shall be found as aforesaid, to be removed from the place for ever.

6. Item, the Schoole-master shall teach in that Schoole the Grammer called the King's Grammer, and Latin and Greek authors both in prose and verse, such as he in his discretion shall accompt most profitable for the Scholars, avoiding, as much as in him lieth, those Authors which be rather nurseries of loofness of life and filthy behaviour, than meet for honest and chaste ears: And shall accustom his Scholars to translate out of one Language into another; and once every week at the least to write Epistles, Theams, Orations, or Verses in Latine or Greek, as, their Capacities considered, shall be thought best for exercising of them.

7. Item,

7. Item, the Schoole-master shall not take any Scholar into the said Schoole to be taught, except he can write, and read printed and written hand, before his coming thither.

8. Item, none shall be admitted or received to be a Scholar in the said Schoole, except he be of the age of Eight, and under the age of Twenty years; nor such as shall have any incurable or infective sickness or disease; or shall come from any company or place infected with the plague, where the plague hath been within four months before.

9. Item, the School-master shall make weekly Monitors, to visit the duties, manners, behaviour, and condition of the Scholars as well in the Schoole as in the Church and streets; and such as shall be found and presented in default, the said Schoole-master shall correct with reasonable correction, taking account of the Monitors every morning how they do look to the disorders of their fellows.

10. Item, where there is appointed by the Bailiffs and Commonalty of the said Towne of Colchester Sixteen free Scholars born within the said town of Colchester or Liberties of the same, and being the children of Free-burgeses of the same, to be taught and instructed in the same Schoole: The said School-master shall have most care to instruct and profit the same free Scholars, and to prefer them in places and formes in the Schoole according to their capacities and learning, if they be found either to profit better in learning, or as well as their other Schoole-fellows.

11. Item, the Scholars which shall be taught in the said Schoole shall be present there at the Schoole by seven of the clock in the morning, in the winter-time; and there to remaine untill eleven of the clock before noon, and then to dinner: And to be at Schoole again by one of the clock at afternoon, and there to remaine untill five of the clock at night. And in summer to begin at six of the clock in the morning, and to leave at five of the clock at night, keeping the other howers as before. And from the 20th day of October unto the 1st day of March shall be accounted winter, and from the 1st day of March untill the 20th day of October shall be accounted summer-time. And if any of the said Scholars do breake the same howers in coming to Schoole (having not lawfull lett) the Schoole-master shall minister to such Scholars reasonable correction.

12. Item, such of the Scholars of the said Schoole as be reasonably able to speak and understand the Latine tongue, shall always, as well in the Schoole as all other places, speak and talke th' one to the other, in their communication and talk, no other Language, save Latine or Greeke, as their knowledge shall be. And if any of them offend to the contrary, to be reasonably corrected therefore by the School-master. And the Monitors afore spoken of, to have a speciall charge to look straightly thereto: And those Monitors to be appointed, such as are able to find fault, if any false Latin shall be spoken, and to correct the said false Latine spoken by their fellows. Wherein the Schoole-

master is to have a great care, that he train up his Schollars as well to speak good and pure Latine, as to speak *quicquid in buccam venerit*, least the custome of speaking false Latine in their young years, draw them from pure and good Latine, when they should have most use of it.

13. Item, the Schoole-master shall not have in the same Schoole, at any time together above Threecore Schollers. And if it shall happen to be above that number at any time, the Schollars that pay for their schooling, and do last come to the same Schoole, shall be removed and refused afore any of the Free-schollars.

14. Item, the Archdeacon of Colchester, for the time being, if he be resident within a duzen miles of Colchester, and such two publique allowed Preachers as the Bailiffs of the Towne shall bring with them, in the presence of the same Bailiffs, accompanied with any other learned man which they shall bring with them, twice every year, that is to say, the 26th day of March, and the 26th day of October (if it be not Sunday) repair to the Schoole, and examine the said free Schollars, how they do profit; and if they find any of them not profiting in learning, and not of capacity therefore, the School-master having faithfully performed his duty, the same Schollars so found not profiting, and not of capacity for learning, to be removed, and their places supplied with others more apt therefore.

15. Item, the said Schoole-master, when any place of any of the said free Schollars shall be voyd, shall, within fourteen days at the furthest, next after such avoydance or departure of any such free Schollers, and after that the said Schoole-master shall have knowledge or understanding of it, give knowledge thereof to the Bailiffs of the said town of Colchester, to the end they may supply the same place, or places, with others: Upon pain that the said Schoole-master shall forfeit to the said Bailiffs for the time being, to the use of the Poor of the said Towne, for every such free Scholar so wanting, and not knowledge thereof given as afore said, Ten shillings of lawfull Money of England.

16. Item, the Bailieffs of the said Town for the time being, shall, from time to time, oversee the said Schoole, and see and cause the said Laws and Orders to be duly observed in every article and point.

17. Item, that no Scholler shall at any time be rebellious or disobedient to the Schoole-master, or the Usher, but shall with good obedience be ready to perform all his precepts and commandments, upon pain of grievous punishment, and expulging out of the same Schoole.

18. Item, that no Scholler of the said Schoole shall lodge or boarde at any common Inne, Taverne, Ale-house, or Tipling-house, within the said town of Colchester or Liberties of the same, except it be the Child, or Children, of any of the inhabitors or keepers of the said common Inne, Taverne, Ale-house, or Tipling-house.

19. Item, if any the said free Schollers doe absent himfelfe from the Schoole by the space of three weeks in one year, (except it be for the cause of sickness) the same free Schooller soe absenting himfelfe shall be displaced, and another putt in his room or place.

20. Item, that the Statutes and Ordinances of this Schoole shall be openly and audibly read in the Schoole, by the Usher of the same Schoole, four times in the year: that is to say, Quarterly, the first Munday after the Feast of the Annunciation, the first Munday after the Feast of St John Baptist, the first Munday after the Feast of St Michael, and the first Munday after the Feast of the Epiphany, immediately after the meeting of the Scholars, in the forenoon of the same days in the School.

21. Item, if the Schoole-master shall, after he is placed, enter into the Ministry, and accept eyther of any Benefice, cure, preacher-shipp, either in the town of Colchester, or out of the town, another Schoole-master to be chosen by the Bailieffs of the said town, within six weeks after knowledge had thereof, and to be presented to the Bishop as by the first Article is appointed.

The third Statute being found, in proceff of time, some way or other inconvenient, was altered by the following order.

An Order made the 11th day of January 1638, by the Right worshipful Dr. Aylett, Commissary to the Right Reverend Father in God William Lord Bishop of London, and Official of the Archdeaconry of Colchester.

WHEREAS an Order was formerly made by the Reverend Father in God John late Lord Bishop of London, and Mr Alexander Nowell Dean of the Cathedral Church of St Paul London, in the 29th year of the Reign of Queen Elizabeth, "That the Schoole-master of the Free-Schoole of Colchester, should every Sunday cause all his Schollers to go with him to the Church to the general Sermon, and there to continue decently and conveniently in his sight during the Time of the Sermon:" It is now thought fitt and ordered, That while there is no general Sermon, the Schoole-master, for fulfilling of the intent of the aforesaid Order, shall cause all his Schollers every Sunday and Holydays, to go

(n) From his own letters; and from a Letter of W. Hawes Rector of Lawford. the same Mr Bentley's Letters.

(p) Book of Assemblies.

(o) From W. Hawes's, and

(q) Ibid.

[B] He had been appointed, 10 Janu. 1582-3, the Grammar-school-master of this town, till the Michaelmas following; and in the mean time, no inhabitant of the town or Liberties to send their children or servants to any other Grammar-school-master than him, upon pain of forfeiting 20s. Nor any other person to teach a Grammar-school within the town, &c. upon pain of imprisonment. Book of Assemblies.

[C] His Testimonial from the College was as follows. "Our Commendations remembred, &c. Whereas we lately received Letters from you touchinge Mr Harfnet fellow of our Colledge: We thoughte good in tyme convenient to make aunswer to the same. Thes therefore may certifie you concerning those pointes you requested of us, namelie his sufficiencie to teache in the Latin and Greek Tounge as well proafe as verfe, with his honest behavioure and conversation; that we do knowe and promise in his behalfe, that he is very meet, able, and suf-

with him to the Service and Sermon made at the parish Church whereto the Schoole belongs, and there see them quietly and soberly to behave themselves, during the time of Divine Service and Sermon, and shall examine them at times convenient after their return, what they have born away of such Sermon as they shall heare: And this we require the Schoole-master from time to time to perform. Given under our hand, this 11th day of January, A. D. 1638.

Masters of the School.

1. Edward Watfon M. A. was, at the time of the Foundation, in 1585, appointed the first Master, during the pleasure of the Bailieffs and Commonalty [B]. He held it very little more than a year. For

2. Samuel Harfnet, or Halsnothe, M. A. mentioned above under St Botolph's, was elected [C] in March 1586-7. But chusing rather to follow his studies at Cambridge, than the painful trade of teaching, he quitted it in November 1588, and retiring to Penbroke-hall, of which he was Fellow, applied himself to the study of Divinity (n). He endeavoured to have Marke Sadlington M. A. Fellow of Peterhouse, for his successor; but in vain. For

3. William Bentley M. A. educated at Shrewsbury-school, Fellow of Clare-hall, and then Master of a little School at Dedham (o), was ordered, on the 12th of November 1588, to be Master, if found fit. He was confirmed in that office, March 26, 1590. under the common Seal of the Town, in such sort as Mr Halsnothe had the same, with all such duties and fees as were granted to the said Mr Halsnothe (p). It was impossible for any man to have ampler testimonials, or greater recommendations than he had, of which the originals are in my possession [D]. After having enjoyed this School about ten years, it became vacant by his death or otherwise. Whereupon

4. William Kempe M. A. born in London, and educated at Eaton-school, and Peter-house in Cambridge, was elected 18 Decemb. 1598. At his election he gave security, not to leave the School for four years next after his admission, without the Bailieffs licence (q). He had for competitor Hilkieah Croke, who was recommended by the most learned Alexander Nowell [E]. He died April 22, 1637, aged 68,

ficient to performe those Duties, as alsoe of a good name, and honest conversation amonge us. In signification whereof we the Præsident and Fellowes of the Colledge have severallie subscribed our names to thes our Letters, and so with our hartie commendations we wishe you farewell." From Pembroke-hall the thirde of May Anno 1586. Henry Farr, Lancel. Andrewes, Robert Robinson, Henrye Golde, Samuel Farr, Richard Harvey, Roger Dod, John Beauchampe, John Gravel, Paul Bircckbeck, Thomas Pechie, Nicolas Felton, Thomas Mudd, Richarde Streate, Henrye Brampton, Ralphe Rowby, Wil. Tubman.

[D] There is one, among the rest, written by Sir Thomas Darcy Kt, and another signed by Roger Goade Master of King's College, William Whitaker Master of St John's and the Kings Divinity-reader, Laurence Chader-ton Master of Emanuel College, and Andrew Downes the Univerfity Greek Reader.

[E] But, upon the examination of Dr Harris, Dr Cor-

BOOK III. THE HISTORY OF COLCHESTER.

and was buried the next day in All-Saints-Church. Before his decease, one

5. Mr Proft appears to have been in possession of it; in ejecting him out of which, the Mayor and Commonalty were at some trouble and charge [F]. But, April 24, 1637, Mr Knowles the Town-preacher was desired to nominate a learned and able scholar to be the Free-school-master of the Grammar-school of this town, (to be approved of by the Mayor, Aldermen, and common Council, or the greater part of them :) Accordingly he nominated (r)

6. William Dugard, M. A. educated at Sidney-college in Cambridge, and heretofore master of Stanford-school, a most excellent scholar [G]. He was elected 27 July 1637, by the Mayor and Commonalty, with one mutual consent and agreement; and was to be presented to the Bishop of London for his approbation, and to enter upon the school at or before the Michaelmas-day following; which he did September 9, 1637. Before his admittance, he gave security to the Mayor and Commonalty (s), for his continuance, and attending the School without departure from thence without the license of the Mayor for the time being, during the term of Four years next after his admittance. He not only brought the school into a most flourishing condition; but also made several useful repairs and improvements about the School-house [H]. Notwithstanding which, he met with so much ingratitude and unkind usage; though many persons of the highest eminence interposed in his behalf [I], that he was fain to be content to resign his place Jan.

17, 1642-3: Upon condition, the Mayor and Commonalty should pay him what he had truly disbursed about the house, with a competent allowance for his prejudice in removing: all which amounted, according to his computation, to 100 l. that was paid him (t). Shortly after his removal, in 1643, he was chosen Head-master of Merchant-Taylor's-School, London. His successor here, was

7. Thomas Waterhouse, M. A. born in London, and educated at the Charter-house, and Emmanuel-college Cambridge. He was elected June 30, 1643, upon the same conditions as Mr Dugard (u).

8. Nathanael Seaman, M. A. of Ipswich, was the next; chosen February 7, 1647-8 [K]. He laid out a good deal in repairing the School; but resigned it 24 June 1659, when Mr Coppin was recommended by Mr Archer the late Town-Preacher (w); but probably he did not accept of it. For

9. John Ruting, or Ruten, M. A. was elected June 24, 1659, and possession was given him of the School-house, &c. which one Mrs Cotton endeavoured forcibly to keep. Upon his accepting of the Rectories of St Leonard and Greenstead in this town, he resigned the School Novemb. 11, 1662. And, the same day,

10. Edward Burles, M. A. was unanimously chosen in his room. He resigned at Lady-day, 1664. And, the 7th of June following,

11. Lewis Griffin, M. A. a poet, and an ingenious, but not a very regular, man, was elected [L]. By his acceptance of the Rectory of Greenstead, 16 Januar. 1666-7, the School

(r) Book of Assemblies.
(ur) Ibid.

(s) Ibid.

(t) From his own bills, and papers.

(u) Book of Assemblies.

bett, and Dr Duke, Kempe was best approved of. (Book of Assemblies.) As it may be a pleasure to the Reader to see the recommendation of so great a man as Dr Nowell, I shall insert it here "After my verie hartie commendacions unto yow right woorthippfull. Whereas Helkiah Crooke is an humble suiter unto yow, for the Schole Maisters place in your Citie, beinge now voyde, and as I understand Mr Docter Bright, Mr D. Hutchinon, Mr Charke, Mr Egerton, Mr Haward, Mr Brooke, and others, men both of great learninge, and godlynes, have commended hym unto yow as a man right for that office: I, though unacquainted myselfe with the yonge learned man, yet I thinke that the commendacion of soe manie, wise, and worthie men, should be a testimonie sufficient unto yow for the admittinge of hym unto the said place. And so I ende, commending yow all, and your whole Citie, to the most blessed keepinge and protection of almightie Godd. 7^o Dec. 1598. Your woorthippis assured in Christe, Alexander Nowell."

[F] This appears only from the following original paper in my possession. "At the Audite daie in the Moot-hall the seacond daie of January Anno Dni 1638. p'sent Mr Furlie Mayor, — and eight Aldermen and others — it was agreed that the twentie poundes (the remainder of the fowercore powndes received of the Duch) and remaininge in Mr Barrington's hands, shall bee paid to Mr Harrison in full paiement of those moneyes he disbursed about the puttinge out of Mr Proft from beinge Schoolemaster of the free Grammar-schoole of this towne. John Furlie Mayor," &c.

[G] For a further account of him, see Stow's Survey of London, with Strype's Addit. edit. 1720. Vol. I. p. 170. 203. and Biographia Britannica.

[H] He built a fire-room, and a study over it adjoining to the School: and did other great and usefull repairs about the whole house, to the amount of above 71 l. which the Corporation repaid him. (From his Bills.)

[I] A letter was sent to the Mayor and Aldermen in

his favour, signed by the Earls of Manchester, and Exeter, Sir Harbottle Grimston and his son, Peter Wentworth, Tho. Cheek, J. Wray, Tho. Mountagu, &c. dated Jan. 6, 1642, and of which these are the contents. "Gentlemen, Whereas wee are informed of the faithfulness and integrity of Mr Dugard Schoolemaster at Colchester, and of his good affection to his Majestie, the which he hath manifested by lending xx l. whenas yet he hath received but xvi l. per ann. (as a stipend) from you; And is further ready to spend both life and livelyhood in the publike cause, And therefore may justly expect from the Parliament protection in all his just rights and priveledges, and encouragement and maintenance from you. And whereas wee are allso informed, That a disaffected party in the Towne, intend shortly to sett up another unnecessary Schoolemaster to teach Grammar in the same Towne, Whereby wee conceive their ayme is to take away the livelyhood of the sayd Mr Dugard and to raise factions and divisions, and to foment distractions and contentions which must needs breed great disturbance in your Towne. To prevent which inconveniencies, wee, whose names are subscribed, at the humble request of the said Mr Dugard, doe recommend the consideration of his case unto you who are the Governors of the Towne, And doe desire you to take order, that no other Schoolemaster may be admitted to teach Grammer there, so longe as the said Mr Dugard shall continue faithfully to discharge his duty in his place." — However their recommendations had no effect, as appears by the following entry in his register-book, "Εκρινα συν Θεω (δια) τας των διαβαλλόντων βλασφημίας τῷ ἔργῳ ἀπολύσεισαι, κ' ἐν τῷ ἀγαθοποιεῖν φημὲν τὴν τῶν ἀφρένων ἀνδρώπων ἀγνωσίαν.

[K] He was afterwards Rector of West-Bergholt, near this town. See R. Newcourt Vol. II. p. 57.

[L] See W. Winstanley's Lives of the English Poets, 8^o. p. 204. He was born in Rutlandshire, and educated at Cambridge. With Greenstead he held St Nicolas and St Giles by Sequestration. (Certificates penes me.)

3 E

became

became voidable ; However he held it till 17 July 1671, when

12. James Cranston, M. A. of Boxford, was chosen, and presented to the Bishop of London, visitor of the School, for his allowance and approbation, as his predecessors and successors were (*).

He enjoyed it till Novem. 21, 1684, when

13. William Slinger, M. A. was elected. He became, 4 Febr. 1686, Rector of East Doniland ; and 15 Octob. 1692. Rector of Layer-Breton (x). Notwithstanding which, he kept the School, till September 23, 1695, when

14. Richard Reynolds, M. A. recommended by the Bishop of London, was chosen [M]. He was a good and diligent Master ; and enjoyed the School about seven years. His successor

15. Thomas Allen, B. D. of St John's college Cambridge, was elected in 1702. He died in 1723.

16. William Turner, M. A. born in Leicestershire, and educated at Clare-hall in Cambridge, was the next Master ; chosen April 18, 1723 [N], from Stamford-school in Lincolnshire, over which he had presided above 30 years. He died Jan. 24, 1725-6, aged 68. And, the 15th of March following,

17. David Comarque, M. A. educated at Bennet-college in Cambridge, was elected. Upon his accepting of the Rectory of Arlesford in this county, the School was declared vacant. And

18. Palmer Smythies, M. A. late Fellow of Sidney-college, Cambridge, was elected December 20, 1727. He was, before his election, also Rector of St Michael's Mile-end, and Master of St Mary Magdalen's hospital. Now living.

Foundations at Cambridge, belonging to this School.

Robert Lewes, formerly Fellow of St John's College, Cambridge, and for some time Preacher at St Peter's in this Town, and Mary his wife ; who were both born and brought up in Colchester ; did intend, and the said Mary, by her will dated Octob. 12, 1620, did give One hundred pounds to the use of the said College [O] : Which sum, in the judgement of the Masters and Seniors of that College, William Beadle preacher at Horningers in Suffolk, and Thomas Thurston of Colchester executor of the said will, might be employed and put to the best use for the College, by founding a Scholarship therein, for the maintenance of a Scholar for ever. Now, as there was a Free-school in this Town, which was always likely to afford hereafter sufficient Scholars for the supplying of that place of a Scholar ; And the

Bailiffs and Commonalty being desirous to give encouragement to the Scholars of this Free-school to apply themselves to learning : Therefore the said Bailiffs and Commonalty, for and in consideration of the abovesaid sum of 100*l.* received of Thomas Thurston the executor aforesaid, to the use of the College ; Did, for them and their successors, give, and grant to the said Master, Fellows, and Scholars, and their successors for ever, one Annuity or yearly Rent of Seven pounds ; issuing out of all their Messuage, or Tenement, and all the houses, barns, stables, yards, orchards, lands, and pastures, containing Eleven acres one rood and half a rood ; and one grove or wood, containing Nine acres, belonging to the said Bailiffs, and Commonalty, called Marks ; lying and being in the Hamlett of Mile-end, within the Liberties of this town, and then in the tenure and occupation of John Brincklye. To have, receive, and enjoy the said Annuity of Seven pounds unto the said Master, Fellows, and Scholars, and their successors for ever, for and towards the maintenance of the said Scholar. To be paid, within the said college, to the senior Bursar of the same, for the time being, at the two Feasts of St Michael the Archangel, and the Annunciation of the Virgin Mary, by equal portions. And if the said yearly Rent, or any part thereof, should be behind or unpaid by the space of 40 days after either of those feasts whereon it ought to be paid ; the Bailiffs and Commonalty to forfeit and pay for every such default 20 shillings, as a penalty to the said Master, Fellows, and Scholars. And, if the said arrears of rent, and penalty, were behind and unpaid 20 days more next after the said forty days ; then the Master, Scholars, and Fellows, and their successors, to enter into the said Messuage or Tenement, and all other the premises ; and the same, and every part and parcel thereof, to have, hold, and enjoy to them and their successors for ever, to the uses and intents therein limited and expressed.

Upon a vacancy, the Master and Seniors of the said College are to make choice of a Scholar, formerly of the Free-school of Colchester, and the son of a Free-burgess of the same Town ; if they have any such within their College, and qualified according to their statutes. But if there be none such in that College ; then it shall be lawful for the Bailiffs, and the general Preacher, of the Town of Colchester, and the School-master of the Free-school there for the time being, or any three of them, to nominate and present to the Master and Seniors of the said College, a sufficient Scholar of the Free-school of Colchester to succeed into the said place [P]. This Annuity is now paid by Mr

(*) Book of Assemblies, and other MSS. from which all the above particulars are extracted ; and from Mr Newcourt, Vol. II. p. 174. 287. (x) Newcourt, Vol. II. p. 215. 376.

[M] His Salary, the two first years, was 40*l.* per ann. and afterwards 32*l.* being what the School-estate was then let for. (MS. Account, and Lease.)

[N] The School-house was repaired in 1723, a cellar dug, and a new floor laid over the East part of the School, even with the floor over the West part.

[O] She died in the parish of St Peter's in this Town.

[P] This was settled Sept. 13, 1622, by Indenture be-

tween the Bailiffs and Commonalty of the town of Colchester on the one part ; and Owen Gwyn D. D. Master of the College of St John the Evangelist in the University of Cambridge, and the Fellows and Scholars of the same college, on the other part.—Thomas Newcomen was the first scholar upon this foundation, being nominated by the Bailiffs and Commonalty.

Bernard the Lessee of the Severalls, according to the Covenants in his Lease.

Ambrose Gilbert S. T. B. by his Will, dated May 6, 1642. gave as follows,

"Item, I bequeath Marsh-house in St Osith in Essex, with all the Lands and Woods belonging thereunto, to the founding of a Fellowship and a Scholarship in St John's College in Cambridge; and do appoint to be capable of these places, first the Gilberts, next the Torkingtons, then Colchester-school, lastly Orset, and Essex." This Will was proved the 14th of June 1649.

§. 2. *Charity-Schools.*

CHARITY-SCHOOLS were first erected in this Kingdom, in the year 1688 [Q]; which useful and commendable Example hath been since followed in most parts of the Nation. Among the rest, there were Two set up in this Town about the year 1708 or 1709; One of which contains at present 35 Boys, and the other 14 Girls; who are taught, and clothed but not boarded.

The House wherein they are kept, was purchased with a hundred pounds, given by Mr Samuel Rush of London in 1711.

His widow, who was sister to the late James Boys of this Town Esq; having bequeathed by her Will to these Charity-schools, in 1741, the sum of Fifty pounds; there was, in consideration of it, a brick Messuage, with a piece of Garden-ground adjoining thereto, in Stanwell-street, within the parish of St Giles's, [or St Botolph's, or one of them,] formerly parcel of the possessions of St John's Abbey (y), settled upon these Schools for ever. And a conveyance was made of the same, in 1746, to Mr John Morley, Mr William Mayhew, Mr Isaac Boggis, the Rev. Palmer Smythies, Mr Edward Morley, and Mr William Naggs; in trust for these Charity-schools belonging to the Church of England in Colchester.

But the most considerable Benefactor to them, hath been

William Naggs of Colchester, Gent. who did, by Indenture dated July 20, 1747, enfeoffed Palmer Smythies, Philip Morant, George Kilby, and Thomas Halley, clerks, William Smythies surgeon, Isaac Boggies, Michael Hills, and William Cole, Merchants, all of Colchester; in a freehold messuage, and twenty five acres of land, lying in Wickham St Paul's, in the County of Essex: and did also convey, at the same time, to the said Michael Hills

(y) See Book II. p. 35. note [A].

[Q] They were founded, with a view of opposing and defeating the pernicious Effects of the Seminaries set up by the Papists in K. James the II'd's reign. The first Protestant Charity-schools set up at Lady-day that year, were in Norton-Folgate London; and the blue-coat-school in St Margaret's Westminster. Bp. Kennett's Complete Hist. of England, Vol. III. p. 501.

[R] The Indenture was enrolled in Chancery, November 17, 1747.

[S] By Statute 23 Edw. iii. c. 7. Relief was to be given to those that could not labour.—Statute 17 Rich. ii. c. 6. enjoined, That upon the Appropriation of any church, the Diocesan of the place should ordain, according to the value of such Churches, a convenient sum of money to

three acres of land, being copyhold called Scryvens or Scrovens; one acre, called Pitt-acre; and one other acre called Tomes lands: In Trust, to apply the clear Rents and Profits of the said premises over and above taxes, repairs, and other necessary deductions, for and towards the putting out on apprenticeship two Boys every year out of the Church of England Charity-school in Colchester aforesaid, with any sum of money not exceeding Five pounds for each Boy: And to pay and apply the remainder of the said clear Rents and Profits to the Trustees of the same Charity-school for the time being, or their Treasurer, for and towards the teaching and cloathing of Four Boys in the said school, and for the better support of the same school [R]."

For the rest, these Schools are supported and maintained by subscriptions, and voluntary contributions.

The Master has 30*l.* a year salary, and a house and firing. The Mistress has a salary of 14*l.* a year, with a house and firing.

The Protestant Dissenters have also two small Charity-schools in this Town; to which Arthur Winsley Esq; bequeathed Three pounds a year, to be paid by his executor, for the maintenance of a Boy and a Girl in these Schools, as long as they are in being: The children to be put in by his executor, or in his default by the majority of the Trustees.

§. 3. *Work-house.*

THAT the Poor shall never cease out of the land; and that such Members of Society, as cannot maintain themselves by their own honest Labour and Industry, are not to be suffered to starve, but be charitably relieved by their fellow-members; is manifest not only from the Laws of God, but also from those of Nature and Reason.

This Maxim hath been always understood, and well practised in this bountiful and charitable Nation: Numbers of Poor have at all times abounded in our Towns, which much increased within these two or three last centuries, in proportion as the people multiplied, and manufactures were brought in and encouraged. But, for their relief and maintenance several usefull provisions and regulations were made; even long before Q. Elizabeth's reign [S], when Laws were first enacted for the relief of the Poor in general.

We are assured, That our Abbies and Monasteries, assisted with the Benevolence and an-

be paid and distributed yearly of the Fruits and Profits of the same Churches, by those that will have the same in proper use, and by their successors, to the poor Parishioners of the same Churches, in aid of their living and sustentance for ever.—From Statute 2 Hen. v. c. 1. it appears, that there were then Hospitals for the maintenance of impotent men and women, Lazars, men out of their wits, and poor women with child; and for the nourishment, relief, and refreshment of other poor people.—And by Statute 22 Henr. viii. c. 12. the Justices of every County, dividing themselves into several limits, were to give licence under their seals, to such poor aged and impotent persons to beg within a certain precinct, as they should think to have most need.

cient

cient Hospitality of the Lords of Manors [T], till the time of the Reformation, were a sufficient provision for the Poor of this Kingdom (z).

But upon the suppression of the Monasteries, 27 Hen. VIII. c. 25. it was enacted, That all Governors of shires, cities, towns, hundreds, hamlets, and parishes, should find and keep every aged, poor, and impotent person, which was born, or dwelt three years, within the same limit, by way of voluntary and charitable Alms in every of the same cities, and parishes, &c. with such convenient Alms as should be thought meet by their discretion, so as none of them should be compelled to go openly in begging. And also should compell every sturdy vagabond to be kept in continual labour.—And that no person should make any open or common dole, nor should give any money in alms, but to the common boxes, and common gatherings in every parish, upon pain to forfeit ten times so much as should be given. And statute 3 and 4 Edw. VI. c. 16. enjoyned, That maimed, sore, aged, and impotent persons, should be relieved and cured, and habitations provided for them, by the devotion of good people of that city, town, or village where they were born, or had dwelt three years.

By statute 2 and 3 Phil. and Mar. c. 5. Relief for the aged and impotent Poor of every parish, was to be gathered weekly of the cha-

ritable devotion of the inhabitants. And a remedy was provided where a Parish was not able to relieve the Poor therein, &c. [U].

Statute 5 Elizab. c. 3. ordained, That the poor and impotent persons of every parish should be relieved of that which every person would of their charity give weekly: And the same relief to be gathered in every parish by Collectors assigned, and weekly distributed to the poor; for none should openly go or sit begging. And if any parishioner obstinately refused to pay reasonably towards the relief of the said Poor, or discouraged others; then the Justices of peace at the Quarter-Sessions might tax him to a reasonable weekly sum, which if he refused to pay, they might commit him to prison. And if any parish had in it more impotent poor persons than they were able to relieve, then the Justices of the peace of the County might license so many of them as they should think good, to beg in one or more Hundreds of the same county.

By statute 14 Elizab. c. 5. Assessments were to be made of the Parishioners of every parish, for the relief of the poor of the same parish.

Notwithstanding these Laws, the Poor continued to be relieved by the voluntary Alms and the Charity of well-disposed persons (for the reception of which a Trunk, or Box, was set up in every church) or else by collections at the Church-doors [W], as is still practised

(z) J. Shaw's Parish-law, c. 32. §. 4. and several other authors.

[T] For they did not use to spend the greatest part of their time in London, and riotously or luxuriously waste their substance there; but were wont to reside mostly in their own Manors, and to keep hospitality and open house, upon many occasions.—To which must be added, That in many Wills there were very considerable bequests to the Poor.—ad dispendum in erogationibus pauperum, ac aliis operibus caritatis — as the words generally were. And Ralph Fynche, founder of the Hospital above-mentioned, left, To the poor in the four Wards of this town, at the day of his burial, by the order of his executors, 4 l. All his beer-barly, and four quarters of rye, to be distributed amongst the Poor of St Nicolas, by his executors and the honest men of that parish. He ordered his tenement and houses in St Mary's to be sold, and the money to be distributed amongst the Poor of the town of Colchester by the discretion of his executors. The residue of his goods, after legacies, gifts, and funeral charges paid, he ordered to be distributed amongst the poor people, and in deeds of charity, as his executors should think best.

[U] In pursuance of this Act, certain Ordinances were made by the Bailiffs, Aldermen, and Common Council of this Town, 15 February 1556-7, in the Mote-hall; Some of which are as follows. "1. It is agreed and condiscended by the hole house, that yf any of the seid chosen men of the parishes [in this town] do not associate and company themselves willyngly together, but do obstinately refuse to putt their helpe as well toward the order for the aide of the Poore, as other reformacions here under writen; that the same default beyng by the rest of his company complained of to the Bayliffs, the same offender or offenders shall forthwith forfeit to the use of the Poore for every such default x s. 2. It is further agreed, That the persons by them nominated of every parische, shall have full powre and auctorite to Rate and asseffe all and every person or persons inhabiting in their circuite, what porcion of money He or They shall pay from tyme to tyme and weke to weke, for and towards the provision of the seid poore. And that upon every refusall so by any manner of person whatsoever hereafter to be had or made ayenst thentent aforesaid; and the same being declarid to the Bailiffs for the tyme beyng, then the same Bailiffs immediately for ev'ry such person so refusyng shall comytt him or them to priion, there to remayn tyll he hath fully

paid his seid Rate, and such other porcion of money as shall be by the seid Bailiffs thought more condign for his fyne and ransom. And that to be employed to the use of the Poore in the circuite wheree such default shall happen to be doon; and no favor to be shewid by the seid Bayliffs upon such offender, upon payne to be forfeited by the same Bailiffs as shall be thought mete by the seid house. 3. It is further agreed, that every and singular owner and owners of houses and tenements within the precynct of this town, shall not, after the daye of making this order, take or receyve into his or their houses, tenancies, or shoppes, or admitt to be their tenants, any stranger or strangers, to inhabit or dwell in the same; unless it shall evydently apere, that he or they, with their wiffs, or familie, by their handywork or goods, be able sufficiently to lyve honestly and truly withoute begginge or bribing, upon payn to forfeit for every such one herin offending x s. to be employed to the use of the poore. 4. Item, they agre, that every house, ware-house, or shopp within the seid parishes shall be rated by iii or iiij honest persons of the same parish; And to pay by the yere viii d. of the Noble, and no person to paye for any house that is rated at iii s. iiij d. and under by the yere. 5. Item, it is agreed, that yf any house stand vacant, yt then for that tyme shall paye nothing. 6. It is agreed further, that such persons as be appointed to be Surveyors for the Poore, shall, in like manner, Rate all the Houses in every parische by the yere, within their precynct where they dwell.

[W] Such Collections were made here by Warrant from the Bailiffs of this Town, of which this was the usual form. "These are, in the Queen's Majesty's name, to will and command you, upon Sunday next in the afternoon, at the end of the general Sermon, to give your personal attendances at the Church-door of St — in Colchester, and there to ask, collect, and receive the devotion, charity, and benevolence of well-disposed people, resorting from the said Sermon, for and towards the relief of the Poor in this Town; and the same collection you continue by the space of four Sundays together. And the Money so collected, you pay over unto — Purfers of the said Collection for this year: Which shall not lay out any part thereof without our warrant. And, that at the end of the said four Sundays, you return this precept, with your weekly contributions thereupon en-
in

in many countries : Until the 39th and 43d of Elizabeth, when Overseers of the Poor were appointed, and their manner of election, office, and duty, settled and limited by statute. Which method of Relief is still used in this Nation.

Under this new Law, the maintenance of the Poor of this Town was at first very easy, as appears by the Note below [X]; and so it continued for about 40 years : Of which these were the natural causes ; A good Trade ; Difference in the manner of living, from what it is now ; Cheapness of provisions ; Money going a great way ; The Nation not so populous ; Few, or no Luxuries imported, or at least not dispersed amongst the poor ; Not so great a number of Ale-houses, and incentives to vice and drunkenness ; Few Taxes, and public Impositions, which being infinitely multiplied since, have greatly enhanced the Price of every thing.

But the unhappy Siege brought universal distress and Poverty in this place. However Trade and Riches flourished amongst us again, till towards the end of K. William's reign, when the French influence at the Court of Spain prejudiced our Interest, and the Sale of our Woollen Goods there ; and that crafty people began to steal our Wool, and to make manufactures of the same kind ; and also to under-work and undersell us in many countries.

Thereupon our Poor grew so numerous and burdensome, that the Corporation found it necessary to present a Petition to the House of Commons in March 1697 (a), wherein they represented, " That this Burrough is very ancient, and consists of sixteen parishes, and is very populous, and a great trading Towne, and that the Poor in the said Corporation were very numerous, and did daily multiply, and idleness and disorders amongst the meaner sort of people here for want of Workhouses to employ them did daily encrease, to the great charge of the Petitioners (who already paid one half part of the rents of their lands and tenements they occupied here, towards the maintenance and relief of the poor) and also to the hindrance of the Poor themselves, which, if not speedily prevented, would tend to the impoverishment of the said Corporation, and inhabitants thereof in general. And finding, that, for prevention of such like abuses and disorders in the city of Bristol, an Act of Parliament was lately granted, for erecting Workhouses, employing their Poor, and for raising moneys for

maintaining and upholding the same, which the Petitioners were sufficiently informed, proved to their great benefit and advantage : Therefore they humbly desired leave, to have a Bill brought in for redress and relief of the Corporation of Colchester, in like manner and form, and with as large and ample grants, liberties, privileges, and immunities to and for the purposes aforesaid, as were lately granted to the said Corporation of Bristol."

Accordingly an Act passed a^o. 9 and 10 of William III. wherein it was enacted, " That from and after the 24th day of June 1698, there should be a Corporation to continue for ever within the Town of Colchester, and the Liberties thereof, Consisting of the Mayor and Aldermen for the time being, and of Forty eight other persons ; to be chosen out of the honestest, discreetest, and charitable inhabitants of the said Town and Liberties thereof, by the Four Wards in the Town, i. e. Twelve out of every Ward, and of such other charitable persons as should be elected and constituted Guardians of the Poor of the said Town : To be elected at a Court for that purpose to be held for every Ward, by the Mayor and Aldermen for the time being, or any Five or more of them, whereof the Mayor for the time being to be one, by the votes of the inhabitants of such Ward, or of the major part of them then present, and paying, or then rated at One penny per week or more [Y], in his own right, for or towards the Poor's Rate.—Which said Mayor and Aldermen, and 48 persons so elected and constituted, should be, and be called Guardians of the Poor of the Town of Colchester.—And, to the intent that all inhabitants of this Town, qualified for the said office of Guardians, might in their turns be, or have the opportunity of being, chosen thereto ; It was further enacted, That in every Second year from thenceforth for ever, on the first Monday after the 24th of June, or within three days after, the Mayor and Aldermen should hold a Court for the respective Wards : At which time, the Clerk of the Work-house-corporation should declare the Names of the first Six persons of each Ward, in the order as they were entered as Guardians in the Book, or Books, provided for that purpose ; and thereupon those Six persons in every such Ward respectively should cease to be Guardians ; and immediately a new Election should be made in the four Wards, by the like votes of such inhabitants thereof as aforesaid, of Six persons so qualified as above declared, to fill

(a) Book of Assemblies, 2 March 1697.

dorfed, &c. 1585, &c." The sums received each Sunday, were endorsed on the warrant in the following manner.

	s.	d.
Received 10 Novemb. _____	4	2 $\frac{1}{2}$
17 Novemb. _____	20	$\frac{1}{2}$
24 Novemb. _____	16	
1 Decemb. _____	2	2
Sum.	9	5

[X] The Poor-rates for the year 1602, stood thus.

	l.	s.	d.
St Mary's _____	19	0	4
St Peter's _____	16	10	0
St Runwald's _____	4	13	4
St Martin's _____	7	12	4

	l.	s.	d.
H. Trinity _____	10	7	2
St Nicolas's _____	18	11	4
All-Saints _____	10	3	10 $\frac{1}{2}$
St James's _____	23	12	4
St Botolph's _____	25	0	0
St Giles's _____	39	19	4
St Mary Magdalen _____	2	16	4
St Leonard's _____	22	17	0

But they are so enormously increased since, that they amount at present in the parish of St Mary's to about 280*l.* per ann. and in the rest in proportion ; except in St Runwald's, and the four country-parishes.

[Y] Limited afterwards to every Townsman, who paid to the Poor at the rate of Five pounds per ann.

up the places of those first Six persons ceasing to be Guardians; and an entry made of the Names of the persons so to be new elected, according to the Priority of their Elections.— But the said first Six persons, or any of them, thus ceasing to be Guardians, should be capable of being chosen again Guardians, if they would accept the same, and not otherwise; and so in every such second year for ever.— And for the better governing of this Corporation, the Mayor, Aldermen, and Guardians, or the majority of them, whereof the Mayor for the time being to be one, were authorized to meet yearly, on the 6th day of July, in the Moot-hall in this town, to elect and constitute out of and from amongst themselves these several Officers; a Governor, a Deputy-governor, a Treasurer, and Twelve Assistants, to continue in their office for one year next ensuing, and no longer; and then new ones to be chosen.— Also, the said Governor, or Deputy-governor, and in both their defaults Six of the Assistants for the time being, were from time to time, upon the second Thursday in every second month in every year, to hold a Court of the said Corporation in this Town, of One and twenty of the said Guardians at least: Which Court was to have power to ascertain what sums of money should be raised for the maintenance and employment of the Poor; so as that the same did not exceed what had been paid in this Town towards the maintenance of the Poor thereof in any of the three last years before the making this Act." &c. But as the Act is at present suspended, and besides hath been printed several times, there is no necessity of giving a larger Extract of it here.

The money assessed by this Corporation, was gathered weekly by Two Collectors, who paid it into the hands of the Treasurer; and he distributed it weekly to two other Persons called Payers, who relieved the Poor according to each person's stated collection, or their particular emergencies, as the Assistants did, by Bills under their hands, order; which Bills were always produced as vouchers to prevent any fraud.

Two Chirurgeons were also employed, at a certain yearly salary, to take care of the Sick-Poor.

The present suspension of this Act, for want of legal Officers to put it in execution, hath brought this poor Town into a deplorable condition. For some of those parishes that have the most trade, or could best afford to pay towards the maintenance of the Poor, pay very little; while others that are in the by-lanes, and can have few or no advantages in the way of business, pay 8, 10, and 12 shillings in the

pound. So that till this is redressed, the Town must remain in a very uneasy situation.

This Workhouse-Corporation became indeed too much the Property of a few, who perhaps made too great an Advantage of it: And it also became a powerful Tool in the hands of those odious things, Parties. But, must every thing that is not absolutely perfect, be immediately abolished? Should not the Defects therein have been supplied, and the Faults amended? That would have been a more just as well as useful means, than to promote its ruin. For, the Benefits proposed by the suppression of it do no way appear; but rather the contrary, nothing but Misery and Destruction.

But I must not forget to observe, That long before this, there were Workhouses or Hospitals (as they were anciently called) erected in this Town, for the employment and maintenance of the Poor; particularly in the years 1594 and 1612.

The first was called, The Poore-house and Hospital in Colchester: And, for the relief of the Poor therein, the Guardian and Keeper of of the same did, by protections by him and his deputy, collect the Benevolence of good people in sundry places; and gave Bond for the employing of the Money so collected for the relief, behoof, and use of the Poor in that hospital (b).

For the management of the latter, several curious Orders and Constitutions were made which are inserted in the *Appendix* [Z].

C H A P. IV.

§. 1 and 2. *Antiquities, Roman Pavements, Coins and Medals, &c. found in and about Colchester. Account of the Tesselated Pavements now extant.*

THERE are more Roman Remains in and about this Town, than in any other part of South-Britain [A]; nay I may justly affirm, than in any other part of Europe out of the Italian dominions, wherein stood Rome, the center of Glory, and the Metropolis of that great Empire. For Here immense Quantities of Roman Bricks and Tyles are to be seen incorporated, or rather the chief Materials, in all our most ancient and public Edifices. The Town-walls, the Castle, and the Churches, are half-built with them, and in several parts thereof the Roman workmanship is also copied; as I have observed above (c). The Bricks are generally about eighteen inches long, eleven broad, and two thick; exceeding hard, and well-baked. And the Tyles are much more substantial than those at present used in our

(b) From an old Bond, dated 16 Apr. 36 Elizab.

(c) Book I. p. 15.

[Z] *Appendix* to Book III. N^o. iii.

[A] Especially on this side the rivers Tees and Ribble: So that, at Colchester you may be said to tread chiefly on Roman ground.—The many remains of Antiquity dug out of the Earth in this place, were taken notice of, many centuries ago, by Marianus Scotus, whose words come in very properly here.—Civitas inter eminentissimas numeranda [Colcestria scil.] si non vetustas, conflagraciones,

eluviones, denique piratarum immisiones, variazque casuum afflictaciones, omnia Civitatis memorabilia delevisent. Traditur tamen Helenam, quondam Imperii matrem, ex hac Civitate natam & educatam; — Conjicitur etiam ex his, quæ de terra fossores eruerunt, tam ferrum quam lapides, tam æra signata quam ædificia sub terra inventa.

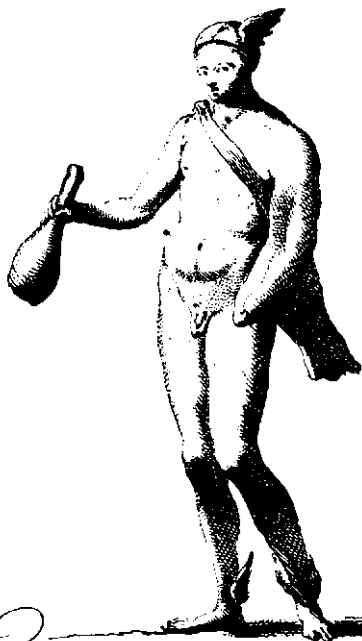
flight and trifling Buildings; which are in general more calculated for the benefit of the workmen than of the owners.

The Supellex Romana of all kinds still abounds with us; hardly any places being dug up without discovering Urns, Vases, and Potterie of all sorts; or at least fragments of them: among which is a great deal of the fine glazed and red ware, resembling the beautifullest of those that come from China.

Sepulchral Urns, with the Ashes therein, are likewise frequently found; as also Lamps, Rings, Intaglia's, Styles, Chains, and such other work [B]. A remarkable Sepulchral Urn in particular was taken up here some few years ago. It was a large Vessel, made of thick coarse light clay, containing twenty gallons: Within which there was an Urn of black earth, holding about two gallons; and having in it the ashes of a Roman Lady, as may be supposed, because there were also with it two bottles of clay for incense, two clay-lamps, one metal-vessel for ointment, and a speculum of polished metal, anciently used for a looking-glass. This apparatus undoubtedly belonged to a Lady, it being the custom among the Romans, to bury with the deceased such things as were dear to them while alive (d).

In 1738, just within St Botolph's gate, were found several Urns, a Roman Lamp, some pieces of melted metal, and two coins of Domitian.

A little Brass Mercury was also found here some time ago, and is now in the possession of the most worthy George Holmes Gent. Deputy-keeper of the Records in the Tower; who hath been so kind as to adorn this work with a representation of it.



This Figure of Mercury was found at Colchester and is now in the Custody of Mr. George Holmes Deputy Keeper of the Records in the Tower of LONDON.

(d) See Dr. Con. Middleton's Antiq. p. 29.

[B] Many of them are in the possession of Charles, Gray Esq;—Ebenezer Muffell Esq; hath also some of them.

In 1739, there was found, in a gravel-pit near this town, a fragment of a small image seeming to be Venus; and a little Urn holding about half a pint.

§. 2. Next, As to the Mosaic or Tessellated Pavements; There is one in the Church-yard of St Mary's at the Walls, of which pieces are frequently discovered, when graves are dug in a quite fresh place. It seems to have been a very large one, or rather more than one Pavement; for the pieces discovered are at a considerable distance from each other.

There is moreover one, in the Cherry-garden belonging to the Rector of St Mary's, on the North side of the Parsonage; not many yards from the other.

There is also one in Berry-field, in St James's parish, of which part was discovered by George Wegg Esq; The tesserae were red, intermixed with many white ones, disposed in a star-like form.

One was found at the Queen's-head-inn, in the Highstreet; when a stable was pulled down, which was supposed to be an old Roman building.

Another was found on the South-side of the Red-Lion-inn, when part of it was converted into an iron-warehouse. A great quantity of the pieces were preserved, and set in an arbour in one of the gardens belonging to that inn.

Another was discovered just below the Castle hills.

When Dr Daniell's house was rebuilding, one was found by the workmen; together with an earthen Urn, holding about a quart, and a metal one [C].

Finally, the beginning of this year, one was discovered in the garden of Mr Peter Creffield, in the parish of H. Trinity. It was near three foot under the surface of the ground, [as the rest generally are,] and red; only a few whiter pieces were intermixed, but not in any regular order. The breadth of it was about three foot, and the length fifteen; but it seemed to have been damaged on the sides. In the earth which was flung up, there was the bottom, and other fragments, of a fine figured Urn of red earth; upon one of which fragments, was represented the head of Jupiter. There was also the bottom of another Urn found; and a coin of Constantine junior. Many others have been undoubtedly found in divers places; that have been either slighted by the workmen, or of which no notice has been otherwise taken.

§. 3. Then, as to Roman Coins and Medals; immense Numbers, nay Bushels, have been found in and about this Town; and amongst them many gold ones of the higher Empire. Even the richest Cabinets in this Nation have been furnished from hence; of which a very large specimen may be seen in the late Earl of Oxford's Collection, where compleat series, both of brass and silver, were preserved (e). And hardly a Traveller of curiosity passes through this place, without enquiring after and purchasing some.

(e) Earl of Oxford's catalogue.

[C] By the places where the Urns have been found viz. in St Martin's parish; near St Botolph's gate; the
The

The following List will inform the curious and learned Reader, of what nature and value are those Roman Coins and Medals found in and about this Town: And, at the same time, will shew Mr Camden's great mistake when he insinuates (*f*), that we have none here but of the lower Empire [*E*].

CUNOBILINE.

- CVNOB. A horse galloping.
* au. r. CAMV. With an ear of corn.
a. Cunobiline's head, without inscription.
r. A pegasus, or winged horse. (*R. T.*)
æ. CVN. Cunobiline's head, with a helmet on, formed about the ears like a twisted horn.
r. A Sphinx lying down, and under it.
... A M (C. G.)
æ. CVNO. Within a laurel crown.
* r. CAMV. Under a horse walking; extremely well done.
æ. CVNO. Under a sphynx.
* r. A man standing, with a dart or spear in his left hand.

J. CÆSAR.

- a. The Emperor in a triumphal chariot, drawn by four horses. In the exergue CÆSAR.
r. A victory, standing on the prow of a ship. * A very fine medal.

M. ANTONY.

- a. The head of Antony, and behind it a lituus, denoting his Augurate. Without inscription.
IIIVIR R. P. C. The head of the Sun or Osiris, whose Deity M. Antony assumed in Egypt.

M. AGRIPPA.

- æ. M. AGRIPPA L. F. COS. III. The head of Agrippa, with a corona rostrata.
* r. Neptune naked, holding a dolphin in his right hand, and a trident in his left.

AUGUSTUS.

- a. CÆSAR AVGVSTVS.
r. C. L. CÆSARES AVGVSTI F. COS DESIG. PRINC. IVVENT.
Caius and Lucius in their toga's, leaning on two votive shields, with the badges of their pontifical and augural offices.
a. AVGVSTVS DIVI F.
r. An ox pushing with his horns. IMP. X.
æ. CÆSAR AVGVSTVS DIVI F. PATER PATRIÆ.
r. ROM. ET AVG. An altar or temple with two trophies.

(*f*) Britannia, in Essex.

West-side of the Balkon-hill; and near Mr John Boggis's Mill, it is a certain sign, that the Roman Town did not extend to those places. It stood more in the higher parts of the Town, as I have observed above.

* * We have here no Roman Altars or Inscriptions remaining; which is to be imputed to the many Revolutions that have happened in these parts, as I have observed above. Besides this is so far from being a rocky country,

- a. The head of Augustus crowned with laurel, without inscription.
r. IMP. CÆSAR. The Columna rostrata, with the statue of Augustus on the top.

TIBERIUS.

- a. TI. CÆSAR DIVI AVG. F. AVGVSTVS.
r. PONTIF. MAXIM. Livia in a Goddess's habit, holding a hafta pura, and sitting on a laurel.

DRUSUS.

- Æ. NERO CLAVDIVS DRVSVS GERMANICVS IMP.
r. TI. CLAVDIVS CÆSAR AVG. P. M. TR.
* IMP. A person sitting, holding in her right hand a laurel-branch, and in the left a scepter. In the exergue s c

ANTONIA DRUSI.

- æ. ANTONIA AVGVSTA.
* r. A figure veil'd standing, holding a patera in her right hand. TI CLAVDIVS CÆSAR AVG. P. M. TR. P. IMP. P. P. — s. c. The like in great brass.

C. CALIGULA.

- Æ. C. CÆSAR AVG. GERMANICVS P. M. TR. P. P. Vesta sitting, holding a patera in her right hand.
* r. A Temple, with an altar, ox, &c. and three persons going to offer sacrifice. S. C.
æ. C. CÆSAR AVG. GERMANICVS PON. M. TR. POT. S. C.
r. NERO ET DRVSVS CÆSARES. Two figures on horseback.
æ. AVG GER &c. C. CÆSAR &c.
* r. Vesta sitting, over her head VESTA S. C.

TIB. CLAUDIUS.

- Æ. TI. CLAVDIVS CÆSAR AVG. P. M. TR. P. IMP. P. P.
* r. Pallas lifting up her right hand, holding a spear in her left.
æ. TI. CLAVDIVS CÆSAR AVG. P. M. TR. P. IMP.
* r. CONSTANTIAE AVGVSTI. Pallas armed, lifting up her right hand, and holding a spear in her left.
æ. another.
r. Pallas armed, holding a shield in her left, and a dart in her right.
æ. another.
r. SPES AVGVSTA. In the exergue s. c.
* A woman sitting, holding ears of corn in her right hand, and a burning torch in her left.
æ. TI. CLAVDIVS CÆSAR AVG. P. M. TR. P. IMP.

that Stones are very scarce with us. Now such Inscriptions are chiefly found in greatest quantities, in those parts of Britain wherein Stones are most plentiful.

[*E*] N. B. — *au* denotes the golden medals; *a* silver ones; *Æ* large brass; *æ* middle or small brass. * are such as I have: The rest are in the curious Cabinet of Charles Gray Esq; † denotes the most valuable, or uncommon of the kind.

r. CONSTAN-

F. CONSTANTIAE AVGVSTI. S. C.

- * Pallas standing, in her helmet, with a spear in her left hand, and holding up her right.
- æ. TI. CLAVDIVS CAESAR AVG.
r. s. c. A figure lifting up the right hand, and holding with her left a shield between her legs.
- æ. TI. CLAVDIVS CAESAR AVG.
r. LIBERTAS AVGVSTA. A slave shaking off his chains.

NERO.

- a. NERO CLAVD. DIVI F. CAES. AVG. GERM. IMP. TR. P. COS. The heads of Nero and Agrippina.
- * r. AGRIPP. AVG. DIVI CLAVD. NERONIS CAES. MATER EX S. C. The Emperor, sitting in a carr drawn by four Elephants, and holding a hasta pura; by him sits his mother holding a Legionary ensign.
- The same medal as they have in gold at Maldon.
- aur. IMP. NERO CAESAR AVGVSTVS.
r. SALVS. A Goddess fitting, and holding a patera in her right hand.
- Æ. IMP. NERO CLAVD. CAESAR AVG. GERM. P. M. TR. P.
r. ROMA S. C. Rome sitting on spoils, holding a victory in her right hand.
- æ. NERO CLAVD. CAESAR AVG. GER. P. M. TR. P. IMP. P. P.
r. The same as the former.
- æ. IMP. NERO. CAESAR AVG. P. MAX. TR. PPP.
r. SECVRITAS AVGVSTI. A figure fitting, * supporting her head with her right hand, and holding a spear in her left. An altar with a fire before her.
- æ. IMP. NERO CLAVD. CAESAR AVG. P. MAX. TR. P. PP.
* r. GENIO AVGVSTI. The God Genius standing at an Altar with a patera in his right hand, and a cornucopia in his left.

SER. SVPITIVS GALBA.

- a. IMP. SER. GALBA AVG.
r. S. P. Q. R.
OB.
c. s. below a civic Crown.

FLAV. VESPASIAN.

- a. IMP. CAESAR VESPASIANVS AVG.
r. CAESAR AVG. F. COS. CAESAR AVG. F. PR.
† The heads of Titus and Domitian; the first of whom was Consul, and the latter Prætor with his father.
- a. IMP. CAESAR VESPASIANVS AVG.
r. IVDAEA. A woman mourning under a trophy.
- a. CAESAR VESPASIANVS AVG.
* r. A fow and pigs. In the exergue, IMP. XIX.
- Æ. — VESPASIAN. AVG. P. M. TR. P. P. P. COS. IIII.
r. ROMA S. C. A figure standing.
- æ. IMP. CAES. VESPASIAN. AVG. COS. P. P.
r. FIDES. PUBLICA. S. C. A figure in a stola standing, holding a patera in the right hand and a cornucopia in the left.
- a. IMP. CAES. VESPASIAN. AVG. COS. IIII.
r. SECVRITAS AVGVSTA. Exergue s. c.

A figure sitting, holding her head down.

- a. IMP. CAESAR VESPASIANVS AVG. A figure standing.
 - æ. CAES. VESPASIAN. AVG. COS. VIII.
r. FORTVNAE REDVCI.
 - a. DIVVS AVGVSTVS VESPASIANVS.
r. Two Goats between two Balls or Globes.
- TITUS VESPASIAN.**
- T. CAES. IMP. AVG. F. PON. TR. P. COS. VI. CENSOR.
r. ROMA. [A medaillon]
 - a. T. CAESAR VESPASIAN.
r. ANNONA AVG. A figure fitting.
 - a. IMP. T. CAES. VESP. AVG. P. M. COS. VIII. TRIB. POT.
* r. SALVS AVG. S. C. The Goddess Salus fitting, and holding a patera in her right hand.
 - a. T. CAESAR VESPASIANVS AVG.
r. PONTIFEX TR. POT. A figure fitting, holding a flower in her right hand, and a spear in her left.
 - a. IMP. T. CAESAR VESPASIAN. AVG. P. M. r. TR. POT. IX IMP. XV. COS. VIII. P. P.
† A Trophy, with two captives.
 - Æ. TI. CAES. IMP. AVG. F. PON. TR. P. COS. VI. CENSOR.
r. ROMA. S. C. A Goddess standing, holding a little victory in her right hand, and a spear in her left.
 - æ. T. CAES. IMP. AVG. F. TR. P. COS —
† r. VICTORIA NAVALIS. S. C. A winged victory.

DOMITIAN.

- a. CAESAR AVG. F. DOMITIANVS COS. VI.
r. PRINCEPS IVVENTVTIS. * The Goddess Salus standing, and leaning on a pillar.
- a. IMP. CAES. DOMIT. AVG. GERM. P. M. TR. P. VIII.
r. IMP. XXI. COS. XIII. CENS. PPP. Pallas with a thunderbolt.
- æ. IMP. CAES. DOMIT. AVG. GERM. COS. XII. CENS. PERP. P. P. The Emperor's head with a radiate crown.
- r. FORTVNAE AVGVSTI. Fortune standing, with a cornucopia in her left hand.
- æ. IMP. CAES. DOMIT. AVG. GERM. COS. XIII. CENS. PERP.
* r. VIRTVTI AVGVSTI
A military figure walking, with a spear in his right hand.
- æ. IMP. CAES. DOMIT. AVG. GERM. COS. XII. CENS. PER. P. P.
r. MONETA, AVGVSTI. S. C. A figure standing being the Goddess Moneta.

C. NERVA.

- a. IMP. CAES. NERVA. AVG. GER. DAC.
r. IMP. II. COSS. IIII. P. P. Fortune * fitting, holding a rudder in her right hand, and a cornucopia in her left. In the exergue FORT. RED.
- Æ. — RVA CAES. AVG. P. M. TR. P. COS.
† r. VEHICVLATIONE ITALIAE REMISSA.
Two mules feeding.
The same in middle brads.
- Æ. IMP. NERVA CAES. TRAIAN. AVG. GERM. P. M.
* r. A figure fitting.

24 *The HISTORY of COLCHESTER. Antiquities, &c. Book III.*

TRAJAN.

- a. IMP. TRAIANO OPTIMO AVG. GER. DAC.
P. M. TR. P.
r. COS. VI. P. P. S. P. Q. R. Jupiter
* naked with his thunder-bolt, a small figure standing under it.
- a. IMP. TRAIANO AVG. GER. DAC. P. M. TR. P.
r. COS. V. P. P. — — PRINC.
A figure in a toga standing holding a caduceus in her right hand.
- a. IMP. CAES. NER. TRAIANO OPTIMO AVG. GER. DAC.
r. PARTHICO p. m. TR. P. S. P. Q. R. Mars holding a spear in his right hand, and spoils in his left.
- Æ. — NERVAE TRAIANO AVG. GER. DA.
r. S. P. Q. R. OPTIMO PRINCIPI S. C. The Emperor on horse-back, holding a dart in his right hand.
- Æ. — — — O AVG. GER. DAC.
r. ARABIA.
- Æ. — — — —
r. PROVIDENTIA AVG. S. P. Q. R. S. C.
A figure in a stola, standing, her left hand leaning on a pillar, and her right stretched over a globe.
- æ. — — — —
r. LIBERALITAS AVGVST. The Emperor standing, holding in his right hand a corn-measure, in his left a cornucopia.
- Æ. IMP. CAES. NERVAE TRAIANO AVG. GER. DAC. P. M. TR. P. COS. V. P. P.
r. S. P. OPTIMO PRINCIPI S. C. A figure fitting, holding a patera in her right hand; an altar with a serpent before her.
- Æ. — — — — COS V. P. P.
† Exergue ALIMITAL. The Emperor in his toga, standing, giving with his left hand Ears of corn to a little Image standing before him.
- a. — The same, with this reverse; A woman standing, holding a cornucopia in * her left hand, and a figure in a toga in her right hand.
- a. TRAIANO AVG. GER. DAC. P. M. TR. P. COS. VI. P. P.
r. S. P. Q. R. OPTIMO PRINCIPI. The Columna Trajana.
- æ. IMP. CAES. NER. TRAIANO OPTIMO AVG. GER. DAC. P. M. TR. P. COS. VI. P. P. A head surrounded with rays.
- r. PROVIDENTIA AVGVSTI S. P. Q. R. S. C.
- æ. IMP. CAES. NERVA. TRAIAN. AVG. GERM.
r. S. P. Q. R. OPTIMO PRINCIPI. A figure standing near a palm-tree.
- æ. — — —
r. PARTHICO COS. VI. Exergue FOR. RED.

HADRIAN.

- Æ. IMP. CAES. TRAIANVS HADRIANVS AVG. P. M. &c. The Emperor's head.
r. RESTITVTORI ORBIS TERRARVM
* The Emperor standing, giving his right hand to a figure kneeling on one knee and crowned with towers, having a globe on her left knee.

- a. IMP. CAESAR. TRAIAN. HADRIANVS AVG.
r. P. M. TR. X. COS. III. A figure in a stola standing by an altar, holding a patera in her right hand.
- Æ. HADRIANVS AVGVSTVS.
r. COS. S. C. A figure fitting, holding in her right hand a palladium, or a cornucopia.
- æ. IMP. CAESAR TRAIANVS HADRIANVS AVG.
r. FORT. RED. On the exergue. Fortune standing, with a rudder in her hand.
- æ. IMP. CAES. TRAIANVS HADRIANVS AVG. r. — — — — COS. III. Exergue BRITANNIA. S. C. A woman fitting.
- a. HADRIANVS.
The Emperor raising with his left hand a figure kneeling, with a rabbit before his feet.
RESTITVTORI HISPANIAE.
- a. IMP. CAES. HADRIANVS AVG.
r. P. M. TR. P. COS. III. and below SALVS AVG. The Goddess Salus fitting.
- a. — — — —
r. an Eagle, being his consecration-medal.
- a. IMP. CAES. P. AEL. HADRIANVS AVGVSTVS.
r. TR. POT. XIII. COS. IIII.
* Fortune standing with a rudder in her right hand, and in her left ears of corn.
- a. HADRIANVS AVG. COS. III. P. P.
* r. A woman standing, holding ears of corn in her right hand, and a cup in her left.

JULIA SABINA.

- a. SABINA AVGVSTA.
r. VENERI GENETRICI. Venus in a pallium.
- æ. SABINA AVGVSTA HADRIANI AVG. P. P.
r. IVNONI REGINAE. S. C. A figure standing, holding a patera in her right hand, and in her left a spear.
The same with Sabina's head finely dressed.
r. A Goddess fitting, holding a palladium in her right hand.
- a. SABINA AVGVSTA HADRIANI AVG.
r. CONCORDIA AVG. And in the exergue s. c.
* A figure holding a patera in her right hand, and leaning with her left on the God Terminus.
Another much the same.
- * r. Vesta fitting, holding a palladium in her right hand, and a staff or spear in her left.

ANTONINUS PIUS.

- a. ANTONINVS AVG. PIVS P. P. TR. P. XVIII.
r. BRITANNIA COS. IIII. S. C. The † figure of the Province fitting on rocks on which she leans with her left hand; a standard and shield before her.
- a. ANTONINVS AVG. P. P. COS.
r. TR. POT. COS. IIII.
- Æ. ANTONINVS AVG. PIVS P. P. TR. POT. COS. III.
r. AVRELIVS CAESAR AVG. PII F.

The head of Aurelius stamped on the breast of his adoptive father Antoninus.

Æ. ANTONINVS AVG.

r. DACIA COS. II. The figure of a Province.

Æ. ANTONINVS AVG. PIVS P. P. TR. P.

r. s. c. The she-wolf with Romulus and Remus.

a. ANTONINVS PIVS P. P. M. XVII. S. C.

r. TR. POT. XX. SOS. IIII. Jupiter * standing, holding a thunderbolt in his right hand, and a spear in his left.

a. ANTONINVS PIVS AVG.

* r. PON. MA. TR. P. XIII. COS. IIII. A figure sitting with a cornucopia, in her left hand.

a. ANTONINVS AVG. PIVS.

* r. COS. III. A thunderbolt upon a table.

æ. ANTONINVS PIVS P. P. TR. P. XVIII.

r. LIBERTAS COS. IIII. S. C. A figure standing, holding a cap in her right hand, and in her left a rod.

æ. — — — —

r. GENIVS POPVLI ROMANI. S. C. A genius standing, holding in his right hand a spear, and in his left a cornucopia.

Æ. DIVVS ANTONINVS

r. CONSECRATIO. An Eagle with wings expanded, standing on a globe.

a. DIVO ANTONINO. The head of Antoninus.

* r. CONSECRATIO. An eagle, with wings expanded.

a. DIVVS ANTONINVS

r. CONSECRATIO. A funeral pile.

GALERIA FAUSTINA.

a. FAVSTINA AVGVSTA.

r. TEMPOR. FELIC. Faustina, with several children about her.

a. DIVA AVG. FAVSTINA

* r. AETERNITAS. A figure standing, holding up her garment in her right hand, and a flambeau in her left.

a. DIVA AVG. FAVSTINA.

* r. PIETAS AVG. A person standing by an Altar, and offering sacrifice.

M. AURELIUS ANTONIN.

a. IMP. C. AVRELIVS ANT. AVG.

† r. PROVIDEN. DEOR. The God Genius offering a crown or garland to the Emperor.

a. M. ANTONINVS AVG. TP. P. XXVI.

* r. IMP. VI. COS. III. A figure sitting holding a spear in his left hand, and a victory in his right; a shield by his side.

Æ. ANTONINVS AVG.

† r. SYRIA. A woman with a Tower on her head, holding a crown in her right hand, and in her left a cornucopia: a river at her feet.

a. AVRELIVS CAESAR AVG. PII F. COS.

r. PIETAS. Several Pontifical instruments.

æ. M. AVR. ANTONINVS AVG. TR. P. XXV.

r. s. c. Rome with an helmet, sitting on spoils, holding a palladium in her right hand, and in her left a spear.

æ. AVRELIVS CAESAR AVG. PII FIL.

r. — — P. III. COS. S. C. A figure with an helmet standing, reaching out the right hand, and holding a spear in the left, a

shield behind.

Æ. ANTONINVS AVG. GERM. SARM. TR. POT.

r. LIBERALITAS AVG. VII. IMP. The Emperor standing, holding a congius or measure in his right hand, and a cornucopia in his left.

Æ. M. AVREL. ANTONINVS AVG. ARME- NIACVS. P. M.

* r. TR. P. XVIII. IMP. II. COS. III. The Emperor in his helmet, and with his vest, or paludamentum, on; holding a spear in his right hand, and a shield in his left.

Æ. M. AVREL. ANTONINVS AVG. TR. P. XXXI.

r. FELICITAS AVG. IMP. VIII. COS. III. P. P. S. C. A figure in a stola, standing, with a spear in the left hand, and a caduceus in the right. [A medaillon]

æ. The head of Aurelius on one side; and * the head of Antoninus Pius on the other.

ANNIA FAUSTINA.

Æ. FAVSTINA AVGVSTA.

r. HILARITAS. A woman holding a branch in her right hand, and a cornucopia in her left.

æ. FAVSTINA AVG. PII AVG. FIL.

r. FELICITAS S. C. A figure standing, holding a globe in her right hand.

æ. FAVSTINA AVGVSTA.

r. FECVNDITAS. A figure standing, holding a spear in her left hand, and a little image in her right.

Æ. FAVSTINA AVG.

* r. TEMPOR. FELIC. A woman standing holding a child in each arm, and four more standing by her, two on each side.

L. AURELIUS VERUS.

AVREL.

s. c. The Emperor joining hands with a woman; a star between them.

æ. IMP. CAES. L. AVREL. VERVS AVG.

r. FORT. RED. TR. POT. S. C. Fortune sitting, holding an helmet in her right hand.

ANNIA LUCILLA.

æ. LVCILLAE AVG. ANTONINI AVG. F.

r. HILARITAS. S. C. A woman holding a palm-branch in her right hand, and in her left a cornucopia.

æ. LVCILLA AVGVSTA.

r. VENVS. A figure standing, holding an apple or a globe in her right hand.

a. LVCILLA AVGVSTA.

r. IVNO LVCINA. A figure in a stola, standing, and holding in her right hand a patera, and a spear in her left.

LVCILLA AVGVSTA

Æ. r. FECVNDITAS. AVGVSTA. Lucilla sitting, and having a child in her arms. [A medaillon]

Æ. LVCILLAE AVG. ANTONINI AVG. F.

* r. IVNONI LVCINAE. A woman sitting, holding a flower in her right hand, and a child in her left. A medaillon.

M. AUR. ANT. COMMODUS.

Æ. L. AVREL. COMMVDVS AVG. TR. P. III.

r. LIBERTAS AVG. IM. XII COS. P. P.
s. c. A figure of Liberty.

Æ. M. COMMODVS . . .

A figure sitting on rocks, holding a shield in her left hand. An emblem of Britain.

Æ. COMMODVS - - - -

r. TR. P. IIII COS . . . s. c. A figure standing, a globe at her feet.

a. L. AEL. AVREL. COMMODUS AUG P. FEL.
r. TR. P. XVII. IMP.

CRISPINA AUGUSTA.

Æ. CRISPINA AVGVSTA.

r. LAETITIA. A figure standing, holding a crown in her right hand; and a helm on a globe, in her left.

æ. CRISPINA AVGVSTA.

r. IVNO LVCINA. A figure standing, holding a patera in her right hand, and a spear in her left.

CLODIUS ALBINUS.

a. IMP. CAES. D. CLO. SEP. ALB. AVG.
r. PAX AVG. CO.

æ. D. CLOD. SEPT. ALBIN. aug.

r. COS. A figure standing, holding a branch in his right hand, and in his left a shield and spear.

L. SEPTIM. SEVERUS-PERTINAX.

Æ. L. SEPT. SEV. PERT.

r. s. c. Mars holding a little Victory in his right hand, and a spear in his left.

æ. . . . KA. ΣΕΠ. CEVEP.

r. A castle, which a soldier is fortifying.

a. L. SEPT. SEV. AVG. IMP. XI. PART. MAX.

r. FORTVNAE AVGG. A figure standing, and holding a cornucopia in her right hand, and a spear in her left. An altar before her.

SEPT. SEV. PERT. AVG.

r. P. M. TR. P. VI. COS. II. P. P. Hercules encompassed with rays, carrying the Lion's skin.

a. SEVERVS PIVS AVG.

r. FELICITAS PVBLICA. A figure standing, holding a Caduceus in her right hand, and a cornucopia in her left.

a. SEPT. SEV. AVG. IMP. XI. PART. MAX.

† r. IOVI CONSERVATORI. Jupiter sitting, holding in his right hand a little Victory, and a spear in his left.

a. — — — —

r. Profectio AVG. The Emperor on horse-back with a spear in his hand: setting out against Albinus.

a. L. SEPT. SEV. AVG. IMP. XI. PART. MAX.

r. FORTVNAE AVGG. A figure standing, holding a cornucopia in the right hand, and a spear in the left. An altar before it.

a. SEVERVS PIVS AVG.

r. P. M. TR. P. XIII. COS. III. P. P. A figure offering a sacrifice.

a. SEVERVS AVG. PART. MAX.

r. MART. AVGG. Mars standing, holding a little victory in his right hand, and with the left leaning on a shield.

a. SEVERVS PIVS AVG.

* r. TR. P. XIII. COS. III. P. P.

Jupiter naked, holding a spear in his left

hand, a thunderbolt in his right; and below is his eagle.

JULIA PIA.

a. IVLIA PIA FELIX AVG.

† r. LVNA LVCIFERA. A Didrachma.

a. IVLIA PIA FELIX AVG.

r. IVNO. s. c. Juno standing, a Peacock before her.

a. IVLIA DOMNA AVG.

r. — — — VICT.

another.

r. Veneri VICT. Venus standing, half-naked.

a. IVLIA AVGVSTA

† r. MATRI CASTRORVM. A woman sitting, holding a globe in her right hand, and in her left a spear; at her feet military ensigns.

a. another, with the same inscription.

r. HILARITAS. A woman standing, holding a palm-branch in her right hand, and a cornucopia in her left, to denote the fruitfulness of Julia.

a. another.

r. SAECVLI FELICITAS. A woman standing on the prow of a ship, with a child on her left arm.

a. another.

r. CERERI FRVGIF.

a. another.

r. PIETAS PVBLICA. A woman standing before an Altar, with hands expanded.

a. another.

r. PIETAS AVG. A person offering sacrifice.

a. another.

r. MATER DEVM. Cybele sitting between two lions, with a tower'd crown on her head; holding a branch in her right hand, and a spear transverse in her left, her left elbow resting on a crotalum.

M. ANT. CARACALLA.

a. IMP. ANTONINVS AVG.

r. IOVI CONSERVATORI. Jupiter standing naked, holding a thunderbolt in his right hand, and in his left a spear inverted; an Eagle at his feet, and two military ensigns behind him.

a. A. ANTONINVS PIVS AVG.

r. FELICITAS PVBLICA. A figure standing in a stola, with a cornucopia in her left hand.

a. ANTONINVS &c. as in the last.

r. P. M. TR. P. XIII. COS. III. A figure sacrificing, holding a cornucopia in her left hand.

æ. ANTONINVS - &c.

r. P. M. &c. s. c. A sea-monster.

a. IMP. CAES. ANTONINVS AVG.

r. FIDES EXERCITVS. A person sitting between two military ensigns.

a. IMP. ANTONINVS AUG.

VICTORIA AUG.

FULVIA PLAUTILLA.

a. PLAVTILLA AVGVSTA.

r. CONCORDIA FELIX. Caracalla and Plautilla joining hands: The former in the cloak from whence his name was taken.

P. SEPTIM. GETA.

- a. P. SEPT. GETA CAES. PONT.
r. PART. MAX. M. Two captives sitting under a trophy.
- a. GETA CAES. PONTIF.
r. FIDES PVBLICA.
- a. GETA CAES. PONT. COS.
r. VOTA PVBLICA. An Emperor sacrificing.
- a. P. SEPT. GETA CAES. PONT.
* r. PRINC. IVVENTVTIS.
A person standing, with a spear in his left hand; behind him a Trophy.

M. AUREL. ANTONIN. ELAGABALUS.

- a. IMP. CAES. M. AVR. ANTONINVS AVG.
r. PONTIFEX MAX. TR. P. Rome with a helmet on, sitting, holding in her right hand a little victory, and a spear in her left.
- a. — — CAES. M. AVR. ANTONINVS AVG.
r. VICTOR. ANTONINI AVG. Victory with a laurel in her right hand, and in her left a palm-branch.
- a. IMP. ANTONINVS PIVS AVG.
r. LIBERALITAS AVG. III.
The Emperor standing, holding a congius in his right hand, and in his left a cornucopia: A star at his feet.
IMP. ANTONINVS PIVS AVG.
- a.
r. P. M. TR. P. III. COS. III. P. P. The Emperor naked, with a radiate Crown on, the sun, or a star, before him.

JULIA PAULA.

- a. IVLIA PAVLA AVG.
r. CONCORDIA.

JULIA MAESA.

- a. IVLIA MAESA AVG.
r. PVDICITIA. A Goddess sitting, holding a hasta pura in her left hand, and approaching her right to her mouth.

JULIA SOEMIAS.

- a. — — SOEMIAS AVG.
r. VENVS CAELESTIS. Venus standing, holding an apple in her right hand, and a plain spear in her left.

M. AUREL. SEVERUS ALEXANDER.

- a. IMP. C. M. AVR. SEV. ALEXAND.
* AVG.
r. LIBERALITAS AVG.
A figure standing, holding a cornucopia in the left hand, and a tessera in the right.
- a. The same inscription as the former.
* r. P. M. TR. P. VI. COS. II. P. P.
Mars walking.

JULIA MAMMÆA.

- Æ. IVLIA MAMMÆA AVGVSTA.
* r. VENVS FELIX. Venus sitting, and holding a little image in her right hand.

C. JUL. MAXIMINVS.

- a. IMP. MAXIMINVS PIVS AVG.
r. — — — TATI AVG.
Æ. MAXIMINVS PIVS AVG. GERM.
r. PAX AVGVSTI. S. C. A figure standing, holding in her right hand an olive-branch, and in her left a spear inverted.

M. ANT. GORDIANUS PIUS.

- a. IMP. CAES. M. ANT. GORDIANVS AVG.
r. P. M. TR. P. II. COS. P. P. A figure in a stola, the hair tied with a purple lace, standing before an altar, with a patera in the right hand, and a staff in the left.
- a. The same.
r. IOVI STATORI. Jupiter standing, half naked, a thunderbolt in his left hand, and a spear in his right.

GORDIANUS II.

- a. IMP. CAESAR ANT. GORDIANVS AVG.
* r. PAX AVG. S. C. A figure of peace standing.

GORDIANUS III.

- a. IMP. GORDIANVS PIVS FEL. AVG.
r. IOVI STATORI. Jupiter standing, naked, with a spear in his right hand, and a thunderbolt in his left.

M. JULIUS PHILIPPUS.

- Æ. ΑΥΤΟΚ. Κ. Μ. ΙΟΥΛΙ. ΦΙΛΙΠΠΟΣ ΣΕΒ.
Philip's head with a laurel crown.
r. ΑΝΤΙΟΧΕΩΝ ΜΗΤΡΟ. ΚΟΛΩΝ. In the center Δ. Ε. Σ. C.
A woman's head veiled, and crowned with towers, on the top of her head a ram.
- a. IMP. M. IVL. PHILIPPVS AVG.
* r. ROMÆ AETERNÆ. A person sitting, holding a spear in her left hand, and a victory in her left. [very good silver.]

M. JUL. PHILIPPUS F.

- a. M. IVL. PHILIPPVS CAES.
r. SAECVLARES AVGG. An altar.
- a. IMP. PHILIPPVS AVG.
* r. FIDES EXERCITVS.
A soldier, with a legionary ensign in his left hand, and a manipulus in the right.

VOLUSIANUS.

- a. IMP. CAES. C. VIB. VOLVSIANVS AVG.
* r. FELICITAS PVBL. A figure standing, holding a caduceus in his right hand, and a cornucopia in his left.
- * a. IMP. CAE. C. VIB. VOLVSIANO AVG.
r. PAX. AVGG. The figure of peace, standing.

LICINIUS VALERIANUS.

- a. IMP. C. P. LIC. AA.
r. APOLLINI CONSERVA. A naked figure standing, with a bough in her right hand, and a helmet in her left.
- a. The head radiate.
r. RESTITVTO. A woman in a stola standing, presenting a Crown to the Emperor palud.

P. LICINIUS GALLIENUS.

- a. IMP. GALLIENVS AVG. GERM.
r. VIRTVS AVGG.

GALLIENUS.

- a. GALLIENVS P. F. AVG.
* r. GERMANICVS MAXV. A trophy, with two captives.
- æ. GALLIENVS AVG.
* r. APOLLINI CONS. AVG. A centaur, shooting.

o H

SALONINA

SALONINA.

- a. SALONINA AVG.
r. JUNO VICTRIX.

P. LICINIUS CORNELIUS SALONINUS
VALERIANUS.

- a. DIVO VALERIANO CAES.
r. CONSECRATIO. † An Eagle carrying
up the body.

M. CASSIUS LATIENUS POSTUMUS.

- a. IMP. C. POSTVMVS P. F. AVG.
r. HERC. DEVSONIENSI. Hercules stand-
ing, holding a club in his right hand, and
a lion's skin in his left.

PROBUS.

- æ. IMP. C. PROBUS P. F. AVG.
* r. VIRTVS AVG. A figure walking,
with a spear in his left hand.

DIOCLETIAN.

- æ. IMP. DIOCLETIANVS P. F. AVG.
r. GENIO POPVLI ROMANI.

CARAUSIUS.

- æ. IMP. CARAVSIVS P. P. AVG.
r. PAX AVGGG. S. P. Exergue M. I. XXI.
* Peace standing, with a branch in her
right hand, and a transverse spear in her
left.
æ. IMP. CARAVSIVS P. AVG.
* r. PROVIDENTIA AVG.
æ. IMP. CARAVSIVS, & C.
r. SALVS AVG.

ALLECTUS.

- æ. IMP. C. ALLECTVS P. F. AVG.
* r. VIRTVS. AVG. Q. L. A prætorian galley,
or Flag-ship.

MAXIMIAN.

- æ. IMP. C. MAXIMIANVS P. F. AVG.
CONSERVATORES KART. SVAE. A Temple
of six columns, and a woman sitting in it,
holding out fruits in each hand. Denot-
ing Karthage, which this Emperor in some
measure restored.
æ. MAXIMIANVS NOB. CAES.
r. SACRA MONET. AVGG. ET CAES. NOST.

DECENTIUS, or rather DECENTIVS.

- æ. D. N. DECENTIVS NOB. CAES.
r. VICTORIAE D. D. NN. AVG. ET.
CAES. VOT. V. MVLT. X.
æ. another, with this reverse, SALVS D. D.
* N. N. AVGG. ET CAESS. TR. S. In the
middle X & P. interlaced: and A. ω. on
the sides.

CONSTANTIUS.

- æ. FL. VAL. CONSTANTIVS NOB. C.
* r. GLORIA EXERCITVS.

HELENA.

- æ. FL. HELENA AVGVSTA.
* r. SECVRITAS REIPVBLICAE.
A person standing, with a branch in her
right hand.

(f) De re Diplomatica. l. ii. c. 28.

(g) De Natura. Art. l. iii. c. 8.

[F] See above, Book II. p. 10.

[G] See Philofophic. Tranfact. Aug. 1699, N^o. 255;

CONSTANTINE the Great.

- æ. CONSTANTINVS P. F. AVG.
* r. SOLI INVICTO COMITI.
T. F. In the exergue PLN. Apollo, or
the Sun, with a globe in his left hand.
æ. CONSTANTINVS AVG.
* r. BEATA TRANQVILLITAS. An altar with
a globe upon it; and, above, 3 stars. On
the side of it VOTIS XX.
æ. DIVO CONSTANTINO. The Emperor,
* with his head veiled.
r. A person, standing in a chariot drawn
with four horses, holding out his right
hand, to a hand coming out of the heavens.

This List is only a *short specimen* of such
Roman Coins and Medals as I have purchased
since my coming here, or of the many that are
in the curious collection of Charles Gray, Esq;
But there are innumerable quantities more
found, even down to the Times of the Ro-
mans final Departure from this Island; with
which it would be improper and unnecessary
to swell this work.

§ 4. *Ancient Dates upon two Houses, par-
ticularly 1090.*

THIS Account of Colchester would, I am
afraid, appear to the Reader very in-
complete, if I did not say something of the fa-
mous date 1090, which hath so much exercis-
ed the heads and invention of the learned.
This date formerly stood on the *North* side of
a House in the High-street, near the corner of
White-fote's, or Pelham's, lane, and almost op-
posite to the Motehall. That North-front of
the House was of timber; and, to all appear-
ance, no older than the 14th or beginning of
the 15th century. But the back, or southern,
part of the same was built of a mixture of Ro-
man brick and stone, with arched passages, in
the same manner as the under-part of the Mote-
hall: And, according to tradition, was built
by, and the residence of Eudo Dapifer; to-
wards the end of the eleventh century, in the
reigns of R. William I. and II. [F]

About sixteen or seventeen years ago, this
old House was wholly taken down and rebuilt
by the owner John Laurence: And then the
bottom-cell of the Window on which the *Date*
in question is carved, was placed as the cell of
a Window on the *South* side of the new house,
in an inner yard, where it stands at present.

The first who took notice of this date, or
whose account at least was made public [G],
was the late Rev. Mr Thomas Lufkin. His
design was, to confirm thereby the opinion of
the learned Dr John Wallis, (for whom he ex-
pressed a profound veneration,) viz. That the
Numeral Figures were used in Europe, long
before the years 1250, or 1300; the time when
Father Mabillon (f), and J. Gerard Vossius (g),
have affirmed, they first came into use: The
contrary to which the Dr fancied was apparent,
from a date on the mantle-tree of a Parlor-
chimney, at the Rectory-house of Helmdon in
Northamptonshire [H]. And so stiff was Mr

p. 287. and N^o. 266. p. 677.

[H] See Philof. Tranf. Dec. 1683. N^o. 154. p. 100.

Lufkin

Lufkin in his Opinion, that the questioning of it gave him great uneasiness.

The next time this Date came to be mentioned in print, was in the *Bibliotheca Literaria* [I]. Upon which occasion a Gentleman informed the editor [K], that both Mr Lufkin and Dr Wallis appear to have been mistaken, in the account they have given of the use of Arabian characters here in England, as early as the eleventh or twelfth centuries. His words were thus. "I fear Vossius and Mabillon were too good Judges to be imposed upon in the Æra of Numerals; and since only two instances are produced against them, I doubt they are both Forgeries, and so can conclude nothing against them. The Colchester inscription, as you print, stands thus 1090, falsified with a vengeance! for I have seen it, and it was originally thus 1290, i. e. 1490. Some fantastical Knave, perhaps as late as the æra of Quakers, has diminished the 2 of his lower parts, and left it thus, °; for it plainly appears to any discerning eye, that the first ° of the pretended 1090 is but half as big as the other [L]. Being sure in the Colchester inscription," our author "ventures a sling at the Chimney," the date on which MÆ33 he makes to be 1433.

Dr Jebb observes thereupon, with a great deal of modesty and good nature, "What this unknown Gentleman says, is very probable, and I can easily believe these Dates to be no older than the time he has assigned for them; but I am not so ready to charge any person with forgery. The lower parts of the 2 — might easily be broken by accident, or worn out by time: And if there was any chiselling work in the case, it might be done ignorantly, without any design to deceive. For the lower parts of the 2 — being a little cropped, some body might think it would look better to be smoothed, without considering that it would alter the date; as not indeed knowing that 2 stood for 4. — We ought not to charge any thing as forged, if any other fair account may be given of it. It is much more christian and charitable to impute it to Ignorance or Mistake, where there can be room for it, as I conceive there is in this case."

The last time this Date hath been publicly mentioned, was by the learned Mr John Ward, in the *Philosophical Transactions* (b); upon occasion of the supposed date M16, found on a chimney-piece at Widihale in Hertfordshire. But, after considering these three several Dates, Mr Ward declares (i), "He was at last satisfied, that none of them prove, the Arabian fi-

gures were ever used among us, in less than an hundred years after the Reading given to the latest of them:" i. e. till after the year 1333. However the same learned Gentleman has since discovered two instances somewhat older than this last Period assigned of the use of Arabian Figures in England; the one of the year 1295 on the N. E. Corner of the Steeple at Ashford in Kent; the other of 1332, on a Beam at the Half Moon near Magdalen Coll. Cambridge (k).

Upon the bare inspection of this our Colchester-date, there are several visible circumstances, which make it appear extremely improbable that it should be so ancient as the year 1090.

1. The Figures are in that form which we call the Black letter, or English character. But no such form of Letters, (much less of Figures) was then used, as is plain from MSS. and Records; the hand being at that time more round, and Roman-like [M]. And this clumsy, gothic, and ill-favoured kind of Letters (still absurdly used in his Majesty's Printing-house,) came not into fashion till the 13th or 14th century, as is manifest from the Great Seals in Stebbing and Speed, and other evidences. Therefore Mr Lufkin was greatly mistaken, when he asserted, that the square 0 is an English Letter of that age (l), viz. of the 11th century.

2. In the same yard where this Date is, there are three more window-cells in the same style, and with the same sort of work as this. On two of them are carved the Arms of Colchester, in two escutcheons; as is also this Date on one. Now escutcheons, and coats of armour, were not used till the 12th century at soonest; as hath been shewn by Sir William Dugdale (m), and Mr Sandford and Stebbing (n). Therefore this Escutcheon, with the Date thereon, seem not to be so ancient as the year 1090.

3. Nor does the Date appear plainly to be 1090. For the first 0 is not perfect at bottom; part of it being decayed with age, or having been chiseled off. And it is wider than the second 0 and must have been bigger in proportion. So that I cannot determine, whether it was with cross legs at the bottom, in the manner the figure 4 used to be at first made: Or whether it was the same figure as the third. Now, this last might have been intended for a 4; if so, then the date originally was 1440: But this is only conjecture, and not supported by any other instance of the like form of the 4.

(b) N^o. 439, for Octob. &c. 1735, p. 120. (i) Phil. Transf. N^o. 459, p. 123. (k) See Phil. Transf. p. 474.
(l) Ib. N^o. 266. (m) Preface to the Baronage, Tome I. p. 4. col. 2. (n) Geneal. Hist. of the Kings of England, &c. p. 1.

[I] Published by the learned Dr Sam. Jebb, at London 1722, in Ten numbers 4^o. — Number 8. p. 25.

[K] See in the same collection, N^o. 10. p. 35.

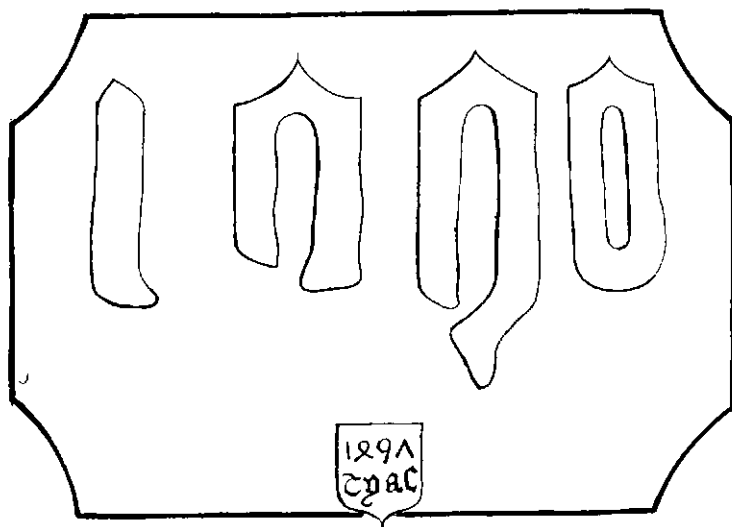
[L] I have given, at the end of this Book, as exact a Representation as is possible of our Colchester-date, taken from the Date itself with wet paper, in the manner used by Printers. Now by that it appears, that the unknown Author is mistaken; for the date is not as he represents it. His Argument would have been right, had this date been in the same form as another in this Town, on the East-

side of North-hill, over a Door leading into the cistern-yard; which is put down below at the bottom of the other, being 129[^], 1497. Though the figure used for 4, is not always quite round at the top. For, a book-feller in this town (J. K.) hath a MS. of the 14th century, once belonging to St Edmundsbury-abbey, wherein are abundance of figures, amongst which the 4 is generally made thus 2. [M] See Domesday-book: and D. Casley's Catal. of MSS. in the Royal Library.

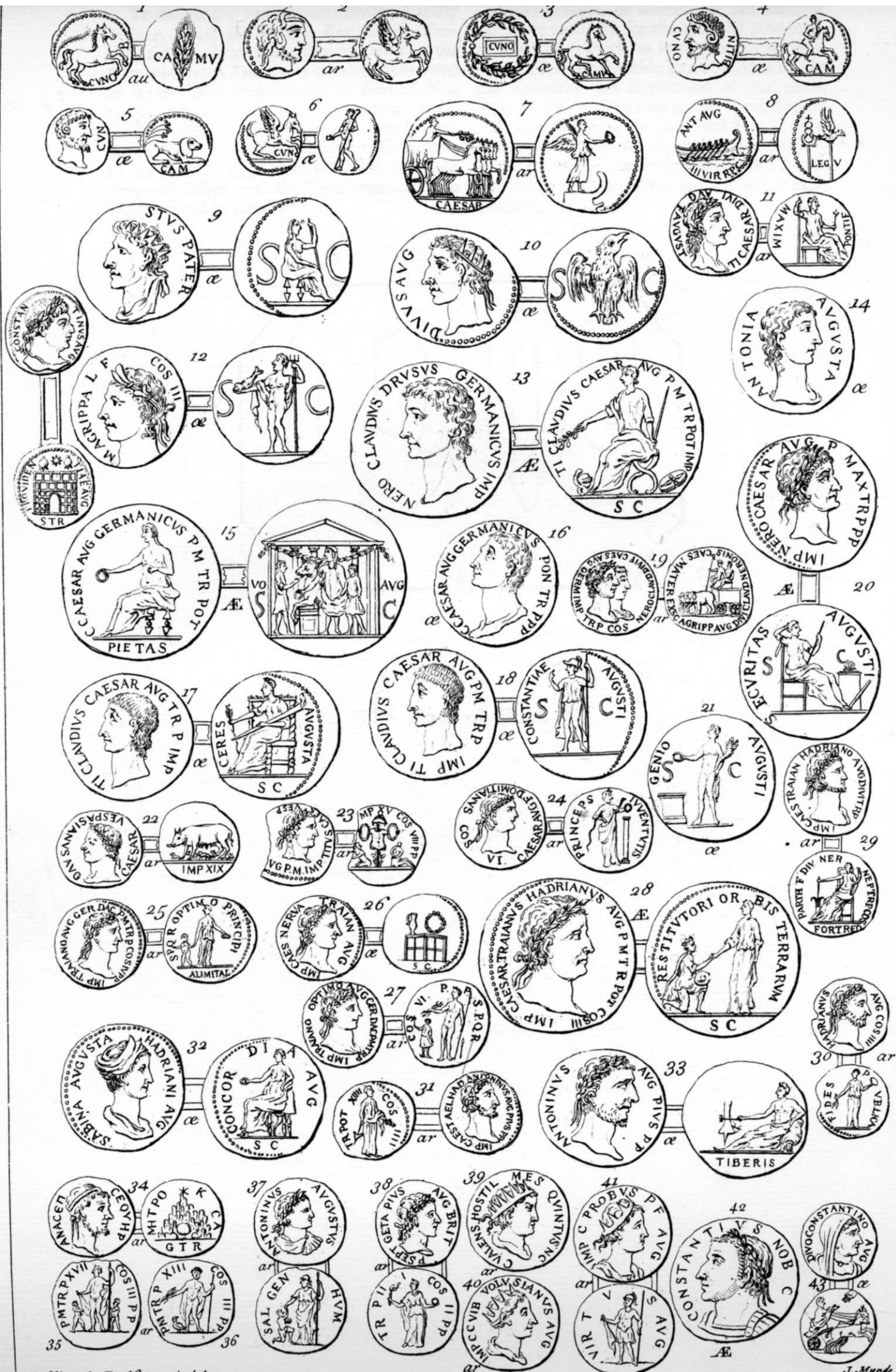
30 *The HISTORY of COLCHESTER. Antiquities, &c. Book III.*

To deliver my own opinion freely. I really believe, as did also the late Rev. Mr R. Turner, that this Date was either set down by the Carpenter from Tradition; or taken from some ancients Date, undoubtedly in Roman Numerals, which stood upon the old Stone-house, (as it is called in some writings in my possession,) when it was new-fronted with Timber in the 14th or 15th century. And this Date very well tallies with the Time wherein Eudo Dapifer lived in this Place.

I may perhaps be blamed for not standing up more zealously for the received Antiquity of this Date: which, in some people's opinion, is one of those venerable Remains, that add to the Antiquity and Reputation of this place. But, for the reasons here given, I can find no sufficient authority for it. And I look upon it as my Duty, not to propagate but to discountenance Error of any kind, and establish Truth, the doing of which gives me a pleasure inexpressible.



The End of Book III.



J. Mynde sc.

Account of the Coins, and Medals, in the First Plate.

They are all in my Possession, (except N^o 2. which belonged to the late Rev. Mr. Rob. Turner, and now to the Rev. Mr. Myers; and N^o 4. which belongs to Charles Gray Esq; and N^o 5. that is at present in unknown Hands.)

- N^o 1. Is of Gold, and is described above in Book III. p. 22, col. 1.
- N^o 2. Is of Silver, and is described in the same Place.
- N^o 3. Is of Brass, and exceeding fair, and well done. It is also described in the same Place.
- N^o 4. Is also described there. It belongs to Ch. Gray Esq; and is very curious.
- Of N^o 5. a Draught was taken by the late Mr. Newton; but it is now in unknown Hands.
- N^o 6. Is described, as above.
- N^o 7. Is likewise described there, under *J. Caesar*. Q. If it was not Augustus?
- N^o 8. ANT. AVG. III VIR. R. P. C. REV. LEG. V. It is of Silver.
- N^o 9. — STVS PATER. REV. A Person sitting s. c.
- N^o 10. DIVVS AVG. REV. An Eagle.
- N^o 11. TI. CAESAR DIVI AVG. F. AVGVST. REV. PONTIF. MAXIM. Of Silver, very fair.
- N^o 12, 13, 14, Are described above, under *M. Agrippa, Drusus, and Antonia*, p. 22, col. 2.
- N^o 15. Is also partly described in the same place under *Caligula*; only add in the Exerg. under *Vesta PIETAS*: And on the two Sides of the Temple di vo — AVG.
- N^o 16. C. CAESAR AVG. GERMANICVS PON. TR. P. P. P. The Reverse is not represented. It has *VESTA*.
- N^o 17. T. CLAVDIVS CAESAR AVG. TR. P. IMP. REV. CERES AVGVSTA. Exerg. s. c. In the Description of it above, it is wrongly printed *SPES AVG.*
- N^o 18. Is described above in p. 22, being the last in that Page.
- N^o 19. Is described above in p. 23, under *Nero*. It is of Silver, and extremely curious.
- N^o 20. Is described in the same Place: And so is also N^o 21. of which the Reverse only is represented here.
- N^o 22. Is likewise described there, under *Flav. Vespasian*.
- N^o 23. IMP. Titus Cæs. VESPA . . . VG. P. M. REV. . . . MP. XV. COS. VIII. P. P.
- N^o 24. Is described above under *Domitian*.
- N^o 25. IMP. TRAIANO AVG. GER. DAC. P. M. TR. P. COS. IV. P. P. REV. S. P. Q. R. OPTIMO PRINCIPI. Exerg. ALIMITAL.
- N^o 26. IMP. CAES. NERVA TRAIAN. AVG.
- N^o 27. IMP. TRAIANO. OPTIMO AVG. GER. DAC. P. M. TR. P. REV. COS. VI. P. P. S. P. Q. R.
- N^o 28. Is described above in p. 24, col. 1, under *Hadrian*.
- N^o 29. IMP. CAES. TRAIAN. HADRIANO AVG. DIVI TRA. REV. PARTH. F. DIVI NER. NEP. TR. POT. COS. Exerg. FORT. RED.
- N^o 30. HADRIANVS AVG. COS. III. REV. FIDES PVBLICA.
- N^o 31. IMP. CAES. T. AEL. HAD. ANTONINVS AVG. PIVS P. P. REV. TR. POT. XIII. COS. III.
- N^o 32. Is described above, under *Julia Sabina*.
- N^o 33. ANTONINVS AVG. PIVS P. P. REV. TIBERIS.
- N^o 34. ANA CЄII. CЄOYHP. REV. MITPO. K. . . CA.
- N^o 35. P. M. TR. P. XVII. COS. III. P. P. being only a Reverse of one of the same Emperor, Severus.
- N^o 36. Is likewise the Reverse of one of the same Emperor, P. M. TR. P. XIII. COS. III. P. P.
- N^o 37. ANTONINVS AVGVSTVS. REV. SAL. GEN. HVM. Caracalla.
- N^o 38. P. SEPT. GETA PIVS AVG. BRIT. REV. TR. P. III. COS. II. P. P.
- N^o 39. C. VALENS. HOSTIL. MES. QVINTVS N. C. The Reverse not figured in the Plate, is MARTI PROPVGNATORI.
- N^o 40. IMP. C. VIB. VOLVSIANVS AVG. The Reverse, not represented here, FELICITAS PVBL. Another which I have, hath on the Reverse PAX AVGG.
- N^o 41. Is described above, p. 28, col. 1. under *Probus*.
- N^o 42. CONSTANTIVS NOB. C. The Reverse, not figured in the Plate, is GENIO POPVLI ROMANI.
- N^o 43. Is described above, p. 28, col. 2, under *Constantine the Great*.

P L A T E II.

The Nine first Coins are in my Possession, viz.

1. IMP. CAESAR VESPASIAN. AVG. COS. III.
REV. FORTVNAE REDVCI S. C.
2. Is described above, p. 25, col. 1, under
Antoninus Pius.
3. Is described in the same Column, under
Galeria Faustina.
4. Is described in the same page, col. 2, un-
der *M. Aurelius Antonin*.
5. Is described also there, being only a Re-
verse.
6. Is described in the same Place, under *An-
nia Faustina*.
7. Is described in the same Column, under
Annia Lucilla.
8. IVLIA AVGVSTA. REV. IVNO.
9. IVLIA MAESA AVG. REV. PVDICITIA.

The rest (which have been found at Colche-
ster as well as all the foregoing ones) are
in the large and curious Collection of Eben-
ezer Muffell Esq; who hath been pleased to
adorn this Work with this *Second plate* at
his own Charge.

[From the 11th to the 25th are of Silver.
The rest are of copper.]

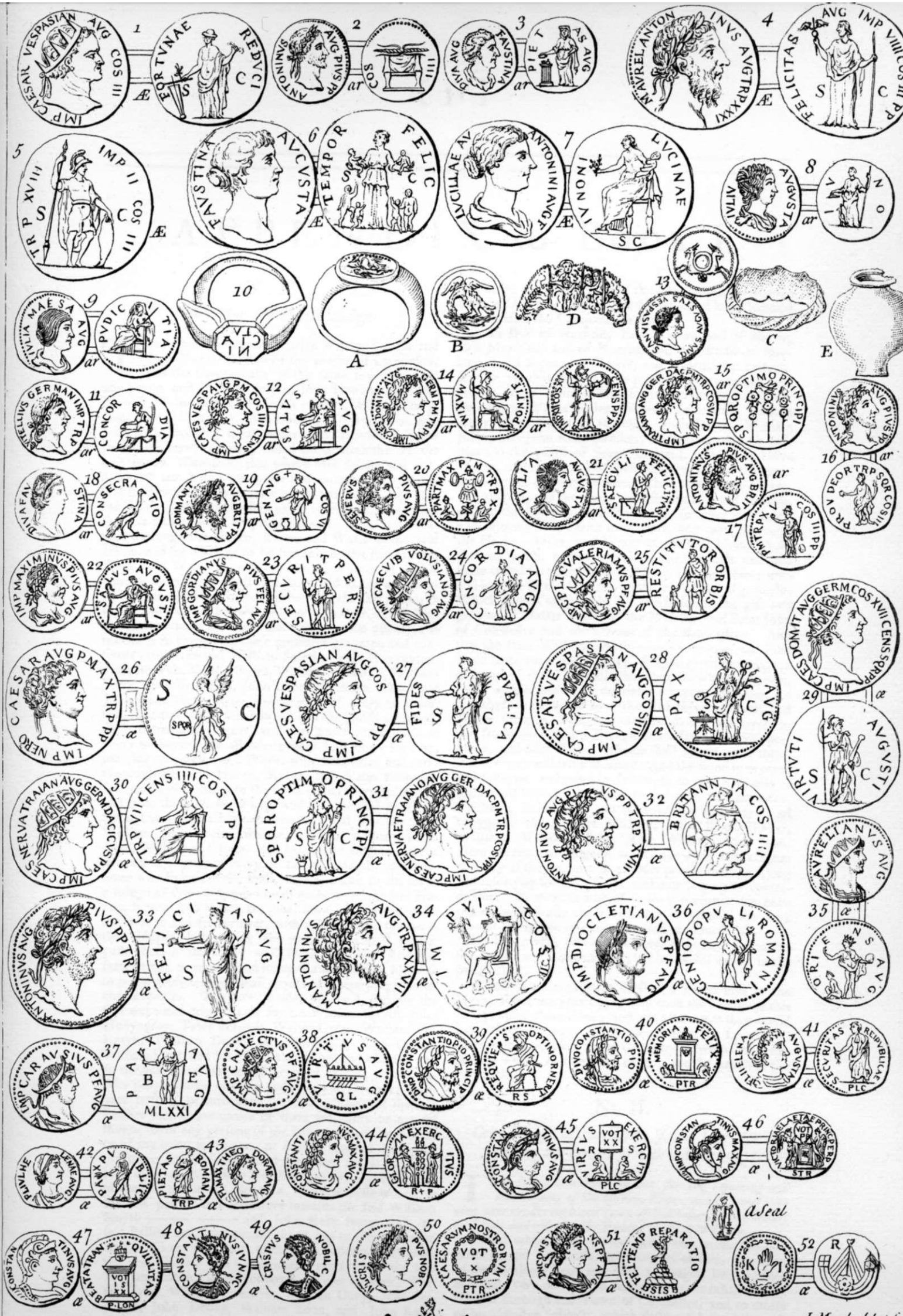
11. VITELLIVS. 12, 13. FL. VESPASIANVS,
[The 13th is described above, p. 23. col. 2.]
14. DOMITIANVS. 15. TRAIANVS.
- 16, 17. ANTONINVS PIVS.
18. Annia FAVSTINA.
19. M. COMM. ANT. AVG. BRIT. P. P.
20. SEVERVS PIVS. 21. IVLIA AVGVSTA.
22. MAXIMINVS. 23. GORDIANVS III.
24. VOLVSIAN. 25. VALERIAN.—26. NERO.
- 27, 28. VESPASIANVS.
[the 27th is described above, p. 23. col. 1.]
29. DOMITIAN. 30, 31. N. TRAIAN.
32. ANTONINVS AVG. PIVS P. P. TR. P. XVIII.
REV. BRITANNIA COS. IIII.
33. Another of the same Emperor's.
34. ANTONINVS AVG. 35. AVRELIANVS.
36. DIOCLETIANVS. [described above, p. 28.
col. 1.]

37. CARAVSIVS. [described in the same place.]
38. ALLECTVS. [described also there.]
- 39, 40. FL. CONSTANTIVS.
41. FL. HELENA; his first wife.
43. THEODORA; his second wife.
42. FL. Jul. HELENA, wife of the Emperor
Julian.
- 44, 45, 46. CONSTANTINVS MAX.
47. Another of the same Emperor, P. LON.
48. CONSTANTINVS junior.
- 49, 50. CRISPVS. 51. CONSTANS.

The same gentleman hath also in his curious
Cabinet several Antiquities found in Col-
chester; some of which are represented in
this plate; namely, 1. An Urn of brown
Earth, three Inches high: It belonged to
the late Earl of Oxford, who has left an ac-
count of it in these Words. "This was
found ten Foot deep in digging a Cel-
lar at the House of Mr. Tho. Great in
"Colchester."

2. A most ancient Roman Ring, of coarse Sil-
ver, wherein is set a large Cornelian Seal;
in which is carved a Hare thrown on its
Back, and holden by an Eagle: Being a
Devise to represent the Subjection of the
Britans to the Roman Empire. It was
found in the Borough-fields.
 3. An antient English Ring of Silver curi-
ously wrought, and formerly enamell'd. On
it is engraved a Representation of the Tri-
nity, and the child Jesus in his Mother's
Arms. It was found at the Queen's-head-
Inn here; which was very ancient, and part
of it a Roman Brick Building.
- N^o 10. Another Roman Ring of coarse Silver,
having on it LVCIANI, and represented
here, is in the Possession of Charles Gray
Esq;
And the little Seal, which is cut in a very beau-
tiful Cornelian, is in my own Possession.





APPENDIX to Book I.

N^o. I.

Concerning the Hyth-bridge.

THIS Indenture made betwix William Foorde and John Boteler Baillies of the towne of Colcheſtre, and the Communalte of the ſame towne on the oon partie, and William Smyth, John Honyngton, Peter Berwyk, Walter Gyles, William Volantyn, William Davy, John Berdefeld thelder, John Debon, William Edon, and John Rede dwellers, inhabitauntez, and freholders in the pariſh of Seynt Leonard, called Colcheſtrehithe on the odir partie, Witneſſith, that where ſtriff debate and vari-
 aunce of late hath bene hadde and moeved betwix the feid Baillies and Communalte of the oon partie, and alle the inhabitauntez of the feid pariſh of Seynt Leonarde on the odir partie, for a Wey to be hadde, uſed, and occupied thorough the Haven, River, and Water at the feid Hithe, and for a brigge to be hadde over the ſaid Haven, River, and Water for a Wey, for all manner of people thereon to paſſe, as well with hors and cartes as otherwiſe, It is agreed and accorded betwix the feid parties in forme and manner folowyng, that is to wete, the Baillies and Communalte by there hool and common aſſent, in as muche as in them is by theſe preſentez graunten and confermen to the forſeid William Smyth, John Honyngton, Peter Berwyk, Walter Gyles, William Volantyn, William Davy, John Berdefeld, John Debon, William Edon, and John Rede there heires and aſſignes of every of them, that they and all the inhabitauntez in the pariſh aforeſeid, there heires and aſſignes, and the heires and aſſignes of every of theym, and all oder people ſhall mowe for ever, uſe, have, and enjoye a Weye, with men, hors, and carte thorough the feid Haven, Ryver, and Water from the feid pariſh unto and into the ſtrete called Grynſtedſtrete, and from the ſame ſtrete unto and into the feid pariſh of Seynt Leonard at all tymes for ever; and that the ſame William, John, Peter, Walter, William, William, John, John, William and John, ther heires and aſſignes and the heires and aſſignes of every of theym, and all oder perſones who ſo ever wull, ſhall, mowe, make or do make a brigge of ſtone or tymber or of bothe over the feid Haven, Ryver, and Water for men, hors, and carte to paſſe therover to and fro for ever, with a draughte in the ſame, that ſhippes, botys, and oder waterveſſels ſhall mowe, paſſe ther, if the water wull ſerve therfore. And the ſame brigge to repaire and ſuſteyne and newe in likewiſe to make as ofte as nede ſhall requyre at there propir coſtes and expenſes. To have, holde, uſe, and occupie the feid weye and orrigge to the forſeid William Smyth, John Honyngton, Peter Berwyk, Walter Gyles, William Volantyn, William Davy, John Berdefeld, John Debon, William Edon, and John Rede ther heires and aſſignes, and to the heires and aſſignes of every of theym, and to alle oder people thedir comyng and reſortyng for ever, withoute lettyng, perturbaunce, or contradiction of the feid Baillies and Communalte or there ſucceſſors or any of theym, or of any perſone of the feid towne of Colcheſtre, or of any other for theym, or in their name or names for evermore, in like fourme and condition, as it is and hath bene uſed and doon atte Northbregge and the Eſtbregge of the feid towne of Colcheſtre. Into witneſſe wherof to the oon part of this Indenture towards the feid William Smyth ——— and John Reve remaynyng the feid Baillies and Communalte have put to their common Seal. To the other part of the ſame Indenture towards the feid Baillies and Communalte remaynyng the feid William Smyth, John Honyngton, Peter Berwyk, Walter Gyles, William Volantyn, William Davy, John Berdefeld, John Debon, William Edon, and John Rede, their Sealz they have put to. Yovyn at Colcheſtre before-

feid in the Common Halle of the ſame towne the ſeconde daye of Decembr, The yer of the regne of kyng Edward the 4th after the Conqueſt the 13th.

John Duc of Norfolk, Erle Wareyn and of Surrey, Erle Marſchall and of Notyngnam, Marſchall of England, Lord Segrave of Gower, and of Moubray gretyng. Knowe ye, that We by theſe preſents, graunten and confermen unto William Smyth, John Honyngton, Peter Berwyke, Walter Gylez, William Valentyne, William Davy, John Berdefeld the elder, John Debon, William Edon, and John Rede dwellers, inhabitaunts and fre holderez in the pariſh of Seynt Leonard, called Colcheſtre Hythe, there heyrez, and there aſſigne, and to the eyrez and aſſigne of every of them, That they, there heyrez, and aſſignes, and the eyres and aſſigne of every of them, and all the Kyngs people ſhall mowe for ever uſe, have, and enjoye a Weye with men, hors, and carte thorough the Haven, Rever, and Watyr at the feid Hythe, from the feid pariſh, over a parcell of our Grounde unto the ſtrete called Grynſtedſtrete, and from the feid ſtrete unto and into the foreſeid pariſh over the feid parcell of grounde: Which parcell of grounde We late hadde of the gift and graunte of Walter Abbot of the Monafterie of Seint John of Colcheſtre and the Covent of the ſame place. And that the ſame William Smyth ——— and John Rede there eyres and aſſigne, and the eyrez and aſſigne of every of them, and all oder perſones whoſoever will, ſhall, mowe, make, or do make a brygge of Stone or Tymbyr or of bothe over the feid Haven, Rever, and Water for men, hors, and carte to paſſe there over, to and fro for ever, with a Draught in the ſame, that Shippez, botez, and oder Water-veſſelz ſhall mowe paſſe there, if the Water will ſerve therfore: And the ſame to repayre and ſuſteyne, and newe in lykewyſe to make, as ofte as nede ſhall requyre, at there propir coſts and expenſez. To have, holde, uſe, and occupye the feid weye and brygge to the foreſaid William, John, Peter, Walter, William, William, John, John, William, and John, there heyrez and aſſignes, and to the eyres and aſſignes of every of theym, and to all oder people there comyng and reſortyng for ever frely, withoute lettyng or contradiction. In witneſſe wherof to theſe preſentez we have put to oure Sealle the viiith day of Januar, the xiiii yere of the regne of kyng Edward the fourth (a).

He had given, two days before, a general Releaſe to the Bailiffs and Commonalty; which is ſtill extant in the pariſh-cheſt.

When the Corporation erected a Water-mill at the Hyth, about the year 1552, they took the Charge of this Bridge upon themſelves; and yet afterwards they would have thrown it again upon the pariſh of St Leonard's: For which there was a ſuit in Chancery between that pariſh and the Town, in 1665 and 1666. See the papers in the Pariſh-cheſt.

N^o. II.

Copy-Clauses of the Act 21 James I. n^o. 68. for paving the Streets of Colcheſter.

THE Act is intituled, *An Act for the repairing and maintaining of the Haven, River, and Channell running unto the Borough and Town of Colcheſter, in the County of Eſſex, and alſo for the Paving of the ſaid Town.*

“And whereas the Streets and Lanes within the ſaid Borough and Town of Colcheſter, are of late, by reaſon of the continual Road and often Carriages, become deep and foul, very noiſom and dangerous to the inhabitants of the ſaid Borough and Town of Colcheſter, and to others of his Majeſties Subjects, which daily paſs by and through the ſaid Borough on foot or on horſe-back: For remedy

(a) Cur. Rot. 13 Edw. IV. rot. 7. & 9.

and reformation whereof, It is enacted by the Authority of this present Parliament, That all and every person and persons, bodies politique and corporate, their heirs and successors, that now be or hereafter shall be immediate owners or Landlords, of any Messuages, Tenements, Yards, Gardens and Orchards within the said Town or the Suburbs of the same, of any Estate or Estates in fee-simple, fee-taile, for life, or for term of Years; from time to time, and all times from and after the last day of this present Session of Parliament, at the assignment and appointment of the Bayliffs and Commonalty of the said town of Colchester, or the more part of them, well and sufficiently Pave, or cause to be paved, with paving stone, all and every the Streets, Lanés, Highways, lying directly before their said Messuages, or Tenements, Yards, Gardens, Stables, Cottages, Curtilages, or Orchards, sett, lying, and being in the Streets and Lanes of the said Borough and Town: Every person and persons, as is above-said, to Pave such part and quantity of the said Ways, Streets, and Lanes; and in Length as his or their messuages, tenements, yards, gardens, stables, cottages, curtilages, or orchards do lye and extend by and against the the said ways, streets, and lanes. And every person and persons charged and chargeable with the paving of the said streets, ways, and lanes as aforesaid, or which ought to pave the same by this present Act, to forfeit to the Bayliffs of the said town of Colchester for the time being Twelve-pence for every Yard-square not paved in form aforesaid, within two months after warning thereof given by the Bayliffs of the said Town for the time being, or one of them; the same being presented before the Bayliffs of the said Town for the time being, by Twelve Free-burgeffes of the same Town. And that all and every person and persons now having, or which hereafter shall have, any Estate or Interest, or now be, or shall be, lawfully seized of or interested in any of the said Messuages, or Tenements, yards, gardens, stables, cottages, curtilages, and orchards as aforesaid, shall from time to time, after the said last day of this present Session, maintain, support, repair, and make, all and every the said pavements over and against their houses, messuages, or tenements, yards, gardens, stables, cottages, curtilages, and orchards, from time to time and so often as need shall; upon pain to forfeit for every yard square Eight-pence of like money. And that the said Owhers or Landlords, and all and every person or persons having or which hereafter shall have any messuages or tenements in fee-simple, fee-taile, or for term of life or years, or otherwise lawfully interested in and to the immediate possession of any such House, Garden, Lands, and premisses as aforesaid within the said town or suburbs, their heirs, and successors, and assigns, shall, from the said last day of this present Sessions, sufficiently from time to time maintain and repair, so often as it shall be needfull, the pavement of the said Street and Streets so adjoining with like Stone, against all and every the Messuages, or Tenement, Yards, Gardens, Stables, Cottages, Curtilages, and Orchards, in such sort and like manner as is above-said; upon pain of forfeiture for every Yard-square of the same not sufficiently repaired and amended, and presented in manner and form as before is mentioned, Twelve-pence of like money: And where any need shall be of pavement of any such streets adjoining to any such Churches or Churchyards within the said Town or Suburbs of the same, Be it also enacted by the authority aforesaid, That the same street and streets shall be paved from time to time with like stone, and from thenceforth, at the Charges of the Parishioners of every such Church and Churchyard, the Charges thereof to be indifferently rated by the Bayliffs and Aldermen of the said Town for the time being, or the more part of them, whereof the Bayliffs to be two; and the same to be levied

[A] In 1206. 8^o Joannis, these Houses and Land were passed away by Fine before the Barons of the Exchequer, by William de Sta Maria bishop of London, to William Son of Benedi^ct—Tenentem (as the Record expresses it) de una Soka cum pertin' in Colcestr' Que se extendit de venella Ste Marie usque ad vicillam juxta Havedgate & usq; ad Murum de Colcestr' versus occidentem & usq; ad Havedstret versus Orientem: Unde Recognitio magne assise summonita fuit inter eos in prefata Curia, scil. quod pred' Wills. filius Benedi^ct Recognovit totam Sokam illam cum omnibus pertinentiis suis scil. cum Scolis ejusdem ville de Colecestr' & cum advocacione Ecclesie Be' Marie de Muro, & cum Capella Sci Andree, & cum Capitali Mesuagio quod ad Sokam illam pertinet, esse Jus pred'ci Episcopi, & pertinere ad Baroniam Episcopatus London' Et pro hac Recognitione et fine et concordia idem Episcopus concessit eidem Wills. filio Benedi^ct Totam predictam Sokam cum pertinentiis et cum Scolis ejusdem ville de Colecestr' falsis predicto Episcopo Advocacionibus Ecclesie Sec Marie de Muro & Capella sci Andree que remanent ei & successoribus suis quiete de predicto Wills & hereditibus suis imperpetuum, Habenda et tenenda eidem Wills & heredibus

in such manner and form as the forfeitures by this Act are to be levied: And that all the said forfeitures for not paving, maintaining, and repairing of the pavement of the said Streets, shall be to the use of the Bayliffs and Commonalty of the said Town of Colchester, and their successors, to be employed and converted for the amendment of the Haven, River, and Channel there, at and by the discretion of the said Bayliffs for the time being. And be it further enacted by the authority aforesaid, That the Bailiffs of the said town of Colchester for the time being, and their successors, shall have full power and authority, once every Quarter of a year, after the last day of this present Session of Parliament, within the said Town to enquire, by the Oaths of Twelve Free-burgeffes, for the time being, of every such default of paving, or of not repairing or amending of the said pavements; and for every default so before them presented by the said Twelve Free-burgeffes, shall have also power and authority to levy, or cause to be levied, by distress and sale of the Goods of every such offender, rendering to the said Offender the over plus of the Money raised of the said Goods so to be sold within, or upon the said Houses, Lands, or Tenements, the said several forfeitures and sums of money assised. And that the said Bayliffs shall and may make such avowry, cognizance, or justification for the same, as may be made for arrearages of rent charged by the common laws of this realm, and have like judgement of and for costs, damages, and retorne. Provided always, That if any lessees or termers for year or years, or at will, of any of the said messuages, or tenements, yards, gardens, stables, cottages, curtilages, and orchards within the said Town of Colchester or Suburbs of the same, do sufficiently pave or repair the Streets before their messuages or tenements, yards, gardens, stables, cottages, curtilages, and orchards in form aforesaid, that then they, and every of them, shall and may defalk, abate, and retain in his or their own hands as much of the rents due to the Lessors, and other to whom the immediate reversion and interest of their said houses, lands, or tenements do belong, and as they can duly prove to be expended by them upon the necessary paving or repairing, and the same to be to all intents accounted as paid to their Lessors, in such form as by their Leases is appointed to be paid: And the said Lessors, or they to whom any such rent shall be due, to have no action or title or re-entry for or by reason of the non-payment of so much of the same rent as shall be defalked; Except the said Lessors and farmers have otherwise covenanted or agreed to make the said Pavement at their own costs and charges, or bear harmless their Lessors of all charges, payments, and duties, issuing out of or to be imposed upon such their Houses, Lands, and Tenements.

N^o. III.

Domesday for Colchester.

Fol. 11.

IN Colecestra habet Episcopus xiv Domos, & iv acras, non redditentes Consuetudinem preter scotum, nisi Episcopo. In eadem tenet Hugo de Episcopo ii Hidas & i acram, & reddit consuetudinem. Semper ii Carucate in Dominio, & i Caruca hominum, & ii villani, & xi Bordarii, & i Servus, vi acre & dimidium prati. Modo i molendinum. Tunc & post valebat xl Solidos modo l. [A]. Hundret de Colecestra. — fol. 104. &c.

In eadem Colecestra tenuit Godricus i liber homo T. R. E. iv mansiones terre, & unam Ecclesiam, & iv hidas in Grenesteda: Quo mortuo filii ejus terram in quat' dimiserunt partes; Quarum Rex habet duas, quibus pertinent due Domus in Burgo que semper Regi redd'erunt consuetudinem, & adhuc reddunt. In ii hidis tunc ii Carucate

suis de eodem Episcopo et successoribus suis imperpetuum per liberum servicium Quinque solidorum per ann' reddend' ad fest' sci Michaelis pro omni servicio. Et sciendum quod predic' Willis filius Benedi^ct nec heredes sui nichil poterunt dare vendere nec inuadiare nec aliquo modo alienare de predicta Soka cum pertin' sine Licencia et voluntate predic' Episcopi vel successorum suorum.

(In Theaur. Recept. Scaccarii, Fines temp. Joh.)

I find it thus mentioned in an Inquest, 10 Edw. II.—Magister Joh'es de Colecestr' clamat habere unam Sokam vocatam Haymeskeke infra muros Burgi Colec' & in eadem tenet Curiam suam de tribus septimanis in tres septimanas, & nullam executionem fieri permittit in eadem per ministros Domini Regis. (Orig. penes me.)

In 1416, it was in Tho. Fraunceys, who mentions it thus in his Will,—de Dominio meo, alias dict' Soka in Hedstret vocat' Haymeskeke.

Likewise in a Lawe-hundred-roll, 6 Hen. viii. it is styled — Soca jac' in Havedstrete. — So that it appears to have been a distinct Franchise, Liberty, or Jurisdiction.

in dominio, & modo. Tunc iii Villani, & modo. Tunc ii fervi, & modo. Tunc xxv acre prati & marisci, & modo. Tunc i molendinum, & modo dimidium. Tunc valebat xl solidos & modo. Et de duabus aliis partibus habet comes Eustachius i hidam. Et Johannes filius Walerami alteram hidam. Et in quarta Comitibus Eustachii, est tota Ecclesia, & quarta pars molendini, et quarta pars Prati. Tunc i car' modo nulla; & valet inter totum xxx Solidos. Et in quarta parte Johannis fuit i Car' T. R. E. modo nulla. Et quarta pars molendini, quarta pars prati. Et valet inter totum xxx solidos. Et de his duabus partibus nullam habet Rex consuetudinem.

Et Burgenfes calumpniantur v hidas de Lexfendena ad consuetudinem et Scotum Civitatis, que jacuerunt ad predictam terram quam tenebat Godricus.

Isti sunt Burgenfes Regis qui reddunt consuetudinem.

Colemannus habet i Domum de Colecestra, tenet & v acras terre, & semper reddit regi consuetudinem. Leuinus ii Dom. & xxv. acr. terre. Uluricus i Dom. Eduinus presbiter i Dom. & xx acr. Turchillus i Dom. & ix acr. Vistanus Eudlac iv Dom. & xx acr. Leuinus Crift i Dom. & x acr. Alanuinus iv Dom. & xxx acr. Aluricus i Dom. & v. acr. Herdedunus x Dom. & dimid. & xx acr. Alfeihc Presbiter i Dom. & xxv acr. Levot i Dom. & xvi acr. Uluricus i Dom. & vii acr. Suertlincus i Dom. & x acr. Aluuart i Dom. & ii acr. Eduinus i Dom. Goda xiii Dom. & xx acr. Sprot ii Dom. & iii acr. Edricus iv Dom. & xv acr. Goduinus i Dom. & xv acr. Goduinus Wachefet, & Filii ejus v Dom. & xii acr. Blancus vi Dom. & xx acr. Aluricus ii dom. & xiiii ac. Stanart ii Dom. & dimid. & x acr. Goduinus i Dom. & ix acr. Uluricus ii Dom & i acr. Alfius i Dom. & iii acr. & dimid. Aluardus ii Dom. & xxiii acr. Mannuinus ii Dom. & vii acr. Leffesse i Dom. & ii acr. & dimid. Leuinus x acr. Uluuinus i Dom ii acr. & dimid. Godineg. ii Dom. & x acr. Goda i Dom. & vii acr. Uluuinus monitor i Dom. & vii acr. Alfgarus i Dom. Uluuart ii Dom. & i acr. Aluinus i Dom. & x acr. Alfgarus presbyter i Dom. & i acr. Turrent i Dom. & ii acr. Ofgot ii Dom. & i acr. Uluricus ii Dom. Arturus i Dom. & iv acr. Eduinus i Dom. & iv acr. Salvare i Dom. & vii acr. Leflet iii Dom. & xxv acr. & i molendinum. Aluricus i Dom. Goduinus i Dom. Sprot i Dom. & iii acr. Grunolf ii Dom. & ix acr. Sagarus i Dom. & xacr. Aluricus i Dom. Aluinus iii Dom. & ix acr. Uluricus i Dom. & vi acr. Sprot i Dom. & iii acr. Uluuart i Dom. & viii acr. Leuinus i Dom. & x acr. Consilio Goduinus i Dom. Goltanus i Dom. & v acr. Uluuinus i Dom. & iv acr. Uluart. i Dom. & iii acr. Uluuinus ii Dom. & vii acr. Goduinus ii Dom. & vii acr. Consilio Alfius ii Dom. Lestanus. i Dom. & i ac. Godricus i Dom. Alricus i Dom. Not i Dom. Brictuuing i Dom. & v acr. Leflet i Dom. Alricus i Dom. & iv acr. & dimid. Eduinus i Dom. & ii acr. & dimid. Scadebutre i Dom. Mannuinus iv acr. Golduinus i Dom. Uluricus i Dom. & ii acr. Ofiet i Dom. Eduinus i Dom. & x acr. Uluricus ii Dom. & v acr. Aluinus ii Dom. Eduinus i Dom. & iii acr. Uluinus i Dom. Blactan ii Dom. Allanfan ii Dom. & x acr. Aluricus i Dom. & i acr. Leuinus i Dom. Aluinus ii Dom. & xxii acr. Leuinus ii Dom. Edricus i Dom. Leuinus i Dom. Uued i Dom. Ulfius i Dom. Goldric ii Dom. & xxii acr. Goda xxii acr. Calebot vii acr. Manfan ii Dom. & i acr. Ulfeih i Dom. Mannuinus i Dom. Winemerus i Dom. Sacring. iii Dom. & iv acr. Leuricus i Dom. Uluuart i Dom. & iv acr. Uluuinus i Dom. & x acr. Lesflet i Dom. & xxv ac. Godricus i Dom. Deremannus i Dom. Turstanus i Dom. Duttel i Dom. & dimid. acre. Godde ii Domus. Gotcill i Dom. & i ac. Stan i Dom. Orietq. i Dom. Alfstanus i Dom. Tovius i Dom. Goldino i Dom. Leviet i Dom. & ii acr. Blactan i Dom. Mannuinus i Dom. Aluinus i Dom. Lestanus ii Dom. Aluricus i Dom. & ii acr. Brumman i Dom. Aluinus i Dom. Saulf ii Dom. & dimid. & x acr. Leuinus iii acr. Uluricus i Dom. Alfstanus i Dom. Goduinus iii acr. Golduinus i Dom. Goduinus i Dom. & i acr. Wigga i Dom. Ledmarus i Dom. Ulstanus ii Dom. Godesunus i Dom. & iii acr. Elebolt ii Dom. & i acr. Goduuing. i Dom. Godeva i Dom. Lestanus i Dom. Eduardus presbiter i Dom. Hacon i Dom. Ailbriest i Dom. Tate i Dom. Sauuart i Dom. Berda i Dom. & v acr. Uluart presbiter i Dom. & i acr. Culline ii Dom. & vii acr. Aluuolt i Dom. Tileman i Dom. & v acr. Godeva i Dom. Siuuardus presbiter i Dom. & iv acr. Pic i Dom. Uluuinus iii Dom. & iv acr. Leveva i Dom. & iv acr & dimid. Aluricus xv acr. Aluuen ii Dom. Uluricus i Dom. & i acr. & dimid. Willielmus Peccatum i Dom. Best i Dom. Rossellus i Dom. & iv acr. Leuinu i Dom.

& ii acr. Goda i Dom. Uluuinus i Dom. Levefunus i Dom. Golmanus i Dom. Pote iv acr. Godricus i Dom. Siricus i Dom. & ii acr. Alricus i Dom. & ii acr. Lividi i Dom. Brietricus i Dom. & ix acr. & dimid. Lestanus i Dom. Undebil i Dom. Blactan i Dom. Alflet i Dom. Uluueva i Dom. & xx acr. Goda i Dom. & xx acr. Afcere i Dom. & xix acr. Godricus i Dom. Brunloc i Dom. Alnod ii Dom. & iv acr. Goduinus i Dom. & x acr. Leuinus i Dom. & x acr. Aluricus presbiter iii Dom. & ii acr. Rogerius i Dom. & iv acr. Godricus i Dom. Aluricus i Dom. & ii acr. Suertino i Dom. & x acr. Godid ii Dom. & xiv acr. Brunuinus i Dom. & iii acr. Uluinus i Dom. Brungarus ii Dom. & xviii acr. Sunegot i Dom. Siuuardus i Dom. & vii acr. & dimid. Ulstanus xi acr. Leffuf ii Dom. & viii acr. Sagrim i Dom. Uluuinus i Dom. Leuinus i Dom. Leuricus i Dom. Godincg. i Dom. & i acr. Westan ii Dom. & xxx acr. Ainolf i Dom. & xv acr. Tunric i Dom. Alfstan v acr. Alfius i Dom. Goldere i acr. Godfune i acr. & dimid. Uluuinus i Dom. Aluricus i Dom. Goduinus i Dom. Pecoc i Dom. Aluinus i Dom. Brietric i Dom. Mannuinus i Dom. Uluric i Dom. Godfune et dim. et vi ac. Brunuinus i Dom. Mannuinus i Dom. Edricus i Dom. Leueva i Dom. Ouuinus i Dom. Alfstan ii Dom. Alvolt vii acr. & dimid. Mannuinus i Dom. & v acr. Aluuart i Dom. & xv acr. Lemerus x acr. Abbas Sti Eadmundi ii Dom. & xxx acr. Stanhart i Dom. Uluuinus i Dom. Sæuele i Dom. Leuret i Dom. & vii acr. Alueva x acr. Ulstan i Dom. & xiii acr. Leuinus ii Dom. Leueva i Dom. Aluric i Dom. Godric i Dom. & ix acr. Ulric i Dom. & iv acr. Uluuinus i Dom. Aluuen i Dom. Tefcho ii Dom. & xx acr. Terre, & debet consuetud. Regi, numquam reddit. Uluricus iii acr. Stotinc i Dom. Herstan i Dom. Leuricus i Dom. & xlii acr. Edricus i Dom. Dela i Dom. Hunec ii Dom. Mannuinus ii Dom. Aluric ii Dom. Got Hugo vii acr. Leuinus i Dom. & xxv acr. Dimidius Blancus iv Dom. Lestane i acr. Alueva i Dom. Leueva iii acr. Sueno i Dom. Ulfius i Dom. Alflet i Dom. Radulfus Pinel iv Dom. infra muros & v acr. & non reddidit consuetudinem, & in dedit vadem. Orlaf iii acr. & dimid. Galterus ii Dom. Horrap i Dom. Aluinus i Dom. Stamburc i Dom. Ulstan ii Dom. & v acr. Chentinc i Dom. Sprot i Dom. & v acr. Eduinus i Dom. & iii acr. Gotflet xx acr. Mansune x acr. Godinc i Dom. & v acr. Uluueva v acr. Uluric i Dom. & i acr. & dimid. Lorchebret i Dom. & x ac. Goldere i Dom.

Preter suam terram habent isti Burgenfes lii acr. prati.

Hamō Dapifer i Dom. & i Curiam, & i hidam Terre, & xv Burgenfes; et hoc tenuit Antecessor suus Thurberus T. R. E. Et hoc totum preter suam Aulam reddebat consuetudinem T. R. E. Et adhuc reddunt Burgenfes de suis capitibus: set de terra sua & de hida quam tenent de Hamone non est reddita consuetudo. In Hida i Caruc. tunc, modo nulla. Tunc vii acr. prati, & modo. Et hoc totum valet T. R. E. iv libr. Et quando similiter recip. & modo xl Solidos.

Mansune ii Dom. & iv acr. Goda i Dom. Eudo Dapifer v Dom. & xl acr. terre quas tenebant Burgenfes T. R. E. & reddebant omnem consuetudinem Burgenfium, modo vero non reddunt consuetudinem nisi de suis capitibus. Hoc totum cum quarta parte Ecclesie Sancti Petri reddit xxx solidos. Hugo de Monteforti i Dom. quam tenuit Tempore Edwardi Godricus suus antecessor, & reddebat tunc consuetudinem Regis, modo non reddit nec postea reddidit ex quo Hugo habuit. Rogerus Picstaviensis i Dom. quam tenuit Alflet sua antecessor T. R. E. et reddebat consuetudinem Regis, modo non reddit, nec reddidit ex quo Rogerus habuit.

Eustachius Comes xii Dom. & unam quam occupavit Engelricus, & reddebant consuetudinem Regis T. R. E. modo non reddunt, nec reddiderunt ex quo Eustachius habuit, & valet xii Solidos.

Willielmus nepos Episcopi ii Dom. quas tenet Thurchillg. & reddit consuetudinem. Otto Aurifaber iii Dom. que jacent ad Efeldeforde quas tenebat Alueva Comitissa, & reddebant consuetudinem Regis, & modo non reddunt. Et hoc est de terra Regine. Abbas de Westmonasterio iiii Dom. quas T. R. E. tenuit Comes Haroldus ad Ferigens, & tunc reddebant consuetudinem, modo non reddunt. Goisfridus de Magnavilla ii Dom. quas tenuit Genius T. R. E. ad Erligam, & reddebant consuetudinem, modo non reddunt. Sueno i Dom. quam tenuit Goda T. R. E. ad Elmestadam, & tunc reddebat consuetudinem Regis, modo reddunt nisi caput hominis.

Willielmus de Uulatevilla i Dom. de sue none quam tenuit Robertus Wimarc T. R. E. & reddebat consuetudinem, modo non reddit. Turstinus Uullicart iii Dom. de Johanne

Johanne filio UUaleram, & dimidium Hide terre quod T. R. E. tenere ii Burgenfes, & reddebant confuetudinem Regis, modo non reddunt Confuetudinem. Illa dim. hida valuit tunc x solidos. & quandoq; recepit vi solid. modo v. solidos.

Ranulfus Piperellus v Dom. quas tenuit Ailmáro. T. R. E. ad Terlingas, & reddebant confuetudinem, modo non reddunt: quarum una extra muros est.

Radulfus Baignart i Dom. quam tenuit Ailmáro. Melc T. R. E. ad Tollenfum, tunc & reddebant confuetudinem, modo non.

Abbatiffa de Berchingis iii Dom. T. R. E. & tunc reddebat confuetudinem, modo non.

Albericus de Ver ii Dom. & iii acr. terre quas tenuit Uluuin. fuus antecessor T. R. E. tunc reddebant confuetudinem.

Dominium Regis in Coleceftia; cii acr. terre, de quibus funt x prati, in quibus funt x Bordarii, preter cc et xl acr. inter pafuram & fructectam Et hoc totum jacet ad firmam Regis.

In Commune Burgenfium iiiix acre terre, & circa murum viii perce, de quo toto per annum habent Burgenfes lx solidos ad feruitium Regis fi opus fuerit; fin autem, in commune dividunt.

Eft autem confuetudo, ut unoquoque anno, quinto decimo die post pafcha, reddant Burgenfes Regii ii Marcas argenti, & hoc pertinent ad firmam Regis. Preterea de unaquoque Domo per annum Sex Denarios, que reddere potest ad victum Soldariorum Regis, vel ad expetitionem Terre vel Maris Et hoc fit fi Rex foldarios habuerit vel expetitionem fecerit.

Et propter hos vi Denarios tota Civitas ex omnibus debitis reddebat T. R. E. xv libras & v solidos & iii denarios in unoquoque anno. De quibus reddebant Monetarii iv Libras T. R. E. modo reddunt iiiix libr. & iv Sextarios mellis, vel xl solidos iv — Et preter hoc c solid. Vicecomiti de gerfuma. Et x solid. & viii denar. ad Prebendarios pascendos. Et preter hoc reddunt Burgenfes de Coleceftia & de Melduna xx libras pro Moneta; Et hoc confituit Waleramus. Et advocat Regem ad iuramentum [ad iuramentum], quod condonavit illis x libras. Et ten' Walchelinus Epo querit ab illis xl libras.

In Coleceftia eft quedam Ecclefia Sancti Petri, quam tenuit ii Presbiteri T. R. E. in elemofina Regis. Cui adjacent ii hide terre, in quibus erant ii Caruc. & modo. Tunc iii Bordarii modo iv. Tunc iii Servi modo ii. Tunc xii acr. prati, & modo. Tunc i molendinum, & modo. Tunc ii Dom. in Burgo, & modo. Tunc totum valuit xxx solid. modo xlviij solidos. De hac Elemofina reclamant Robertus filius Radulfi de Hatingis iii partes, & Eudo Dapifer tenet quartam: Et T. R. E. reddebant confuetudinem, & modo non reddit.

Fol. 4. &c.

Stanewegam tenuit Haroldus T. R. E. pro i manerio & pro v hidis et dimid. modo habet Rex pro totidem. Tunc xii villani, post & modo ix. Tunc vi Brodarii post & modo ix. Semper vi Servi & iii Caruc. in Dominio. Tunc xiii Caruc. hominum post & modo ii & dimid. Semper i molendinum. Silva c porcis. xii—acr. prati. Et xx animalia & lix porci, & cclx oves, & xi runcini.

Eft etiam i Bereuita de ii hidis & dimid. & xiii acr. que vocat Legra, & jacet in isto manerio. Semper vii villani, & ii bordarii, & iv servi, & ii Carucate in Dominio. Tunc ii Caruce, hominum post & modo i & dimid.

Adhuc pertinet i Berewita, que vocatur Lessendena, de iv hidis. Tunc vi villani, post & modo v. Tunc x Bordarii, post & modo xii. Tunc iv. Servi, post & modo v. Semper ii Carucate in dominio. Tunc iv caruce hominum, post, & modo iii. Silva c porcis. xviii acr. prati. Modo ii molendina. Et xvi Socmanni de ii hidis & xxxvi acr. Semper ii Caruc. & dimid. Tunc valuit totum xxii libr. modo Petrus inde recipit xxxiii libr. & iii libr. de gerfuma. De hoc manerio tulit Reimund. Girald. i vill de dim. hid. et reddebat confuetudinem. Semp. ibi est dim. Car. et val. x fol. Hanc terra' tenuit Normannus, et reddidit confuet. Sed Raimund. abftulit. Et Rog. fimilit. Et Rog. Piſtav' accep. i vill'm tenent' i ac. Et Ingelric. ab ftulit i femina' Briſteva tenente' xviii ac. et reddebat unoquoque anno huic maner xxxii. nomos.

Nº. IV.

Charge of fitting out the Foresight of London in 1588, for the service of her Ma-

jesſie upon the seas, begun the 18th of April.

	l.	s.	d.
FOR 14 ells of Canvas at 6 s. 8 d. the ell, —————	4 l.	13 s.	4 d.
Silke and making the Auncient	12 s.	6 d.	
Three yards of Fustian for the socket, and a bag to put the Auncient in, —————	0	4	0
For painting the Towne's armes in the Auncient, —————	0	18	6
For 2 mynnyons and 1 facon of yron way-inge 31 C. $\frac{1}{2}$ at 10 s. the C. 15 l. 15 s. for the carriages of them 32 s. and for bindinge the same carreges, 32 s.	18	19	0
For carriage the peces to the affaye at Ratlyffe, and tryinge them, —————	0	10	6
For 16 pounds of powder, 16 s. 3 shott, 12 d.—2 ladells, 2 sponges, and 1 wood-hooke, 8 s. —————	1	5	0
For 2 formars, 12 d.—6 quyres of Royall paper, 6 s. and 12 Cartiges of plate, 12 s.	0	19	0
For 12 muskets, with 12 collars of bar- delers, —————	13	6	0
For Canvis for Carteges, —————	0	12	0
For 3 barrells of powder weyinge, 327 l. at 11 d. $\frac{1}{2}$ the pownde, 15 l. 3 s. 4 d. and 8 barrells of powder weyinge 867 l. at 12 d. the pounce, 43 l. 7 s. for caske for the same powder and heddinge the barrells, 8 s. 0 d. —————	58	18	10
For Crofs-barr-shott, 3 C. 3 quars. 14 l. at 12 s. the C. 3 l. 17 s. 6.—Round Shott, 6 C. 1 qr. at 10 s. the C. 3 l. 2 s. 6 d. —————	7	0	0
For 6 black bylls, 12 s.—6 hatchets, 5 s. 6 d. 10 pycks, 16 s.—50 pounds of match, 12 s. 6 d. —————	2	6	0
For one great melting ladle, 2 s.—2 dozen and a half of candle, 10 s. 7 d.—a fyr- kin, 6 d. —————	0	13	1
For 17 C. of 6 d nayles, 8 s. 6 d.—6 C. of 4 d. nayles, 2 s.—3 C. of 8 d. nayles, 2 s.—4 C. of 2 d. nayles, 8 d.—3 C. of 20 d. nayles, 5 s. —————	0	18	2
For 3 dozen of greane several bands, 18 s. one thousand of Billet, 12 s.—8 thyn deales, 8 s.—for wracks, 3 s. 6 d.—3 pounds of candle, 12 d.—for a mast, 53 s. 4 d.—and a barrell of pitche for the boate, 7 s. —————	5	2	10
For other implements and furniture of the ship, —————	9	15	7
And they paid the following sums, for a Month's wages.			
To the Captain, —————	3	7	6
the Master, —————	2	5	0
the Master's Mate, —————	1	10	0
three youngsters, 5 s. each, —————	0	15	0
two Quarter-masters 17 s. 6 d. each, —————	1	15	0
the Steward of the ship, —————	0	17	6
the Cooke, —————	0	17	6
the Cooke's mate, —————	0	13	9
the Gunner's mate, —————	0	11	3
the Swabber, —————	0	13	9
the Carpenter, —————	0	17	6
the Boatſwain's mate, —————	0	13	9
To each common Sailor, —————	0	10	0
The whole charges of this ship, were,	296	14	0

Nº. V.

The Bailiffs Letter to the Earl of Leicester.

OUR most humble dueties premised. Right honour- able, we have by thys our Offycer sent unto your Lordship a horse-load of our Colchester-Oysters, beinge most hartelye forye we have not any better thinge to present your Lordship, feinge as your Lordship hath byn suche a continuall patron to our Towne, that we account by your Lordship's meanes we have the fruition of our Libertyes, which others heretofore have sowght to depryve us of: Desiringe your Lordship to accept thys our simple remembrance in good parte. And whereas heretofore the division and controversye, which have byn amonge ourselves

ourselves have occasioned your Lordship to mislike of our Towne (as justly we did deserve); the same, prayed be God, now are abandoned, and unite hath supplied the place, as by the quiet and peaceable late election of Bayliffs and other officers is shewed. We therefore shall most humbly beseeche your Lordship to continue our good Lord, and to conceyve the best of us notwithstanding any complaint shall be enforced against us untyll our answer thereto be herde, and that your Lordship wyl have us in remembrance when any Commission shall proceede for any affayers within our Towne, that the Bayliffs and Justices of our Town with Mr Morice our Towne-clark might be in commission therefore, the want whereof here of late hath byn greate discountenance to the Bayliffs, and they hardelye delt withall by the Commissioners, to the animatinge of the inferior sort of our Towne, and the great prejudice of our Liberties; and we shall alwayes praye to the Almightye for the preservation of your Lordship in all felicitie to the years of Nestor: Thus we humbly take our leave of your Lordship. Colchester this fourthe of September 1579 [B].

Your Lordship's most humble to command,
To the right honorable our
verie good Lord the Robert Mott, }
Earle of Leiceſter. Tho. Cock, } Bayliffs.

They wrote a Letter, the same day, and very near in the same words, to Sir Francis Walsyngham: Both their Answers follow, copied from the originals.

The Earl of Leyceſter's Letter.

"After my right hartye comendacions. I have receyved your lres and the oysters you sent me, and do very hartilye thancke you for them, and for your often courtesies in visiting me many tymes with the lyke, which as occasion shall serve, I will not forget to requyte. Touching your towne my affection is and shalbe as it hath bene allwayes, viz very ready to do any thing I may for it, And so shall you well perceyve as any occasion shalbe offred wherein I may stand it in steade. In the mean tyme gladd to heare of your good quyet, which I wish longe to continewe, I thus bid you right hartily farewell. From the Court the vith of September 1579.

Your very loving frende,
R. LEYCESTER.

Sir Francis Walsyngham's Letter.

"After my hartie comendacions. I have received your letter of the fourthe of this pnt, and am verie glad thereby to understand that all your controversies be so well appeaced and that you be growen to so good an unite amonge your selves: the continewance wherof I greatly wyshe, as the only thinge that shall make your towne to prosper, and to bee well thought of of all men. Touching your liberties, for that in other Incorporations I have seeme sometymes so muche standing upon Charters and Priviledges, that hir Majesties necessarie service hath therby been hindred, I would not wishe you except it be in some great poynt that may towche your towne deeply to stand upon them: notwithstanding I will be carefull for the preservation of the same as farre forthe as conveniently I maye in the direction of Comissions and all kynd of service from this place. So withe my hartie thanckes for your present of oysters I byd you farewell. From the Court at Greenwich the fyfte of September 1579.

Your verie loving frend,
FRA. WALSYNGHAM.

No. VI.

Privy-seal of K. Charles I. for the Defence of the Northern Coasts.

CHARLES R.
TRUSTIE and wel beloved wee greet you well. The many and greivous complaints presented unto us by our loving Subjects of that Towne of Newcastle upon Tyne, and others inhabiting the Northerne Coasts of this our Realme of England, touching the great spoiles and outrages committed upon their persons, ships, and goods by the men of warre of Dunkerk, to the undoing of them in their particular estates, and the hinderance of their Trade in generall, have mooved us, out of our tender Care over

[B] From a Copy of Mr R. Symnell's, Deputy-Town-clerk.

our Subjects, to take their said Complaints into our princely and serious Consideration; And being desirous (as much as the present Condition of our Affaires can permit) to provide timely remedies for the preventing the like Inconveniences hereafter; Wee have in these tymes of our owne wants, and other pressing occasions for the publique defence of our Kingdomes condiscended to graunt and assigne a good part of the Revenues of our Crowne accrewing unto us by the forfeitures and fynes of Recufants of all our Counties by North Trent, to sett out shipping for the guarding and defending of the Coasts aforesaid, and the repelling and frustrating of the Enemies designes. But forasmuch as wee conceive that the proportion by us allotted for this service, will not be sufficient to accomplish the worke intended, which doth much concerne the good of that Towne; Wee have therefore ben pleased to give way, that a Composition or Contribution of Sixe pence upon every Chaldron of Coales to be transported from Newcastle, and Sunderland, into any other part of our domynions, or any forraine part beyond the Seas, may be levyed by your owne free consent and agreement, to supply that which may fall short of our revenues upon the forfeitures of Recufants aforesaid, and to be employed for that speciall service, and to noe other end. And as wee have found you forward in all other occasions of our service, soe wee doubt not your readines in this, wherein your owne livelyhood, safetie and benefit is soe nearely concerned. Given under our Signett at our Pallace of Westminster, the nine and twentieth day of May in the third yeare of our Raigne.

No. VII.

Charter of K. Richard I. being the first granted to this Corporation.

RIC'US dei gra' Rex Angl' Dux Normann' Aquitann'
Comes And' Archiep'is Ep'is Abb'ib' Comitib' Baron' Justic' Vicecomitib' Sen' Prepositis & o'ib' Ballivis & fidelib' suis totius t're sue cit' mare & ultra sal'tm. Sciat' nos concessisse & p'senti confirmasse Carta n'ra Burgensib' n'ris Coleceſtr' qd. ip'i ponant de se ip'is Ballivos quoscunq; volu'int, & Justic' ad l'vanda placita Corone n're, & ad pl'itanda eadem pl'ita infra Burgu' suu'. Et qd. nullus alius sit inde Justic' nisi quem eleg'int. Et quod non pl'itent de aliquo pl'ito extra muros ejusdem Burgi. Et sint quieti de Scoth & de Loth & de Danegeld' & de Murdr'. Et ubicunq; su'mo'ti fu'int coram Justic' n'ris errantib' licet acquietare eos p' legales ho'ies de ip'o Burgo. Et quod nullus eor' duellum faciat. Et si aliquis eor' implacitatus fu'it de pl'ito Corone n're, p' sacrum quod ei indicatu' fu'it in Burgo se difrac'onet. Et infra muros Burgi nullus hospitet' de familia n'ra neq; de alt'a vi aut lib'aco'e maresc. Et sint quieti p' totam Angl' & p' Portus maris de theoloneo & lastag' de paslag' de pontag' & de o'ib' aliis consuetudinib' o'ib' temporib' & in o'ib' locis. Et nullus Burgensiu' indicet' de mise'c'dia pecunie, nisi ad suam guerram, scilicet centum solidos, in Hundro' suo vel quolibet alio pl'ito infra muros Burgi; et de illa mise'c'dia sit afforatus juramento p'fator' Burgensiu' & amplius non sit mekening'. Et volum' qd. habeant o'es t'ras & debita & vadimonia quicunq; ea ip'is debeat. Et si quis theoloneum vel consuetudinem ab eis cep'it, iidem Burgenses capiant de Civitate, vel de Burgo, vel de Villa, in qua theoloneu' vel consuetudo capta fu'it, quantum Burgensis d'ci Burgi pro theoloneo dedit vel quantum de dampno pro hoc h'uerit. Et p'cipim' qd. illi qui eis debita debent, bene & plenarie ea ip'is reddant, vel apud Coleceſtr' difrac'onent qd. reddere non debeant: Et si debita reddere nolu'int, & ad difr'onand' Coleceſtr' non ven'int, Burgenses n'ri quib' debita illa debent capiant Naniu' de Comitatu illo in quo manent illi qui debita illa debent quousq; illis debita illa p'solvant, vel Coleceſtr' difr'onent qd. non debeant. Nullus Forestarius potestatem h'eat aliquem ho'iem infra Baulencam vexare, set om'es p'fati Burgenses n'ri venari possint infra Baulencam Coleceſtr' vulpem & leporem & catem. Et Pescagium suu' h'cant a North ponte usq; ad Westness. Et a North ponte usq; ad Westness, quisquis t'ras adiacentes possideat, Consuetudines aque & ripe ex utraq; p'te h'cant d'ci Burgenses n'ri, ad p'ficiendam firmam n'ri, sicut h'uerunt tempore d'ni Regis p'ris n'ri, & tempore H. avi ejus. Et p'hibem' ne foru' Coleceſtr' aliquo foro adult'io impediatur set sint fora & consuetudines in tali statu quali fuerunt

fuerunt confirmate juramento Burgenſium n'ror' Colceſtr' coram Juſtic' erantib' D'ni Regis p'ris n'ri. Teſt' H. Dunelm' H. Coventr' H. Sar' Ep'is. Willo' de S'to Joh'e. Joh'e Marefc'. Will'o Marefc'. Hugon' Bard'. Galfr' fil'

Petri. Dat' p' manu' Will'i de Longo Campo Cancell' n'ri, Elien' Fleſti, apud Dovor' vi die Decembr' anno primo regni n'ri.

A P P E N D I X to BOOK II.

Nº. I.

Confirmation of the Grant of the Tithes of St Botolph's to All-Saints.

OMNIBUS Christi fidelibus ad quos hoc prefens Scriptum pervenerit Edwardus North et Thomas Pope Milites, Executores Testamenti ſive ultime Voluntatis Thome Awdely dum vixit prenbilis Ordinis Garterii militis, Domini Audelye de Waldin et Domini Cancellarii Anglie, ac Thomas Audeley Armiger frater dicti Domini Awdelye, Salutem. In conſideratione quarundam Conventionum, Conceſſionum et agreamentorum inter ipſum et parochianos Eccleſie parochialis Omnium Sanctorum factarum, Cum dictus Domin. Awdely, in vita ſua, infra villam Colceſtr in Com. Eſſex, dederit, conceſſerit, vendiderit, barganizaverit, & confirmaverit Reſtori ejuſdem Eccleſie parochialis, & Succęſſoribus ſuis imperpetuum, omnes et ſingulas Decimas tam Feni et Boſci ac Frumenti quam aliorum generum ſeu ſpecierum quorumcunque, infra villam Colceſtrie predictę, vel alibi, que ſibi ratione Diſſolutionis ſive Reſignationis Domus ſive Prioratus Sancti Botulphi infra dictam villam Colceſtrie pertinebant: Sciatis igitur Nos prenominos Edwardum North, Thomam Pope, Edmundum Marten, Thomam Gynlett, et Thomam Awdely Armigerum, in majorem et perfectiorem complementum, performationem, et executionem dictarum Conventionum, Conceſſionum, et Agreamentorum; Nec non in conſideratione ac pro ſumma Quadraginta Librarum ſterlingorum, per Richardum Awdelę et Willielmum Hutton, Gardianos nunc predictę Eccleſie Omnium Sanctorum, prenominato Domino Thome Awdely in vita ſua ſolutarum, in plena perquiſitione et emptione Decimarum predictarum, prefato Reſtori et Succęſſoribus ſuis imperpetuum, dediffe; vendiſſe, conceſſiſſe, et hoc prefenti Scripto noſtro confirmaffe Roberto Plumpton Clerico, Reſtori Eccleſie parochialis Omnium Sanctorum ville Colceſtrie predictę, et Succęſſoribus ſuis, totas illas Decimas predictas infra villam Colceſtrie predictę ac alibi. Habendum, gaudendum, tenendum, & percipiendum omnes et ſingulas Decimas predictas prefato Roberto Plumpton Clerico, et Succęſſoribus ſuis Reſtoribus Eccleſie Omnium Sanctorum ville Colceſtrie predictę pro tempore exiſtentibus imperpetuum. Et ego vero predictus Thomas Awdely Armiger, et heredes mei, omnia et ſingula premiſſa ſuperius ſpecificata contra me prefatum Thomam Awdelye Armigerum, et heredes meos, prefato Roberto Plumpton, Clerico et Succęſſoribus ſuis predictis, warrantizabimus et imperpetuum defendemus per prefentes. In cujus rei teſtimonium nos predicti Edwardus North, Thomas Pope, Edmundus Marten, Thomas Gynlett, & Thomas Awdelye Armiger, huic prefenti ſcripto noſtro Sigilla noſtra appoſuimus. Datum quarto decimo die Maii, anno regni Sereniſſimi atque invictiſſimi Principis et Domini noſtri Henrici Octavi Dei gratia Anglie, Francie et Hibernie Regis, fidei Defenſoris, &c. et in terra Eccleſie Anglicane et Hibernie ſupremi Capitis Triceſimo ſexto.

Edward North, Thomas Barbar,
Thomas Pope, Thomas Awdelye.
Edmund Marten,

Enrolled, at the deſire of Richard Symnell, Gent. one of the Aldermen of this Town, and one of the Pariſhioners of All-Saints; and of John Wallforde Reſtor of the ſame. (Rot. Cur. 3 & 4 Jac. I. rot. 12. in dorſo.)

Nº. II.

Eſſex. ff. Inter Inquiſtiones & Extent. de anno xxiii Regine Elizabeth in Scaccario remanentes, ac in cuſtodia Rememoratoris Regine ibidem exiſtentes, inter alia continetur ut ſequitur, ſcilicet,

INQUIſITIO indentata capta apud Colceſtr. in Comitatu predicto, coram Willielmo Drury Armigero Legum

Doctore, Edmundo Pyrton, & Thoma Tay Armigeris, Commiſſionariis Domine Regine, virtute Commiſſionis dictę Domine Regine ſub ſigillo Scaccarii ejuſdem Domine Regine, gerentis dat. 28. die Maii, anno regni Domine Regine nunc xxiii, prefatis Willielmo, Edmundo, Thome; nec non quibuſdam Johanni Wentworthe, and Roberto Gurdon, armigeris, directe, & huic Inquiſitioni annexę, 21. die Julii, anno regni Domine Elizabethę, Dei gratia Anglie, Francie, & Hibernie Regine, Fidei defenſoris, &c. xxiii. ſupradicto: per Sacrum Willielmi Munge generoſi, Johis Ball, Johis Porter, Anthonii Rampton, Willi Coſen, Galfr. Newton, Rob. Huberd, Johis Newton, Thome Lepingwell, Roberti Reade, Johis Warren, Barthol. Jenynngs, Robti Mourdon, Leon. Pyke, & Ricar' Patten. Qui dicunt ſuper Sacramentum ſuum, Quod omnia & ſingula Domus, Edificia, Redditus, Terre, Tenementa, & cetera Hereditamenta que in ſcedula prefentibus annexa continentur, fuerunt nuper, ante pretenſam diſſolutionem, ſive relictionem ejuſdem, & ſunt in prefenti, partes & parcelle poſſeſſionum, Hospitalis beate Marie Magdalene, in ſuburbiiſ ville Colceſtr. Et quod eadem nuper fuerunt, & tempore captionis iſtius Inquiſitionis ſunt, in tenuris & occupationibus ſeparalium perſonarum. Ac etiam quod eiſdem metis, limitibus, & bundis ſeparantur & includuntur. Ac quod ſunt in prefenti annui valoris & eſtimationis quemadmodum in dicta ſcedula prefentibus annexa continetur & declaratur. Et quod nulla alia neque plures Domus, Edificia, Redditus, Terrę, Tenementa aut alia Hereditamenta dicto Hospitali pertinent aut ſpectant ad eorum notitiam. In cujus rei teſtimonium, uni parti hujus Inquiſitionis penes prefatos Juratos reſidenti, dicti Willielmus Drury, Edmundus Pyrton, & Thomas Tay, Commiſſionarii, ſigilla ſua appoſuerunt: alteri vero parti ejuſdem Inquiſitionis, Commiſſioni predictę annexę, tam prenominati Willielmus Drury, Ed'us Pyrton, & Thomas Tey Commiſſionarii, quam predicti Juratores, ſigilla ſua appoſuerunt. Dat. apud Colceſtr. predicto die, & anno ſupradicto.

Willm. Drury.
Edm. Pyrton.
Tho. Teye.

By vertue of this Commiſſion hereunto annexed, we the Commiſſioners undernamed, did, the 21ſt day of July, in the 24th year of the Queen Majelties reignę, enter and take quyet poſſeſſion of the Lands called Clynghoe, with all the growndes adjoyninge and belonginge to the ſame, lying within the pariſh of Grynſtede by Colcheſter, and ymmediatly delyvered quyet poſſeſſion and ſeaſyn of the ſame unto William Wylkinſon Maſter of the Hoſpitol of St Mary Magdalen.

Item the 28th day of July, in the year aforeſaid, we did likewiſe enter and take poſſeſſion of the feilde called Southeſfeld, and of two acres and a half of Land lying in Magdalen-feld in the pariſh of St in Colcheſter, and ymediatly delivered quiet poſſeſſion and ſeiſin thereof unto the ſaid William Wilkinſon.

William Drury.
Edmund Pyrton.
Thomas Teye.

Eſſex, ff. A Scedule indentated containing all ſuche Lands, Tenements, Rents, and Hereditaments, as the Jurors, whoſe Names are ſpecified in the Inquiſition annexed, did find upon their othes to belong to the Hoſpitol of Mary Magdalen.

Imprimis, we do prefent and ſynde one lytle Crofte of Land, adjoyning to the Howſe of the Hoſpitol, containing by eſtimation one acre and a half, called the Hoſpytall-yard, and is worth by yeer above all preſcries, vi. s.

Item, one feild called Mawdelyn ſeld in the occupation of Benjamyn Clerejun. containing by eſtimation v. acres, the one ſide thereof abbutteth upon Mawdelyn-lane on the Eſte, the other abbutteth upon the land of Robert Smythie toward the Weſt; One other Hed thereof abbutteth upon the Crofte adjoyning to the ſaid Hoſpitol on the Southe; and

and the other Head abbuttethe on the land of Benjamyn Clerc on the Northe, and is worthe by yeer above all reprimis every acre thereof, *iiii s.*

Item, certeyn grownde fomtyme called the Grove, nowe divided into two partes, containing by estimation two acres; and one felde called the Grove feld containing by estimation v acres; whereof one hed abbutteth upon Mawdlyn-lane on the West, the other hed upon the medowe belonging fomtyme to the late dissolved Monastery of St John Baptit in Colchester called Teynes medowe against the Este; one side thereof abbutting on the land of Robert Smythe on the Sowthe, and the other hed on the land fomtyme in the tenure of William Hawkes on the Northe; and is worthe by yeer above all reprimis for every acre, *vi s. viii d.*

Item, one Ofyer yard containing by estimation three roodes, lying in lengthe agaynst the ryver toward the Northe, adjoining upon Pytman Washe on the Este, and is worthe by yeer above all reprimis, *x s.*

Item, one peece of Land medowe, containing by estimation one half acre. One hed abbutteth upon the forefaid Ofyer yard toward the Northe; and is worthe by yeer above all reprimis, *v s.*

Item, one medowe called Mawdelyn medowe, containing by estimation *iiii* acres and a half, abbutting upon the Moore on the Southe in the occupation of William Turner, and the other side abbutteth upon the ryver towards the Northe, and is worthe by yeer above all reprimis, *iiii l. 10 s.*

Item one parcell called the Moore, containing by estimation *iiii* acres, adjoining to the faid Medow on the Northe, and one side thereof abbutteth upon a parte of Robert Lambert's Land on the Southe and is worthe by the yeer for every acre above all reprimis, *x s.*

Item, one other Ofyer yarde, lying in length against the ryver Northe, and the other syde abbutteth agaynst the Parionage-Land of St Leonardes Southe, fomtyme parcell of Mawdelyn medowe, containing by estimation Three Roods, and is worthe by yeer above all reprimis, *xv s.*

Item, one other crofte of Land called Hithe acre, containing by estimation *iii* roodes, whereof one head abbutteth upon the Moore Northe, and the other hed upon the highway leading from Colchester to the Hithe, Southe; and is worthe by the yeer above all reprimis, *v s.*

Item, Southe felde being errable land, containing by estimation *xiiii* acres and a half, whereof the one end abbutteth upon the lane called Gate-Lane, Este, and the other end upon Canwick-Lane, West; one side thereof abbutteth on the Queenes Land Southe, and the other syde upon the Town Land, and upon Robert Byrdes Land, Northe; and is worthe by yeer for every acre above all reprimis, *iiii s.*

Item, one acre of land lying in Golden felde on the lane leading to Canwyck Crofs toward the Northe, fomtyme long to Mary Mawdelyn as we are enformed; and is worthe by yeer above all reprimis, *iiii s.*

Item, one peece of errable land lying in the greate feld called Mawdelyn feild, on the Southe side of Mawdelyn strete, containing by estimation *ii* acres, whereof one hed abbutteth upon Canwyck-lane, Este, and the other hed upon a foote pathe West; and is worthe by yeer above all reprimis for every acre, *iiii s.*

Item, in the same felde is half an acre of errable land belonging to Mawdelyn, whereof one hed abbutteth upon the Howfes in Mawdelyn strete on the Northe, and the other hed upon the *ii* acres aforefaid on the Southe; and is worthe by the yeere above all reprimis *ii s.*

Item, one parcell of land called Kitchen acre, neere unto a Lane called Gould Navell Lane towards the Northe; and is worthe by the yeer above all reprimis, *vi s.*

Item, certeyn Lands called Clynhoe, with other parcells called Dayfeld, Ayefield als. Layfeld, Laydown, Eeland, le Hope, Appeshot, la Holme, and Asheds, whereof there is two acres of Marshe; conteynge in the hole by estimation *xlviij* acres, whereof the pasture-grownde is worthe by the yeere above all reprimis *iiii s.* the acre, the Marshe above all reprimis *vi s.* the acre.

Item, *iiii* acres of wood lying in Laver de la Hay in the tenure of Alex. Digby, abbutting upon a Woode called Chestwoode, Southe, and upon a Woode fomtyme called Allens Woode, Northe, and upon Spittell-Hethe, Este, and upon Chestwood, West, and is worthe by yeer above all reprimis, *viii s.*

Item, Ten acres of wood in Laver de la Hay, fomtyme in the tenure of Ifack Allen of Peldon, butting Southe upon a wood fomtyme in the tenure of Alex. Digby, and

upon Olyvers medowe Northe, and upon Spittel-hethe, Este, and upon a wood of Mr Teyes, West, and renteth by the yeer to the Hospitall, *v s.*

Item, one peece of Pasture in Laver de la Hay, called the Severall, containing by estimation *vi* acres, abbutting upon Spycers on the Este, and upon Allens Grove, West; and upon Spittell-hethe, Southe; and the hed abbutteth upon the Demcans of Mr Tey on the Northe toward the River; and is worthe by the yeer for every acre, for all profits, *iii s. iiiij d.*

Item, one Heathe in Laver de la Hay called Spittell-Heathe, abuttethe toward the Southe upon Mr Teye's comon and Spittell Croffe on the Southe of the same Hethe, and upon the Severall towards the Northe, and upon Mrs Awdeley's comon towards the Este, and upon a Grove fomtyme in the tenure of Alex. Digby, West.

Item, one peece of Pasture abbutting on the Scrobb, containing by estimation *iiii* acres dim. whereof one side abbutteth on Homerlane, Southe, and the other side abbutteth on another Lane toward the Northe; and is worthe for every acre by the yeere, *iii s. iiiij d.*

Item, one parcell of Pasture in felde, containing by estimation *iiii* acres, whereof the Hed abbutteth upon a Lane leading from Homer-lane towards Maldon-lane, Northe, and the other Hed upon Clarke's-land, Southe, and is worthe by yeere every acre, *iii s. iiiij d.*

Item, one peece of pasture in Ardeley, containing in lengthe *ix* perches, and in breadthe *v* perches, abbutting upon Bullocks-wood Southe, upon John Neverd's Lands Northe, and upon the highway West, and upon Callesfeld West; and is worthe by yeer for every acre above all reprimis, *xii d.*

Item, *ii* acres and a half of errable Land in Ardeley, abbuting as it is abovefaide, and renteth yeerely to the faid Hospitall, *ii d.*

Item, one shop and one Chamber over it in Colchester, now in the tenure of Ezechiell Cook, which is worthe by the yeer above all reprimis, *xx s.*

Item, *ii* Fische stales in the Markett place in Colchester, now in the tenure of Woodes wief, and Johnson's wief being worthe by yeer above all reprimis, *ii s.*

Item, one Garden plott late in the tenure of Richard Earrington, containing by estimation *xx* perches, lying on the Southe side of Barrington's Howse, and is worthe by the yeere above all reprimis, *xii d.*

Item, there is a fayer to the faid Hospitall yeerely dewringe Mawdelyn even and Mawdelyn day, graunted by the Charter of King Richard the first, the yeerely profits whereof beinge uncerteyn to our knowledge.

Item, the Hospitall howse, and certayn Gardens lying betwene the Howse and the Church-yearde of St Mary Mawdelyn.

Item, certain Quit-rents belonging to the same Hospitall, the certeyn valew whereof we knowe not.

Item, one yeerely rent, going yeerely out of a Manor in Brightlingsey, and paid by the Queenes Majesties Receiver unto the Hospitall, *vi l.*

No. III.

Two of Chancellor Audeley's Letters.

Bibl. Cotton. Cleopat. E. IV. 116.

AFTER my right herty comendacon to your Lordship, beyng enformed by Mastr. Pollard, that the King's majesty myndeth to reteyne and kepe in his graces hands, the late monestery of seynt Johns of Colcestour, I cannot but therat be satisfied, and in al thyngs that shal be his magestes pleasure. And yet your Lordship knowith, that fyrst favyng the Howse and Parks at seynt Ofyes by his graces own assignement, duryng his highnes pleasure, and after the Howse of Seynt Johns, and the lands nere adjoining by your means apoynted to me by his highnes, and now to forgo al this shalbe no littell losse to my poor honeste and estimacion, conyding this to be in the Contree where I was borne and most part browt up, and also these thyngs to ly nere my poore howse and lands, that I fyrst bylded and bowt, but his graces goodnes hath be so gretly shewyd to me, that whatsoever his highnes plesure ys or shalbe, I am and ever will be therewith content for eny other respects in the world. pray uses your good lordship to helpe to further my sute to his Majeste for an exchange, accordyng to a bill heryn enclosyd, and if his grace wold be my good lord therin, I will never hereafter troubl his Mageste for eny sute to his graces charyte for myself, but to holde me full fatisfyed in all thyngs,

thyngs, and this exchange well ponderyd, ys more profitable to his highnes than to me; for I leve the reversion in his highnes, and I do it not nor wolde trobil his highnes with yt, but that the thyngs that I desire ly so nere and mixt with my othir londs, tythen his mageste made nie baron, and sythen I maryed my wyff, I never axyd eny thyng, and I am note abashyd, but that I hope by your meanys, his highnes will be so gracious lord to me to graunt this sute. the overplus of his gracis londe passith not 21 *l.* or litell more above myne, and for that his highnes shall stil save the reversion of al that I shal have of his grace; and if his gracis plesure be to graunt me this, I wil leve my sute for the Howfe of Seynt John's, and never trobill his Mageste for that, nor none other thyng to his highnes charge herafter. I maryed at his Magesties commaundment, and his grace sayd, that he wold consider it, and what I shuld have had otherwise, your lordship knowith for avancement of myn Heyrs. but yet I repent never a whytt my marriage, but have gret cause to thanke the Kyng's Mageste for enduyng me to it, for assuredly I have happened of oon moche to my contentacion and honeste. And if God fend us childern whiche I desire, the Kyng's Mageste hath made me a Baron, and al my londe excedith not clerely viii. c. *l.* wher-at I am right wel content, praying your good lordships to-morrow or Monday, to move the King's Mageste in this my pour sute, and to make min excute, that I wayte not upon his highnes accordyng to my most bounden dute. For I assure your lordships, I am so trobilled in my right foote that I cannot stepp nor goo; the payn ys a lytel slakyd, but the sores and styffnes remayneth. And thus fyttyng in my chayer with a sore foote, I trobil your lordshipp with a longe letter, praying you estfones to assaye this my pour sute, now oon of these 2 dayes in myn absens, beyng in good hoope, that the Kyng's Mageste wyl graciously here yt, and although it be not any gret profitable thyng, yet it shall be moche to my comfort, honeste, and estymacion; and also a full satisfaction for ever; and thus fare your good lordshipp as hertely wel as I wold myself, scribelid this Satyrday with a fore and akyng foote,

your lordshippes assured
to his pour,

Thomas Audeley, Chancellor.

I SEND to your lordshipp a byll heryn enclofyd, of suche londs as I desire of the King's Highnes, and of suche londs as his grace shule have of me; my londs, the decenary of Seynt Botulphe, ly emongs the londs of Seynt Jones on the bakfyd of the howfe. my parsonages be symyler good and never emprowed, and in every of them ther ys a Vycare endowed, having good lvyngye consyrderyng the Kyng's Highnes makyth bishoppes, they be as good as eny temporal londs for them; for on my fayth they be very good and well payen, and if the yeres were owt, I could have gret fynes for them; as for Est Donylond lyeth a gret wey from Seynt Johns, and I have a Myll there of myne owen, and my londs myxt with it, and as for Chetford, I have xcviij. yeris in yt, and it lyeth by me at Walde ffer from any of the King's londs. My lord, I pray you take payn for me herin as an earnest ffreind, and make an end of this my sute, and I wil giff you xl. li. i of redy mony with my herty good will and vyce, that may lye in my litel pour as sone as ever my bil shalbe signed,

your lordshippes
assured,

Thomas Audeley, Chancelour [C].

No. IV.

Anno 21^o Jacobi Reg. Novemb. 8.

An Act for repaireing and mayntaineinge the Haven, River, and Channell unto the Burrough and Towne of Colchester, and paveling of the saide Towne.

FORASMUCH as the Antient Burrough and towne of Colchester hath bene, and yet is now, inhabited and well replenished with People, useing the Trades and Misteries of Clothing, and † making of old and new Draperies; unto

which said Burrough hath bene, and yet is, a Haven, River, and Channell running, which of late yeares hath bene so filled, choaked, and stopp'd up, betwene the Mill there, called the Hyth-Mill, and Rowhedge, within the parish of East-Donyland, that Ships and other Vessels cannot come up to the accustomed Landing-place, called The New Hyth, as in times past have been used, and is like dayly more and more to decaye, if some speedy course and remedy be not taken and provided, for the repaying and amending thereof; And for that the Charge to repayr and amend the same is soe great and chargeable, as that the Inhabitants there are not able to performe the same, without some helpe of, and from such as shall come and trade with shipping and merchandises, and arrive within the said Haven, River, and Channell, at Rowhedge in the said parish of East Doniland, or at any other place or places between Rowhedge aforesaid and the said Mill, called the Hyth-mill: In consideration whereof, and to the intent that the said Haven, River, and Channell, as well for the good of the Inhabitants of the said Towne of Colchester, as also of such as shall trade, and pass thither and from thence with merchandizes, may be repaired and maintained: Bee it therefore enacted by the authority of this present Parliament,—That during the time and space of Fifteen yeares next coming, from and after the end of this present Session of Parliament, the Bayliffs of the said towne of Colchester for the time being, their deputies, officers, or assigns, may receive and take; and that all and every such person and persons as shall arrive, and come in unto the said Haven, River, and Channell aforesaid, with ships, hoys, vessels, crayers, or bottoms, with merchandizes and other goods, and wares; and shall there, at Rowhedge aforesaid, or any other place or places within the said Haven, River, or Channell between Rowhedge aforesaid, and the saide Mill, called the Hyth-mill, load, or unload, any ship, hoy, crayer, boat, or any other vessels or part thereof, shall pay unto the said Bayliffs of the said towne of Colchester for the time being, their deputies, officers, or assigns, for and towards the reparations and mayntenance of the said Haven, River, and Channell, (except it be for the provision of his Majesty, his heirs and successors, and all such ships, hoys, vessels, or crayers, as shall bring only into the said haven, river, or channel within the limits aforesaid, Sea coales and Grindstones from Newcastle, and Fish of their own taking in the seas) by the master, shipper, or owner of every such ship, hoy, crayer, boat, or other vessels, all and every such summe or summes of money as are hereafter, particularly expressed: Imprimis, For every Tun of the Burden of such ships, hoy, crayer, boat, or vessell, being of the burthen of Six Tuns and upwards (except before excepted) 3 *d.* of lawfull money of England: For every Lighter, 2 *d.* For every smaller Vessel, 1 *d.* of lawfull money of England. For every Tun of Goods, Wares, and merchandises, other than for such Goods, wares, and Merchandises, as are hereafter particularly mentioned, 6 *d.* And for all and every Tun and other burden of Goods, Wares, and Merchandises in this present Act particularly mentioned and expressed, as hereafter followeth, viz. For every single Bay, Say, and Perpetuane, 1 *d.* For every double Bay and Broad-cloth, 2 *d.* For every treble Bay and Stonnard, 3 *d.* For three Kerfies, 2 *d.* For a Chalder of Sea-cole, 2 *d.* For a quarter of Corn and * Grain, 6 *d.* For a groce of Card-boards, and old Cards, 3 *d.* For a Chalder of Fullen Earth, 2 *d.* For a hundred of Fish, 2 *d.* For a Butt or Tunn of Currants, 16 *d.* For a Tun of Rayfins of the Sun, 12 *d.* For a Chest of Sugar, 6 *d.* and a dry fat of Sugar, 8 *d.* For a packet of Hops, 2 *d.* For a Tun of Iron, 8 *d.* and a Tun of Ironmonger's ware, 12 *d.* For a Tun of Lyme, Chalk, and Tyles, 1 *d.* For a Fardel of Linnen-cloth, not above four hundred wieght, 12 *d.* and for a Trufs of Linnen-cloth, not above a thousand weight, 18 *d.* and a great pack of Linnen-cloth, above a thousand weight, 2 *s.* 6 *d.* For a Tun of Oyle, 12 *d.* For a thousand of Brick and Tyle, 3 *d.* For a weigh of Salt, 3 *d.* For a Mill-stone, 3 *d.* For a last of Dogitones, 4 *d.* and a Chalder of Grindstones, 3 *d.* For a hundred of Wax, 3 *d.* For a Tun of Wines, 8 *d.* For a thousand of Billets, 6 *d.* For a hundred of Oyster faggots, 6 *d.* For a hundred of Wier, 1 *d.* For a Horse-pack of Wool, 2 *d.* And so, after the rate and proportion for every greater or lesser weight or measures,

Edmonton.

Enfield and High East' Parsonages,

Chetford Manor and Parsonage,

East Donyland Manor: Which be estimated at 100 *l.* per ann. and more: And proposed to exchange for some others.

* Yarn, Orig.

[C] The Lands his Letters referred to, were The demeanes somtyme belonging to Seint Botulphe in Colchest' lyeng in the towne of Colchester, adjoyning with the demeanes and londs in seint Johns in Colchest'; ar' worthe by yere clerlie, xiiii. xv. s. 4. ob.

† mayntaining, Orig.

the same payment and payments, as well for the said ship, hoy, vessel, crayer, lighter, or boat, as for the said Goods, Wares, and Merchandizes; to be made before any such ship, hoy, crayer, lighter or boat shall depart out of the said Haven, River, or Channel, and before any such Goods, Wares, or Merchandises shall be landed, and delivered out, or laden, into any such ship, hoy, vessel, crayer, lighter, or boat; Unto the Collector, or Officer, Collectors or Officers, as for that purpose shall be from time to time appointed by the Bayliffs and Aldermen of the said Town of Colchester for the time being, or the more part of them; or to the Deputies or Assigns of such Collectors or Officers, by the merchant, owner, master or shipper of and every such ship, hoy, crayer, lighter, or boat, to the use aforesaid: Of which said payment and payments, the said Master, Owner, or Shipper shall have allowance of the Merchants and Proprietaries of all and every the Goods, Wares, and Merchandises in every such ship, hoy, vessel, crayer, lighter, or boat, by way of average. The account of the said Tuns, and other Goods, Wares, and Merchandises aforesaid to be made according to the Entry of every such ship, hoy, vessel, crayer, goods, wares, and merchandises aforesaid in his Majesties Customhouse within the said town of Colchester: And that it shall and may be lawful to, and for the said Bayliffs, Collectors, Officers or Deputies from time to time, to have free access and libertie, to view and see the Customers and Comptroliers Books there for the time being in the Port of Colchester, for the Merchants Entries; thereby to know the quantity and quality of the said Goods, Wares, and Merchandises: And that the said Customers and Comptrollers shall, upon request made unto them from time to time, deliver unto the said Bayliffs, Collectors, Officers, or Deputies, a true and perfect Note in writing of all and every the said Merchants Entries, at the reasonable cost and charges of the said Bayliffs, Collectors, Officers, or Deputies, and the said summe or summes of money so to be collected, to be paid only to the said Collector, Officers or Deputies unto the Bayliffs of the said towne of Colchester for the time being, upon reasonable demand, to the use aforesaid: And the same to be from time to time, em-

ployed and counted to, and for the repairing and maintaining of the said Haven, River, and Channell. And be it further enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That it shall and may be lawfull to and for the said Chamberlain of the said Towne for the time being, to and for the Collector and Collectors to be appointed as aforesaid, or any of the Deputies or Assignes, for the said payment of the said Money before mentioned, from time to time to distrayne, take and carry away in the name of a ditres, soe much and such reasonable things, or part and parts of the same merchandizes, goods, wares, and chattles above-named, as may reasonably seeme fit and convenient to answer in worth and value unto every demand and demands, of all and every such summe and summes of money as are before expressed, and appointed to be paid and required, in manner and form aforesaid; and the same distresse to take and detain, untill such time and times as the said severall summs of money shall be satisfied and paid according to the intent and true meaning herein before specified and declared; and, for non-payment of the said severall summs of money within forty days next after such distresse taken, the same Goods, Wares, and Merchandises to apprise and sell, rendring the owner thereof the overplus (if any shall be) Provided always, and be it enacted by the Authority aforesaid, that this Act, nor any thing therein contained, shall extend unto the levying of any the summe or summes of money above specified, in or upon any ship, hoy, crayer, boat, or other vessels whatsoever; Goods, Wares, and Merchandises, loaden or unloaden within Wivenhoo in the said County of Effex, or within the Liberties or premisses thereof, any thing in this Act to the contrary in any wise notwithstanding. Provided also, and be it enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That this Act, nor any thing therein contained, shall not extend to the prejudice of Thomas Lucas of Colchester aforesaid Esquire, his heirs, or assignes, for or concerning such right, profits, and interest, as He, his heirs or assignes, may or ought to have of, in, and to any Lands and Grounds lying or abutting upon the aforesaid Haven, River, and Channel. And whereas—

The rest of the Act is about Paving the Town.

No. V.

A TABLE of the ancient Tolls, Customs, Fees and Duties, payable to the Water-Bayliffe of Colchester, for the use of the Corporation: Enjoyed by prescription ever since the reigns of K. Henry I. and II. Set down here as they were renewed and confirmed Octob. 26, 1574. and again perused, approved, ratified, continued, and confirmed March 2, 166^a. (Assembly-Books, p. 28.)

		B		Fee.	cranage		wharfa.		stowage		
		S.	D.	S.	D.	S.	D.	S.	D.		
B OWSTAVES, the hundred,		—	—	00	03	} for all Charges.					
	Billets Colchester, the thousand,	—	—	00	08						
	Billet Salcot, the Thousand,	—	—	00	04						
Every Bulk of	{ Muscles Cockles Sprats Fresh Fish }	The Water Bailiff to find a Measure, and every Freeman to pay for his Measure, only for every Bulk,		00	01						
Bacon outward, the Flich,		—	—	00	01						
Bricks and Tyles, the Thousand outward,		—	—	00	04			} for all Charges, and for Housing to Compound.			
Bark, the Load,		—	—	00	08						
Baftes the Dozen, for all Charges,		—	—	00	02						
Basket with two Ears,		—	—	00	02						
Basket with four Ears,		—	—	00	04						
Bags of Woad and other Merchandize, being one hundred and under,		—	—	00	01						
Ballet of Woad,		—	—	00	01						
Broad Cloth each,		—	—	00	01						
Bays for two,		—	—	00	01						
Barrel of Beer carried beyond the Sea, unless for the necessary victualling the Ship,		—	—	00	04						
Butter the Barrel, outward,		—	—	00	04						
		C									
Cloboards of all forts the Thousand,		—	—	00	06			00	08	02	8
Casks,	{ Butts Pipes Hogheads Tierce Puncheons }	not above one Tun,		01	06	} for all Charges.					
Casks,	{ Barrels Half Barrels Firkins Kilderkins }	and all other Goods sold by the Barrel being no Victuals (except Herring) for every Cask,		00	02	} and so after that rate for all Charges.					

3 L

Cod

Philip Morant's
History of Colchester
Appendix

		S.	D.	S.	D.	S.	D.	S.	D.
Cod of all forts, the Hundred,		00	01			00	01	00	02
Colefish, the Hundred inward,		00	01 $\frac{1}{2}$			00	01	00	02
Coals the Chalder, Meafurage,		00	02			00	01		
Corn and Grain inward, the Seam Meafurage,		00	01						
Corn and Grain outward, the Seam Meafurage,		00	02						
Chalk, the Ton,		00	00 $\frac{1}{2}$						
Crofsband Pack, of the greateft,		01	06						
Cheefe, the Whey outward,		00	02						
Cabage and Onions, the Bulk,		00	02						
	D								
Deals of all forts, the Thousand,		00	06			00	08	02	08
Dogftones each,		00	02						
	E								
Eels, the Bulk,		00	06						
	F								
Fulling Earth the Chalder,		01	00						
Fatts great and dry of all kinds,		01	04						
Fatts fmall, dry of all kinds,		00	08						
Fardell or half Pack,		00	09						
A Fann,		00	00 $\frac{1}{4}$						
Figgs the piece,		00	00 $\frac{1}{2}$						
	G								
Grindftones, the Chalder,		00	04				02		
Green-wood the Hundred,		00	00 $\frac{1}{2}$						
Glafs, the Cheft,		00	08						
Glafs, the Cafe,		00	04						
	H								
Herrings white, inward the Laft,		00	06			00	02	00	08
Herrings white, outward the laft,		01	00			00	02		
Herrings red, inward the Laft,		00	04			00	02	00	08
Herrings red, outward the Laft,		00	10			00	02		
Houfhould-ftuff, the Load,		01	06						
Hopps, a great Sack,		01	00						
Hopps, a Poke,		00	08						
Hopps, a Pocket,		00	04						
	I								
Hides, { An Ox-Hide outward,		00	04						
{ A Cow-Hide outward,		00	04						
{ An Ox-Hide inward,		00	02						
{ A Cow Hide inward.		00	01						
	J								
Iron, the Tun for all Charges,		01	06						
	K								
Kerseys three,		00	01						
	L								
Ling of all forts, the Hundred,		00	03			00	01	00	04
Lampreys, the Dozen,		00	01						
Load of all kind of Stuffs whatsoever,		01	06						
	M								
Mafts great, of one Hundred Foot and above,		01	00	00	08	00	04	00	05
Mafts fmall, from forty to ten,		00	06	00	04	00	02		
Mackerels Salt, the Hundred,		00	00 $\frac{1}{2}$						
Mackerels Fresh, the Hundred,		00	00 $\frac{1}{2}$						
Millftones 12 Hands high and upwards,		01	02					00	06
Maund great with Stone-pots, being a great hundred,		00	08						at his
Maund fmall, with Stone-pots,		00	04						going-a-
Madder, a Bale,		00	08						way.
	N								
Nails, the great Barrel,		00	04	00	02	00	02	00	03
Nails, the little Barrel,		00	02	00	01	00	01	00	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
	O								
Oyftre-Faggots, the Hundred,		00	04						
Oyfters, of every bulk,		00	04						
	P								
Pruce Wainfcots of all forts, the Hundred,		00	04			00	08	02	08
Porpus great or fmall,		00	01						
Pelts and Wooll-fells, the Hundred outwards,		00	04						
Pelts and Nobs, the Hundred inwards,		00	02						
	Q								
Quern-Stones the Laft. For all Charges,		01	00						
	R								
Raifins, the Piece,		00	01						
	S								
Spears, the Dozen,		00	02			00	00 $\frac{1}{2}$	00	01
Sprats, the Laft, inward,		00	02			00	01	00	02
Sprats, the Laft, outward,		00	04			00	01		
Stockfish, the Hundred, inward,		00	00 $\frac{1}{2}$			00	01	00	02
Stockfish, the Hundred, outward,		00	00 $\frac{1}{2}$			00	01	00	02
Songer of two Shillings Price, for each		00	00 $\frac{1}{2}$						
Shells, the Chalder,		00	01						
Shelves, Dozen,		00	01						
Sheep or Calve Skins, every Dozen,		00	02						
Salt, the Whey Meafurage,		00	03	00	01				
Ling of all forts, the Hundred,		00	03			00	01	00	04
									Timber

Philip Morant's
History of Colchester
Appendix

		Fee.	Cranaage	Wharfa.	Stowag.						
		S.	D.								
Timber or Wood per Load,	}	T Board, Plank, Lath, Pales, Montens.		00	04	00	04	00	02	00	08
			00	02	for all Charges.						
Tyles for Paving, the Hundred outward,			00	01							
Tafels, the Thousand,			01	02							
Tin and Lead, the Fodder,			00	03							
Tallwood the Hundred,			01	04							
Wool a Sack, being half a Load,											and other [that rate.]

Every Horse, Mare, or Gelding that baiteth upon the Town-wharf, or Key, the Owner to pay for every Time a Half-penny, except for the Fill-Horse, Mare or Gelding, during their Lading.

The Customs, Rates, and Duties appointed to be paid by all the Free-Burgeses of the same Town, to the said Water-Bailiff. With certain Ordinances, appointed to be observed for ever, to the Publick Weal and Benefit of the same Town.

Item, THAT every Free-burges of this Town shall pay for the Measurage of every Seam or Quarter of Corn, being sold or measured at, or upon, the Water of the Channel, within the Liberty of the Town, one Farthing, and for the Water-Bailiff's Fee, one Farthing, not measured, one Farthing for all Charges.

Item, for the measuring every Whey of Salt that shall be sold there, Four-pence, for the Water-Bailiff's Fee, One-penny not measured; for every Whey, One-penny for all Charges.

Item, for the Measurage of every Chalder of Fuller's Earth, or Coals that shall be sold there, Three Half-pence not measured; for the Water-Bailiff's Fee, Three Half-pence for all Charges.

Item, every Free-Burges which shall transport any Corn or Grain from this Town by Water, other than such as shall be before brought in by him to the same Town by Water, to be sold there, and for which he cannot get a reasonable Market, at the New-Hithe, in convenient time, shall pay, for every Seam or Quarter thereof, One Penny.

Item, for every Barrel of Beer transported from this Town, or Port, being no part of the necessary Victuals for his Voyage, shall pay a Half-penny, and so after that Rate.

Item, for every Firkin of Butter, one Farthing, for every Whey of Cheefe, One-penny, and so after that rate, transported from this Town or Port; being no part of the necessary Victual for his Voyage.

Item, for every Laft of Herring, White or Red, laden or unladen at the Town-key, Two-pence.

Item, for every Hundred of Colchester, or Saltcott Billet, One-shilling; and for every Load of Tallwood, One-shilling, conveyed from this Town or Port by Water.

Item, if any Goods be sold by any Foreigner to a Free-Burges, by weight, those Goods shall be weighed at the Town-beam, and the seller to pay for every Tonn, Four-pence, or for every Draught, One-penny.

Item, every Cart which cometh to the Hithe to take any Goods, to be carried from the Hithe to any Place, without the Liberty of this Town, being Foreigner's Goods, shall pay Two-pence for every Cart charged with half a Load, or upward; and One-penny for every Cart charged with less than half a Load.

Item, that no Person having a Wharf or Key of his own, or by Lease, shall take up no Goods of any other Person there, nor lade any Goods there, but he that shall owe the Goods, shall pay the Water-Bailiff his Duties.

Item, that if any Person shall house, yard, or place any Goods with the Water-Bailiff, and do not take the same away within the space of six Markets, that then the Party, Owner of those Goods, shall compound with the Water-Bailiff for the longer Continuance thereof, as they can agree.

Item, that all Corn, Grain, Salt, Coals, Fulling-Earth and Goods sold by Measure, shall pay the Duties assessed, and that the Owners, at their Pleasure, may house the same among the Inhabitans of the Town; or at the Hithe, where they can best agree.

Item, that if any Person bringing any kind of Corn, or Grain by Water, to be sold at this Town, cannot sell the same in convenient time; that is to say, within three

Market Days, that then they may depart thence again, by Water, to any other Market, or Place, without the Liberties of this Town, to sell the same, at his Pleasure; and shall pay only his inward Charges (Cranaage and Houfage excepted.)

Item, the like Order for any other Goods, Wares, or Merchandize.

Item, that all Merchandizes, Corn, Salt, Coals, Fulling-Earth, or any other Thing usually sold by Measure; shall be measured by a sworn Meeter, 'twixt the Buyer and Seller.

Item, every Free-Burges shall pay for every Tonn of Iron, not housed, Six-pence, and housed to agree.

Item, that all Cloth, and all other Goods whatsoever, taken up at the Key by any Free-Burges, not being housed nor craned, shall pay for the Wharfage for every Cart, One-penny, and for every Tonn craned, Four-pence, and so after that Rate; and if it be housed, to agree with the Water-Bailiff.

N^o. VI.

Grant of Kingeswode and Kingeswode-beath to this Town by K. Henry VIII.

HENRICUS octavus dei gra' Angl' & Francie Rex fidei defensor Dnus Hibnie et in terra supremu' Capu' Anglicane ecclie Archiepis Epis Abbatibus Prioribus Ducibus Comitibus Baronibus Justiciariis Vicecomitibus Forestariis P'positis ministris et o'ibus Ballivis et fidelibus suis ad quos presentes l're p'ven'int sal'tem. Cum dilecti nobis Ballivi et Comunitas Burgi five ville Colcestr' infra Com' nrm Essex ac omnes predecesores sui Ballivi Coitas et Burgenses Burgi five ville illius ab anno quartodecimo Henrici Secundi quondam Regis Anglie progenitoris nostri hucusque h'uerunt et jam h'ent ac habere debent Annuatim ad Scacc'um nostrum allocaco'em et deduce'oem de sua antiqua firma five feodi firma p'dci Burgi five ville nobis et p'genitoribus nostris Regibus Angl' debita de Quadraginta solidis in defalta five defectu bosci nostri de Kingeswode pro eo quod idem boscus ante tempus illud solebat esse in firma d'ci Burgi five ville Colcestr' et tunc ad manus ip'ius quondam Regis Henrici Secundi deveniebat ac in manibus suis exitebat et a tempore illo hucusq; in manibus n'ris et p'genitor' n'ror' Regum Anglie esiebat et adhuc est p'ut in Sc'ccio n'ro p'dco plene liquet de Recordo: Qui quidem Boscus de Kingeswoode jacet et existit in villis parochiis hamelettis et locis de Myle-end, Lexden, Westbergholt, magna Horkefley, Boxsted, Langham, et Ardley prope et juxta Burgum five Villam Colcestrie p'dce ac infra baleucam ambitum circuitum p'cinctum limites et bundas franchiseiaru' et libertatum burgi five ville illius. Prede'i nunc Ballivi et Comunitas in voluntate jam existunt nullam Allocaco'em de p'dcis Quadraginta solidis in Sc'cio n'ro petere et h'ere, Ita tamen qd. nos lr'as n'ras patententes de pred'co bosco n'ro de Kingeswoode ac de foresta n'ra de Kingeswoode in Com' predict' ac de aliis privilegiis inferioris expressis in forma sequen' concedere dignaremur: Sciatis qd. nos premissa considerantes ac p' eo qd. d'ci Ball'i et Comunitas de pred'cis quadraginta solidis in Sc'ccio n'ro de cetero non allocabunt' nec non pro Centum libris nobis in Hanaperio n'ro per eosdem Fall'ios et Comunitatem fideliter solutis, unde fatemur nos p' presentes fore fatist'cos, dedimus et concessimus ac pro nobis heredibus et Sceditoribus n'ris per presentes damus et concedimus p'fatis nunc Ball'is et Co'itati p'dci Burgi five ville Colcestrie totam forestam et boscum terram pasturam vastum subboscum ainetum brueram co'iam

co'iam et affartum n'ram de Kingeswoode predic'a als dict' Kingeswoode hethe ac totum meremium arbores boscum et subboscum ib'm crescentia cum o'ibus suis p'tinen' p'ficuis et comoditatibus univ'fis jacen' et existen' in villis parrochiis hamelettis et locis de Myle-end, Loxden, West-Bargholt, Boxsted, Horkefley, Langham, et Ardeley p'dict' juxta et p'pe Colcestriam predictam in p'd' Comitatu n'ro Essex [D] quocunq; no'ie five quibuscunq; no'ibus metis bundis limitibus vel extentis eadem foresta boscus terra pastura vastum alnetum subboscum bruera co'ia et asserta aut aliqua inde p'cella in Sc'cio n'ro vel alibi de Recordo aut aliter cognoscant' censeant' nuncupentur limitentur dividant' aut includantur seu p' aliquam p'ambulaco'em inquisic'oem five extentam aut aliquas p'ambulaco'es inquisic'o'es five extentas inde imposterum quovimodo faciendas capiendas seu reperiendas aut p' aliquod aliud Recordum vel aliter cognit' vel nuncupat' fuerint: Concessimus etiam et p' presentes concedimus pro nobis heredibus et successoribus n'ris p'fatis nunc Balli'is et Co'itati et successoribus suis quod iidem nunc Balli'i et Co'itas et successores sui omnes Arbores et totum boscum et subboscum in dictis foresta et bosco crescentia succidere & asportare possint et valeant ad usum eor' propriu' tocians quotiens et quocunq; eis pro eorum melioribus proficuis & comoditatibus plac'int Ac quod omnia et singula alia p'ficua lib'tates privilegia et advantagia de et in dict' foresta five bosco h'eant et p'cipiant in tam amplis modo et forma prout nos ea ante presentem diem habuimus aut h'ere potuissimus seu debuissimus quocunq; modo et qualitercunq; foresta et boscus p'dict' et cetera premissa ad manus n'ras vel ad manus p'genitor' n'ror' Regum Angl' devenerunt aut in manibus n'ris existunt vel devenire et existere debuer' quovimodo: H'end' predict' forestam boscum et cetera omnia et singula premissa cum eor' p'tinen' p'ficuis et comoditatibus univ'fis prefatis nunc Balli'is et Co'itati et successoribus suis imp'puu' Tenend' de nobis et heredibus n'ris p' redditum unius denarii nobis heredibus et successoribus n'ris ad Sc'um n'ru' in quindena sc'i Mich'is Arch' singulis annis solvend' pro o'ibus serviciis exacc'oibus et demandis quibuscunq; absque comp'o vel aliquo alio de aut pro pred'cis foresta bosco et ceteris premissis vel aliqua inde p'cella nobis heredibus vel successoribus n'ris reddendo solven' vel faciendo: Et ulterius pro majori securitate predict' Balli'or' et Co'itatis de et in p'missis volumus et p' presentes l'ras patentes damus et concedimus eisdem nunc Balli'is et Co'itati et successoribus suis plenam potestatem et auctoritatem de tempore in tempus ad libitum suum quocunq; et quotiescunq; eis placuerit ad d'cam forestam boscum terram pastur' vastum subboscum alnetum brueram co'iam et assertum de Kingeswoode cum o'ibus suis membris et p'tinen' quibuscunq; et quamlibet inde p'cellam sup'vidend' ac omnes et singulas metas fines bundas et limites inde tam in longitudine quam in latitudine tam p' seipfos q'm p' vis' p'borum et legaliu' hominu' ad hoc p' p'dictos Balli'os vel successores suos pro tempore existen' summonend' et convocand' ac o'ibus aliis viis modis et mediis quibus melius juxta fanas eor' discreco'es fieri poterit p'ambuland' et sup'vidend' Ac forestam et boscum illum et cetera p'missa et quamlibet inde p'cellam sic p'ambulat' et sup'vis' cum metis bundis et limitibus a terris pasturis boscis et col'is omn' alior' hom' et p'fonarum in sep'alitate dividend' necnon p'dict' forestam boscum et cetera p'missa cum o'ibus suis membris et p'tinen' quibuscunq; ac quamlibet inde p'cellam ad libitum suum cum sepibus fossatis et palis includend': Ac etiam forestam et boscum predict' ac cetera p'missa cum o'ibus suis membris et p'tinen' quibuscunq; et quamlibet inde p'cellam sic p' p'fatos Balli'os et Co'itatem aut successores inclusa in sep'alitate tanquam terram suam p'priam et ut procinct' ac p'cellam lib'tatis Burgi five ville Colcestrie p'd' H'end' custodiend' et tenend' imp'petuu' absq; impetic'oe calumpnia aut molestac'one n'ri heredu' vel successor' n'ror' aut aliquor' alior' ministror' n'ror' quorumcunq; Et insuper volumus ac p' p'fentes l'ras n'ras patentes p'fatis nunc Balli'is et Co'itati et successoribus suis concedimus quod ista n'ra concessio p' nos eisdem nunc Balli'is et Co'itati et successor' suis de p'missis in forma p'dict' confecta adeo valida et efficax in lege existat p'fatis nunc Balli'is et Co'itati et successoribus suis imp'puu' Ac si inquisitio pro titulo n'ro de et in p'missis debita rep'ta et capta fuisset, et in Cancellariam aut Sc'um n'ru' retornata fuisset, ac foresta et boscus p'dict' ac cetera p'missa cum p'tinen' et quelibet inde p'cella in eadem Inquisic'one suis p'priis no'ibus una cum metis bundis et va-

loribus eor'dem no'ita et expressa fuissent — Then follow the Privileges, whereby the Burgeses were exempted from being Sheriffs, or Escheators of any County, and impowereed to chuse two Coroners; concerning which see Book I. p. 82, 83. After which the Letters Patent go on thus.—Et insup' concedimus p' presentes pro nobis et heredibus n'ris p'fatis nunc Balli'is et Co'itati et successoribus suis quod iidem Ballivi et Co'itas et successores sui h'eant et teneant quiete et pacifice omnia et singula in presentibus contenta et specificata ac omnia alia lib'tates franchises' privilegia et consuetudines que ante hec tempora habuerunt h'ent aut h'ere debent quovis modo. Et quod de tempore in tempus sup' sola demonstraco'e harum l'rar' n'rar' patentiu' tam in Sc'cio n'ro qm in o'ibus aliis Cur' n'ris quibuscunq; allocent' et exon'entur de omnibus et omnimodis compotis aut aliis quibuscunq; ratiociniis et demand' ab eisdem Balli'is et Co'itat' aut successoribus suis seu eor' aliquo de aut pro premissis vel aliquo premissorum p' nos p' has l'ras n'ras patentes concessi' aut pro aliquibus exitibus firmis p'ficuis inde preterqm dict' unu' Denariu' ad predictam quindena sc'i Mich'is in forma pred'ca singulis annis solvend' h'end' petend' reddend' solvend' seu calumpniand' Eo quod expressa mentio &c.—Proviso semper quod iidem Balli'i et Co'itas nec successores sui aliquam allocaco'em de predictis quadraginta solidis sup' soluco'em feodi-firme ville p'd' h'eant Sed eosdem quadraginta solidos ut p'celle feodi-firme sue annuatim nobis et heredibus n'ris in consideratione p'missor' ad Sc'um n'rm fideliter persolvant Concessimus p'fatis Balli'is et Co'itati quod ip'i has l'ras patentes magno sigillo n'ro sigillatas extra Hanaper' n'rm h'ebunt et recipient absque fine seu feodo magno vel parvo nobis vel ad usum n'rm ibidem seu alibi solvend' aut reddend' &c.—Hiis testibus Egregio viro Thoma Audeley milite Domino Cancellario n'ro Anglie, necnon dilectis et fidelibus consiliariis n'ris Thoma Crumwell magno Secretario nostro, Will'o Fitz-Wyllum milite Thes' hospicii n'ri, et Will'o Pawlet milite Contrarotulatore Hospicii nostri, et aliis. Dat' per manum nostram apud Westm' quarto die Marcii anno regni nostri vicesimo sexto.

Per ipsum Regem & de data predicta auctoritate parliamenti.

C. P. Crumwell.

The original is in the possession of Wil. Mayhew Gent.

N^o. VII.

Perambulatio Foreste de Kingeswod f'ca die Martis prox' post Pur' be Marie, Anno Regni E. regis xxvi.

INCIPIEND' ad quandam [pontem] Colcest' vocat' Northbregge eundo p' magnam viam ducentem ad quandam crucem que vocatur Mylande Crouch sitam sup' caput de Kingeswode-hethe, Et sic deinde ante Mesuag' Ricci' Martin usq; ad quandam Hesyam ante Mesuag' Willi' Waryn de Colcest' Et sic eundo p' fossatu' dce Bruere usq; ad quandam placeam vocatam Kingeshach que est divisa int' villatam de Horkefley et Kingeswod-hach, et sic directe p' fossatu' Phi' atte Hache usq; ad Mesuag' Willi' le Herde de Horkefleye quondam Edmi' atte Hache, et sic p' quoddam fossatu' extendens inter Horkefley et Kingeswode usq; ad quandam divisam que dividit villat' de Horkefley, Boxsted, et Kingeswoode, et ab illa divisa p' quoddam fossatu' qd. dividit Boxsted et Kingeswode usq; ad quandam aliam divisam que dividit boscu' Radi' de Boxsted, Johis le Bretun, Et sic p' fossatu' qd. dividit Kingeswode et boscu' Johis le Bretun usq; ad fossatum p'ci de Lengham Et sic p' p'dcm fossatum usq; ad quandam locu' voc' Kingeswodbregg ad corneram p'dci p'ci. Et sic ret'nendo p' magnam viam que ducit versus Colcest' usq; ad pontem ejusdem ville vocatu' Estbregg cu' villa Colcest' infra muros et cu' omnib' d'niciis D'ni Regis ad Castru' suu' Colcest' spectantibus Et sic o'ia a d'co ponte de Northbregge usq; ad pontem de Estbregg infra p'dcas bundas et divisas existentia remanebunt aforesta (*). — The Jurors names are on the back of the Record.

N^o. VIII. and IX.

UPON a closer examination, I have thought it absolutely needless to insert these two Charters; because the substance of them is given above in Book II.

[D] In a petition of the Free-burgeses, in 1638, it is said to contain two thousand acres.

(*) Placita Foreste in Com. Essex 26 Edw. I. in Thesaur' Recept. Scacc.

p. 33, 34, 35, and 36. and that they convey no more knowledge than what is to be had there. But at one time or other, I shall print them, God willing, with the rest of the Charters and Grants made to St John's Abbey; which I have in my possession.

N^o. X.

Indulgence to the Crouched-Friers, A. D. 1401, or 1402.

TO all the childern oure Moder Holy Church unto whome these p'sent l'rez come, Thomas thurgh the suffraunce of God Archebischop of Caunterbury and Primate of all Englonde and legate of the Apostolyke seete, [Richard] thurgh the same suffraunce of God Archebischop of York and Primate of Englonde and of the forsaide seete legate, Robert Bischop of London, Gye Bischop of St Davies, Walter of Dyrh'm, Henr' of Lincoln, Edmounde of Exetur, Henr' of Bathe and Wellis, John of Ely, Henr' of Norwiche, Richard of Salysbury, Richard of Worcestur, John of Rocheitir, John of Coventr' and Lichefeld, Robert of Chichestur, John of Hereford, John of Karlill, Richard of Bangur, Thomas of Landyff, and John of Seynte Ase by the grace of God, Bischoppis sende greetyng: in evr lovis of oure Savioure the werkis of m'cy by all festhfull people more faynner or gladder to be loved in soo mouche that the use shall have the rewardes of God thens in the laste day of Judgement, Wherof them witnessing God hymself is specially accompted to be yelde, And to all theym despisyng the saide werkis of charite ev'lasting fere, And to all people doying the saide werkis of charite the ev'lasting kingdome of hevyn muste be made redy therfore. Whereas we have underfonden, the free Chappell or Hospitall of the Holy Crosse w'in the Suburbys of the Towne of Colchestour lying w'in the Dioc' of London, to the sustentacion of Power Nedy men founded and ordeyned for poverte and ymp'tency, of a Wardeyne or keper, and of power Brothers of the same, And also for the finalnesse and scarinesse of londis and rentis of the Chapell or Hospitall aforsaide, is as it were dilate and brought to nought, infomoch that the f'vice of God therin to the worshipp of God as it was wounte may not be ex'cised, nor the power nedy men may there congruly be susteyned, but if it be by the m'cifull almez of true Christen people m'cifully be holpyn and fucourd And also it is knowen that the said Chapell and Hospitall nedith moche rep'acion and admendment, Therefore we defyng that the saide Chapell and Hospitall wt due and congrue worshippis may be used and also repayed, And also that all Christen people more rather by cause of devocion to the saide Chapell and Hospitall might come and goo to, and the rep'acion of the saide Chapell or Hospitall and to the sustentacion of the Power nedy men therin put, And to theyre rep'acion helping handi. where there thurgh the gyfte of the heavenly King they shall s'ye themself' refreshed. Therefore for the m'cy of Almyghti God, and of the glorious virgyn Seynte Mary his moder and also of oure holy patrony's, and the m'its and prayers of all Seyntis trusty to all Cristen thurgh oure p'vince, citees, and dioc' abyding, and to all other of whome the Diofisanes these oure Indulgences hath established, and accept of theire synnes truly contrite and penitent and confessed, the whiche the forsaide Chapell or Hospitall by cause of devocion or pylgrymage visite. And also, for the tranquilite and peafe of oure lorde the King and the Realme of Englonde, and for all the Soulis of true Cristen people diseased, seithe there wt meke mynde a Pater noister and an Ave Marie, And to the rep'acion of the saide Chapell, or Hospitall, and also to the sustentacion of the Power men there, of theyre goodis to theyme gevyn of goode wilfull helpis of charite bring, or any maner wise assigne, as ofte as ev'e they doo the forsaide subsidies and helpis xl dayes of pardon ev'yche of us m'cifully by ourefelf oure lorde grauntith by these p'sentis, the sum of all whiche drawith viii^c dayes of pardon and xl as ofte as ev'e they soo doo. And we Thomas Archbishop of Caunt'bury, Richard of York Archebischop, Robert of London, Gye of Seynte Davies, Walter of Dyrh'm, Henr' of Lincoln, Edmond of Exetur, Henr' of Bathe and Wellis, John of Ely, Henr' of Norwiche, Richard of Salysbury, Richard of Worcestur, John of Rowchestur, John of Couentre and Lychefeld, Robert of Chichestur, Joh'em of Herford, John of Karlill, Richard of Bangur, Thomas of Landiff, and John of Seynt Ase Bischoppis aforsaide, all the Indulgence in this parte lawfully gr'nteth, and also in tyme comyng to be gr'nted, as moche as ev' we may of right, we ratify, and

also oure Lorde make ferme and stedfast. In witnesse &c.
From an original in my possession.

N^o. XI.

K. Henry IVth's License to found the Gild of St Helen.

HENRICUS Dei gracia Rex Anglie & Francie & Dominus Hibernie Omnibus ad quos presentes literae pervenerint Salutem. Sciatis quod de gratia nostra speciali & ad supplicationem ligeorum nostrorum Rich. Fodryngey clerici, Thome Godeston, Thome Fraunceys, Johannis Forde, & Johannis Sumpster de Colcheitre, Concessimus & licenciam dedimus, pro nobis & heredibus nostris, quantum in nobis est, eisdem Ric'o, Thome, Thome, Joh'i, & Johanni, Quod ipsi, ad honorem Dei & sancte Elene, quandam Fraternitatem & Gildam perpetuam, de seipsis & aliis qui ex eorum devocione de eisdem Fraternitate & Gilda esse voluerint, in Capella Ste Crucis de Colcheitre, de novo fundare & stabilire possint; Et quod fratres & sorores dictarum Fraternitatis et Gilde pro tempore existentes, quolibet anno, quociens sibi videbitur faciendum, Unum vel duos Custodes de eisdem Fraternitate & Gilda, pro honore & proficuo Fraternitatis & Gilde predictarum, de Fratribus earundem facere & ordinare valeant: Et quod iidem custodes & eorum successores habeant et gerant nomina Custodum Fraternitatis & Gilde Sancte Elene de Colcheitre in Capella Ste Crucis de Colcheitre; Et quod ipsi persone habiles & capaces existant ad recipiend' & tenend' terras, tenementa, redditus, & omnes alias res que dictis Fraternitati & Gilde, seu Custodibus earundem pro tempore existentibus ad usum seu proficuum earundem Fraternitatis & Gilde data, legata, adquisita, seu aliquo alio modo concessa vel assignata fuerint in futurum. Concessimus etiam eisdem fratribus & sororibus dictarum Fraternitatis & Gilde, quod ipsi placitare & implacitari possint in omnibus curiis, placeis, & locis nostris & heredum nostrorum, & in curiis, placeis, & locis omnium aliorum infra regnum nostrum Anglie, juxta leges & consuetudines ejusdem regni, & ad omnia alia facienda & recipienda, prout & eodem modo quo alii ligei nostri persone habiles faciunt & facere poterunt in curiis, locis, & placeis predictis, juxta leges & consuetudines predictas, & ad lucrand' vel perdend' in eisdem. Et ulterius de uberiori gracia nostra concessimus & licenciam dedimus, pro nobis & dictis heredibus nostris, quantum in nobis est, quod predicti Custodes, fratres, & sorores, & eorum successores, quandam *Canariam* quinque Capellanorum, divina in Capella predicta, pro salubri statu nostro dum vixerimus, & pro anima nostra cum ab hac luce migraverimus, ac pro bono statu Fratrum & Sororum dictar' Fraternitatis & Gilde, & eorum successorum fratrum & sororum earundem Fraternitatis & Gilde dum vixerint, & pro animabus suis cum ab hac luce migraverint, ac animabus omnium fidelium defunctorum, juxta ordinationem ipsorum Ricardi, Thome, Thome, Johannis, & Joh'is, in hac parte faciendam, Celebratorum, fundare: Ac quendam numerum *Tresdecim Pauperum* ibidem, pro statu & animabus predictis, singulis diebus deprecatorum, ordinare & habere possint imperpetuum. In cujus rei testimonium has literas nostras fieri fecimus patentes. Teste me ipso apud Gloucestr' vicefimo primo die Novembris anno regni nostri nono.

Per ipsum Regem.

Watton.

From the original in the possession of Jeremiah Daniell Esq;

N^o. XII.

Regrant of two messuages and four acres of land to the Crouched Friers by the Bailiffs and Commonalty.

UNIVERSIS & singulis xpi fidelib' hoc p'sens scriptu' visuris vel audituris Joh'es Swayn et Joh'es Breton Gentilman Ballivi D'ni Regis ville sue Colcestrie ac ejusde' ville Co'itas salutem in D'no sempiternam, ac quib' debentur omnimodas rev'encias debit' pariter cu' honore. Cum D'nus Ric'us — [then follows a recital of K. Richard the Second's Letters Patent, as printed above Book I. p. 6. note [W]. After which the Grant proceeds thus.] — Sed quia nobis nu'c Ballivis & Co'tati antedictis satis evident' constat, quod Hospitale predictum ex antiquis temporibus retroactis de Fratribus regularibus sc'i Augustini Ordinis cruce signatis Monasterium existit, iidemq; fratres sic ibidem olim ut premittitur incole, certis occ'onib' nobis

3 M

nobis hactenus penitus ignotis abinde aliquamdiu expulsi & extratanti extiterunt: Eademq; Hospitale & terra, ex assensu no'nailor' predeceffor' n'ror' per tempora elapfa & ad prefens n'ro predictor' nunc Ballivor' et Co'itatis, per custodes cujusdam Frat'nitatis in honore sce Helene regine in dicto hospitali nup' fundate de quinque Capellanis secularib' a tempore non modico occupat' & manurat' extiter' p' nomen libere capelle sce Crucis in suburbio ville Colcestric predicte, quousq; jam tarde quidam frater Rogerus Church & alii ejusdem confr'es ordinis p'dicti cruce ut p'mittit' signati, ad nos p'fatos nu'c Ballivos & Co'itatem convolarunt: antiquas bullas papales aliasq; evidencias legitimas efficacesq; quasi i' merito & impossibile p' equitat' dedicendas p'ducentes & demonstrantes, p' quas clare liquet, Hospitale antedictu' olim fuisse Monasteriu' frat' ordinis suprascripti; in idem hospitale ut in jure pristino ac p'mevo intraver' ac ibidem in cultu & servicio divino hucusq; remanserunt, ac ad p'fens remanent: Posteaq; p' supplicacione' dictor' fratru' ad eor' restitutionem hujusmodi majestati regie factam, eadem regia majestas voluntatem sua' erga fratres p'dictos multum graciosam, ut iidem fratres ad hospitale predictu' ut in jure & libertate eor' prius admittent' p' prenobilem & specialissimu' d'n'm nr'm sub reg' majestate Johanne' Comitem Oxonie magnu' Camerarium ac admirallum Anglie nr'm dictor' Ballivor' & Co'itatis ac Burgi predict' tutissimu' amantissimumq; indies p'tectorem; nec non p'stantem p'ritunq; viru' Jacobum Hubert p'dicti D'ni Regis Attornatu' nobis p'fatis Ballivis & Co'itati nonnullis temporib' p'palari ac

declarari fecit; animadv'tendo p'ut nobis indies pre oculis constat, quod p' adventu' dicti f'ris Rogeri & confratru' suor' p'dictor' in Hospitale pred'cm cultus divinus plus multa' solito augetur, Et si in eodem Hospitali continue & stabilit' p'feverare & morari possent in jure & more p' istinis, preces & cotidiane Dei laudes frequentiores, per longu' tempus omisse, p' D'no Rege & regno impolleru' funderent' Sciatis qd. nos, sepe de'os nu'c Ballivos & Co'itatem, ex consideraco'e p'missor' annuentes ut p'fat' ffrat' Rogerus & confr'es sui ad Hospitale & cetera p'missa m'ito restitui valcant, dedisse, concessisse, & p' hoc p'fens scriptu' quantu' ad nos & success' n'ros p'tinet imp'petuu' confirmasse, p'fatis f'ri Rogero & confratrib' suis & eor' successorib' p'dicta Messuag' & terr' cum o'ibus suis p'tinent'. Habend' & tenend' eis & successorib' eor' ffratrib' ordi's antedict' ibidem Deo servituris imp'petuum, adeo plene quiete & integre sicut aliqui eor' predeceffores antiquitus ibide' Deo servientes eadem messuag' & terr' unq'm habuerunt seu tenuerunt. Salvis & reservatis nobis p'fatis Ballivis & Co'itati & successorib' n'ris festa ad lawhundra' d'ni Regis ville p'dicte p' p'dictos f'res & eor' successores ter in anno facienda, & aliis ad nos inde de jure spectantibus. In cujus rei testimonia' hui' presenti scripto donacionis & confirmaco'is n're sigillum n'rm comune apponi fecimus. Data in aula n'ra communi ville predicte primo die mensis Martii Anno regni Regis Henrici septimi post conquestum Anglie quartodecimo.

From a curious original in my possession.

A P P E N D I X to B O O K I I I.

N^o. I.

THIS Indenture made the fifteenth day of March, in the year of the reign of our Sovereign Lord Charles the Second, by the Grace of God, of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, King, Defender of the Faith, &c. the two and thirtieth, and in the year of our Lord, one thousand six hundred seventy and nine; between John Wenock of Colchester in the County of Essex Bay-maker of the one part, and John Milbank of Colchester aforesaid, Linnen-draper; Thomas Gray of Colchester aforesaid, Merchant-taylor; John Tatam of Colchester aforesaid, Tanner; Samuel Featherstone of Colchester aforesaid, Baker, and Thomas Wilbye of Colchester aforesaid, Rower, on the other part: Whereas I the said John Wenock, have lately purchased to me and my heirs of my brother-in-law, Lucas Benne and Rachel his wife, a certain piece of ground, being part of a field called, Golden-at-hill, lying and being in the parish of St Giles in the suburbs of Colchester aforesaid, and my intention in the purchasing of the same, was for the building of a row of houses, for the habitation and benefit of six dwellings, for such poor people to dwell in, in such manner as is here after limited and declared; which said row of houses it hath pleased Almighty God, to let me live to see built and finished. Now know ye, that I the said John Wenock of my own good will and benevolence, for and towards the relief and maintenance of the said poor people, which, for the time here-after being, shall inhabit and dwell in the said row of houses, have given and granted, and by this my present writing indented do give and grant unto the said John Milbank, Thomas Gray, John Tatam, Samuel Featherstone, and Thomas Wilbye, and to their heirs, and the heirs of the survivor of them, to the uses intents and purposes, and upon the trust herein after-mentioned; one Annuity or yearly Rent-charge of one and forty pounds, to be yearly issuing, going out, had, and taken out of the rents and profits of all those my messuages or tenements, with the yards, gardens, orchards, out-houses, buildings, and appurtenances thereto belonging; situate, lying, and being in the parish of St Peter in Colchester aforesaid, and now or late in the severall tenures and occupations of the said Thomas Grey, Samuel Featherstone, Johanna Brand, widow, and Lidia de Hame, some or one of them, of some or one of their Assigne or Assignees, which said Annuity or yearly Sum of one and forty pounds, shall from and after my own, and my wife Mary's decease, be paid to my aforesaid Trustees or such as shall hereafter be nominated and appointed Trustees, by quarterly payments, that is to say, at the feast of the Nativity of our blessed Lord and Savior, the feast of the blessed Lady St Mary the Virgin, the feast of St John the Baptist, and the

feast of St Michael the Arch-angel, by even and equal portions, without any deduction of, or for any manner of rates, taxes, assessments, repairs or other charges whatever; the first payment to be made at such of the said Feasts, as shall next happen, or come after the death of me the said John Wenock, and my said wife; and the first quarter's rent to be paid to the first of my said Trustees abovenamed, or to the first Trustee that shall happen to be then living, and so to continue successively one after another for ever. Which said first Quarter's rent, my mind is shall be kept in hand, as a beginning of a stock, to be preserved for the benefit of the said poor people, that shall be then inhabiting, or the reparation of the said new houses, or otherwise, as to my said Trustees, or the major part of them shall seem meet; and upon trust and confidence, that out of the said annuity or sum of one and forty pounds a year, so by me given and granted as aforesaid; there shall be paid to the dwellers in the said six dwelling houses *Two shillings a week*, that is say, Two shillings a week for the dwellers in every respective dwelling house, and the same payment to be forever paid upon the Saturday in every week to the respective dwellers as aforesaid; the same being demanded at the dwelling house of the eldest of my said Trustees that shall be then living, without any fraud or delay, and the said first weekly payment to begin to be paid upon the Saturday next after the second of the said festival days, that shall happen after the decease of me or my said wife, and so to continue for ever; and upon this further trust, that my said Trustees, or the major part of them, shall from time to time appoint such ancient and orderly poor persons, to inhabit and dwell in the said severall dwellings, as receive no alms or Collection from any parish whatsoever, unless after such time as they are there placed, they or any of them shall, by reason of Age or visitation of sickness become disabled to maintain themselves by, and out of the said two shillings per week, so allowed unto them as aforesaid; and upon further trust, that my said Trustees out of the aforesaid one and forty pounds annuity or yearly rent so granted to them as aforesaid, shall yearly and every year for ever, have, allow, and lay in one chalders of sea-coals for every dwelling house, for and towards their winter firing, over and besides their weekly stipend of two shillings a week, which I expect to be twenty shillings for every chalders, amounting in the whole to six pounds, to be raised and had out of the said forty and one pounds annuity or rent so charged upon the said Messuages and Tenements as aforesaid, and in case the charge of laying in the said coales shall amount to above the said sum of twenty shillings for every chalders of coal, then the overplus to be paid out of the stock of money so to be raised as aforesaid, and in case the said coal

may be had and laid in at less price than twenty shillings a chaldre; then I order the remainder and overplus to be added to the said stock, to be employed for the purposes aforesaid: And upon further trust, that my said Trustees or the surviving Trustees hereafter to be named, shall not place any poor people there to inhabit and dwell, that have or are like to have at the time of their placing there any child or children; but only single persons or lone couples. And so far as the said annuity or rent charge of one and forty pounds a year, doth amount to more than the said sum of two shillings a week to each respective dwelling house, and the six pounds allowed for the said six chalders of cole; I do therefore order and appoint, that each of my said Trustees and their successors respectively, shall deduct out yearly for their care and pains in this behalf, the sum of six and thirty shillings, for that year only that he serve and pay the two shillings a week to the dwellers in the said six dwelling houses so by me erected, as aforesaid; and the overplus being forty shillings a year, my mind is shall be kept and added to the aforesaid stock to the uses aforesaid. And upon further trust, that my said Trustees or the major part of them, shall within some convenient time after the decease of me and my said wife, make sale of all the said messuages and premises in the said parish of St Peter for the best advantage that they can, and the overplus of the said money so arising upon the sale, to be paid to my Executors, and to be accounted as part of my personal estate; but my mind is, that upon such sale so to be made, there shall be a good and sufficient provision made in the assurance settlement and conveyance of the said messuages and premises so to be sold; that the aforesaid annuity or rent-charge of one and forty pounds a year shall and may be well secured to the uses, ends, and purposes aforesaid, by the advice of learned and able Council in the law, to be made use of by my said Trustees or the major part of them, so that the same may be paid for relief of the said poor people, and the other uses before herein by me declared: And that upon such sale so to be made, my said Trustees shall have, take, and keep a counter-part of such conveyance and assurance, so to be made upon the sale of the premises for the manifestation of this my charitable use, which said counter-part together with a true copy of this my conveyance and settlement, shall be left in the hands of such Trustees as shall happen to make sale of the premises, to be preserved for perpetuity, and for their direction for the payment of the said weekly sums, or delivery of the said coales to the aforesaid poor people forever, and that until such sale shall be made, my mind is that the said one and forty pounds a year be by my Trustees paid for the relief of the poore aforesaid, and the remainder to my Executors to be added to my personal estate. And upon this further trust and confidence, that if any of the aforesaid People so inhabiting and dwelling in any of the said new buildings so erected by me as aforesaid, shall at any time after they are there placed, set up any Bayloom or looms for the weaving of Colchester hundred Bays in any part of the said new buildings, or shall make any holes or breaches there, or commit any wilful damage there, or shall make any disturbance or quarrels one with another, that then in such case, I do hereby give power and authority to my said Trustees, or such others as shall then happen to be Trustees, to expell and put out such persons so transgressing as aforesaid, and they to lose their said weekly and other stypend, and to place other poor people in their rooms, at the discretion of my said Trustees, and to pay and allow such persons so by them placed, the same stypend of two shillings per week, and one chaldre of coales yearly, to such dwelling house as they had before they were so removed and put out. And I do further make it my desire and earnest request, that my said Trustees do procure and keep a book among them, for the entering their receipts, disbursements, and elections, to be kept in the custody of the eldest of my said Trustees, and at the end of every year, to deliver up the same to the next eldest Trustee; but my desire is, and I do appoint, that every of my said Trustees, shall have at seasonable and convenient times, and upon request made to such Trustee as hath the custody of the said booke, free access to such book, for the perusing all the orders and entries that shall from time to time happen to be made, and that immediately after the death of any one of my said Trustees, there shall be, by the surviving Trustees or the major part of them, a new Trustee elected and appointed, whereby the full number of them may and shall be preserved, made up, and continued for the taking care of the said poor people as shall happen to be placed there. And

that upon the death of any of the said poor people or the death of the couples appointed to inhabit any of the aforesaid dwelling houses; that upon such death, my Trustees, or the major part of them, shall put and place other poor people in the room of any so dying at their discretions, and that from time to time for ever; my said Trustees placing only such poor as are before in this my settlement mentioned, and not other, and the said poor people so newly placed, to have the same stypend and allowance, that such poor persons so dying had before them. And if it shall happen that the said annuity or yearly rent of one and forty pounds, or any part thereof, to be behind and unpaid after any of the said feast days, in which the same ought to be paid as aforesaid, by the space of fourteen days; that then and from thenceforth it shall and may be lawful to, and for my said Trustees or any of them to enter into the said premises or any part thereof, and distraine and the distrefs, and distresses so to be made, to take, carry, and drive away, and the same to keep and distraine untill such time as the said annuity or rent charge, and the arrears thereof shall be fully satisfied and paid, together with the necessary charges of distraining, and that in case the said rent shall not be fully satisfied and paid within ten days after the said distrefs shall be had and taken; that then it shall and may be lawful to, and for my said Trustees or any of them so distraining, to sell the goods and chattles so distrained, for the best advantage they can get for the same, for the satisfying of the said yearly annuity, or so much as shall be behind and unpaid, together with the necessary charges of distraining, and to return the overplus, if any shall be, to the party that shall happen to be distrained, and so from time to time so often as the said annuity or any part thereof shall be behind and unpaid for ever. Provided always, that this present writing indented, or any grant or thing therein contained, shall not extend to charge the person of me the said John Wenock, or my heirs, but only to charge the aforesaid messuages, tenements, and premises.

In witness whereof the parties to the present Indentures have interchangeably set their hands and seals, the day and year above written,

John Winock.

Sealed and delivered in the presence of us,
Thomas Rufe, Jer. Shaw, Mathew Scrivener.

N^o. II.

Literæ Patentis Regine Elizabethæ, pro erectione & fundacione Scholæ liberæ Colcestre.

A^o. D. 1584.

ELIZABETH Dei gracia Anglie, Francie, & Hibernie Regina fidei defensor &c. Omnibus ad quos presentes Literæ pervenerint Salutem. Sciatis quod cum precharissimus Pater noster Dominus Henricus octavus, nuper Rex Anglie, per Literas suas Patentis sub magno sigillo suo Anglie gerentes dat. apud Westmonasterium duodecimo die Novembris anno regni sui tricesimo primo, recitans per eandem, "Quod cum Ballivi Burgenfes & Communitas ville sue Colcestrie in Com. Essex legitime tunc habebant, & de jure habere debebant, Advocationem Cantarie Capelle Ste Elene ville sue Colcestre. predict. et Advocationem alterius Cantarie in Ecclesia bte. Marie infra eandem villam in Com. predict. de antiquo crect. & fundat. Que quidem Cantarie cum diversis Messuagiis, Terris, Tenementis, Pratis, Pasturis, Boscis, Redditibus, ac aliis Hereditamentis dotata existebant; Ac quod idem Rex dict. Cantar. ac exitus & proficua predict. messuag. terr. prat. pastur. reddit. et ceterorum premissorum in meliores usus converti cupiens, ac bonam intentionem Ballivorum, Burgenfium, & Communitatis ville sue predict. tam ad erigendum & itabiliendum infra dictam villam unam liberam Scholam, quam ad relivand. & sustinend. rem publicam & necessitatem Ville sue predict. considerans, de gratia sua speciali, ac ex certa scientia & mero motu suis, nec non autoritate Regia sua Supremi Capituli Anglicane Ecclesie qua fungebatur in terris, Concesserit Johanni Christmas armigero, & Thome Cocke Ballivis ville sue predict. ac Burgenfisbus & Communitati ville predict. Quod ipsi & Successores sui extunc de cetero haberent & tenerent & retinerent omnia Messuagia, Terras, Tenementa, Prata, Pasturas, Boscos, Redditus, Reversiones, & servicia, ac alia Hereditamenta quecunque predict. Cantarie Ste Elene spectantia; que quidem Cantaria tunc vacua existebat. Habend. & tenend. eadem Messuagia, Terras, Tenementa, Prata, Pasturas, Redditus, Reversiones, et servitia, ac alia Hereditamenta

“ ditamenta dict. Cantar. Capelle Ste. Elene spectantia, “ prefatis Ballivis, Burgensibus & successoribus suis imperpetuum. Ac etiam per easdem literas suas patentes concesserit prefatis Ballivis, Burgensibus, & Communitati, quod quocumque altera Cantaria predicta in Ecclesia beate Marie predict. primo & proxime vacare contigerit ratione quacunque, quod extunc immediate post hujusmodi vacationem predict. Ballivi, Burgenses, & communitas, & successores sui, haberent, tenerent, & retinerent omnia Messuagia, Terras, Tenementa, Prata, Pasturas, Boscos, Redditus, & servicia, ac alia Hereditamenta quocumque eidem Cantar. spectantia, Habend. et tenend. eadem Messuagia, Terras, Tenementa, Prata, Pasturas, Boscos, Redditus, Reversiones, & Servicia, ac alia Hereditamenta predicta cum suis pertinentiis prefatis Ballivis, Burgensibus, & communitati & successoribus suis imperpetuum, absque molestatione, impetitione, seu gravamine Episcopi London. vel successorum suorum, vel alicujus Ordinarii cujuscunque nominis, status, vel dignitatis fu'it, aliquid Juris collationis, institutionis, vel inductionis, ratione officii sui in eisdem Cantariis vel in earum altera clamantis sive calumpniantis. Ita tamen quod dicti Ballivi, Burgenses, & Communitas, partem predictorum Messuagiorum, Terrar. Tenement. Pastur. Prat. & ceterorum premissorum ad erigendam quandam liberam Scholam in eadem villa, et residuum ad communem utilitatem Ville predictae pro meliore solutione feodi-firme ejusdem Ville, juxta eorum sanas discretionis exponerent & distribuissent. Ad quam quidem liberam Scholam erigendam, (juxta statuta & ordinationes dilecti & fidelis Consiliiarii sui Thome Audeley mil. Dni Audeley de Walden ad tunc Cancellar. Anglie, & ipsorum Ballivorum, Burgensium, & Communitatis) prefatus Rex per easdem literas suas patentes Licentiam suam specialem eidem Ballivis, Burgensibus & Communitati dederit & concesserit, prout per easdem literas patent. inter alia plenius liquet & apparet.” Cumque etiam post concessionem predictam Patris nostri, sic ut prefertur, confectam, predicta Cantaria in dicta Ecclesia beate Marie vacaverit, & predicti Ballivi, & Communitas predicta Ville Colcest. predictae, Terras, Tenementa, & Hereditamenta predictae Cantarie in dicta Ecclesia beate Marie spectantia & pertinentia a tempore vacationis ejusdem; et predictas Terras, Tenementa & Hereditamenta predict. Cantar. capelle Ste. Helene, a tempore concessionis predict. Litterar. Patent. hucusque habuissent, tenuissent, & gavisu fuissent; & partem proficuum eorundem ad annum valorem Sex librarum tresdecim solidorum & octo denariorum exposuissent, ad manutentionem & sustentationem Ludi Magistrum in eadem villa ad instituendam & docendam juventutem ville predictae, Veruntamen nec predicti Ballivi & Communitas, nec eorum Successores, ad hoc usque tempus, aliquam partem predictorum Messuagior. Terrar. Tenem. & ceterorum premissorum, ad erigendam aliquam liberam Scholam in eadem villa, juxta provisionem & intentionem in eisdem literis patentibus expressas exposuerunt nec distribuissent; nec predictus Thomas Audeley miles Dominus Audeley de Walden, nec Ballivi & Communitas in eisdem literis patentibus nominati, aliqua statuta aut ordinationes predictam liberam Scholam concernentes ordinaverunt aut statuerunt; prout per quandam Inquisitionem nuper captam apud Stratford Langthorne in dicto Comitatu Essex, & in Scaccaria nostra remanente manifeste liquet et apparet: Cumque etiam diverse questiones, & ambiguitates super validitatem & vigorem predictarum literarum patentium antehac orte & mote sunt, non solum concernentes dicta concessionem predictorum Messuag. Terrarum, Tenement. & ceterorum premissorum sic ut prefertur concessorum, Verum etiam pro eo quod (*) [Concessio] predicta facta fuit Ballivis, Burgensibus, & Communitati ville nostre predictae, ubi revera predicta villa incorporata existit, & ad tunc existebat, per nomen Ballivorum & Communitatis ville nostre Colcest. tantum; Cumq; etiam modo Ballivi & Burgenses ville nostre predictae dictas literas patentes predicti patris nostri nobis in Cancellariam nostram sursum reddiderint cancellandas: Sciat quod Nos favorem gerentes specialem erga bonas Literas, & apprime cupientes emendationem status et utilitatis predictae Ville nostre Colcest. que est una ex antiquissimis Villis & Burgis Regni nostri Anglie, ex gratia nostra speciali, certa scientia, & mero motu nostris, dedimus & concessimus, ac per Presentes, pro nobis, heredibus & successoribus nostris damus & concedimus Ballivis & Communitati ville nostre Colcestrie predictae, predictas nuper separales Cantarias, ac omnia Messuagia, Terras, Tenementa, Prata, Pascua, Pasturas, Boscos, Redditus,

Reversiones, servicia, & alia Hereditamenta quocumque, dictis nuper Cantariis nuper spectantia sive pertinentia, aut que ut pars, parcella, aut membrum earundem Cantariarum, aut earum alterius existebant, aut cognita, capta, aut reputata fuere ut pars, parcella, aut membrum earundem, in predictis literis patentibus, per predictum patrem nostrum, ut prefertur, confectis, contenta seu specificata; adeo plene, libere, & integre, ac in tam amplis modo, & forma, qualitate, & conditione, prout ea omnia & singula ad manus nostras, seu ad manus percharissimorum, dicti patris nostri Henrici Octavi, vel fratris nostri Edwardi sexti, nuper Regum Anglie, seu ad manus percharissime Sororis nostre Marie nuper Anglie Regine, seu ad manus eorum alicujus, ratione vel titulo predicto, vel pretextu alicujus Actus Parliamenti, seu aliquorum Actuum Parliamentorum, sive quocumque alio legali modo jure seu titulo devenere, seu devenire debuerunt aut debent, aut aliqua parcella inde devenit seu devenire debuit; ac adeo plene libere & integre, ac in tam amplis modo & forma prout aliquis Guardianus presbyter Cant. sive Feoffatus, aut aliqui Guardiani, Presbyteri Cantar. aut Feoffati dicte Cantar. Capelle Ste. Elene, & dicte Cantarie in Ecclesia beate Marie infra dictam villam Colcest. aut alicujus earundem, aut aliquis alius, sive aliqui alii, dict. Cantar. Messuagia, terras, tenementa, prata, pascua, pasturas, ac cetera omnia & singula premissa superius per presentes preconcessa, aut aliquam eorundem parcellam antehac habentes, possidentes, aut seizedi inde existentes, unquam habuerunt, tenuerunt, vel gavisu fuerunt, habuit, tenuit, vel gavisu fuit, seu habere, tenere, vel gaudere debuerunt, aut debuit. Damus etiam per presentes pro consideratione predicta; ac ex certa scientia & mero motu nostris, pro nobis, heredibus, & successoribus nostris, concedimus prefatis Ballivis & Communitati omnes & omnimodo boscos, subboscos, & arbores quascunque, de & super premissis per presentes datas & concessas, cum eorum pertinentiis, vel super qualibet seu aliqua inde parcella, crescentes & existentes; ac totum terram fundum & solum eorundem boscorum, subboscorum, & arborum: Habendum tenendum & gaudendum predictas nuper Cantarias, Messuagia, Terras, Tenementa, Prata, Pascua, Pasturas, Boscos, Subboscos, Redditus, Reversiones, Servicia, Hereditamenta, ac cetera omnia & singula premissa, superius per presentes data & concessa, cum omnibus & singulis eorum pertinentiis universis, prefatis Ballivis & Communitati dicte ville nostre Colcest. successoribus, & assignatis suis imperpetuum, ad solum & proprium opus & usum ipsorum Ballivorum & Communitatis, successorum & assignatorum suorum in perpetuum. Tenendum omnia & singula premissa de nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris ut de Manerio nostro de Est Grenwiche in Comitatu nostro Kancie, per fidelitatem tantum in libero & communi foccagio, & non in capite, nec per servitium militare, pro omnibus serviciis, exactionibus, & demandis quibuscunque proinde nobis, heredibus, vel successoribus nostris quoquo modo reddend. solvend. vel faciend. Ita tamen quod dicti Ballivi & Communitas partem predictorum Messuagiorum, Terrarum, Tenementorum, Pasturarum, Pratorum & ceterorum premissorum, ad erigendam quandam liberam Scholam in eadem villa; & residuum ad communem utilitatem Ville predictae pro meliore solutione Feodi firme ejusdem Ville, juxta eorum sanas discretionis co'it exponent & distribuissent. Et ut intentio nostra predicta quoad erectionem libere Schole predictae meliorem habeat effectum, de ampliori gratia nostra dedimus & concessimus, & pro nobis, heredibus & successoribus nostris damus & concedimus per presentes eidem Ballivis & Communitati & Successoribus suis Licentiam nostram specialem, ad fundandum & erigendam liberam scholam Grammaticalem infra Villam nostram predictam, & ad assignandum, limitandum, & conservandum hujusmodi partem Messuag. Terrar. Tenement. & Heredit. predict. existentium de claro Annuo valore viginti Mercarum vel ultra ad manutentionem ejusdem Schole in perpetuum prout illis melius videbitur expedire. Volumus etiam & concedimus, quod dicti Ballivi & Communitas dicte ville nostre Colcest. & successores sui Pedagogum sive Ludimagistrum Schole predictae de tempore in tempus eligere, nominare, & appointare valeant & possint imperpetuum. Et ulterius pro meliore Gubernatione & Ordinatione Schole predictae, Volumus & concedimus quod Episcopus London & Decanus Ecclesie Cathedralis Sti. Pauli London, & successores sui pro tempore existentes, de tempore in tempus faciant & facere valeant & possint idonea & salubria statuta, & ordinationes in scripto, concernentia & tangentia ordinationem, gubernationem & directionem Pedagogi & Scholarium Schole predictae. Que qui-

(*) So in the School-Register, but this word is wanting in the Letters Patents.

dem Statuta & ordinationes per predictum Episcopum & Decanum vel successores suos sic de tempore in tempus facienda, volumus & precipimus per presentes in omnibus & per omnia per Pedagog. & Scholares Schole predictae firmiter observari, teneri, & perimpleri. Volentes insuper quod dicta Schola & Pedagogus & Scholares ejusdem perpetuis futuris temporibus sint et existant sub visitatione & correctione Episcopi London. & successorum suorum pro tempore existentium. Quodque predictus Episcopus London. & Successores sui de tempore in tempus in posterum, tam predictam Scholam & Pedagogum & Scholares ejusdem Schole, quam omnia & singula hujusmodi Messuagia, Terr. Tenem. & Hereditam. que per prefatos Ballivos & Communitatem ad & pro manutentione ejusdem Schole, sic ut prefertur, conveniat (*), assignata seu limitata fore contigerit, visitare, & supervidere, valeant & possint in perpetuum. Et superinde, de tempore in tempus, causabunt & facient exitus, reven. & proficua eorumdem Messuag. Terrar. & Tenem. erogari, converti, & impendi ad & pro manutentione & sustentatione dicte Schole, & Pedagogi ejusdem pro tempore existentis, juxta tenorem, effectum, & veram intentionem harum literarum nostrarum patentium. Et ulterius de ampliori gratia nostra dedimus & concessimus, ac per presentes pro nobis, heredibus & successoribus nostris damus & concedimus prefatis Ballivis & Communitati ville nostre Colcestr. predict. & successoribus suis, omnia exitus, redditus, reventiones, & proficua omnium & singulorum premissorum, cum pertinentiis eorum universis, a tempore quo eadem premissa aut aliqua inde parcella ad manus dicti patris, fratris, vel fororis nostrorum, vel ad manus nostras devenere seu devenire debuerunt hucusque, provenientes, crescentes, renovantes five emergentes, habend. tenend. & gaudend. eadem eisdem Ballivis & Communitati & successoribus suis, ex dono nostro, absque compoto seu aliquo alio proinde nobis, heredibus, vel successoribus nostris quoquo modo reddendo solvendo vel faciundo. Et etiam ulterius volumus, ac per presentes, pro nobis, heredibus & successoribus nostris concedimus, prefatis Ballivis & Communitati, quod dicti Ballivi & Communitas habebunt has literas nostras patentes de premissis, sub magno sigillo nostro sigillandas, extra Hanaperium nostrum, absque fine, seu feodo magno vel parvo ad opus nostrum ibidem, vel alibi, solvend. reddend. vel faciend. Et quod he Literae nostre patentes, & irrotamentum earundem, erunt firme, valide, bone, sufficientes, & effectuales in lege, erga nos heredes & successores nostros, tam in omnibus Curiiis nostris quam alibi, infra Regnum nostrum Anglie, absque aliquibus confirmationibus, licentiis, vel tolerationibus, de nobis, heredibus, vel successoribus nostris, in posterum per prefatos Ballivos & Communitatem, successores & assignatos suos, procurandis aut obtinendis. Nonobstante male nominan. vel male recitand. aut non nominando aut non recitando, predicta Messuagia, Terras, Tenementa, ac cetera premissa, seu alicujus inde parcellae &c.—Aut aliqua alia re, causa, vel materia quacunq. in aliquo nonobstante. In cujus rei testimonium has Literas fieri fecimus patentes, Teste me ipsa apud Westmonasterium Sexto die Julii Anno Regni nostri Vicefimo Sexto.

Per breve de privato sigillo, & de Data predict. Auctoritate Parlamenti.

Ga. Gerard.

This settlement of the School was obtained chiefly by means of Sir Francis Walsingham, as appears by the copy of a Letter from the Bailiffs to him, in my possession.

N^o. III.

Orders and Constitutions for the raisinge, settinge up, and maineteyninge of a workehouse or Hospitall, for the settinge of such poore to worke as are able, and for the relievinge of such poore lame and impotent people as are not able to worke within this Towne and the libertyes thereof; made, ordeyned, and agreed uppon the twenty fifth Daie of Februarye, in the Tenth yere of King James I.

Henricus Osborne, }
Robertus Talcott, } Ballyffs.

FIRST, for the better managinge and performeing of the saide worke, accordinge to the true Intente and

meaninge of such as shall undertake the same; from time to time there shall be chosen Twenty persons (that is to saye) fower Aldermen and Sixteene of the Comon Counsell of this Towne, which shall be divided into four equall partes accordinge to the severall Wards of this Towne; to everye Ward one Alderman, and fower of the Counsell; and the saide fower Wardes to be divided into theis severall Parishes following, chelye for this purpose, and not otherwise (that is to say)

Hedward, to conceine the Parishes of	{ Lexden, St Maries, St Giles, Trynitie.	Eastward,	{ Grinstead, St James, St Runwald's, All-Saints.
Northward,	{ Milende, St Peter's, St Marten's, St Nicholas.	Southwa.	{ Beerchurch, St Leonardes, S. M. Magdalen. St Bottolph's.

Which saide twentie persons soe to be chosen and named, shall be called Masters or Governors of the saide House; and shall and maye from time to time make reasonable Orders, for the better orderinge and governinge of the saide Howse, and all things whatsoever thereunto belonging, and to putt the same in execution, and to appointe officers from time to time as well for the punishment and orderinge of such idle Persons, and others as shall be broughte, or shall remaine in the same Howse, as otherwise howsoever, and to alter and change them from time to time, as shall be thought fitt and convenient by them.

And that to every severall Warde aforefaide, there shall be chosen five Persons out of the saide number of Twentie, that is to saye, one Alderman and of fower of the Counsell out of every Warde one, whoe shall have the orderinge and governinge of the saide Howse, and the busines thereunto belonginge for one whole weeke, and att the ende of the weeke five others, viz. one Alderman and four of the Counsell of this Towne, and soe from weeke to weeke one after another untill every one in order shall have taken his and their Course, and then to begynn again and proceede in order to take the Place and Charge upon them.

That out of the saide Companye of Twentie Persons, there shall be chosen twoe of good Sufficiencye and Abilitye, to whose Truste and Custodye the whole Stocke and Charge of Money, Wares, and such like shall be committed, whoe shall be called Treasurers for the Poore, and shall receive all such Some and Somes of Monye or Monyes worthe, as either by free Guyfte or otherwise, that shall be given, paide, or appointed and delivered for the Uses and Purposes aforefaid; and that the said Treasurers shall, at the ende of every quarter of a yere, make and yeelde upp a true and perfecte accounte in Wrightinge of all such Goods, Monyes, and other things as shall come unto there hands for the time passe to certaine Auditors to be appointed from time to time to take there saide accompte, and the saide Treasurers upon the saide Choise and Election to enter into sufficient bonde unto the Bailiffs and Commonalty of this Towne, for the makinge of there accompte in forme aforefaid, and for the answeringe and payeing of such goods or monye as shall be found to remayne upon there accompte, to and for the use aforefaide. And that the Auditors for that purpose shall be the Bailiffs of this Towne for the time beinge, four Aldermen, and fower of the said fixteene Persons to be chosen out of the Counsell of this Towne, viz. out of the said Counsell one out of every Warde; which fower of the Counsell after the performance of there said Office of Auditorshippe for one Quarter of a yere, to be discharged thereof, and fower other of the saide Sixteene Persons, to be chosen to succede in their roome and place for the next Quarter, and soe by Course untill the saide Sixteene Persons of the Counsell have taken there torne therein.

That for the better Maintenance and Continuance of the saide Howse and Worke, it is Ordered, Constituted, and Decreed, that from henceforthe, all and every the Fynes, Profits, Forfeitures, and Ammercements hereafter mentioned and expresse, shall be collected, gathered, employed, and paide to; and for the use and purpose aforefaid, and to and for no other use or purpose whatsoever, anie former Lawe, Order, Use, Custome, or Constitution to the contrarie notwithstanding.

Firste, that all Rents reserved, or hereafter to be reserved for the enclosinge of anie of the halfe yere common Grounds within this Towne or the Liberties thereof, and all such Fynes and Amercements as shall be imposed and sett upon anie Free-burgeffe or Forriner, for the feedinge

(*). Qu. convenienter

of the same nature, yet common to the same
Constitutions of this Towne in that behalfe.

2. All such Fines, Forfeitures, and Amercements that shall be imposed and sett upon anie Person or Persons, that shall offend contrarie to the forme of the Statute made in the vth yere of the Reigne of our late Queene Elizabeth of famous Memorye, entituled, *An Act touching divers Orders for Artificers, Labourers, Servants of Husbandrye, and Apprentices, or against anie Orders or Constitutions made, or hereafter to be made concerning the trades of Weavers, Kcmbers, Sherman, and such like.*

3. All Fines, Forfeitures, and Amercements of Innholders, Vinteners, and Ale-house-keepers; and of such Townsmen as shall tittle or drink in anie of the saide Howses, contrarie to the forme of the Statutes, &c. and of such as shall keepe anie Ale-howse, or Tiplinge-howse, contrarie to the Statuts in that behalfe, or contrarie to the Constitutions of this Town.

4. All Fines, Forfeitures, and Amercements of Bakers and Brewers that shall offende contrarie to the Lawes and Statutes of this Realm, or the Constitutions of this Towne, and of all such Butchers as shall offende contrarie to the Lawes and Constitutions of this Towne.

5. All Forfeitures and Amercements of such of the Aldermen and common Counsell of this Towne, as shall offende in cominge to the Moothall without their Gownes, or for not coming and appeareinge at the hower or howers appointed. contrarie to the Constitutions in that behalfe.

6. All Fynes and Amercements, by reason of anie purpresture or incroachment within this Towne or the Liberties thereof.

7. All Forfeitures of Recognizances, for not appearinge at the Goale Delivrye; or Generall Sessions of the Peace within this Towne, accordinge to the forme of the same; and alsoe of such as shall be licensed and admitted to keepe common Ale-houfes within this Towne or the Libertyes thereof.

8. Item, that all the saide Fines and Amercements, shall be assised and sett by the Bayliffs, Justices of Peace, and Aldermen of this Towne for the tyme beinge, or the more parte of them, and the same beinge once assised and sett, shall be duly collected, gathered, and paide unto the saide Treasurers betweene Law-day and Law-day, without anie parte of the saide Fynes or Amercemente (after the same shall be sett and assised) to be remitted, abated, or discharged in anie wife, anie Use or Custome heretofore to the Contrary notwithstanding.

9. Also for the Uses and Purposes aforesaid, yt is ordered, concluded, and agreed, that the Profitts, Use, and Benefit of the Lady Judds, Mr Hunwicks, Mr Ingrams, and Mrs Ingram's Monye, by them severally given towards the Mayntenance and Relieffe of the poore within this Towne and the Liberties thereof; shal be from time to time paide unto the saide Treasurers, to be paide and distributed by the saide Companye, according to the Uses, Purposes, and intents mentioned, expressed, and declared in there severall Indentures respectively, in that behalfe made, and not otherwise.

12. Furthermore, for the suppressinge of Idlenes which (by the Multitude of Ale-howfes, that have been suffered to be kepte within this Towne, and the Liberties thereof) hath increased and dothe daylie increase, and for the keepinge out of Incomers, and such other Persons unto this Towne, whereby the number of the Poore hath greatlye increased within this Towne; yt is ordered and decreed, that the multiplicity of Ale-howfes and Ale-howse-keepers, shall be reduced into a smaller number, and that such as shal be admitted and licensed to keepe anie common Ale-howse within this Towne or Liberties thereof, shal be of the most honest, and best ordered and fittest Persons, at the Discretion of the Bayliffs and Justices of Peace of this Towne for the time being; and that such as shal be admitted thereunto, shal be bounde with Twoe sufficient Sureties for the keepinge of their saide Ale-howse, accordinge to the forme of there Recognizance.

11. Item, that noe manner of Person or Persons whatsoever, Inglish, or Alien, within this Towne or the Liberties thereof, shall at anie time after the firste Daye of Maye nexte ensueinge the Date hereof, keepe and sett on Worke, in his or their Howse or Howses above the number of Twoe broad Lomes, and one narrow Lome, or three narrow Lomes, and one broad Lome; nor shall sett on Worke to weave in the saide Lomes, above the number of five weaving Persons, or else so many Lomes broad or narrow (as occasion shall require) as maye onelye sett five weaving persons on worke, and no more, upon paine to forfeite and loose to the Use of our Sovereigne Lord the Kinge, his Heires, and Successors for every Weeke,

of Lomes, Tenne Shillings, and for every Person that he or they shall sett on Worke above the number of five Persons contrarie to the true meaning of this order, for every Daye, Two Shillings and Sixpence, excepte such Person or Persons, that shall happen to have above the number of five Sons, which he or they shall employe, and bringe up in the Arte, Mistrye, or Science of Weavinge.

12. Item, that from and after the said firste Daye of Maye next ensueing, noe Person, either Inglish or Alien borne, resiant, and dwellinge within this Towne or the Liberties thereof, shall retayn, hire, or take into his or there Service, to serve or worke with him or them, anie loose Jornceman or anie other Person or Persons whatsoever unmarried, to worke for anie lesse time then for one whole yere, in anie of the Sciences or Artes of Clothiers, Weavers, Sherman, Kcmbers, Tinkers, Fullers; Taylors; Shoe-makers, and Sadlers, or of anie other Science or Arte mentioned and expressed in one Acte and Statute, made in the said vth. yere of Queene Elizabeth, and dureinge all that time to be lodged and dyeted within his or there Master's Howse or Howses, and not to departe, or be putt awaye, without a quarter of a yeres warneinge att the least before given, accordinge to the forme of the Statute in that behalfe made, upon the Paines and Forfeitures therein conteyned and appointed.

E P I T A P H S.

St MARY'S.

*In the old Church,
On a fair Monument of Alabafter against the North Wall
of the Chancel.*

Jacent hic sub marmorib' vicinis Joh.
Stephens Armiger, Consiliarius ad legem
Justiciarius de pace & Quorum. qui 10
Feb. 1620. hinc decessit: Elizabetha
item uxor ejus prior ex familia
apud Eboros satis clara, ac eorum
Filiae duæ Penelope & Sibilla.
Quæ mater & filia mensib' Feb.
Et Martii 1610 cesserunt ante.
Hæc eadem corpora recepturi manent.

Johannes Stephens Armiger consiliarius
ad legem, supradict' Johis & Elizabethæ
Filius natu maximus ætatis suæ 31 mensib'
Apr. 28^o. An'o Dn' 1625. ex hac vita
mortali ad supremam lucem evocatus,
in hac cella juxta parentes suos charissimos
Sepultus jacet.

*On a Monument of Alabafter on the South Wall of the
Chancel.*

Obiit decimo quinto die Novembr An'o D'ni 1610.
Hic subjacet illa Clara, dulcis, religiosa
uxor Kob'ti Camocke Armigeri.
Amica, pia, Clara, vale.

There are only two Epitaphs in the New Church:

1. *On a large Monument at the East end of the North isle.*

JOHN REBOW of Colchester, merchant, dyed the 13th of April 1699, in the 72d. year of his age, and is buried near this place, and Sarah his wife, daughter of Francis Tayspill of the said Burrough, merchant.

Sir ISAAC REBOW, Kt erected this Monument in memory of his Father and Mother.

* * Sir Isaac left in his Will 20s. per ann. to the Sexton of this Parish, for keeping this Monument clean, payable out of his Marsh-lands at Burnham in Essex.

2. Here lyeth the Body of John Carleton, D. D. late Rector of this Parish. He dyed Novemb. 12th, 1737. aged 44.

*In the Church-yard, are the following Altar-tombs, with
Epitaphs.*

1. For — Matthew Scrivener, Gent. who died Dec. 20, 1702. aged 40. and for Dcrothy his wife, who died Aug. 24, 1723.
2. — Anne wife of Martin Carter, Gent. died March 17, 1716. aged 26.
3. — Tim. Cooke, died Nov. 14, 1726. aged 73. and for Sara his wife, who died Jan. 1, 1727. aged 82.
4. — Lau. Gilson, d. Aug. 28, 1720.

5. — Robert Seaman, died Nov. 14, 1740 aged 55. and for Mary his wife, who died March 7, 1735. aged 50.
6. — Elizabeth Peirce, died May 26, 1735, aged 73. and for her daughter, Elizabeth wife of W. Webb, died Sept. 3, 1740. aged 43.
7. — Mary, wife of John Laurence, died March 8, 1706. aged 44.
8. — On the North side of the Chancel, railed in with iron.

Sub hoc marmore latet corpus Mariæ uxoris Thomæ Mayhew, hujus villæ Gen. quæ obt. [xxi. die.

Julii Anno Dni. 1714. ætatis suæ 34.

In the same vault lyeth the said Tho. Mayhew, and several of their children.

At the top of the stone are Mayhew's arms; viz. a chevron vary cuppy argent and gules, between three Ducal coronets; or, within a border engrailed, gules: impaling Sbermax.

St PETER'S.

On the North side of the Chancel, against the Wall. A fine monument of black and white marble, with effigies of a man and his wife kneeling; a desk between them: below, 6 males, and 7 females kneeling; all in basso relievo.

The Epitaph in gold letters.

Here under lyes interred the Bodies of Martin Esfill, sometime Alderman of this Towne, whoe departed this lyfe the 23 of March 1623, and Elizabeth his wyfe, whoe deceafed the 30 of October 1625. They had yflew between them, 6 sonnes and 7 daughters, being neither of them ever otherwife marryed. They lived lovingly together 43 yeeres in holy wedlock in the feare of God, and in good name.

In the North isle of the Chancel, a beautiful monument, represented in p. 7. of Book II. having a pair of iron grates, to shut before and preserve it.

An Epitaph upon the Deathe of the worshipfull George Sayer the elder, late of Colchester Esq; deceafed, and here buried the 21 of Maye 1577; who had to his first wyfe Agnes daughter of Thomas Welden, by her had yssue 4 sonnes and 3 daughters, she died November 1556. and to his second wyfe Frances daughter of Thomas Sammon, and she dyed the 9th of April 1570.

O happie hoared heares that here in grave dothe lye,
Whose body resteth nowe in earth, his ghost with Christ on
His youthfull race he ran with travayle and with troth, [hie.
His myddle and his aged years with wealth and worship
both.

Full thyrtye years or more cheefe rule or place he bare
In this his native auncient Towne, whereof he had great
With Justice he did rule, and eke with mercy mylde, [care.
With love he lyved many years of man woman and chylde.
A Monument he made for ever to remain
For ayde to poor and aged wights, which are oppres'd with
Posteritie he had to his great joye of mind [payne.
His place and portion to possesse, which he hath left be-
hynde.

O happie Sayer, not for theis thinges alone
Which were but mundane vayne and vyle and fade and fayle
eche one

But happier thowfande-folde to lyve and love those dayes
Wherein Goddes gospell brightlye shynes to his eternall
prayfe.

Thy oft desired wyshe thou doubtles didest obtayne,
With Symeon to departe in peace, and lyfe by death to
gayne.

Thy ofspringe maye rejoyce for this thy happye ende:
Thy freinds and tenaunts all are gladd that God such grace
did fend.

And we, that yet remayne within this vale of teares,
By thyne example maye be taught for to contemne all
feares,

And alwayes for to praye that God our steps so gvyde
That we lykewise may hence depart in endlesse blisse to
byde.

Upon a Brass-plate, on the same Wall.

Here lyeth the Body of Richard Sayer Gent. who was buried the 7th day of Septem. 1610. He had to his first wife, Ailse Spooner, by whom he had issue one sonne, and to his second wife, Ellen Lawrence widdowe, by whom he had issue one daughter, named Jane.

Birth, Life, Age, Death, foure Blessings from above
He hath posselt, true favour of God's love.
Birth gentle, Life sober, Age full fourscore yeare,
Death lamb-like mild, with Conscience good and cleare.
Heaven hath his Soul, the World good name though fory,
Yet joy his life is changed for endlesse glory.

In the North Wall of the same isle, upon a brass-plate. [In old English characters.]

Agnes the daughter of John Woodthorpe, borne in Lavenham, the wief first of Aleyn Ditter, and after of Robert Leache, departed this world in the yere of our Lord God 1553. Her vertuous lief and converfation was commendable emongest her Neighbours, and thankfull to Almighty God, of whome we trust she is now accepted. She did appointe certen money to be given yerely to the Poor of this Parishe at the feast of Penthecost, that they should render thancke unto Christ, and kepe his Gracious benefitts in memory for ever.

In the same isle, on a brass-plate, at the head of a fine Altar-tomb. [In old English Characters.]

Quos thalamus, quos junxit amor, conjunxit eodem

En tumulo gnatus cum genetrice patrem.

Felices animo, fortuna, corpore, quantum

Terrena id fieri condicione potest.

Unum aberat coelum, quo mentes ante volirunt.

Supremum expectant ossa animanda diem.

Here under lyeth buried the Bodies of William Brown Gent. and Margaret his wyfe, which William deceafed on the xxth day of January A^o. Domini 1572. and the said Margaret on the xxxiii day of September next following.

Above it, on an oval monument against the pillar, is an Epitaph: for Mary the wife of William Eldred 4th son of John Eldred of Stanway Esq; and daughter of Edmund Thurston of this town. She dyed Nov. 18, 1671. aged 28.

In the South-Isle of the Church against the wall on a brass-plate. [In old English letters.]

In this yle, and neare unto this place, are buried the bodyes of John Sayer, sometyme Alderman of this Towne of Colchester, and of Elizabeth his wyfe, which said John dyed the xiiii day of February in the yer of our Lord God mccccxix. and which said Elizabeth dyed the xxvii daye of Aprill in the yere of our Lorde God mccccxxx.

Opposite to it, against one of the pillars, upon a Brass-plate. [In old English characters]

John Sayers Bodye lyeth enclosed here in grave,
Whose ghost the Heavens do possesse, whose fame on earth
we have.

His lyfe and eke his death with good report he past,
And nowe he (doubtleffe) doth enjoye the lyfe that aye
shall last.

When fiftene hundreth yeares and fixtie three were spent,
From Chryst his Byrth accounted just, from payne to joyes
he went.

He dyed in A^o Dⁿⁱ. 1568.

Epitaphs on Grave Stones.

In the Chancel. On a black marble.

Here lieth Sir William Campian, son of Sir William Campian of Kent, who was slain in the yere of our Lord 1648. of his age 34, upon a fally out of this Town in June. He was pious, valiant, constant to his Prince whose cause he chose, and whose service he dyed in. Disturb not his ashes, reader, if thou likest his judgment, thou wilt praise his Action.

At the top, an escuchcon, quarterly, Fretty, &c.

On a Purbeck Stone.

Here lyeth the Body of Mr Jeremiah Daniel, who departed this life the 16th of November 1696. in the 61 of his age. [It was he that gave the Coals, as abovementioned, Book III. p. 3.]

In the Chancel, there are other Grave-stones.

1. For 4 sons and 4 daughters of John Potter, Alderman.
2. — John Freman, Gent. died Oct. 20, 1714. aged 56, and for Dorothy his wife, died Octob. 8, 1735. aged 74.
3. — John Stilleman, sometime Major of this town, died Sept. 6, 1690. aged 53.
4. — John Cox, Alderman, died Novemb. 5, 1649. aged 49. and for his wife.
5. — Mary his daughter, wife of John Milbank, died

- Novemb. 21, 1666. aged 37, and for Mary daughter of J. Milbank, and wife of Peter Coveney.
6. — Daniel Cole, the last Bayliff, and the first Mayor of Colchester, died Feb. 28, 1642. aged 56.
 7. — Jasper Waters, died March 27, 1706. aged 62. and for his 2 wives, and children.
 8. — Peter Coveney, died March 12, 1725. aged 74. and for his 4 wives, &c.
 9. — Aquila, wife of Edmund Thurston, died May 24, 1681, aged 71.
 10. — Thomas Carew, died Decem. 27, 1739. aged 56. Mary his wife, died March 7, 1733. aged 55. and for their Children.

In the North isle of the Chancel, and Church.

1. — For Elizabeth, wife of John Rayner Esq; and daughter of William Swallow, died July 12, 1693. aged 43. and for Mary wife of William Rayner, died Oct. 29, 1727. aged 53.
2. — John Rayner Gent. died Sept. 3, 1728. aged 62. and for Elizabeth his wife, died Octob. 3, 1729. aged 64.
3. — Richard Tovell, Grocer.
4. — Sufanna Robjent, died April 19, 1722. aged 83. and for her daughter Sulanna, wife of Cornelius Bogard, died Nov. 28, 1722. aged 43.
5. — Jacobus Bayley M. D. ætat 46, 1699. hic Tutius jacet. [It was a common saying of his, All is safe.]
6. — Mrs Ann Hussy, died 20 Dec. 1740. aged 32.

In the Body of the Church.

For Henry Fitzer, who died May 2, 1704. aged 72. Five more, for his wife and children.

In the South isle of the Church.

1. — For John Blatch, died July 9, 1743. aged 63. and for Anne his wife, died Apr. 26, 1743. aged 59. and 3 three of their children.
2. — James Lemyng, Gent. died Apr. 16, 1671. and Mary his wife, eldest daughter of Sir William Batten Kt died Apr. 18, 1671.
3. — James Fromantel Esq; died Jan. 3, 1694. aged 66.
4. — John Carr, a Physician, died Oct. 5, 1727. aged 40.
5. — John Price, died March 5, 1730. aged 9.

St RUNWALD'S.

1. Vixi, et quem dederat cursum fortuna peregi. J. Goddard obiit 5^{to} die Junii 1709, Ætatis suæ 26.

There are other Epitaphs,

1. For, Richard Blaykling, born at Sedburgh in Yorkshire, M. A. fellow of St John's Coll. Cambr. and Minister of Pedmarth in Essex; died June 2, 1671.
2. — Samuel Mott Gent. twice Mayor of this Town, died Jan. 8, 1698. aged 66. At the top are his arms, viz. a Crescent, impaling Creffield.
3. — Temperance his wife, died March 19, 1695.
4. — Christopher Bayles, Alderman, died in 1666. aged 42. and for Martha his wife, died Sept. 7. 1710. aged 84.
5. — Alice, wife of Thomas Bayles, and daughter of John Stilleman, died Dec. 10, 1710. aged 38.
6. — John Ram, merchant, died May 29, 1713. aged 59.

H. TRINITY.

1. Here lyeth the body of Jherome Gilbert sometime Recorder of this towne of Colchester, and Elizabeth his first wife and Margaret his daughter, he dyed 23 of May 1583. [Now gone. Taken from Symonds's Collec. Vol. I. fol. 437.]
2. Dr Will' Gilbert's Epitaph on his Monument, the only Monument in this Church. See above Book II. p. 13.

Poservnt hunc Tumulum Ambrosius & Gulielmus Gilbert, in memoriam Pietatis fraternæ Gulielmo Gilbert Seniori Armigero, & Medicinæ Doctori, Hic primæv9 Filius Hieronimi Gilbert Armigeri, Nat9 erat Villæ Colcestriæ, Studuit Cantabrigiæ Artem Medicam, Summis laudibus Pariq; Foelicitate per Triginta pl9 Annos Londini exercuit; Hinc Aulam accersit9 in summum Regiæ Elizabethæ Favorem receptus fuit, Cui ut successori Jacobo servivit Archiatros. Librum de Magnete apud

Exteros celebrem in rem Nauticam Compofvit, Obiit Anno Redemptionis Humanæ 1603, Novembris ultimo, Ætatis suæ 63.

On Grave-stones in the Chancel.

3. M. S. Johannes Shaw Miles pro Rege Serviens ad lægem, villæ Colcestriæ a Memoria, Ubi ut comuni Utilitati et Paci publicæ serviat, curavit nemo inter successores felicius, Dum publicis Regni Comitibus agent (quo officio diu est functus) Regis & Regni Com'odum indivisum habuit. Tandem, valedicto prius mundo, cum ætatem hominis pertransisset, animam Deo, unde venit, tradidit. Quicquid erat mortale sub hoc marmore deponitur, Fide Christiana reviviscere immortale et æternum. Anno ætatis 73. et salutis 1690.

By the Side of it.

4. Here lyeth the Body of the Lady Thamar Shaw, wife to Sir John Shaw Knight, Serjeant at Law, who dyed January the 13th Anno Dni 1681.
5. Here lyeth the Body of Sir John Shaw Knight, Serjeant at law, who dyed January the 13th Anno Domi 1681.

Near, are also Epitaphs,

6. For — Samuel Shaw Esq; second son of Sir John, died Apr. 16, 1677.
7. — Thamar, his eldest daughter, died unmarried, March 11, 1685.
8. — Elizabeth, his youngest daughter, died July 16, 1683. aged 19. Shaw's arms; sable a Chevron wavy, between 3 Eagles display'd, or.
9. — Mrs Mary Thurston, widow of Joseph Thurston, and daughter of Sir John Shaw. 'She "lived 30 years a widow, was a very tender "and affectionate mother of her children, and "of exemplary piety, virtue, and charity in her "life and conversation." died June 27, 1720. aged 74.
10. — The said Joseph Thurston, son of Edmund and Aquila, died June 22, 1690. aged 54. left issue surviving, Joseph, Thomas, and Mary.
11. — William Clarke Gent. died Apr. 1, 1718. aged 86. and for Mary his wife, died March 10, 1716. aged 68.

In the South isle, both of the Chancel and Church; On Grave-stones.

1. M. S. Hic jacet vir reverendus Josephus Powell, acerrimi judicii Theologus, et Concionator eruditissimus, Qui postquam hic & apud Baltham in Com. Cantab. omnibus Pastoris vigilantissimi, optimi Civis, Amici fidelissimi officiis eximie functus est, Obiit 17 die Februarii Anno D'ni 1697. et ætatis suæ 53. Hic etiam deponitur Francisca, uxor ejus unica; sibi suisq; gratissima. Obiit 19 die Feb. 1721.

Here are other Epitaphs;

2. For—T. Talcott Esq; Alderman, died Febr. 22, 1685.
3. — Gravely Hurst, Attorney-at-law, died Jan. 11, 1679. aged 36.
4. — Ann, his widow, died July 20, 1688. aged 40.

In the South-wall of the Church, under an arch, there is a very fine carved stone-coffin; but 'tis not known who was buried therein.

In the body of the Church; on Grave-stones.

1. In a vault beneath lieth the Body of Tho. Lufkin M. A. of Christ church, Oxon. 36 years Rector of Frating; and Minister of Bere-church, and Layer de la Hay. He died 22 Novemb. 1745. aged 67. Here also lie, Eliz. his wife; She died 7 Jan. 1746. aged 55 and Eliz. their only child; she died 16 July 1745, aged 19.
2. Above, and by the side of it, are also Epitaphs for William, and Mary, children of Ric. Thompson Physician; and Judith, daughter of Rob. Palmer Gent.

In the North part of the Church-yard, on Altar-tombs.

- For — John Brasier jun. died Jan. 8, 1663. and John Brasier jun. died Aug. 31, 1678. aged 33, &c.
- Not far from these, in a vault, lies buried Mary, daughter of Sir Tho. Kitson, and wife of Thomas Lord Darcy Viscount Colchester and Earl Rivers; which Lady died in 1644. [See above Book III. p. 9.] *Over this vault, there formerly stood a handsome pyramid, encompassed with iron-rails, but now totally demolished.*

St NICOLAS'S.

In the Chancel, now uncovered, are two Monuments.

1. At the East-end. Anno Dom. 1625. John Langley Gent. and his first and second wife.

God's love and favour is not knowne always
By earthly Comforts, or by length of Dayes;
For oftentimes we see, whom he loves best
He takes the sooner to his place of rest.
Long life on earth doth but prolong our paine,
In happie Death there is the greatest gaine.
These wives and children heere can witnesse this,
In whom, none livse, kneue any thing amisse.
Marie had Marie, Jefferie, Anna and John.
Joane had for children, Susan all alone.

2. *Against the North-wall, is a monument of Alabafter and black marble; for Richard Harris, D. D. who died in 1621, aged 63. but the Epitaph is so nonsensical, that it ought to be buried in oblivion. I take him to have been the same that was General Preacher here.*

In the rest of the Chancel, on Grave-stones. Epitaphs,

1. For — Marie, wife of John Langley, died May 16, 1622. aged 27 — Joane, the 2d wife of John Langley abovementioned, and daughter of Ambrose Jenins of London, who died Sep. 3. 1625.
2. — Frederic Beke, died 29 March 1612. aged 52.
3. — Mary, mother of of Tho. Rufe Gent. died July 19, 1663. aged 63. and for some of her children.
4. — Tho. Rufe Gent. died Jan. 24. 1692. aged 69. and for his grandson, Tho. Rufe, who died Aug. 7. 1718. aged 40.
5. — Elizabeth, wife of Matthew Ive, and eleven children.
6. — William Walker, died Janu. 15, 1693. aged 63. and for Martha his wife, died Sept. 15, 1713. aged 73.
7. — "Sir Ralph Creffield one of the Aldermen and three times Mayor of this town. He was Knighted by Q. Anne. on presenting her an Address of Thanks from the Corporation on the conclusion of the Peace at Utrecht in 1713. He married Rachael the daughter of Mr George Tayspill. And had issue by her 4 sons and 1 daughter, who all died in his life-time, Ralph Creffield Esq; the second son leaving issue, Peter, Hannah, and Sarah. Ob. 22 Jun. 1732. ætat. 79."
8. — Thamar, wife of Peter Creffield Esq; obiit Sept. 21; 1740. ætat. 23. *On her is erected an altar-tomb.*
9. — Richard Puppeltt; died Oct. 29, 1730. aged 76. and Ann his wife, died April 2, 1741. aged 63.
10. — Samuel Great, died May 9, 1706. aged 81. Susan his wife, died July 15; 1722. aged 83. Samuel their son, died Oct. 30, 1693. aged 29. Sufanna their daughter, died Febr. 14. 1714. John their son, died Sept. 3, 1715. aged 49. and Hester his wife Janu. 4, 1703 aged 34. [*This last is within the Church.*]
11. — Robertus Buxton Pharmacopola, 1655.

In the Church, on a Monument against a Pillar.

In memory of Mr Samuel Great, Apothecary, who died the 9th of May 1706, aged 80 years. And of Susan his wife, who died the 14th of July 1722. aged 83 years. She was daughter of Mr Nicholas Jaques, Merchant, brother to Sir John Jaques Baronet; They had issue 8 sons and 4 daughters.

In the South-Isle.

For Richard Walker, jun. who died April 23. 1695.

In the Church-yard, upon an Altar-tomb.

Here lye the Bodies of Sarah and Eliz. the wives of Geo. Wegg, and 7 of their children.

ALL-SAINTS.

In the Chancel. On a Grave-stone.

Sub hoc marmore jacet Reverendus admodum Dominus Edmundus Hickeringill, tam Martē quam Mercurio clarus, quippe qui terra mariq; militavit non sine gloria, Ingeniiq; vires scriptis multiplice argumento insignitis demonstravit:

Sacris tandem Ordinibus initiatus, hujusce Parochiæ 46 annos Rector; vitam, spe meliore fretus, intrepide reliquit Novemb. 30. anno D'ni 1708. ætatis vero suæ 78. Sub eodem hoc tumulo recumbunt Anna uxor p'dilectā pia, prudens, pudica; denata Apr. 6, 1708. ætat. 67 atq; Edmundus utriusq; filius natu quartus, diem obiens Mar. 25, 1705. ætat. 59. Longævus parentes moerore pio adhuc superstites prosequuntur Thomas, Mathias, Anna, Sarah, Maria, et Francisca. [The fulsom and false stuff, printed in Italics; hath been chisel'd out; by order of Bp. Compton, as it is said.]

At the lower end of the body of the Church; is one, for Abigail the wife of Robert Harmer, general Preacher here, to whom she was married Nov. 18, 1641. and died June 11, 1642.

In the North Isle are two:

1. For John Raoul M. D. who died Nov. 18, 1737. aged 78.
2. — John Phillips, sometime Chamberlain of this town, died Oct. 31, 1683. aged 55.

On the outside, against the South-wall of the Tower.

Hic jacent, spe Refurrectionis, Reliquiæ Guilielmi Turneri A. M. Aul. Clar. Cantab. quondam Alumni, annis plus 30 Scholæ Stamfordensis in Agro Lincoln. ad postremum hujusce Colcestrensis Magistri. Vir fuit, ut Moribus facillimis, Probitate integra, Virtute gravi, Religione vera, Christiana Liberalitate erga pauperes munifica, & ad omne bonum opus semper paratissimus; Ita de bonis literis, præcipue vero de re Grammatica, Linguaq; adeo Latina, testantibus Libellis ab eo editis, optime meritus. Natus fuit Garthorpiæ in Agro Licestr. Octob. 4, 1658. obiit Jan'rii 24, 1725. anno ætat. suæ 68. Abi, Lector, & Imitare.

St JAMES'S.

Within the rails of the Communion-table: upon two marble Grave-stones.

1. Johannes Rayne, A. M. hujus Ecclesiæ nuper Rector obiit 18^o Julii 1700.
2. Lucia Rayne, J. Rayne hujus Ecclesiæ Rectoris uxor, obiit 23^o Junii 1700.

Without the rails.

An epitaph, for John Fuller citizen and draper of London, son of Robert Fuller Rector of this Church, and of Chignall, by his wife Susanna, died Dec. 4, 1684. aged 31. and — for Mary, daughter of William Shelton, also Rector of this Church, by the said Susanna, which died Oct. 10; 1684. aged 16.

In the middle pace of the Chancel, on a black marble.

For William Johnson, Alderman, who died August 20, 1634. aged 59. and for Peter Johnson, Alderman, son of the said William, died Aug. 1, 1680. aged 67. *As also for* Peter Johnson, son of this last, died October 2, 1745. aged 76.

A little further.

Here lyeth the Body of the Rev. Barn. Symson M. A. Rector of this parish, for the space of 25 years, 4 months and 15 days: A most faithful, diligent, and charitable Pastor, and a man of exemplary Piety and Virtue. He dyed univerfally lamented Febr. 28, 174½. aged 62.

By the Side of it.

Mrs Sara Demetrius A. D. 1732.

In the Body of the Church, towards the Pulpit.

— Ralph Creffield junior Esq; one of his Majesty's Justices of the peace for the County of Essex — departed this life the 12th day of December in 1723. aged 36.

In the South-isle, upon a Monument, of which see the representation above, Book III. p. 8.

Near this place lyeth the Body of ARTHUR WINSLEY Esq; An Alderman of this Town, and a Justice of the Peace for the County, He was the Founder and Endower of Twelve Charity Houses in St Botolph's Parish and Dyed on the 30th of January 172½.

is; in golden letters.

D. O. M. S. Ad fundum hujus parietis sepultus est Thomas Reynolds Generosus, aliquando Colchesteriæ Prætor. Uxorem duxit Margeriam Decolter Samuelis Decolter Mercatoris Londinensis filiam, quæ postquam octies peperisset, scilicet utriusq; sexus quatuor, corruptibilem corporis sarcinam deposuit Aprilis 15, 1619. Ille vero cum laboris sui fructus (usq; ad satietatem) comedisset, exuberante poculo, et amygdalo efflorescente, tam dierum quam divitiarum plenus, pie ac placide in Christo obdormivit Aprilis 29 Anno Dom. 1665. ætatis suæ 61.

Dives opum, nec non generosa prole beatus,
Corpore defuncto spiritus astra colit.
Lector, abi: silet hic monumentum; nec queat ultra.
In libro vitæ cætera scripta manent.

Upon the Floor.

Here lieth the Body of Samuel Reynolds Esq; who after he had long served his Countrey, and this Town as their Burgesse in divers Parliaments, departed this life August 23, Anno ætat. 52. Dni 1694.

Near which, upon brass plates affixed to two stones, are Epitaphs,

1. For — John Maynard, clothier and Alderman, died May 6, 1569.
2. — Ales, his wife, died June 8, 1584.

In the North Isle.

Here lieth the Body of Nathaniel Lawrence Esq; who was one of the Aldermen, and several times Major of this Town; he departed this life the 5th day of May 1714. aged 87 years. And also the Body of Martha his wife, the Daughter of Richard Greene Gent. She died the 18th day of June 1677.

This Mr Lawrence's son, named also Nathanael, is still living at the age of 88. and very remarkable for this; that after having been lame above 7 years, he suddenly recovered the use of his legs.

Other Epitaphs in this Isle.

1. For — Martha daughter of the foresaid N. Lawrence, died July 6, 1674. aged 10.
2. — Nathanael son of the last mentioned, died Feb. 23, 1716. aged 21.
3. — Anne his daughter, wife of Jeremiah Daniell, died Sept. 20, 1722. aged 21.
4. — A son and a daughter of James Lawrence, Alderman.
5. — Samuel Dover, died June 8, 1692. aged 29.
6. — William Bloys, died Nov. 11, 1695. aged 44.
7. — Mary the wife of Samuel Rider jun. died April 18, 1700.

In the South-east side of the Church-yard, are two Altar-tombs inclosed within iron-rails.

1. For — William Boys, Alderman, died Apr. 21, 1714. aged 72. and for Sarah his wife, died Oct. 21, 1702. aged 52. and for 4 of their children. — They left issue James, William, Richard; Mary, Sarah, Elizabeth, and Martha.
2. — William Rush Esq; of London, vinegar-merchant, died Octob. 27, 1738. aged 67. He married 1st. Margaret daughter of William Lorkin of Suffolk. 2ly. Mary daughter of Alderman William Boys, which last died July 9, 1742. aged 68.

By the side of them, a flat stone.

For Martha daughter of the said Alderman Boys, and wife of Hen. Abbot. died Nov. 9, 1720. aged 30.

ST BOTOLPH'S.

Within the ruinous walls of the Church; an Altar-tomb for Richard Winsley Gent. died March 16, 1737, ag. 54. One in the Church-yard for Benj. Crofs Surgeon, died Oct. 23, 1709. aged 37.

St GILES'S.

On a fine Monument against the wall of the North-Isle.

Thomas Lucas, filius Johannis regi Edwardo vi^o quondam Magistri Libellor' filii Thomæ olim Solitarii caufaru' regiaru' Henrico vii^o F. Johannis armigeri &c. Eques auratus, vir prudentiæ justitiæ & hospitalitatis laude clarus, octogesimo ætatis anno diem obiit supremu' 30 Cal. Septembr. a'no salutis MDCXI. Septem habuit Li-

omnes e dilecta conjuge susceptos nomine Maria clara Fermoru' stirpe prægnata, quicum per annos quinquaginta vixit amantissime ad extremu' usq; spiritum. Huic illustrissimo viro charissimoq; suo marito prefata Maria monumentu' hoc extruxit in amoris sui testimoniu' a'no D'ni MDCXII.

Pientissima Domina Maria Lucas Dom' Thomæ Lucas Equitis aurati relicta 5 Julii 1613 vidua obiit. Quoru' filius natu minor D. Johannes Lucas coeiebs Sept. 4, 1615. natu vero major D. Thomas Lucas tribus filiis & quinq; filiab' relicta diem suu' obiit Sept. 25, 1625.

Hic quib' in Christo sua vita recondita Lucæ
Conditur, surgentq; ut plena luce fruantur.

In the vault; upon the Lord and Lady Lucas's Coffin.

This Coffin incloses the Body of the Right Hon. the Lady Lucas, who died on the 22d day of August, the yeare 1660.

Memoria sacrum Nobilissimi Dni. Johannis Dni Lucas Baronis de Shenfield Qui obiit 2^o die Julii 1671. ætatis suæ 65.

Upon two Altar-tombs; on the South-side of the Church-yard.

William Cock Pastor of this Church 34 years, who was buried 1619. and Anne Cock his wife 1625.

The other is for, Elizabeth wife to Mr Benj. Cock, who died March 28, 1708. aged 62.

St LEONARD'S.

In the Chancel. On Grave-stones.

1. Here lieth interred the Body of John Scarburrow, citizen and haberdasher of London, who was towards God truly religious, towards men very just and charitable; an unfeigned lover of Goodness and good Men, a fauvorer and furtherer of sincere preaching of the worde of God, living and dying: Hee dyed in the year of his age 48. Anno Dom. 1625
2. Near this place lye the Remains of Ralph Harrison, clerk, eldest son of Ralph Harrison, who was an Alderman of Colchester at the time it was besieged, and lyes buried in St Buttolph's. Also those of Ralph Harrison Dr of Physick eldest son of Ralph, clerk. Also those of Ralph only son of Dr John, who dy'd a bachelor. Also those of Elizabeth, a daughter of the said Ralph, clerk, who married William Mayhew Gent. And under this stone is deposited the body of Thomas Harrison Gent. only son of Thomas, brother of Dr John, who departed this life February the 24th 1737 a bachelor, aged 53 years and upwards. To whose memory, and those of his Family buried here, Mr William Mayhew an Attorney in this Town, a grandfon of the abovesaid Elizabeth; and also a devisee and executor named in the last will of the said Thomas, hath caused this Inscription. ——— Optimus ille
Qui minimis urgetur. ———

Other Epitaphs in the rest of the Chancel, and the Church.

1. For — Capt. John Taylor, died Aug. 9, 1675.
2. — Isaac Sherley, merchant, died Janu. 29, 1695. aged 38.
3. — Jeffery Langley, Alderman and one of the Bayliffs, died November 22, 1624.
4. — Paul Angier, Surveyor of this Port, died October 17, 1734.
5. — Thomas Maynard, died Dec. 22, 1707. aged 70. and for Elizabeth his wife, died Sept. 11, 1699.
6. — Alice, wife of Robert Bell, merchant of London, died Dec. 6, 1646.
7. — Rose, wife of John Jeffrey of Ipswich, died July 16, 1723. aged 85 years, and 8 months.
8. — Thomas, son of Capt. Tho. Morley, died Nov. 22, 1741. aged 1.

MILE-END.

Juxta jacet Gulielmus Smythies hujus parochiæ Rector ann. 32. obiit Mar. 7, 1719. æt. 57. Jacet etiam in area proxime suggestum Thamar ejus uxor: obiit Nov. 6. 1734. ætatis 69. relicta septem, sepulta 4 liberis.

There is another monument for Susan the wife of the Rev. Palmer Smythies, (the present Rector) died July 24, 1731.

GREENSTEAD.

Here lieth the Body of Mr Thomas Shaw, Master of Arts, who was Rector of this parish, and third son of Sir John

APPENDIX to Book III.

53

John Shaw Knight, Serjeant at law. He departed this life the third day of May, in the fortieth year of his age, and in the year of our Lord 1692.

BERE-CHURCH.

In the body of the Church.

Under this stone lye together the Bodies of Thomas Awdeley of Golbeckes Gent. who dyed the vii day of July A. Dni 1584. and of John Awdeley Gent. who dyed the xxi of July A. Dni 1588. both younger Brothers unto Thomas Awdeley of Bere-church Esq. which stone was given to be so layd by the last will of John Awdeley Gent. son of the said Thomas Awdeley of Gosbecks. Finished accordingly in June 1599.

Upon Monuments, in a Chapel adjoyning to the North-side of the Chancel.

Memoriae Sacrum. Robertus Awdeley armiger, ex familia Baronis de Walden, hic juxta jacet. Uxorem habuit Catharinam filiam Edwardi Baronis Windefore de Bradenham, ex eâ suscepit Henricum, (equitem auratum,) Robertum; et Catharinam primogenitam, (uxorem Joannis Thecher armigeri) Patri suo superstites: Thomam vero, et Richardum vita functos vivo parente. Qui Religionis, Justitiæ, et Hospitalitatis cultor, obiit xxvii Sept. A. Dni MDCXXIV. ætatis suæ LXXII. Catharina conjux

conjugi suo carissima carissimo lacrimans posui.

Hic jacet Honorabilis et Inclyta Fœmina Catharina Awdeley viri Roberti Awdeley de Bere-church in Com. Effex Ar. una filiar. Prænobilis D'ni Will. Windfor Baronis de Bradnam in Com. Bucks. Quæ obiit 15^o die Decembris An^o Regni serenissimi Regis Caroli An^oq; D'ni 1641. ætatis suæ 74.

Henricus Awdeley Eques auratus. Patris Roberti, honoratissimo Thomæ Domino Awdeley Baroni de Walden summoq; Angliæ Cancellariõ hæredis Hæres, matrisq; Catharinæ nobilissimo Thomæ Domino Windfor Baroni de Bradnam filia primogenitus. Cui Anna conjux dilectissima, Humfredi Packington de Chadesley-Corbet in agro Wigorn. armigeri cohæres, natos binos Thomam, Henricum; nataq; Catharinam, Mariam, Abigalem, Pignora carissima, pulcherrima, optima. Mortalitatæ memor, non ædes (Belli civilis furore dirutas) sed hoc Monumentum vivus extruxit. Anno Salutis MDCXLVIII.

In the Chancel, are Epitaphs.

1. For — Anne, daughter of Robert Barker, Serjeant at law, died March 18, 1647.
2. — Katharine, daughter of Sir Alexander Barlowe of Barlowe in the County of Lancaster Kt, died Dec. 29, 1636.
3. — Andrew Windfor Esq.



INDEX.

I N D E X.

N. B. The Roman Numerals denote the three Books, which this Work is divided into: And the Figures, the Pages.

- A**BBOT's-Hall, II. 27.
Adelfus, de Civitate Colon, I. 34.
Adminius, I. 19.
Admiralty-Courts held there, I. 87.
J. Agricola, his exploits in Britain, I. 25. accustoms the Britans to the Roman fashions, &c. *ib.*
Aids, for making the King's eldest Son a Knight, and marrying his eldest Daughter, I. 53.
Albinus, I. 26, 27.
Aldhelm, Bishop of Sherbourn, his testimony about Constantine, I. 29.
Alford (Michael) I. 28.
Alfred, King, his Wars with the Danes, I. 42, 43.
Allectus, I. 32.
All-Saints parish, account of it, II. 14.
Ambrosius, *Aurelius*, I. 39.
Androgeus or *Androgorius*, I. 19.
Anglesey reduced by the Romans, I. 22.
St. Anne's Chapel, II. 44. and *Gild*. 45:
Anniversaries, II. 52, 53.
Antoninus's Itinerary, I. 15.
Arms of Colchester, I. 34.
Army, a standing one kept here by the Romans, I. 25.
Array (Commission of) I. 48.
Arviragus, I. 20. 26.
Assemblies, I. 95.
Association (Eastern) I. 54.
Attila, I. 36, 37.
Audeley, Account of that Family, II. 30.
Audeley (Thomas, Lord) Grants made to him, II. 8. 12. 15, 16, 17, 30. particularly *St. Botolph's Priory*, 39, 40. and the *Crouched-Friers*, 43.
 ——— (Sir Henry) sequestred, I. 57.
Audeley-end, II. 30.
Augustus prepares to invade Britain, I. 19.
St. Augustin, Canons regular of, II. 38.
Aurelian employed in Gaul, I. 30.
Auriculars, I. 88.

Bailiffs, I. 93.
Barker-family, I. 57. II. 29.
Barwys (Tho.) I. 28.
Barwyk (Peter) his Chantry, II. 50.
Bastwick (John) II. 17.
Battaille-family, II. 19.
Batchelor (Henry) his gift, II. 2.
Battlefwick, II. 19.
Baxter (William) his opinion about *Camulodunum*, I. 16.
Bay-trade brought into Colchester, I. 50. 71.
Bayhall, I. 74. II. 6.
Benne (Thomas) I. 53.
Bere-church, account of that parish, II. 29. formerly a Chapel of Ease to *Trinity*, 12.
Bere-church-hall, II. 30.
Bere-wite, II. 26.
Bericus, a traitor, I. 20.
Bernard (Walter, and John) Lessees of the *Severals*, II. 26.
Bishops of Colchester, I. 34. petition from Colchester against *Bishops*, 54.
Blindknights-manor, II. 39.
Boadicea, I. 13. 22—24.
Bonofus, I. 31.
St. Botolph's parish, II. 16. *Tithes* of it settled on *All-Saints*, 17.
St. Botolph's Priory, account of it, II. 38, &c. and of the Church, 40.
Bounds and *Extent* of the *Liberties* of Colchester, I. 91.
Bradenbam (Lionel de) I, 86.
Brewode (John) his Gift, III. 5.
Bridges of Colchester, I. 3. II. 23. 7.
Brigantes, I. 21.
Britain peopled from Gaul, I. 17. The several *Divisions* of it, 27. 33.

Britannia Prima, Secunda, &c. I. 27. 33.
Britans, their strong Towns. I. 11. their Government, 17. defeated, 20. Revolt against the Romans, 22, &c. ravage *Camulodunum*, 23. totally routed, 24. reduced to a Province, 25. the Flower of their Youth drained by the Romans, 26. and by *Constantine* and *Maximus*, 33, 34. 36. distressed by the *Picts* and *Scots*, 35-36, 37. a Prey to their own *Divisions*, 39.
Brooke (George) II. 29.
Browne, Account of that Family, II. 7.
Brutz, I. 17.
Burgage-lands in Colchester, I. 53.
Burgh (John de) II. 26.

Caer-colon, I. 11.
Cæsar (Julius) his two Expeditions into Britain, I. 18, 19.
Caledonians break into the Roman Territories, I. 26. defeated by *Severus*, 27.
Caligula, I. 19.
Camalaunuidun, I. 11.
Camalodunum, or rather *Camulodunum*, Colchester, I. 11. 16, &c. taken by *Claudius*, 11. 13. 20. an unfortified Place, 13. the Seat of *K. Cunobelin*, *ib.* ravaged by the Britans; 22, 23. restored, 24.
Camden (William) his Opinion about the Birth-place of *Constantine*, I. 28. his Mistake about the Coins found here, III. 22.
Camp (Roman) on *Lexden-heath*, I. 23, 24.
Canpian (Sir William) killed, I. 59.
Camudolban, I. 11.
Camulus, a supposed God, I. 11. 21.
Cangi, I. 21.
Canons regular of *St. Augustin* when introduced into England, II. 38.
Canwick-manor, II. 39.
Capel (Arthur Lord) at the Siege of Colchester, I. 57. &c.
Caracalla, I. 27.
Caractacus, I. 20. defeated, 22.
Carausius, account of him, I. 31, 32.
Casswellau, I. 18, 19.
Castle, Account of it, I. 7. *Tithes* of the Chapel there, 7, 8. extraparochial, *ib.* & 10. Lands granted with it, 8. besieged, 46. where taxed, II. 14.
Castle-bills and *Bailey*, public Walks, I. 11.
Castle-camps, not *Camulodunum*, I. 15.
Catharine (Queen) of Arragon comes to Colchester, I. 49.
Cedd preaches the Gospel among the East Saxons, I. 42.
Channel. See *Colne*.
Chantries here; account of them, II. 42. 45.
Charitable Foundations, III. 6.
Charity-Schools, III. 17.
K. Charles I. engaged in a War with Spain, I. 53. grants 6d. on every Chaldron of Coals to protect the Coasts, *ibid.*
Charters granted to the *Burgeffes* of this Town, I. 46. 78, &c.
Charter of this Town surrendered to *K. Charles ii.* I. 71. 84.
Childwell, I. 1.
Chiswell-meadow, I. 1, 2.
Christianity planted in England, I. 33. restored here, 41.
Churche (Roger) II. 42.
Churches in Colchester mean, II. 1.
Clarke (Alban) II. 41.
Claudius comes and conquers Britain, I. 13. 20. a temple erected to him here, *ib.* & 21. furnamed *Britannicus*, 21.
Clothing-trade here, I. 71.
Coals, duty upon them, I. 53.
Coat and Conduct Money, I. 52. 54.
Coel, i. l. dies, 26.

Coel, II. his Palace, I. 8. repairs Colchester, which is said to be so named from him, 11. seizes the Government of these parts, 28. his Daughter Helena born here, *ib.*

K. Kocl's pump, II. 7. and Kitchin, 24. 28 (1)

Cogidunus, I. 34.

Coins found here, I. 14. 24. 26. 28. 33. 35. III. 21, 22, &c.

Colchester, its Situation, Soil, &c. I. 1. a Roman Town, 6. Name of it whence derived, 11. was anciently named Camulodunum, I. 12, &c. in the Possession of the Danes, 44. taken from them by Edward the Elder, *ib.* who repairs the Wall, *ib.* how much the Burgeffes paid for the Privilege of Coinage, 45. let to Fee-ferm, 46. besieged by some of the Barons, and taken, *ib.* furnishes five Ships at the Blockade of Calais, 48. and two Ships in 1588, 51. falls to Decay, and several Houses pulled down in it, 49. declares for Queen Mary, I. 50. she comes here, *ib.* Persecution in her time, *ib.* Queen Elizabeth comes hither, I. 51. levies here during her Reign, *ib.* & 52. and also in K. Charles the first, 54. a Spirit of Disaffection appears in it, *ib.* Supplies of Men and Money sent from thence to the Parliament, 55. Siege of this Town, &c. full of Inhabitants, 73. Government of it, 93, &c.

Colchester-Arms, I. 34.

Colcheſter (Viscount) I. 78.

Colcheſter (John de) his Chantry, II. 45.

Colcheſter-Chronicle, I. 28.

Colne, Royalty of it, I. 83, 86. Acts for the Navigation of the same, II. 23, &c.

Colne-Ceaſter, I. 11.

Colonia-Camulodunum, I. 11, &c. different Opinions about the Situation of it, 12, 13, &c.

Colonie, different Sorts of them, I. 20.

Colony planted here, I. 13, &c. 20. Number of its Inhabitants, 23.

Committee of Parliament seized at Chelmsford, I. 57.

Common-grounds, or Half-year-land, I. 88, 89.

Common-Council, I. 24.

Compoſition-Service, I. 52.

Compton (Bishop) his Gift of Books to this Town, III. 6.

Conqueſt of England, I. 44.

Conſtars, I. 34.

Conſtantine the Great, born in Colchester, I. 28. &c. declared Cæſar in Gaul, 29. knew little of Greek, 31. kept as an Hoſtage by Galerius, but eſcapes and comes to Britain, 32. is ſaluted Emperor, 33. carries on the War againſt the Caledonians, *ib.* draws large Forces out of this Iſland, *ib.* alters the Government of the Empire, and the former Division of Britain, *ib.* dies, 34.

Conſtantine, I. 36.

Conſtantinus comes and beſieges Colchester, I. 28. marries Helena, *ib.* his Life not written ſeparately, 30. employed in Britain, 31. declared Cæſar, 32. Deſeats Carauſius, *ib.* divorces Helena, and marries Theodora, *ib.* ſucceeds to the Empire, and has Britain for his Share, *ib.* ſpent a good deal of time here, and dies at York, *ib.* ſecretly favoured the Chriſtians, 33.

Conſtantius, and Conſtantine junior, I. 35.

Cooke (Moſes) his Benefaction, II. 3.

Cosford (Richolda de) her Chauntry, II. 46.

Count of Britain, and of the Saxon Shore, I. 33.

Courts, II. 3.

Cox (Joſeph) his Gift, III. 2.

Creffield (Lady) her Gift, III. 4.

Cromwell (Thomas) Earl of Eſſex, obtains a Grant of Abbot's-Hall, and Greenſtead, II. 27, 28.

Cromwell (Oliver) Letters of his, I. 55, 56. his Mandamus, 70.

Crouched-Friers, account of them, II. 41.

Cannobin, his Coins found here, and here was his royal ſeat, I. 13. 19. dies, 20.

Cuſtoms of the Water, I. 78. 84, 85. how much let for II. 25.

Cuſtom-houſe, II. 25.

Danes Ravage the Coaſts of England, I. 42, 43. make themſelves Maſters of the Kingdom, 43. in Poſſeſſion Colchester, 44. Plunder Ipſwich, *ib.* beaten out of Colchester by K. Edward the elder, *ib.*

Danegeld, I. 43. 78.

Daniell (Jeremiah) his Gift, III. 3.

Daniell (Jeremiah) poſſeſſed of the Crouched-Friers, II. 43.

Darcy (Thomas) created Viſcount Colcheſter, &c. I. 79.

Date, 1090, II. 10. III. 29, 30.

Death in Colchester, I. 50. 53.

De Foe (Daniel) Leſſee of the Severals, II. 26.

De Vere, Earl of Oxford, hath a Grant of the Caſtle, I. 8. John. See *Oxford*.

Dilbridge, II. 17. 39.

Diocleſian reſigns the Empire, I. 32.

Dial-church, II. 14.

Diſafforeſted; the North part of the County of Eſſex diſafforeſted, I. 12.

Diſter (Agnes) her Gift, III. 3.

Domeſday for Colchester, I. 45.

Doniland (Weſt) See *Bere-church*. *Weſtdoniland-manor*, II. 29.

Dowalt (John) II. 7.

Druids, I. 12. 22.

Druical Temples, *ib.*

Dugard (William) Account of him, III. 15.

Dunkirk; Spaniſh Fleet there, threatens our Coaſts, I. 53.

Durolicum, I. 15.

Dutch come and ſettle in Colchester, I. 50. 71. pay a large part of the fine laid upon the the Town, 69. K. James's Letters Patent to them, 75. their Management of the Bay-trade, 74, &c. their Miniſters, 75.

Earthquake, I. 8.

East-Sexa, I. 39.

Ecbryth, I. 42.

Edward the Elder, rebuilds Maeldon, I. 44. builds Wiſtham, *ib.* takes Colchester from the Danes, and repairs the Walls, *ib.*

Edward I. raises large Taxes, I. 46.

Edward III. ſends ſome French Priſoners to be kept here, I. 48.

Edward IV. grants this Town a very ample Charter, I. 48.

Elizore (Joſeph) his Chantry, II. 5. 46.

Elizabeth (Qu.) brings this Town into a flouriſhing Condition, I. 50. comes here, 51.

Eryngo-root, I. 88.

Eſſex creſted into a Kingdom, I. 40. Kings thereof, 41.

Eudo Bapifer, I. 46. founds St. John's Abbey, II. 31, &c. his Houſe, 10. Founder of St. Mary Magdalen's Hoſpital, 21. had Lands in Greenſtead, and Bere-church, 28, 29.

Everard (Robert) his Obit, II. 53.

Exchange, II. 6.

Eynulph, II. 38.

Fairs, in Colchester, I. 76, &c.

Fairfax (Tho. Lord) his Proceedings at the Siege of Colchester, I. 57, &c. his Account of the taking of it, 68. his Memorial referred to, 57. 69. accuſed of having murdered Sir Char. Lucas and Sir Geor. Liſle in cold Blood. 67. 69. lays a Fine upon the Town, 69. a Tool to Oliv. Cromwell, 60.

Famine in Britain, I. 37.

Farre (Col.) I. 59. 66, 67.

Fee-farm of this Town, I. 46. to whom granted, 93.

Fifteenths and Tenths, how raiſed anciently, I. 46, 47.

Fine laid on Colchester, I. 69.

Firmicus (Jul.) quoted, I. 28.

Fiſbery of the River Colne granted to this Town by K. Richard i. I. 85. taken from the Burgeſſes by K. Henry vi. 48.

Fitz-walter (Lords) I. 47. II. 27. 41. 43.

Foreigners, I. 83. 97.

Foreſight of London, a Ship, I. 51.

Fort-Royal, Fort-Eſſex, &c. I. 60.

Franks, I. 32, 33.

Frankbam (Robert) his Gift, III. 4.

Frauncys (Tho.) his Chauntry, II. 48. his Anniverſary, 52, 53.

Freeburgeſſes, I. 84. 88. 94. 95, &c. their Freedom how many ways acquired, 97.

Freemen created, I. 97.

Free ſchool; account of it, III. 9, &c.

Fynche (Ralph) orders Water to be conveyed to the Balſkon, I. 2. his Hoſpital, III. 6.

Gale (Dr. Thomas) mentioned, I. 14, &c.

— (Roger) his Letter about the Birth-place of Conſtantine, I. 28, 29, &c.

Gallows, II. 15.

Gaſcoigne (Sir Bernard) at the Siege of Colchester, I. 58. 61, &c. condemned, and reprieved, 67, 68.

- Gates of Colchester*, I. 7.
Geoffrey of Monmouth mentioned, I. 17, 18, 28.
Geta, I. 27.
Gifford (Hope) I. 8.
Gilberd (Dr. William) Account of him, II. 13.
 — (Ambrose) founds a Fellowship, III. 17.
Gilbert (Geo.) his Gift, III. 4.
Gild, what, II. 42.
Gild of St. Helen, II. 42, 45. of *St. Anne*, 44. of *St. John*, 51.
St. Giles's Parish, Account of it, II. 18.
Gliffon (Dr) I. 63. II. 5.
Glotta & Bodotria (Fyrths of) I. 25, 26.
Godschall-family, II. 19.
Godson (Tho.) his Chantry, II. 50.
Goffebecks, II. 30.
Government of the Corporation, I. 93.
Gray (William) II. 29.
Gray (Charles) buys the Castle, I. 9. II. 14.
Grey (Marchioness de) *Jemima Campbel*, married to the Hon. Philip York, II. 27.
Grey-Friers, II. 43.
Griffiths (Michael) al. *Alford*, I. 28.
Griffin (Lewis) III. 15.
Grimston (Sir Harbottle) I. 55. his House burnt, 59. II. 43. Account of him, II. 5.
Grymes Ditch, I. 91. II. 25, b.
Guider, or *Togodumnus*, I. 20.
Gunner, one-eyed one, I. 61.
Gurdon (Col.) at the Siege of Colchester, I. 57.
- Hadrian*, comes over to Britain, I. 26. His Rampart, *ibid.*
Half-year-land, I. 88.
Hampton (Bernard) II. 28.
Harmaufon (Edm.) his Chantry, II. 51.
Harsnet (Samuel) Account of him, II. 17, 18. his Library, 7. III. 6. Master of the Free-School, III. 14.
Haverland (Edmund) his Chantry, II. 49. his Anniversary, 53.
Hawes (Tho.) III. 6.
Headmen, I. 94.
Helena born in Colchester, I. 28. married to *Constantius*, *ib.* a Concubine, *ib.* further Account of her, 34. goes to Jerusalem, and is said to have found the Cross, *ib.* divorced, 32. builds *St. Helen's Chapel* here, 34.
St. Helen's Chapel, I. 34. particular account of it, II. 13, 45.
St. Helen's Gild, II. 41, 45.
Hendricx (Oliver) II. 41.
Hengist, account of him and his Wars, I. 38, &c.
Hennage (Sir Tho.) II. 26.
K. Henry I. his Letters Patent to the Men of Colchester, I. 46.
K. Henry II. takes Kingwood from the Burgeses, *ib.*
K. Henry VI. deprives this Town of the Fishery, I. 48, 86. comes to Colchester, 48.
K. Henry VIII. very prodigal, I. 48. has a Loan from this Town, *ib.* his Letter to the Bailiffs for furnishing Men, 49. Suppresses the Monasteries, *ib.*
Herle (Robert de) Process before him about the Fishery, I. 86.
Hermitage, II. 44.
Heynes (Richard) his Chantry, II. 50.
Hib-Steward, I. 83, 95.
Holmes (George) III. 21.
Holy-Cross (Hospital) Advowson of it in whom, I. 6. II. 41. See *Crutched-Friers*. *Holy-Cross Chantry*, II. 48.
Honywood (Sir Thomas) I. 57, &c.
Hospitals, of the Holy Cross, and *St. Mary Magdalene*, II. 21, 41. other Hospitals, III. 20.
Hubert de Rie, II. 31.
Hunwick (John) his Gift, III. 2.
Hytb, Old and New, II. 18, 24.
Hytb-bridges, I. 3. II. 25.
- James I.* raises Money by way of Privy-Seals, I. 53. his Patent for Inns, *ib.* protects the Dutch Bay-makers, and grants them Letters Patent, 78. refunds *St. Mary Magdalene's Hospital*, II. 42.
James II. his Charter, I. 14.
St. James's Parish, Account of it, II. 15.
Jeni Revolt, I. 21.
Jesus Massé, I. 2. II. 51.
- Imanuentius*, or *Lud*, I. 18.
Ingram (Tho.) his Gift, III. 3.
Jani, Patent for them, I. 53.
Jobson (Sir Francis) I. 8. Account of the *Jobson-family*, II. 29. had *St. John's Abbey*, 36. and the *Grey-friers*, 44.
St. John's Abbey, Account of its Foundation, Endowment, Abbots, &c. II. 31—38. had the Tithes of the Chapel in the Castle, I. 8. granted to *Dudley*, and bought by *J. Lucas*, II. 36.
St. John's Green within the Manor of the Corporation, II. 19.
Ipswich plundered by the Danes, I. 44.
Judde (Lady) her Gift, III. 2.
Justices of the Peace, I. 80, 94, 95.
- Kent*, (Duke of) *Antony de Grey*, marries the Heiress of the *Lucas-family*, II. 20, 27, 28.
Kilner (James) II. 24.
King's-wood, I. 12. in the Burgeses Possession, 46. *K. Henry II.* takes it from them, *ib.* regranted by *K. Henry VIII.* II. 26.
- Lanvallei-family*, II. 10, 26, 34. were Lords of *Stanway-manoor*, 41.
Lardener (Rob.) his Gift for Lights, II. 53.
Layton (Sir William) taken Prisoner, I. 59.
Leather-market, II. 10, 16.
Lectures in Colchester, I. 100.
Lees-house, I. 58.
Legatus, I. 22.
Legions in Britain, I. 25.
Leicester (Earl of) *Rob. Dudley*, comes to Colchester, I. 51.
St. Leonard's Parish, II. 23. Gifts thereto, III. 5.
Lepers, II. 21.
Leves (Rob.) his Foundation at Cambridge, III. 16.
Lexden, Account of that Parish, II. 26. *Lexden-beath*, Roman works there, 28, 29.
Lippius mentioned, I. 28, 29.
Lisse (Sir George) at the Siege of Colchester, I. 57, &c. Shot, 67.
Living's in Colchester mean, II. 1, 2.
Loan to K. Henry VIII. I. 48.
Lullius Urbicus his Rampart, I. 26.
London, no Colony at first, I. 23. plundered by the Britans, *ib.* in great Distress, 35. was part of the Kingdom of *Mercia*, 42.
Loughborough (Earl of) *Henry Hastings*, at the Siege of Colchester, I. 57, &c.
Lucas-family, Account of it, II. 19, &c. 27.
Lucas (John) buys *St. John's Abbey*, II. 36.
 — (Sir Tho.) entertains the Earl of *Leicester*, I. 51.
 — (Sir John) seized, and his House plundered, I. 54. created Lord *Lucas*, II. 20.
 — (Mary) Baronefs *Lucas of Crudwell*, II. 20, 27.
 — (Sir Thomas) of *Lexden*, sequestred, I. 57. Account of him, II. 20, 27.
 — (Sir Charles) at the Siege of Colchester, I. 57, &c. Shot, 67, 68. II. 21.
 — (Charles Lord *Lucas*) II. 27.
Lucius, I. 26, 34.
Lucius Dexter quoted, I. 29.
Lud, the same as *Imanuentius*, I. 18, 19.
Lynne (William) a Letter of his, I. 54.
- Magnentius*, I. 34.
Maldon, or *Maldon*, not *Camulodunum*, I. 14, &c. whence its Name derived, 15. repaired by *K. Edward the Elder*, 44. besieged by the Danes, *ib.*
Mandeville (William and Geoffrey) II. 33.
Mandubrace, I. 18, 19.
Manor of the Corporation, II. 6.
Market-days in Colchester, I. 76.
Mary (Queen) comes to Colchester, which had declared for her, I. 50. a Persecution here in her reign, *ib.*
St. Mary's Church beat down, I. 61. rebuilt, II. 4. Account of *St. Mary's Parish*, 3, &c. *St. Mary Magdalene's Parish and Hospital*, II. 21, &c.
Maxentius, I. 33.
Maximian, I. 32.
Maximus (Magnus) I. 36.
Mayors, when appointed, I. 100.
Meata, I. 27.
Meeting-houses, II. 13, 17.
Mellius preaches the Gospel to the East-Saxons, I. 41.
Members of Parliament, I. 101.

- Middle-mill*, II. 7. 39.
Mile-end, Account of that Parish, II. 25. *Mile-end-heath*, or *Common*, I. 91. II. 26. *Mile-end-manor*, II. 27.
Militia, I. 51.
Mill at the Hyth, II. 25.
Money sent from hence to the Parliament, I. 56.
Monkwicke, II. 29.
Mosaic Pavements, III. 21.
Motehall, II. 9.
Mot's-manor, II. 7.
Municipium, I. 23.
Musters here, I. 51.

Naggs (William) his Benefaction, III. 17.
Naisfus, or *Noiffus*, I. 28.
Needham (Col.) slain, I. 59.
Nesse; East and West, I. 78. 86, 87.
Newcastle upon Tyne, exposed to the Spanish Men of War, I. 53.
Newcomen (Thomas) I. 54.
St. Nicolas, Account of that Parish, II. 13.
Niewfesler, II. 33.
Northfolk (Sir James) I. 8. buys the Castle, I. 9. Robert Northfolk, *ib.*
North-hill, and *North-street*, II. 10.
North-mill, II. 7.
Norwich (Earl of) George Goring, employed in the Siege of Colchester, I. 57, &c.
Nowell (Dr.) a Letter of his, III. 15.

Oath of a Free-burgefs, I. 99.
Obits in Colchester, II. 51. 52.
Officers of this Town, I. 100.
Oppidum, I. 11.
Cstorius Scapula, I. 21.
Oxford (Earl of) John de Vere, gets the Fishery of this Town, I. 86. and *Mile-end-hall*, II. 27. See *De Vere*.
Oysters, Account of them, I. 87.

Parishes, I. 41. Parishes in Colchester, II. 1, &c. design of uniting of them, 2.
Parliament; Colchester exempted from sending Members thither, I. 6. Method and Right of Election here, 97, &c.
Parliament, in 1641, &c. Supplies of Men and Money sent from hence to them, I. 55, 56.
Parliamentarians, I. 59, &c.
Paschal (Pope) his Bull, II. 38.
Patents of Inns, I. 53.
Paved; when Colchester was so, I. 4, 5.
Pavements; mosaic, or tessellated, III. 21.
St. Paul's Cathedral London, built, I. 41.
Persecution here in Q. Mary's Reign, I. 50.
St. Peter's Cornhill, I. 41.
Pidri, I. 32. their Ravages, 35, 36, 37. defeated by the Saxons, 38.
Plagues in Colchester, I. 48. 51, 52. 70.
Plate belonging to the Town, I. 95.
Plautius defeats the Britans, I. 13. 20, &c.
Poll-tax, II. 6, &c.
Poor-rates, III. 19.
Pontage, I. 3.
Portgrave, I. 93.
Potter (John) concerned in the Water-works, I. 2.
Præfectures, the Roman Empire divided into four, I. 33.
Prætor (Roman) I. 25.
Præfutus, I. 22.
Preacher, common, or general, I. 96.
Privileges and Charters of the Town of Colchester, I. 78, &c. 84.
Privy-Seals, I. 53.
Probus employed in Britain, I. 30, 31.
Procurator, I. 22.
Proprators in Britain, I. 20, &c.
Province. Britain made a Roman Province, I. 21. 25.
Pump. K. Coel's, II. 7. a public pump in St. Martin's, 11.
Purveiance charged upon this Town, I. 52.
Pye-fleet, I. 85. *Pye-fleet Oysters*, 87.

Quincy (Saher de) Earl of Winchester, besieges Colchester-Castle, I. 46.

Rainsford (Sir John) II. 28.
Ramiffen (Walter) his Anniversary, II. 53.

Ratcliffe-family, II. 27.
Rates upon Houses and Stocks for the Maintenance of the Clergy, II. 2.
Rawboots, I. 74.
Rawstorn-family, II. 28.
Rebow (Sir Isaac) an Account of him, II. 6. buys the Castle, I. 9.
Recorders, I. 94.
Red-Row, II. 6.
Reformation established here, I. 49.
Revenues of this Corporation, I. 95.
Reynolds (Samuel) II. 15.
K. Richard I. grants the first Charter to this Town, I. 46. 79.
K. Richard II. his Commission of Array, I. 48.
Robaise, II. 33.
Romans; State of this Town under their Government, I. 19, &c. they use the Britans ill, 22. the Roman Forces finally leave Britain, I. 37.
Roman Coins and Antiquities found here, I. 14, &c. 17. III. 20, &c. See *Coins*.
Rovena, I. 38.
Runwald (St.) and Parish, II. 9.
Rulb (Samuel, and his Widow) their benefactions, III. 17.

Saint-John's Abbey, II. 33. See under *John*.
Salmon (N.) his Opinion about Camulodunum, I. 13. 15. and *Camulus*, 11. 21.
Say-making, I. 71.
Sayer; Account of that Family, II. 7.
—— (George) builds Almshouses, III. 9.
—— (John) I. 55.
Saxons, Ravage the Eastern Coasts, I. 35. invited over, and come and settle here, 37, 38, &c. Orders and degrees among them, and the Form of Government they settled here, 40, 41.
Schools in Colchester, III. 9, &c.
Scots first mentioned, I. 35. their Ravages, 36, 37.
Seals on Days, I. 74, 75.
Selse (Isaac) II. 27.
Seneca had Money at Interest here, I. 22.
Severals, II. 26.
Severus divides Britain into two Governments, I. 27. comes over; and defeats the Caledonians, *ib.* builds a Wall, and dies at York, *ib.*
Shaw; Account of that Family, II. 14.
Shawes (Manor of) II. 15. 17.
Ship-money, I. 54.
Shrub-wood, 11. 41.
Siege of Colchester; Account of it, I. 57.—69.
Silures make a stout Resistance against the Romans, I. 21, 22. conquered at length, 25.
Siric, II. 32.
Skinner (Dr. Thomas) II. 15.
Smith (James) II. 30.
Soldiers, and other Men, pressed here, I. 50, 51, 52.
Spanish Fleet at Dunkirk, I. 53.
Spanish Invasion; ships furnished by this Town upon that occasion, I. 51.
Spinning, how many Knots, I. 73.
Springs, I. 1.
Sprotty-synham, and *Sprottisland*, II. 8.
Stephens-family, II. 5.
Stilico, I. 36.
Stillingfleet (Bishop) his Opinion about Camulodunum, I. 16.
Stockwell-street, East and West, II. 11.
Streets in Colchester, I. 3, &c.
Suetonius Paulinus, his Exploits in Britain, I. 22, &c.
Sugar-loaves, presents of them from this Town, I. 53.
Supplies of Men and Money from hence to the Long Parliament, I. 55, 56.
Surrender of our Charter, I. 84.
Swinerton (Sir John) his Gift, III. 5.

Taxes how raised anciently, I. 46, 47. 52, 78. very heavy upon this Town, 78. those raised in Oliv. Cromwell's Time, 69.
Temple at Camulodunum, I. 13. 21. 23. destroyed by the Britans, 23.
Tenths and *Fifteenth*s how raised, I. 46, 47. 78.
Tenant, or *Theomant*, I. 18, 19.
Tessellated Pavements, III. 21.
Tey-family, II. 10.
Theodosius comes to Britain, I. 35.
Theodosius Emperor, I. 36.
Thirty Tyrants, I. 28.

I N D E X.

Togodumnus, or *Guider*, I. 20.
Totham, Gift out of that Parish, III. 5.
Townsend (Sir Roger) endeavours to deprive this Town of the Fishery, I. 87.
Trade of this Town, I. 71.
Trinity-parish; account of it, II. 11, &c.
Trinobantes, I. 19. join the Iceni, 21, 22, &c.
Take (Col.) I. 60.
Turner (William) his Gift, III. 3.
Tyler (Wat.) Some of the Colchester People concerned in his.

Verulam destroyed, I. 23.
Vl. Vespasian serves in Britain, 21. 25. which declares for him, 25.
Vexillarii, I. 23.
Vines planted in Britain, I. 31.
Vitel (Christopher) I. 50.
United Provinces assisted by Q. Elizabeth, I. 51.
Vortigern, I. 37, &c.
Vortimer, I. 37. made Partner with his Father in the Empire, 39. dies, *ib.*
Urns found here, I. 14. III. 21.

Walden, not Camulodunum, I. 13, &c.
Wall, Roman, in Cumberland, I. 5. of Severus, 27.
Walls of Colchester, I. 5, &c. repaired by K. Edward the Elder, 6. 8. 44. parts of them demolished by Fairfax's Order, 69.
Walsingham (Sir Francis) Recorder of Colchester, I. 52. encourages the Dutch, 72.
Ward (Knox) II. 29.

Wards of this Town, I. 94.
Warwick (Earl of) John Dudley, II. 29. St. John's Abbey granted to him, II. 36.
Water; the Customs or Duties of it in the Free-burgessees, I. 46. II. 25.
Water-works, I. 1, &c.
Ways, public in Britain, made, I. 26.
Webb (Henry) I. 2.
Wegg (George) his Gift, III. 4.
Wenock (John) his Hospital, III. 7.
Whally (Col.) employed in the Siege of Colchester, I. 58, &c.
White (Sir Thomas) his Gift. III. 1.
Wildenbey, II. 41.
William I. or the Bastard, I. 44, 45. State of Colchester in his Time, *ib.*
William II. 46.
Wills, the Probate and Inrollment of them once performed here, I. 84.
Wind-mill-field, I. 2.
Winsley (Arthur) his Hospital, III. 8. his Gift to the Charity-Schools, III. 17.
Witham built by K. Edward the Elder, I. 44.
Woods, were the fortified Places of the Britans, I. 11.
Wool exported to the Continent, I. 71.
Wool-market in Colchester, II. 10.
Work-house, II. 43. III. 17, &c.
Writel, Hermitage there, II. 34.
Wygge (John) his Legacy for a Light, II, 53.

Tork (Hon. Philip) marries the Lady Jemima Campbell Marchioness de Grey, II. 27.

F I N I S.

E R R A T A.

Book I. p. 1, col. 1, l. 23, but *Sundays read, Saturdays* p. 15, col. 2, Note * l. 9, 1116. *read, 1016.*
p. 30, col. 2, Note S, l. 2, *Constantine read, Constantius,*
p. 47, col. 2, l. 3, 17s. *read, 71s. and bring up, next to that line, the short line 15, viz. 4s. 9d. q^a. [c]*
p. 61, col. 1, l. 34, *in read, of.*
Ibid. l. 54, *Sir Charles read, John Lord*
p. 74, col. 1, l. 34, *dele, or,*
p. 80, col. 1, l. 4, *read, made*
Ibid. l. 8, *intend read, extend*
Book II. p. 12, col. 2, l. 38, 174½. *read, 173½.*
p. 13, col. 2, l. 34, *in read, of*
p. 29, col. 1, Note B, l. 11, 1081, *read, 1481,*
p. 34, col. 1, Note K, l. 2, northern Parts of Stanway *read, about Gosbeck's, which seems to have a Roman Villa, or part of the Castra on Lexden-heath; great Num-*

bers of Coins being found about it
Ibid. Note L. l. 1, III. *read, II.*
p. 49, col. 2, l. 10, 1333, *read 1533,*
p. 45, Note P, l. 1, *per read, pro*
Ibid. l. 6, *uxoris read, uxorem.*
Book III. p. 22, col. 1, l. 16, a Sphinx lying down *read, a Man on horse-back*
Ibid. l. 17, *read CAM.*
Ibid. col. 2, l. 34, *AVG. GER. &c. C. CAESAR &c. read, C. CAESAR AVG. GERMANICVS P.M. TR. POT.*
Ibid. l. 50, *SPES read, CERES.*

Among the Epitaphs in H. Trinity, this was omitted. In the North side of the Church-yard upon an Altar-tomb, is an Epitaph, for John Brafter M. A. Rector of Great Holland and East-thorp in this County; who was born in Colchester June 27, 1667; and died July 19, 1725. Near also lye some of his Children.

Lately published, in the same Form with this Book,

THE History and Antiquities of *Essex*, N^o I—XIX. Containing the Hundreds of *Becontree, Waltham, Ongar, Harlow, Uttlesford, Clavering, Freshwell, Dunmow, Haver-ing Liberty, Hundred of Chafford, Barstaple, Rockford, Dengy, Winstree,* and part of *Thurstable.* By the late Dr. Salmon.

A D D E N D A.

The Honourable PHILIP Yorke Esq; having (after the foregoing Sheets were printed off) been graciously pleased, out of a most kind, generous, and communicative Disposition, to lend me two original Register-Books, or Chartularies, formerly belonging to the Abbat and Monks of St. *John's*; I have thence extracted the following List of all the Grants made to that famous Abbey, which I had not an Opportunity of knowing or mentioning before.

COLCHESTER: Grants therein; the Parishes not specified.

DONORS NAMES.

William de lay Hay,	3 s. Rent, out of a More without Northgate.
William de Lamvalei sen.	Land holden by Adgar Treifslotz without the Walls; and a Garden at the Balkerne.
William de Lamvalei the third,	Eddrihickes Croft, and other Lands; particularly six Roods out of Screbwood.
Gilbert Son of Sager,	Two Acres in Monk's Downe.
Walter Haneng,	Two Acres there.
Jordan de Bures, A. D. 1154,	A Mansure of Land, at the Heth, and 4 Acres of Land near Canwic.
Anschetil Fitz-Hugh,	Land at the old Hyth.
Elias Chamberlain,	A Meadow near the Hospital-Garden; and two Messuages.
Walter de Belgrant,	A Messuage near the Scherd, and the third part of another.
Isilia de Septvans,	Lands and Messuages.
William de Andevil,	Alfwinemere, two Acres.
Henry Son of Marcian,	5 s. Rent.
Mr. Gregory,	Two Acres at the Elmes.
Osbert Chamberlain,	5 s. Rent out of three Tenements.
Symon Son of Albric,	12 d. Rent.
Richard Champeneis,	Two Acres in Portmannesfeld.
Walter Urfe,	Five Acres in Otynefslade.
Matthew Haneng,	Three Acres abutting upon Alwinefmere.
Saher Haneng,	2 s. Rent out of a Messuage and Land.
Ralph Sumer,	3 s. Rent out of two Curtilages.
Richard Haneng,	Half a Mark.
John de Blumvile, A D. 1240,	40 s. 5 d. Rent, payable in several Parcels.
Wlmar Fitz-Elias,	22 d. Rent.
Maud Poppe,	One Acre in Goldsmidesfeld, and two Acres in Eduiefeld.
Adam Pitel, and his Wife,	5 d. Rent out of a Messuage in Heth-street.
Ralf Son of Oliver of Stanway,	4 s. 5 d. halfpenny Rent, out of two Messuages, and Land.
Alice de Westorp,	12 d. Rent.
Thomas Strut,	A More.
Geffrey Son of Nicolas,	30 s. Rent out of Stockes-Mill.
John de Brome,	10 d. Rent.
Eudo,	8 d. out of a Messuage.
Walter Son of Robert Suein,	A Piece of Land in the More.
Ralph Son of Thurstan,	Three Acres of Land.
John le Chaluner,	2 s. 6. d. Rent out of three Tenements, two in Bere's Lane, and out of one Houfe near Suthsgerde.
Mariot Daughter of R. Painter,	6 d. Rent.
John de Camp,	Five Acres within Elden Aptun near the Screbbe Wood.
Roasia,	Land in St. Peter's.
William de Lemburne,	12 s. Rent.
Saher Haneng,	4 s. Rent out of two Messuages in Loddere's Lane.
Gilbert le Mot,	A Tenement without East-gate.
Nicolas the Steward,	Two Parcels of Meadow near Stockmill.
Juliana Baker,	Stockmill.
K. Henry II.	A Piece of Waste near St. Helen's Chapel, and a Church-yard to it;
Ranulf de la Hay,	<i>Adburton.</i> Land at Adburton.
William de Pirho,	12 d. Rent out of a Tenement.
Philip de la Rokelle,	<i>Akolt and Beningham.</i> Land there.
William de Dunmawe,	10 s. 6 d. Rent.
Alan de Beninghen,	Land.
Thomas Son of Frambald,	25 d. Rent.
Philip de Columbariis,	Advowsons of those two Churches.
Hugh Gerneghan,	Land called Aldefricht in Beningh.
William le Franceis,	Ofwaxdescroft, and 12 d. Rent.
William Martel,	<i>Aldeburc and Halefworth</i> Churches.
Robert Son of Roger,	<i>Aldham.</i> A Meadow there, between Cucukefand and the River.
	<i>Ardley.</i> Pope Innocent III. confirms this Church to the Abbey, for the Use of the sick Monks.
	<i>Bedemannesberge, or Writtle.</i> The Hermitage there was first granted by K. Stephen.
	<i>Bercholt.</i> 2 s. Rent here.
Henry Haucepe,	Tenements, and Lands.
Ralph de Walda,	Cheldebencroft, and 14 d. Rent.
Richard Fitz-Alan,	

DONORS NAMES.

Peter de Leyham,
Matthew, Chaplain, Son of Algar
William Son of Algar,

Simon Son of Jordan Costentin,
Jordan le Gay,
Adam Son of William,
William Son of Algar,
Alured Son of Thurstan,
John Son of Ralph,
By License of Pope Alexander III
Ralph de Noiers,
Ralph de Roucester,
Roger de Buiffei,
Roger de Plano,
Stephen de Stratune,
Robert de Verli,
Hugh Fitz-Everard,
Everard de Boxstede,
William de Ramis,
Confirmed by Henry II.

Alberic de Ver,
Ralph de Melebroc
Ralph Smith,
John Son of John le Butiller,
William de Pirho,
Godebold Son of William,
Mahiel Gernun,
Ralph de Bendene,
Ermengot,
Ralph Pirot,
Hugh de Botingeham,
Maud, K. Stephen's Queen; in
Exchange for Lillecherche,

Fustace de Oeys,
Hugh Fitz-Stephen,
Henry de Essex,
Will. Son of Will. Fitz-Hergar,
Humphrey de St. Vigor,
John de Blandohc,
Ralphe de la Haye
Walter Haneng,
Walter de la Haie,
Hugh de Grotene,
Geffrey de Ambli,
John Fitz-Thomas,
Ralph Carpenter,
John de Blendak,
Johanna de Audham,
Fulk de Blandec,
Ralph de Mandeville,
Hugh de Beauchamp,
Will. Son of Will. Goldsmith,
Ralph de Marci,

Gilbert de Breuce,
Geffrey Talbot,
William de Amaville, and
Richoldis his Wife,
Gerard de Wachefham,

Alured Son of Turstan,
William de Creppinge,
Thomas le Harpur,
Robert Son of Philip,
Ralph del Frith,
Gilbert de Fordham,
His Son Michael,

Simon de Fordham,
Mabil de Laforde,
William Son of Algar,

Hubert de St. Clare,
Geffrey de Grenestede,

GRANTS.

A Meadow abutting upon Flaxmede, and 2 s. Rent.
Postesland, Writheland, and a Meadow.
Five Acres of Land, of the Fee of Monegedene and Beumont; and a
piece of Land holden of Wike's Priory.
Polmead.
The Bromfield, and Holm.
Campesland.
Land in Little-park.
Two Acres in Pirifield, and an Alder-Car.
Berdefeld. 2 s. out of a Messuage there, to buy Cups for the Refectory.
Berkwey. The Church appropriated, for clothing the Monks.
Eleven Acres of his own Fee.
Berley. Three half Virgates of Land, with the Tenants there.
Bertune. One Virgate of Land.
Birch. Third part of a Mill.
A Close there.
Fifteen Acres in Grotlesdune.
Boxstead, or *Boxstead* Church. Pension out of this Church:
Mochesland and Stanfield.
Boitun. Two Parts of the Tithes of his Demesnes.
Bomstead. Tithes.
Borfeet. Five Acres of Land.
Borham. Lands, with Rents, Buildings, &c.
One Rood in Wrosfenhey Meadow.
Brightlingesey. Tenements here.
A Tenant, with his Homage, &c.
Bromley. Lieftrichspihtel.
Bures. The whole Tenure of Withgar the Priest.
Campes. 18 d. Rent out of nine Acres.
Capel-Wenham. A piece of Land.
Carleton. Land there, and half a Hide in Badburgeham.
Coppeford. Arnoldesfield, a Messuage in the same; and half an Acre,

Duniland. The Land or Manor there.
Bluntesfale.
Anschetil's Land.
Land there.
Birgho-Wood.
Land.
Tenements.
Pefecroft, and the Broomfield.
Middlewic.
In West-Duniland, seven Acres.
Edwardeston. An Acre in Quakestofd.
Elmeset. Four Acres in a Field near Waterfield.
Elsenham. A Messuage, and eleven Acres of Assarts.
Eight Acres of Assart in Bredenbach, and one Acre more.
Eltency. Half a Mark's Rent.
Lands.
A Tenement.
Erpeford. Land there.
Eton. A Croft. Tithe of the Assarts of Barfame, and of the Novals of Eton.
A Messuage in Brainescroft; and another in Ford.
Falkburne. Two Acres in Roicroft, and a Rent of 5 s. In Exchange for
which his Son gave six Acres in Godilond.
A Tenement there.
Fenge. Fifteen Acres.

Fineberge. Two Acres; and a Tenement in Buccheseale.
Floketune. Oggerecroft, and a Pasture; and two parts of the Tithes of his
Demesnes.
Fordham. Two Acres of Land, with an Alder-Car, in Pirifield.
Two Acres, and an Alder-Car, adjoining to the former.
2 s. Rent out of Whete-Croft.
A Meadow.
A Meadow in King's Mead.
A Tenement and Meadow in Crepinge.
Three Tenements, and one Acre in the Broomfield, and the Land called
Bradefield.
One Acre in Linlege-field.
Two Acres, near the Road to Wyremunde-ford.
18 d. Rent in Fordham.
St. Giles's Church, appropriated to the Monastery by the Bishop of Lon-
don, A. D. 1232.
Greenstead. The Manor there.
A Marsh at Counteford.

DONORS NAMES.

Walter Badding,
 John de Blumvile, A. D. 1240,
 Walter and Abel of Colchester,
 A. D. 1243.
 Walter de Clingho,
 William de Lamvalei the se-
 cond,
 Maud de Lanvalei,
 Ida de Marci, & Hugh Trichet,

 Arnold Fitz-Roger,
 Lewis Brito,

 Richard Fitz-William,
 William Fitz-Geffrey,

 Maurice de la Hay,

 Richard de Munfichet,
 Richard de Luvetot,
 Baldwin Fillol,
 John de Burum,
 Hugh Trichet,
 William de Pirho,
 Gilbert de Diham,
 Walter Clerc,
 Jordan le Waleis,
 Eustace de Broc,
 Hugh Fitz-Stephen,
 Richard Fitz Adam,
 Osborn Fitz-Walter,
 Hubert de St. Clare,
 William de Lamvalei the se-
 cond.
 Philip of Northgate,
 Ralph Breton,
 Adeliza, his Widow,
 Their Son Robert,
 John Seuare,
 John Buccceunte,
 Eraclius Son of Baldwin the
 Priest,
 John Son of Terric,
 Matthew Mantel,
 Symon Son of Marcian,
 K. Henry I.
 Gilbert Earl of Hertford,
 Peter de Meauling,
 Maud, and Robert de Mendle-
 sham,
 Henry de Essex, the King's
 Constable,
 Hamo le Poitevin,
 Elias Chamberlain,
 Symon Son of Norman, A. D.
 1242.
 Pope Celestine confirms
 Gilbert Fitz-Brian,
 Joanna de Audham,
 Peter de Melding,

 Ralph de Noreis, or Noiers,

 Robert de Badewe,
 Richard Fitz-Maurice,
 Roger Ridel,

 Ailward the King's Chamber-
 lain,
 Osbert Fitz-Hugh,
 William Martel,
 Adeliza Widow of Everard de
 Boxstead.
 Sibil Lady of Icklesham,
 Sibil de Carun,
 Robert de Ramis,

GRANTS.

Another Marsh adjoining.
 40s. 5 d. Rent, in several Parcels.

 Ruffesgrave.
 Three Acres in Grimesho.
Hallingberri. Two Parts of the Tithes of the Assarts of his Demesnes; and
 the Tithe of the Pannage of his Parks, and Woods.
Harleston. Land, with a Tenent; and a Meadow in Ham-Meadow.
Hecham. Land there.
Hemmingston. One Mark yearly.
 Land called Humeriard, and a Wood named Littlehae.
Hercheste. Bataile's, Smalewde-field, Westcroft, and Parcels of Wood and
 Meadow.
Horkesley. Land there.
 A Tenent, *cum tota sequela sua.*
 { *How.* 20 s. Land and Rent.
 { *Hyth.* The Church.
 Land near the old Hyth.
Ipswich. A Tenement called Abbotcroft.
Keldon. An Acre of Land, and some Tenents, with their Homages and Services.
Kokenbach. One Acre in the Fields there.
Lagefare. Land there.
 12 d. Rent.
Lalleford. A Tenement, and 45 d. Rent.
 Land in Petfeld.
 A Tenement, and Land.
Ledred, and Estede. Church. Pension of 8 Marks paid by the Vicar.
Legra, Lera, or Leyre. A Tenement, and thirty-two Acres of Land.
 A Messuage.
Leibam. Two full Lands and a half.
Lenden-Mill.
 2 s. Rent and Land at Galweidon, and a Messuage without Northgate;
 and the Tithe of the Padnage and herbage of his Park.
 3 s. Rent out of two Tenements.
Leyre-Breton. Two parts of the Tithes of all his Demesnes.
 10 s. 8 d. Rent.
 Eleven Acres of Land.
Leyre de la Haye. A piece of Land near their Garden.
London. A parcel of Land near the River.

 Land upon Walebroc.
 4 s. 8 d. St. Dunstan's Parish.
 Several Tenements.
 20 s. Rent.
St. Mary Magdalene's Hospital.
Manneston. Some Alms there.
Meauling. 6 s. 8 d. Rent out of Bacune's Land.

Mendlesham. Three Acres in Asendole-field.

Mersey. A Place to make a Fishery.
Messendene. 10 s. Rent there.
Mil-end. Frideis-Lond.

 2 s. 9 d. Rent out of Wynecroft and Whatecroft.
Mundon Church, appropriated to them.
 One Acre in Tunstal-field.
 Lands there.
Norwich. 12 d. Rent out of a Tenement, and the Advowson of St.
 George's Church in that City.
Nothamsted. One Carucate of Land; and other Land, and six Acres of
 Wood towards Langley Park.
Oclea. Fifteen Acres of Land, and Witgat's Land.
St. Osith. Littleflete, Honildflete, Bordflete.
 Eleven Acres, and 8 d. halfpenny Rent.
Peldon. Portions of Tithes.

Pichesey. Tithes out of his Demesnes in Chalvedon.
 Half a Hide of Land, and all his Tithes of Chalvedon.
 The whole Tithe of Chalvedon.

Polstead. Land there.
Pisemersh. Rent of one Mark.
Redley. Lutterecroft.
Reines. A Mill, with Land adjoining; two Fields, and other Lands.

DONORS NAMES.

William de Sakevill,
William Earl Warren,
Roger de Kednei,
Oliver de Roing,
Ralph Morel,
Maurice de la Haie,
William de Curetun,
Rob. Tailard de Angiervill,
Will. de Lanvalei the second,

John de Burgo, Son of Hubert,
Ralph Son of Oliver,
Haino de St. Clare,
Hugh Tricket,
Mr. Eraclius Son of Baldwin
the Priest,
Roger de Piro,
Ida Tricket,
Hawise de Lanvalei,

Alexander de Limefia, and Ro-
hais de Ambli,
William Fitz-Geffrey,
Hugh de Ver Earl of Oxford.
William Son of Adeliza,
His Son Helias,
Ralph de Hauvill,
William de Hauvill, sen.

William de Hauvill, jun.
Richard Fitz-Pain,
Richard Son of Leuric,
Thomas de Elfenham, Son of
Agnes de Roilli,
William de Takeley,
Henry de Costentin,
Turgis Son of Hardechin,
William Fitz-Odo,
Richard de Asketot,
Peter Foliot,
Richard de Bovill,
Will. de Lamvalei the second,

William Fitz-John,
William de la Hay,
Geffrey de Lanvalei,
By the Bp. of Norwich's License,
John Gernun,
Walter Manfer,
John Cordebuf,
Sir William de Cottune,

Robert de Mendlesham,
Martin de la Grene,
Godfrey Cordebuf,
Geffrey Bataile,

Guncelin Fitz-Richard,
William de Ou,
Roger Son of Geffrey,
Hugh Fitz-Stephen,
Rob. de Tindhay,
Godefrey de Wiham,
Roger Bacun,
Mahiel Gernun, and Ralph the
Sheriff, and his Wife,
Robert Fitz-William,
Walter Fitz-Robert,

Osbert de Flixetun,

GRANTS.

Rewenhale. 5 s. Rent out of the Mill there, near Atlingesford,

Reygute. Half an Acre of Land, to make a Quarry.

Roinges, [or Eythorp Roding.] &c. Two Acres of Land.

A Croft called Pope's.

Three Acres.

Scyrta. Half a Hide of Land.

Sippedham. Lands, and Tenents there.

Sprowtion. A Messuage there.

Stanway. The whole Tithe of the Pannage of his Parks, and Woods; and
of Mills, and two parts of the Tithe of Hay.

Lands called Gosebec's, &c.

A Pasture joining to this last.

Stokes-Manor.

Stratford. Land there.

Nine Acres of Land, and two of Meadow, with the Tenent, &c.

One Acre of Meadow adjoining.

8 s. Land, in Brembeleg.

Tachew'rde. Five Tenents, and their Homages, paying 20 s. *per ann.*

Takeley. Tithes of the Park, and unclosed Lands.

The whole Fee of Erneis, or Ernisse.

Estfield, Laley, Sceteparc, and several other Parcels.

Lands holden of his Fee.

Ten Acres at Redesale, five Acres of Assarts, Slieftonesley, &c.

Two Acres in Bradmedow, and three Acres in Theumannesdune.

One Virgate of Land.

Tithe of the Padnage of his wood, eighty Acres of Land in his Park, a
Garden in Sceteparc, five Acres of Arable Land near, Liewenhale,
and fifty Acres more, &c.

Several Tenements and Lands, with the Tenents, &c.

Land in la Leye, and three Acres and a half holden by Pagan Casse,

Two Acres of Arable Land, and half an Acre of Meadow.

Nineteen Acres of Land, and five Acres more in la Leye.

The Knell, and three Acres in Brademead.

Tetew'rde. Half a Virgate of Land.

Tey. A Tenement.

Torridune, or Torrington. 2 s. Rent.

A piece of Land to erect a Mill.

Totham parva. 18 d. Rent.

Tudeham. A Tenement, with the Homage of the Tenents, &c.

Walera. The whole Tithe of the Panage of his Woods, and Parks, and of
his Mills, and two parts of the Hay of his Demesnes,

Walsham parva. Half a Mark's Rent.

Wateley. 5 s. Rent.

West-Lee. The half of the Manor.

Wicham-Skeith. Appropriation of the Church.

Five Acres and a half in Countes-Croft.

Land in that parish.

A Tenement.

Land.

The whole Tithe of Mills, Pannage and Colts; and two parts of the
Tithe of Corn, Lambs, &c.

Villans or Tenents in that Parish, with their Tenements, and Rents, &c.

25 d. Rent.

Six Acres in Crokesthweit, &c.

Wihenbo, or Wivenbo. ~~A~~ Acres, viz. Withemorhad and Nordhei, and **A 120.**
four Acres of Meadow.

Tithes of his Fees, and of the Assarts and Novals.

Wiley. Tithes of the Demesnes of Cruftwic.

Land in that Parish.

Witham. Some Tenements, with the Tenents.

16 d. Rent out of a Meadow by Bractstead-bridge.

A Croft.

4 s. 9 d. Rent.

Withermundeford. Two Virgates of Land.

12 d. out of a Messuage.

Wudeham. Lands, and a Tenant and his Homage, and a Deer out of his
Park there.

Yarmouth. A Tenement there.

The Advowson of the Church of St. Nicolas, was given to the Abbey, by
Simon Son of Marcian.

And those of H. Trinity, and St. Michael in West-Doniland, by Richard
Champeneis.